Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce (1827–1917) was the founder and the first President of the Naval War College in 1884–1886. The artist Frederic P. Vinton came to Newport to paint this portrait of Luce in November 1900, just as the seventy-three-year-old Luce was beginning a ten-year period as a member of the College faculty from 1900 to 1910.

Sailors *and* Scholars

The History of the U.S. Naval War College, 1884–2009

Volume I, 1884–1984
The First Century

by
John B. Hattendorf
B. Mitchell Simpson, III
John R. Wadleigh

Second edition, revised, enlarged, and illustrated

Naval War College
Newport, Rhode Island
2024

978-1-935352-35-8

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Put at velis etue tem euisl dunt at.
Equatem dolut lore ming esto dolore el utem vel ut lum vulput luptate tem venit la facil dui blam dunt iure tisi.
Odolore feum zzriure veliquat in henim dolor suscilla consed dunt augait

Contents

President's Foreword to the Revised Edition v
President's Foreword to the 1984 Edition vii
Author's Preface to the Revised Edition ix
Authors' Preface to the 1984 Edition xi

CHAPTER 1
The Navy that the War College Joined 1
Spur to World Naval Revival • Professional Development • Link Between Historical Study and Naval Intelligence

CHAPTER 2
A Struggle for Existence: the Era of Luce and Mahan, 1884–1893 11
The Concept of the War College • Establishing a College • The First Course • Mahan's Arrival • Fight for Survival

CHAPTER 3
From Education to Application, 1893–1909 40
A Model Course in 1894 • A General Staff for the Navy • Planning for the War with Spain • The College Threatened Again • The Course and the College 1900–1909 • The War College and the General Board • The 1908 Battleship Conference

CHAPTER 4
The End of an Era and the Introduction of Naval Doctrine, 1909–1918 72
Estimate of the Situation • Development of Doctrine • Instituting the Long Course • Three-Course Plan • The Great War • A German U-Boat at Newport • America Enters the War

CHAPTER 5
Sims Charts the New Course, 1919–1927 96
Sims' Return to Newport • The College Reopens • The Reorganized College • The Sims-Daniels Controversy • The Course, 1919–1927 • The Junior Course Established • Pratt Reorganizes College Administration • Joint Exercise, 1927 • Emphasis on Logistics

CHAPTER 6
Educating Leaders for World War, 1927–1939 122
Newport—Hometown for the College • Curriculum Modifications • Renewed Emphasis on Tactics • The Advanced Course • College Expansion • The Concept of the College in the 1930s • The "Green Hornet"—Sound Military Decision

CHAPTER 7
Interlude: The College During World War II, 1939–1946 148
Kalbfus's Valedictory • Newport in Wartime • ANSCOL: The Army-Navy Staff College • The Pye Board

CHAPTER 8
The Naval War College in Quandary, 1946–1953 166
Plans for Postwar Naval Education • Return of Spruance • World War II: A Logistician's War • Henry Eccles and the Logistics Course • The Logistics Library • World War II Battle Evaluation Group • Naval Planning Manual • Postwar Newport, a Year-Round Fleet Base • Command and Staff Course • Round Table Talks—Broadening the Curricula • The Naval War College Review • The Search for Civilian Faculty • Vice Admiral Richard Conolly • New Courses • Research and Analysis Department • Naval Warfare Course

CHAPTER 9
The Continuing Quandary, 1954–1966 196
Establishing the Naval Command Course • Changes in Courses and at the Helm • Long-Range Studies Project • Electronic War Gaming • Summer White House, 1957–1962 • The Military Media Conference • Four-Year Term for College President • The George Washington University Program • Melson's Presidency, 1964–1966

CHAPTER 10
Watershed for Change, 1966–1972 218
Hayward's Innovations • Core Curriculum and Civilian Faculty • Military Management Studies • The College and Its Place in an Officer's Career • Support from Admiral Moorer, CNO • Construction Programs • Colbert's Return to Newport • Expanding the International Role of the College • Carrying Modernization Programs Forward • The Naval War College Foundation • The Era of "Z-Grams" • Vice Admiral Semmes at the Helm • Planning for the Naval Staff Course • Changes at Top and at the College

CHAPTER 11
The Beginning of a New Curriculum, 1972–1977 242
Turner's Concept for the Naval War College • Implementing the Concept • Continuing Problems • "The Turner Revolution" • LeBourgeois at the Helm

CHAPTER 12
Toward a Second Century, 1977–1984 268
CNO's Policy for the Naval War College • Trends in Syllabus Revision • Growth and Change • Pointing Toward Fleet Operations • Center for Naval Warfare Studies • Cooperative Degree Program • Admiral Watkins Appoints Service from the Sixth Fleet

President's Foreword to the Revised Edition

Con rem qui dolum aut as eat enet occus, omnisti busam, quo ma dolupta necatium que nostem quo moluptatis maximus ut magnihil il idere pra quati berita des earci acia dis et is que nusam, volorereres prem voloriam ut officae caectet uribus idi optati cum ipitaque rernature solene ped quo eos sit est ipitaest, utem aut labo. Acearum harum eost vid eumet lam sequiam fugit etus aut lab illit volupta dunt aliquatas rectiisci occulpa volum facearum net ullautentem la vit, volesedi culluptas volorit et auda qui ut laborem diti as sunt eostrum, con cuptate duscil is dolor as eatur ma non pro consed eiusam hicient.

Illecea quiandam estrum quame eatur? Quid untist hitatet ratint.

Aliant aut litates molum quo dunda velit, qui vellorr orerit verum qui corepe pra erovid qui sam exceruptur modigen dantis elitat fuga. Delendelitem que volorem rendipici blacepedis aut aut pre se lia soluptatem quod utempore, ut hiciatia dolupta nos quis ex eum dolut voluptus.

Ro quia dist aligend andit, consequiae volor sumquo dolo eossin cuscid eum, culpa nis sim que eossunto quid quis eossuntio. Git eosapedipid ma isint quidisq uissitia doloren dandellestia cone et expercimped quas aut unt rerum id ut reri nulles dolorem et ex et, velis dolendaepe et, te prat qui dolorro to des et aut il mossit et maior ma ea dolorrovid mostes quatis sandita conse cum eos es plantiostis qui culliciam dolorer sperferchici nus iliquis quam a corepro tem solorion core volorum et autatia eum nem faceperundae nus idem hicid ut maio. Tis as int, tecest oditati ntotatet harchil imusdant dio molor autatiu ndisquuntur as et libusda inci ut ape quod ma coris eictasp erovid ma doluptis eum aut voluptat aut quiditat.

Ebit voloritate acillor eprenis rernam, si inverovidem quia quia cum volo dempero quid mi, necto odit pro con conem volorem ad et iumqui od eiumqui dendam et volut eum doloribus.

Faci cori vera pra quam restio testi bearitiur?

Igenihil ipieniste essit occabo. Rum que aliqui ium aut eosandiasse et labo. Nequiam fugiae verrum laut videlenet lam dolum atur solent lam evendigenis doluptatur? Quia aut accus comnis et molorrumquo beatur, qui dus sere, sendam, ipsae consequ atiisim poritis sunt, quiatium hitio. Nam sequo et faci aut quam, volorempos a ped everfer iorehent atur sam fugitas pitiusam ratem esti coreperi offictur abo. Ut officii stinctassit as voluptur? Qui tem id maximusam dolor sunt omnisquam estiunt remoditas sequo volent, qui atur repelentur maximil ipictate volupta tiumendis nonsequiae nimil magnitaque natet faciaerumet el in prae none eiumquos delis mos vel explab id magnimus, officie ntempor emposa aut fuga. Omnis ent est, consequas aliam conse est, si occus alit possimagni del magnimendi consequi conesti beatur?

Uga. Uciunt quamentium int pore, ut aut eum explita cum facescia vollam incil iliquos receror epressit plia quiatessi rat exerrum faccabores idellupita ex et dolupidunt.

President's Foreword to the 1984 Edition

One spring day in 1978 at a long forgotten meeting in Conolly Hall the idea of a centennial history was discussed. The Naval War College would be 100 years old in 1984 and its inception, growth and contribution spanned a period of incredible expansion in the history of the United States. The Navy's participation and that of its War College were inextricably woven into the fabric of those times and plainly deserved to be told. What better way than with a Centennial History?

Vice Admiral James Stockdale, then President of the Naval War College, lent his prestige and support to the project and discussed it frequently and enthusiastically at meetings that followed in spring and summer of that year. It was no secret that preparation of a credible history took great patience, talent and time. A start in the near term, by qualified authors and researchers, was absolutely necessary if the work was to be finished in time for the Centennial celebration in 1984. In August, Jim Stockdale received his first serious proposal. Retired Rear Admiral John R. Wadleigh wrote that, "such a history can be of benefit to the Navy and the War College and can serve as a worthwhile addition to naval and academic history." Jack Wadleigh proposed to team up with retired LCDR B. Mitchell (Tony) Simpson, III and compile "a volume which will suitably commemorate the first century of service of the world's oldest senior military educational institution."

Wadleigh and Simpson's proposal was everything it needed to be—detailed, logical and doable. In due course it was approved and the project was launched. By the time I arrived in Newport in the fall of 1982, the lion's share of the research was finished and drafts for many chapters had been prepared for comment. Fred Hartmann, my Academic Advisor and an experienced, accomplished author in his own right, became the project manager. Publishing a book, I was to learn, was not an uncomplicated effort and I needed a solid professional to navigate around the currents and shoals of the publishing world. Professor John Hattendorf, newly returned from the National University of Singapore, joined the team next as the deadline loomed ever larger. John's expertise as an author and historian were invaluable ingredients that added to the already high quality of the research and assured us of success—on time. It was a collaboration that was close and continuous and one in which I took immense personal pride.

Other principal members of the Naval War College team have contributed substantially to the production of this book. Mr. Frank Uhlig contributed wise counsel, sound editorial advice, and consistent guidance on style. Mr. Robert Laske handled printing arrangements for Library of Congress cataloging and provided a priority listing for distribution of the finished work. Mr. Roger Levesque handled the difficult and complex problem of the production of print-ready copy. Mr. Anthony Nicolosi made the initial selection of pictures and wrote the captions. Mr. Tony Sarro, with his usual flair, coordinated the design for the covers and the Centennial insignia.

Special thanks go to Mrs. Carole Boiani for her outstanding work of phototypesetting, and to Barbara Atkins, Rose Lundy, and Rachelle Lapre of the Word Processing Branch, who made the initial inputs of the entire text. The demanding requirements

of the final layout and pasteup of camera-ready copy were efficiently handled by Mrs. Eleanor Silvia, Mrs. Margaret Corr, and Mrs. Jackie Audet Cayer of the Editorial/Copyright Branch. My appreciation also extends to Ian Oliver, John Ramos, and Gerard Lamothe in the Graphics Arts Department. Photography was handled by James Deffet, William Arnold, and Thomas Cookinham.

The Naval War College Foundation generously provided the financial backing which assured production of a book whose quality would in every way reflect the prestige and academic excellence of the Naval War College.

It is my great personal pleasure to commend this history to you. It has been a rewarding professional opportunity for me, as 41st President, to direct the activities of the Naval War College in the last two years. The College continues to grow in importance and to justify the expectations of the Naval Establishment and the nation.

I am sure that, as you read this history of the College, you will come away with some real sense of the human dramas which have marked the institution's evolution during a period which is almost exactly the second century of the national existence of the United States of America.

James E. Service
Rear Admiral, U.S. Navy
President

Author's Preface to the Revised and Expanded Edition

August 2024

Many years ago, after a change of command ceremony at the College, the new admiral asked the author to give a tour of the College's historic buildings to his visiting elderly aunt and a few other relatives. By the end of the tour, the elderly lady was clearly displeased: "Young man, this tour has been a waste of time. This place is supposed to be all about naval warfare, and you haven't shown me where even one naval battle was fought here!" Indeed, the name of the institution may well lead people to have unrealistic expectations about the nature of the place and what it does and has done in the past as a place of education—not training—to understand the nature, role, and limitations of navies within the spectrum of joint military operations and the broader range of national power.

This revised and expanded edition of *Sailors and Scholars* has taken an exorbitant amount of time to complete. First planned to appear in 2009, the project lingered on for another fifteen years as many other book projects and responsibilities intervened. The task of finding and researching the numerous illustrations for the two volumes was an enormously time-consuming project in itself, but the most difficult problem for the author was how to present the material in the second volume, when he lived through and was a participant, however minor, in the entire recent history of the Naval War College since 1972. As yet, no one has written a broad-ranging history of professional military education within the U.S. Navy nor even a general history of the United States Navy for the recent period into which an historian can readily set the story of the modern Naval War College. Unlike the first volume of this work and the historians of other subjects who have the good fortune to place their interpretations of events in the context of an already-existing body of scholarship, this project to extend the story since 1984 involved trying to bring light to dark and only dimly lit aspects of the College's and the Navy's history. As a participant in and a direct observer of most of these events, the author has found it impossible to obtain the kind of perspective that an historian can have on, say, seventeenth- or eighteenth-century events, or on any other more distant period in the past. At best, an historian in this situation can only chronicle the events, sometimes as memoir, but more often creating a narrative around the available documents and memories of the key leaders. In trying to meet the challenge, this work is clearly imperfect, but it is at least a beginning that new generations of scholars can use as materials for new histories with the advantage of greater distance and perspective.

The author is particularly grateful for the many individuals who shared their information and insight. Nearly all of them are recognized in the endnotes for specific pieces of information used in the book and their original correspondence and information preserved in the author's collection of papers at the Naval War College. Numerous participants in and witnesses to recent War College history kindly read and commented on the relevant chapters. They also freely shared their own observations, and several generously supplied extensive draft narratives that the author used. They were George Baer, Vice Admiral John A. Baldwin, Pelham Boyer, Donald C. F. Daniel, Peter Dombrowski, Chief Photographer's Mate Greg Frazho, Dean John Garofano, Colonel Theodore Gatchel, William Glenney, John T. Hanley, Bradd C. Hayes,

Thomas C. Hone, Captain Fred B. Horne, Captain George W. Jackson, Captain John E. Jackson, Admiral Jay Johnson, Joan Johnson-Freese, Kevin Kelley, Rear Admiral Ronald Kurth, John H. Maurer, Captain Vincent P. Mocini, Lawrence Modisett, Thomas Nichols, Captain Terry J. Pudas, Vice Admiral Rodney Rempt, Vice Admiral Ronald Route, Dean Robert C. Rubel, Robert Schnare, Vice Admiral James Service, Captain Michael J. Sherlock, Rear Admiral Jacob L. Shuford, B. Mitchell Simpson, III, Captain Timothy Soames, Colonel William R. Spain, Rear Admiral James Stark, Rear Admiral Joseph Strasser, Captain Richard Suttie, Ambassador Paul D. Taylor, William Turcotte, Andreas Vaart, Milan Vego, Captain Robert Watts, Warren Wiggins, Dean Walt Wildemann, Vice Admiral J. P. Wisecup, Dean Robert S. Wood, and Rear Admiral Thomas Zelibor.

Particular thanks to former Provost Captain James F. Giblin, Jr., who used materials from his own personally held papers and research relating to his years at the College to contribute to an irreplaceable perspective for this book.

Dr. James "Jaimie" Rife of History Associates Incorporated provided friendly and critical support for volume 2 in gathering documents and undertaking several oral history interviews.

The staff members of the Naval War College Museum were essential to this project, particularly John W. Kennedy, as well as Robert Cembrola, Robert Doane, Ryan Meyer, Walter Nicolds, John Pentangelo, and Blake Ruehrwein. The archivists of the College provided equally essential support, notably Dara Baker, Evelyn Cherpak, Elizabeth Delmage, and Stacie Parillo.

John B. Hattendorf

Authors' Preface to the 1984 Edition

September 1984

The Naval War College was founded in October 1884 at a time when the U.S. Navy was a minor force among the world's naval powers. In the century since, extraordinary changes have taken place in the life of the nation, the role and size of its Navy, and the role and size of the Naval War College.

This account of the life of the college in its first century is intended to present an overview of the major events and developments the college has experienced. It is not an "institutional history," narrowly confined to events at the War College—a dry-as-dust recital of curricula changes. Since the Naval War College is the professional intellectual extension of the U.S. Navy, we thought it would be practical and useful to link the development and changes at the War College to the events affecting its parent and sponsor. And in portraying the Navy's development as a continuous background theme, we have also shown the gradual expansion of national policy. We believe that the history of the War College is made both more meaningful and certainly more interesting through this effort.

Previously published accounts of the college's history have concentrated on one period or another, or on a single aspect of concern. But there has been no reasonably concise history of the entire first century of the Naval War College for the informed reader. This volume seeks to fill that gap.

Achieving a well balanced account is always challenging. The later history of the War College has its share of controversies (just as in the early decades) but with the difference that many participants in recent events are still alive to comment! We made it a rule to show all later sections of the manuscript to every principal participant. In some cases we had the demanding responsibility of deciding between directly opposing viewpoints.

In writing this centennial history we had the considerable college archives at our disposal, which we have used and relied upon extensively. Unfortunately, for the early period of the college's history, up to about 1920, there was no deliberate and orderly collection or preservation of administrative documents. Valuable material remains from other aspects and other periods of the college's history. All the remaining records have been brought together and arranged in the Naval Historical Collection of the Naval War College in a readily accessible way for scholarly research through the dedicated effort of Anthony S. Nicolosi. Little of value could have been achieved without his preliminary work, and that of his assistant, Dr. Evelyn Cherpak. As archivists and manuscript curators their contribution is significant.

We have gratefully utilized the valuable research on various periods carried out by scholars such as Rear Admiral John D. Hayes on Luce, Doris Maguire on Mahan and Chadwick, Dr. Robert Seager on Mahan, Dr. Ronald Spector on the early years of the college, Commander Thomas Buell on Spruance, King and *Sound Military Decision,* Dr. Gerald J. Kennedy on the inter-war years, and Commander Nepier Smith on the post war years. In addition we are deeply in debt to earlier college historians who blazed the trail for us with unpublished, typescript histories. We are particularly grateful for the work of Rear Admiral Austin Knight and Captain W. D. Puleston

who prepared a draft history in 1916, and to the many college staff members who endeavored to up-date it in the years up to 1937. In the late 1950s and early 1960s, officers such as Captain Paul R. Schratz and his successors recorded useful data in their efforts to meet the requirement for the annual command history.

The work of Dr. John T. Mason with the Naval Institute's Oral History Program has proved very useful and the copies of the growing collection of transcripts deposited in the college's Naval Historical Collection provided a valuable source.

In preparing this history for publication, the detailed, candid and constructive editorial criticism of Frank Uhlig, Jr., quickly established high standards. We have gratefully followed his sound advice.

We are particularly grateful to Frederick H. Hartmann, the college's Special Academic Advisor since 1966, for his patient and sustained advice, comments and suggestions. As our "project manager," he piloted this project through all its phases. As a knowledgeable witness to many of the events since 1966, he provided valuable insights.

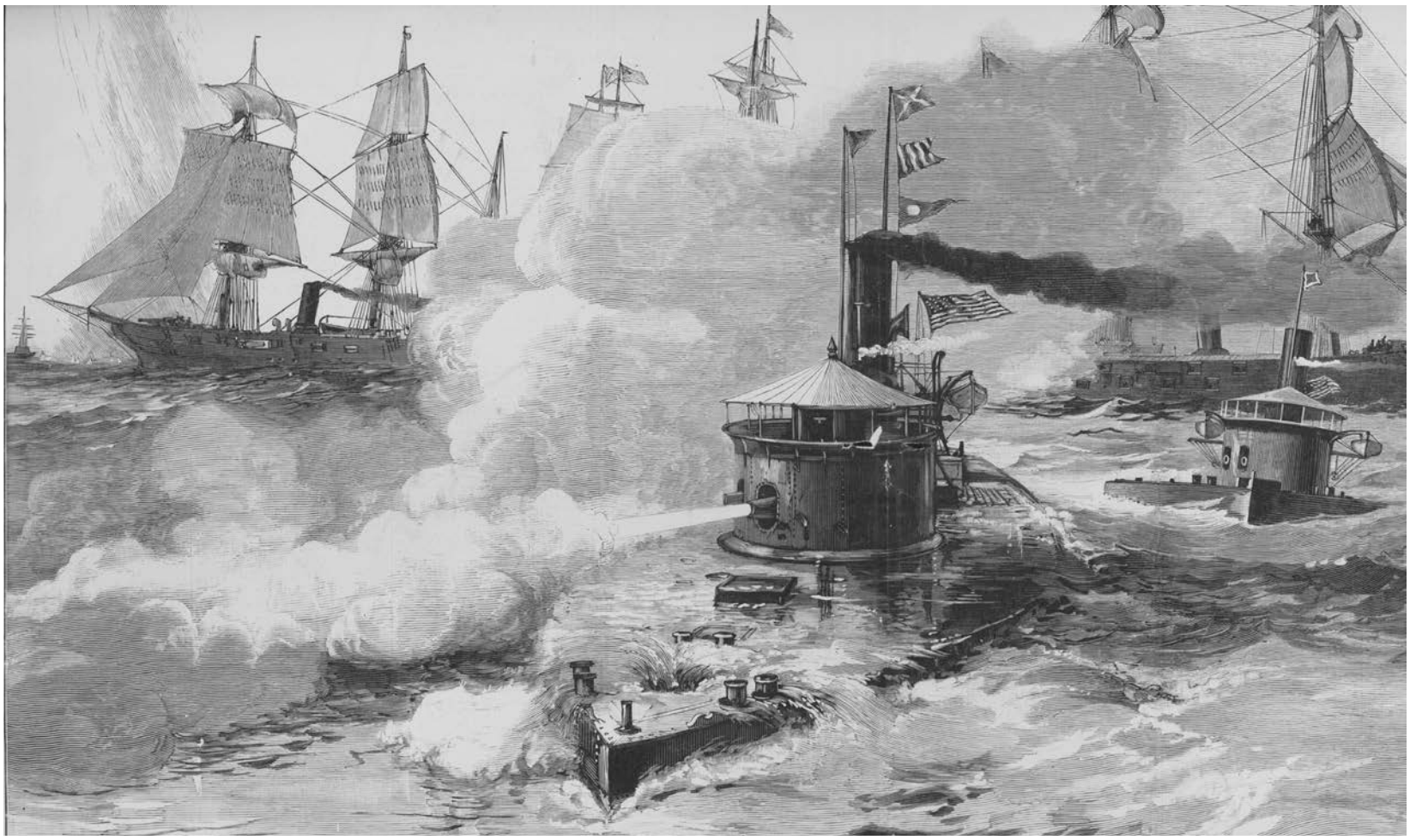
Numerous participants and witnesses to recent War College history kindly read and commented upon the relevant chapters. They also freely shared their own observations with us. They were: VADM Frederick Bennett, Capt. David G. Clark, Prof. Philip A. Crowl, RADM Henry E. Eccles, Dr. William R. Emerson, Capt. Clarence O. Fiske, Prof. Philip Gamble, Capt. Robert S. Guy, Prof. Frederick H. Hartmann, VADM John T. Hayward, Col. John B. Keeley, Cdr. Robert M. Laske, Dr. J. Kenneth McDonald, Capt. James F. McNulty, Prof. Richard Megargee, Capt. Arthur F. Newell, Anthony S. Nicolosi, Capt. Hugh G. Nott, Capt. Jack Q. Quinn, Capt. William C. Rae, Prof. Warren Rogers, VADM F. S. H. Schneider, Prof. Earl R. Schwass, VADM Benedict J. Semmes, Capt. Paul R. Schratz, VADM James B. Stockdale, Prof. William E. Turcotte, ADM Stansfield Turner, VADM Thomas R. Weschler, Prof. Robert S. Wood, and RADM Joseph C. Wylie.

We alone are responsible for the contents of this volume.

John B. Hattendorf

B. Mitchell Simpson, III

John R. Wadleigh

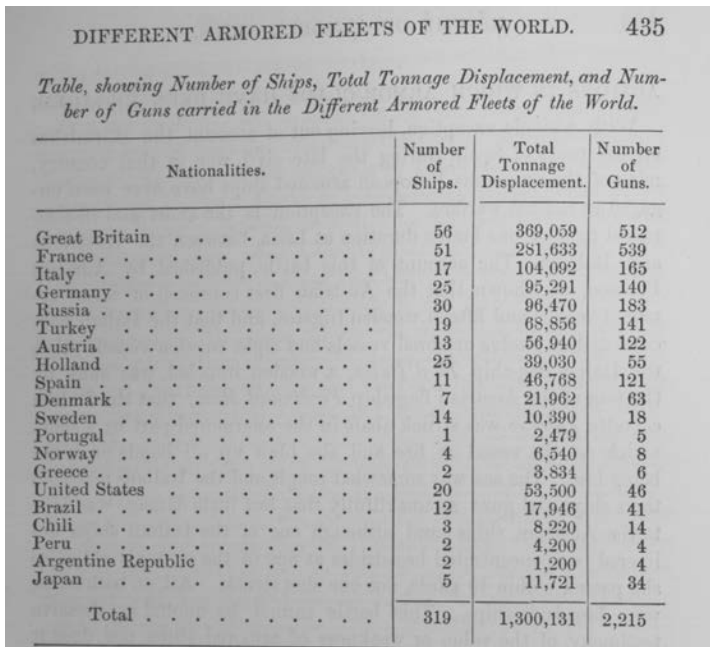


Fleet Exercises off Newport, 28 August 1884. Just six weeks before the Naval War College was formally established, President Chester A. Arthur visited the Naval Torpedo Station at Newport and observed the North Atlantic Squadron, under acting Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce, conducting fleet exercises. This image by J. O. Davidson captures the operational character of the Navy that the College was to join a few weeks later. *Harper's Weekly* 27, no. 1446 (6 September 1884), pp. 582–83. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter One

The Navy That the War College Joined

A navy and its institutions reflect the nation they serve. In 1884, the year the Naval War College was founded, the United States felt no great or imminent danger from the sea. Since the Civil War, the Navy's strength and capability had withered away, because there had seemed no immediate need for a large navy. Writing in 1880, Chief Engineer J. W. King noted that epochs of exceptional naval activity had alternated with periods of decay during the first century of American naval history. "The several great national emergencies have each called forth most remarkable displays of maritime capabilities and powers," King wrote, "to be followed, when the crisis is past, by a reversion to the other extreme of inefficiency and neglect."[1]



DIFFERENT ARMORED FLEETS OF THE WORLD. 435

Table, showing Number of Ships, Total Tonnage Displacement, and Number of Guns carried in the Different Armored Fleets of the World.

Nationalities.	Number of Ships.	Total Tonnage Displacement.	Number of Guns.
Great Britain	56	369,059	512
France	51	281,633	539
Italy	17	104,092	165
Germany	25	95,291	140
Russia	30	96,470	183
Turkey	19	68,856	141
Austria	13	56,940	122
Holland	25	39,030	55
Spain	11	46,768	121
Denmark	7	21,962	63
Sweden	14	10,390	18
Portugal	1	2,479	5
Norway	4	6,540	8
Greece	2	3,834	6
United States	20	53,500	46
Brazil	12	17,946	41
Chili	3	8,220	14
Peru	2	4,200	4
Argentine Republic	2	1,200	4
Japan	5	11,721	34
Total	319	1,300,131	2,215

Comparative Table of Armored Fleets of the World, ca. 1880. This table, compiled by Chief Engineer J. W. King for his book *The Warships and Navies of the World* (1880), omitted vessels that King saw as obviously inefficient or obsolete. He warned his readers that even these figures were deceptive. King reckoned that of really modern and effective ships, Britain had only thirty-nine, France twenty-six, Italy seventeen, and Germany nineteen. The figures for Russia, Holland, and the United States all reflected these nations' large fleets of small coastal monitors. *Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College*

By comparison to Britain's Royal Navy, the largest in the world, a member of the U.S. Congress in 1884 declared that the U.S. Navy, with 92 ships, 32 of them in commission, and 8,000 officers and men, was small indeed. Britain had 359 ships with 63,598 officers and men, followed closely by France, with 329 ships and 47,950 officers and men. There was then a large gap in relative numbers to the level of the Russian, Spanish, Italian, and German navies. After them ranked the navies of Brazil, Chile, and Argentina.[2] Attempts in any historical period to rank naval powers on a relative basis are always difficult and are often fraught with statistical and analytical differences. This period of the 1880s was no exception. Some people argued that its total numbers placed the U.S. Navy in the middle group. Others said it ranked only among the other navies of the Western Hemisphere, considering its poor equipment and training. A U.S. senator from South Carolina declared that in battle with a "vessel of any other power in the civilized world our guns would compare with theirs almost as a popgun with a long range rifle." Going farther, he told the Senate, "I venture to say that the most insignificant, the least valuable ship of the Italian Navy is better than the best one in the American Navy."[3]

In 1884, the only vessel classified as a first-rate ship on the U.S. Navy list was the wooden steam frigate *Tennessee,* flagship of the North Atlantic Squadron. When the ship was sold in 1887, Secretary of the Navy

USS *Tennessee*, ca. 1887. Launched in 1865 at the Brooklyn Navy Yard and commissioned in 1867, the steam frigate was originally named *Medawaska*. She was renamed *Tennessee* in 1869. The largest U.S. Navy vessel in commission at the time, she served as flagship of the U.S. Asiatic Squadron in 1875–1878, returning to become the flagship of the North Atlantic Squadron in 1879. USS *Tennessee* served as Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce's flagship while he was Commander-in-Chief, North Atlantic Squadron, in 1886–1887. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Portrait of Admiral David Dixon Porter, by Carl J. Becker, 1886. Admiral Porter was the senior officer of the U.S. Navy and its only full admiral from 1870 until his death in 1891. In addition, Porter was well-known as a writer on naval history in the 1870s and 1880s, and he was the founding president of the U.S. Naval Institute in 1873. *U.S. Naval Academy Museum Collection*

William Whitney commented, in his annual report for that year, "She had a short life, but as a consumer of money, a brilliant one."[4] Earlier the secretary had reported to the president, "It is questionable whether we have a single naval vessel finished and at sea at the present time that could be trusted to encounter the ships of any important power—a single vessel that has either the necessary armor for protection, speed for escape, or weapons for defense."[5]

In Washington, the secretary directed the U.S. Navy from his office in the State, War, and Navy Building overlooking the west side of the White House. He was the only central figure in an administrative scheme that was cumbersome and decentralized and spawned bureaucratic competition. Since 1842, secretaries had administered the Navy through eight independent bureaus, each headed by a senior officer and each competing for prestige, power, and money. Often the lines of responsibility among the bureaus were indistinct, and sometimes they overlapped. The Secretary of the Navy personally sent all operational instructions, by mail or cable, to the five squadrons in the North and South Atlantic, eastern Pacific, East Asian, and European waters.[6]

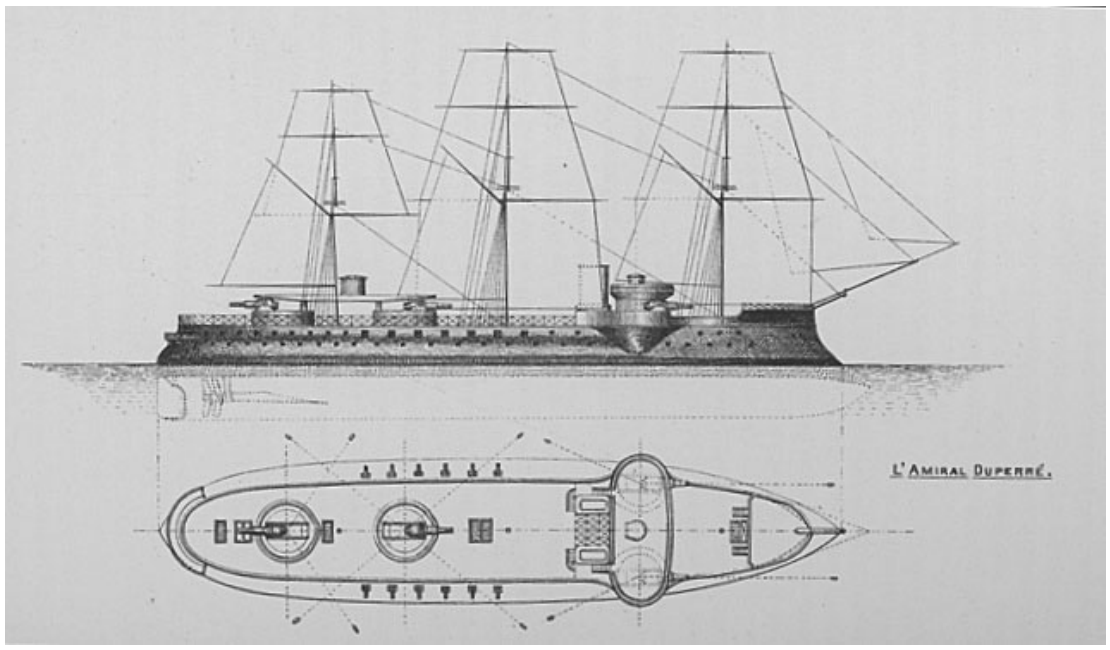
The most important of these petty principalities in 1884 was the Bureau of Navigation, headed by Commodore John G. Walker. Although the Secretary of the Navy made all decisions on fleet operations, Walker's bureau served as the means of implementing instructions. In the absence of the secretary, the chief of that bureau became acting secretary. In addition, the Bureau of Navigation was responsible for officer assignments, for the Naval Academy, for the Office of Naval Intelligence, and for the Office of Naval Records and Library. When the Naval War College was established in 1884, it was added to the bureau's responsibilities. In Newport, Rhode Island, two other bureaus had interests as well. The Bureau of Ordnance, under Commodore Montgomery Sicard, controlled the Naval Torpedo Station and its school on Goat Island, and the Bureau of Equipment and Recruiting, under Commodore Earl English, was responsible for recruit training at the Naval Training Station, which shared Coasters Harbor Island with the College.

Each head of a bureau was equal to the heads of all the others. In the administrative structure, there was no single naval officer senior to any one of them. However, there was an

Admiral of the Navy, the most senior officer on active duty. Although he held a position of great prestige and status, he had little authority or power. Since 1870, Admiral David Dixon Porter had held this position. Although his attempts to bring power and authority to his exalted rank ended in frustration, Porter remained an influential figure in naval affairs.[7]

To the casual observer, the U.S. Navy would have appeared to be at a low point in its history. Its ships were outmoded, it had little financial support from Congress, and it had a confused and overlapping system of administration. Yet beneath that superficial impression, deeper streams of development pointed toward a dramatic resurgence of American naval power over the next quarter-century.

Spur to World Naval Revival

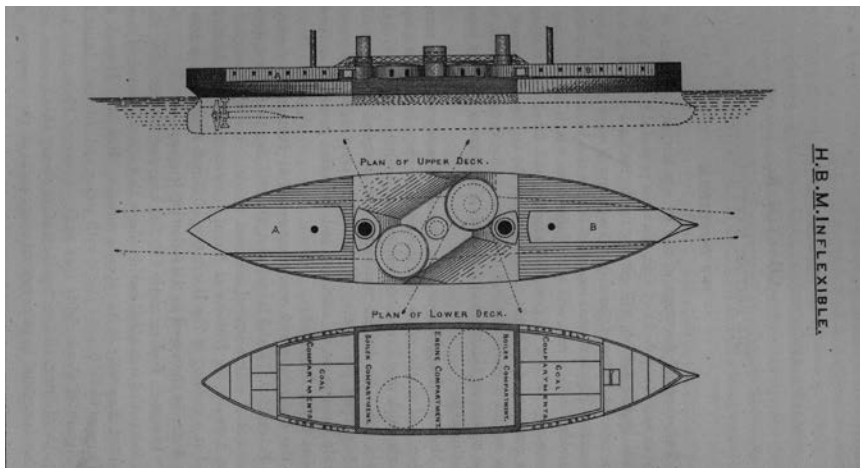


The French Ironclad *L'Amiral Duperré*. Chief Engineer J. W. King reported in his *The Warships and Navies of the World* (1880) that *L'Amiral Duperré*, laid down in 1876 and launched in 1879, would be "the largest and the most heavily armed and armored ship ever built by the French." She was placed in commission in 1883, serving until 1906. *Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College*

In international terms, 1884 was a turning point for navies. In England, the year marked the end of public complacency toward the Royal Navy. "The Dark Ages of the Admiralty" began to give way to the era of naval revival. Relations among the great powers had been generally calm for several years, but in 1884 the situation changed. Russian moves in Central Asia seemed to menace British India. Britain's refusal to evacuate Egypt irritated France, and German relations with England grew tense as Chancellor Bismarck encouraged German colonial expansion in Africa and the Pacific. To make matters worse, good relations between France and Germany created rumors that a continental maritime league was about to be formed against England.

In September 1884, the *Pall Mall Gazette* published a series of anonymous articles that exposed the need for naval improvements at a time of growing crisis. Even the First Sea Lord joined the critics, asking for increased naval expenditure to keep pace with France, Germany, and the other great powers.[8] The public outcry in 1884 forced the British government to increase dramatically its expenditures for warships, naval ordnance, and coaling stations.[9] This political discussion was reported widely, bringing to the attention of the reading public in America the intensive naval building programs that were under way in Europe. By following the English political situation, readers learned of naval developments in France, Italy, Germany, and other countries and began to realize that the American navy lagged far behind.[10] In the United States, professional naval officers knew of these developments long before the public became aware of them. In

1877 and 1878, Chief Engineer J. W. King, USN, had been ordered to investigate European naval construction and had published his findings in 1880 in his book *The Warships and Navies of the World*. American perceptions of naval developments abroad helped to form criteria by which both the public and the professional naval officer judged the capabilities of the U.S. Navy. These perceptions were as important as those that correlated the Navy to American foreign policy.



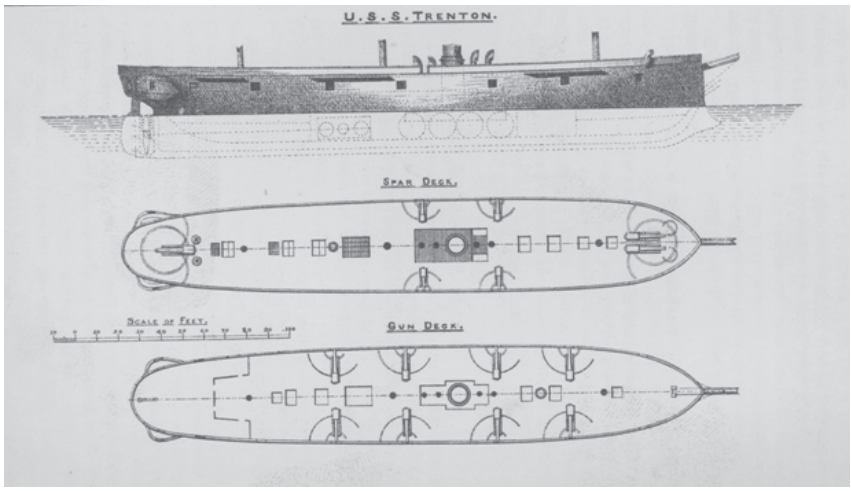
The British Ironclad HMS *Inflexible*. Chief Engineer J. W. King reported in his *The Warships and Navies of the World* (1880), "No British war-vessel yet designed has departed so widely from pre-existing types, and in none has so enormous a stride been made, in offensive and defensive power." Laid down in 1874 and launched in 1876, *Inflexible* was placed in commission in 1881, serving until 1903.
Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College

In 1884, the principal concern of American naval men was the U.S. Navy's traditionally defensive posture. Responsible American officials focused entirely on two primary roles for the Navy, coast defense and the defense of overseas trade. It would be several years before imperialism and ideas of overseas expansion began to have a serious influence on naval policy and development. However, a number of forces already at work were turning American interests outward and making possible the future use of the Navy as an effective tool in seeking political goals beyond American waters.[11]

At the close of the American Civil War, the United States had the most numerous and innovative fleet of ironclad warships in the world. John Ericsson's monitor designs provided the seed for future battleships, but they were not further developed in America after 1863. The decline from this lofty pinnacle down to a motley collection of obsolete and unarmored, steam-sailing vessels, armed largely with smoothbore ordnance, gave pause. One Secretary of the Navy reported that the accumulation of old hulls, machinery, and stores in the navy yards "presents an unsightly appearance sometimes ghostly and discouraging to those whose labors are to be performed near it."[12] The situation suggested, setting aside any other factors, that a cleanup was necessary. It encouraged officers to seek a variety of ways to build up the Navy at a time when the prospects for future advancement, and even employment, in the service caused a great deal of anxiety.[13]

While the U.S. Navy had seriously declined in strength and capability, however, it was not moribund. Its ships cruised worldwide. Although there were few ships in the fleet, perhaps insufficient in number even for their limited purposes, they represented an established pattern of wide-ranging activity. Beginning with USS *Ticonderoga*'s world cruise in 1878, the Navy Department was preoccupied with its role in protecting American overseas commerce. Naval officers commonly based their strategic views on the belief that a growing industrial nation like the United States must export its products in order to maintain harmony and prosperity at home.[14]

Several events in the 1870s and 1880s forced American naval men to think clearly and sensibly about the Navy's ability to carry out its traditional role in a period of decline. The first event was the *Virginius* affair in 1872–1873. This incident in the Cuban Revolution of 1868–1878 had a profound effect, creating



The Steam Frigate USS *Trenton*. Chief Engineer J. W. King reported in his *The Warships and Navies of the World* (1880) that this ship, laid down in 1875, launched in 1876, and commissioned in 1877, was "the most important cruising ship" of the U.S. Navy. The largest ship that the service built between the end of the Civil War and the mid-1880s, she served as the flagship of the U.S. Navy's European Station (1877–1881), flagship of the Asiatic Station (1883–1886), and flagship of the Pacific Station, from 1887 until she was lost in the Samoan hurricane of 16 March 1889.
Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College

a situation that could have been dealt with by combined fleet action and amphibious operations. The inability of the U.S. Navy to act effectively raised for American naval men a series of questions about tactics, training, ship types, roles, and the direction of the Navy in wartime. Although a minor incident in overall terms, the episode illuminated important and basic issues that were to be discussed continually by professionals over the next two decades.[15] The importance of these same issues was underscored for American naval officers by the victory of Chile's new navy in the War of the Pacific, by the threats to American interests created by French plans for a canal across the Isthmus of Panama, and by German moves in Samoa.[16] The means by which these various incidents were translated into impulses for a revived American navy were complex, but the ideas that this process engendered were also those that contributed to the foundation of the Naval War College.

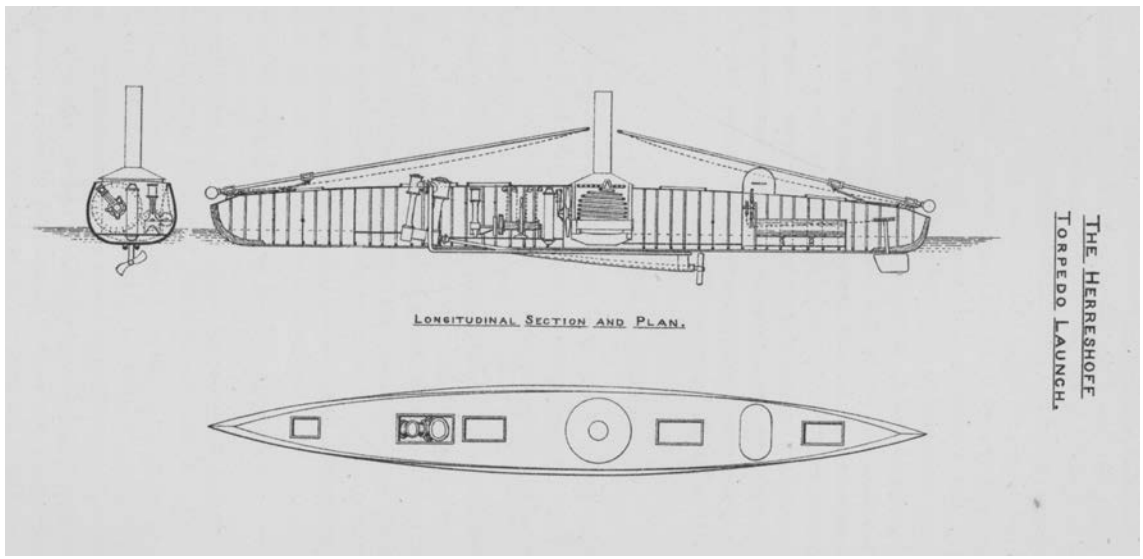
Several subsequent developments that occurred in the 1870s created means of progress. First, the relationship between the Navy and Congress underwent a subtle transition. A change in the relative continuity of the tenures of congressmen, senators, and naval officers played an important part. In the early years, the chiefs of naval bureaus remained in office for many years. Rear Admiral Joseph Smith, for example, headed the Bureau of Yards and Docks for a record twenty-three years between 1846 and 1869. On the other hand, there was a fairly rapid turnover in the memberships of the congressional committees dealing with naval affairs. By 1875, the situation had reversed so that chiefs of bureaus, and even secretaries of the Navy, changed rapidly, while the average length of service on the congressional committees became much longer. In this way, men like Eugene Hale could dominate the Senate Naval Affairs Committee from 1883 to 1911, and Washington C. Whitthorne and Benjamin Harris could serve important and continuing roles on the equivalent House committee, outlasting institutional conservatism within the Navy and changes in the White House.[17]

Second, means to reform the Navy were facilitated by growing professionalization within the service. During the last decades of the nineteenth century, many occupations in America began to develop a sense of group identity, expressed by the formation of professional associations and journals that promoted the development of a specialized and theoretical body of knowledge. In America, no occupational group had fully developed this status, but lawyers, doctors, educators, and engineers were all moving in this direction. Within the armed forces, the same developments were discernible. Since 1845, the Naval Academy had provided a basis for the naval profession by creating a standard system of education and a means of officer selection. About the same time, naval lyceums were established at several navy yards as a means to promote

discussion on naval issues. The New York Naval Lyceum published the first, but short-lived, professional journal, *The Naval Magazine*.[18]

A more effective and lasting professional organization, the U.S. Naval Institute, appeared in 1873. Organized by Stephen B. Luce, Foxhall Parker, and David Dixon Porter, the organization and its *Proceedings* became a primary vehicle for the advancement of professional and scientific knowledge among American naval officers. It became the organization that was needed to elevate the naval officer's occupation to professional status.[19] By providing a means for officers to publish their professional thoughts, the Naval Institute cultivated a sense of mental determination and self-discipline among its members; the organization provided guidance and constructive thought for the naval revival in the United States. By 1884, the Naval Institute had served this function for more than ten years and had made a great contribution by providing a basis for the formulation of a theoretical and comprehensive maritime philosophy in the future as well as helping to define the need for professional education.[20]

Professional Development



The Herreshoff Torpedo Boat. The Herreshoff Manufacturing Company, of Bristol, Rhode Island, worked closely with the Torpedo Station at Newport to develop the Navy's first torpedo boats and its first torpedo-boat destroyer. From the late 1870s, navies throughout the world were busy with prototype designs, and this activity gave rise to a new theory of naval warfare with the French *"Jeune École."* The design illustrated here, from Chief Engineer J. W. King's *The Warships and Navies of the World* (1880), eventually matured into the U.S. Navy's first experimental torpedo boat, USS *Stiletto*, built by Herreshoff in 1885 and acquired by the U.S. Navy in 1887.
Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College

The professional development in the Navy took two forms that were, at the same time, both complementary and competing. On one hand, officers saw the need to develop technical and scientific expertise that would allow full use of modern armaments. The establishment of the Torpedo Station on Goat Island in 1869 is an example of this approach. On the other hand, they also saw the need to develop critical and analytical skills that would facilitate a full examination of the purposes, functions, and limitations of naval power and allow officers to formulate effective strategy, tactics, and logistics. These two lines of development were complementary in their purpose, but they were built on quite different intellectual foundations, requiring in turn different sets of academic values and different approaches in solving problems.

Some, but not many, naval officers excelled in both lines of professional development. This created tensions and rivalries between those officers who favored one side of the professional outlook and those who chose the other. Members of each group supported the establishment of institutions that fostered and promoted their respective professional outlooks. Not uncommonly, some individuals believed that one or the other

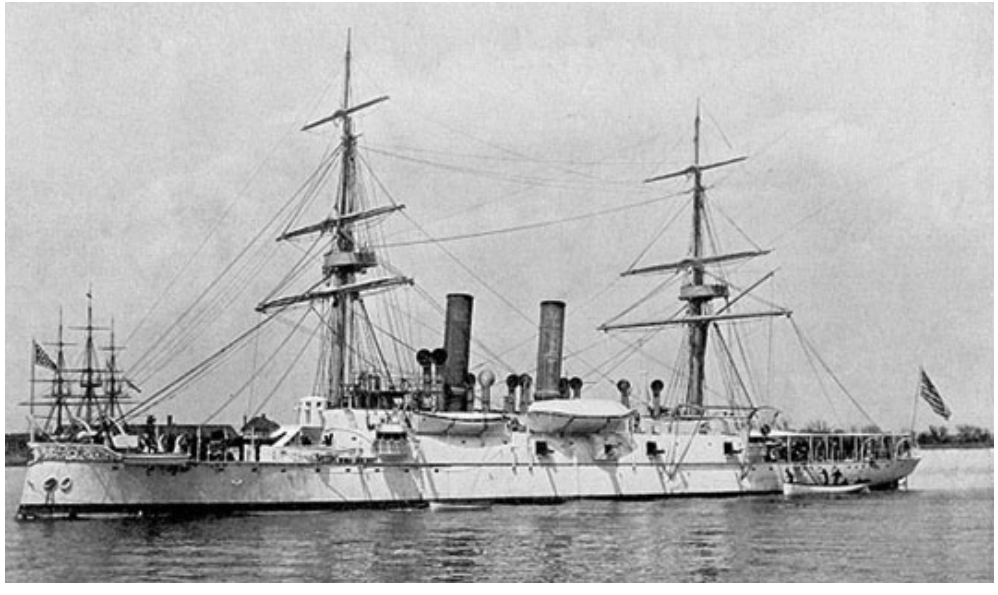
outlook should be not only preeminent but the exclusive basis of development. The tension between the two groups is readily discernible in the pages of the Naval Institute *Proceedings* in the 1880s.[21] For its origins, however, one must go back to the controversy between the line and the staff that broke out following the establishment of the engineer corps in 1842. The wide-ranging and entangled debate was complicated by the fact that both groups were struggling for professional standards without clear-cut or fully developed concepts. It was an intellectual contest blurred by issues of status, authority, pay, and promotion.[22]

While the Naval Institute *Proceedings* provided the tilting ground for these debates, it—like other professional publications, such as the *Army-Navy Journal*—was not an official journal and was not formally backed by any official organization. The first important and official organizational change within the Navy Department that reflected the new thinking was the establishment in 1882 of the Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI) within the Bureau of Navigation. In its early work, the Office of Naval Intelligence concentrated on collecting technical data about foreign naval construction, organization, and equipment. The information was useful and welcomed by bureau chiefs involved in planning the new American steel warships. Less welcome to such technical specialists was the tendency among officers in ONI to be distracted by broader war problems, higher strategy, and naval history.[23]

Link between Historical Study and Naval Intelligence

Naval history was a new area of inquiry. It was part of the development of the serious academic study of history, which was only just beginning to be accepted. The first doctorates in history were awarded by Harvard University in 1876, and in 1881 the first academic chair in history was established at Cornell. In both America and England, the study of history was growing up outside the universities; it later "crashed the conservative academic portals" to secure a permanent place. The early practitioners of naval history, such as John Knox Laughton and A. T. Mahan, became more perceptive and accurate as they pursued their pioneer work in the 1870s and 1880s. The impulse that set naval men reading about the past was clearly a growing dissatisfaction with the increasing narrowness of the technical viewpoint within the naval service.[24] A growing emphasis on naval improvement, material change, and industrial development was so readily accepted that little thought was given to the purpose and the use of the new machines. The newly forming school of history offered a means to consider naval issues in broad perspective unencumbered by the distractions of either contemporary political passion or rapidly advancing technology.

Several American officers had already demonstrated a keen interest in naval history and had written historical articles for the Naval Institute *Proceedings* during the 1870s. One of the leaders in this endeavor was Professor James R. Soley, a prolific writer, Naval Academy instructor, and international lawyer. In 1882, he was appointed librarian of the Navy Department Library, in the Bureau of Navigation. Immediately upon taking up his duties, Soley consolidated the rare books scattered throughout Navy Department offices, established a collection of historical naval prints and photographs, and began to build the 7,000-volume collection. He also made the first serious attempt to collect and preserve American naval records. In 1884 Congress encouraged Soley's efforts further by appropriating funds for the publication of the documents on naval operations in the Civil War. Although this series did not begin to appear in print until 1894, Soley began the initial work and research to gather and use these historical records as a means of "ensuring the efficiency of the naval service."[25]



USS *Atlanta*. The first of the four new "ABCD" ships that started the new American steel navy, the protected cruiser *Atlanta* was laid down in November 1883 and launched on 9 October 1884, three days after the Naval War College was formally established. Jessie Lincoln, daughter of Secretary of War Robert Todd Lincoln and granddaughter of President Abraham Lincoln, christened the new ship at the John Roach Yard in Baltimore. Commissioned on 19 July 1886, with Captain Francis M. Bunce in command, she remained on the Navy List until 1912.

Naval History and Heritage Command

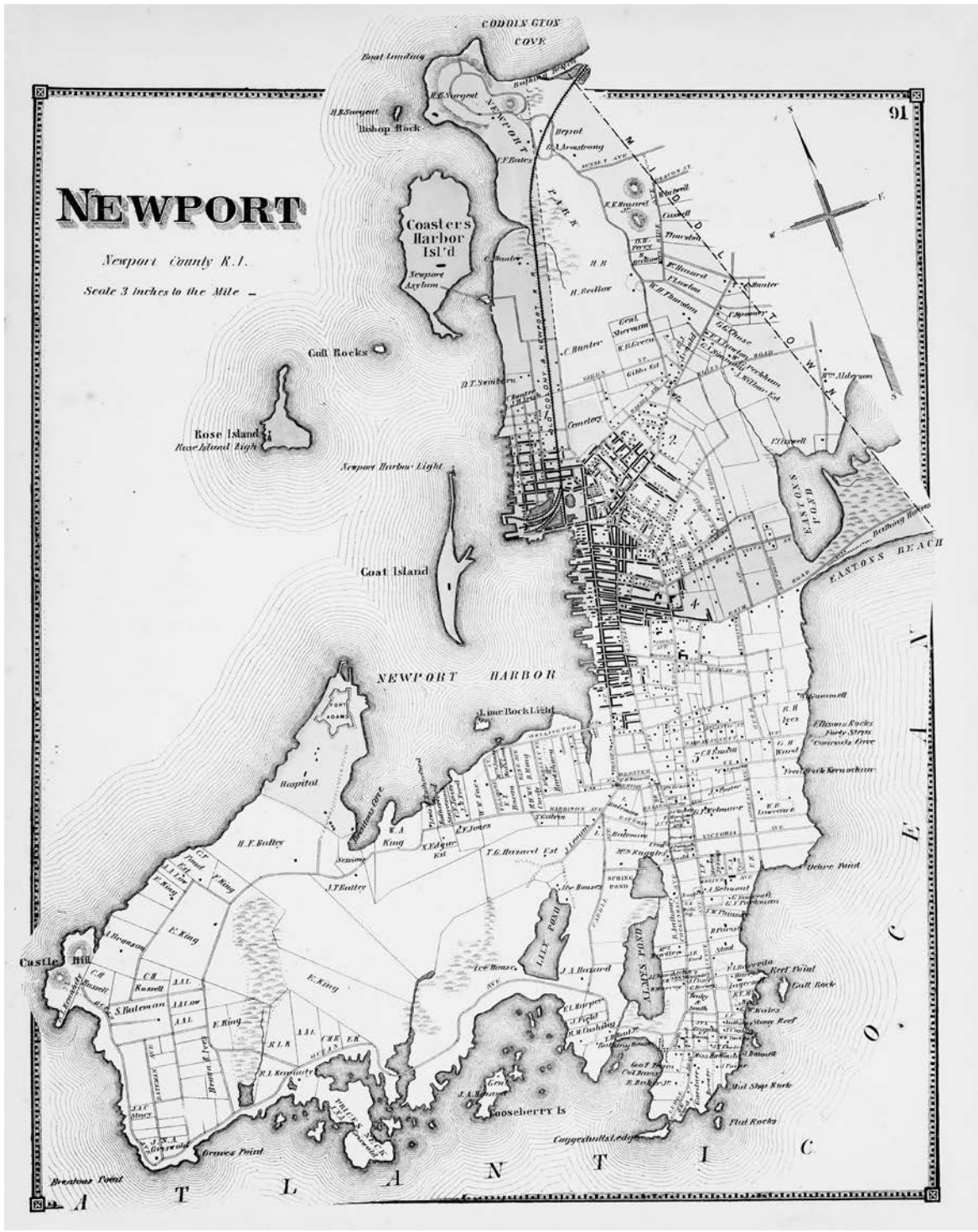
As a matter of administrative convenience during their early years, the newly established Office of Naval Intelligence and the Office of Naval Records and Library shared the same rooms in the State, War, and Navy Building. The location of this early historical work close to the work of intelligence compilation created a link between the approaches and concerns of both enterprises. Intelligence officers seemed to become increasingly interested in historical insight, while the historical work kept specifically on the professional and service aspects of the topic.

The development of professionalism within the U.S. Navy, engendering both technological and analytical progress, was the hallmark of the naval revival in the 1880s. Numerous obstacles stood in the path, deflecting and slowing growth. Party rivalry in Congress, inexperience, defective administrative organization, lack of manufacturing facilities, and prejudices from the earlier period, as well as geographical and political isolation, were all obstacles to be overcome, but the work of naval reconstruction was clearly under way. In 1882, Congress had limited the amount of money that could be spent for repairing the old wooden ships, as a means of phasing out the old vessels. In the following year, Congress took the first step in replacing them by authorizing four steel vessels, the nucleus of the "New Navy." These were tentative steps that signified further change to come but required great effort in the future. By the end of 1884, Congress had compelled the retirement of many outmoded ships, but provision for an adequate number of new ships to replace them was still lacking, as were clear ideas for their design and use.[26]

In 1884, the U.S. Navy was in a period of transition that reflected the broad developments in American intellectual perceptions, the growth of industrial power, technological progress, and general professional development. The undercurrents that created a new navy were already discernible even while the old appearances remained. Change was in the air, and suggestions for future development were heard in many different areas. In Newport, Rhode Island, *The Mercury* reported in the spring of 1884 that Coasters Harbor Island in Narragansett Bay might be the site of either a school for the advanced instruction of naval officers—or perhaps it would become the site of a naval asylum.[27]

NOTES

1. J. W. King, *The Warships and Navies of the World, 1880* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1982), p. 377. Reprint of 1880 edition.
2. Quoted in Benjamin Franklin Cooling, *Gray Steel and Blue Water Navy* (Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books, 1979), p. 49, from 48th U.S. Congress, 1st and 2nd sess., *Congressional Record,* 15, pt. 2, p. 1391.
3. Ibid.
4. Quoted in Frank M. Bennett, *The Steam Navy of the United States* (Pittsburgh: Nicholson, 1896), p. 544.
5. U.S. Department of the Navy, *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1885* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off.), p. xxxiii.
6. For general history of administration, see C. O. Paullin, *Paullin's History of Naval Administration, 1775–1911: A Collection of Articles from the U.S. Naval Institute* Proceedings (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1968).
7. Kenneth J. Hagan, *American Gunboat Diplomacy and the Old Navy, 1877–1889* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1973), pp. 14–28, and "Admiral David Dixon Porter: Strategist for a Navy in Transition," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 94 (July 1968), pp. 140–43; James R. Soley, *Admiral Porter* (New York: Appleton, 1903). For a more recent brief overview of Porter's postwar career, see Douglas G. Hearn, *Admiral David Dixon Porter: The Civil War Years* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1996), pp. 314–20.
8. Arthur J. Marder, *The Anatomy of British Sea Power: A History of British Naval Policy in the Pre-Dreadnought Era, 1880–1905* (New York: Knopf, 1940), pp. 119–21; N. A. M. Rodger, "The Dark Ages of the Admiralty, 1869–85," *Mariner's Mirror* 61 (1975), pp. 331–44, and vol. 62 (1976), pp. 33–46 and 121–28; and Donald M. Schurman, *Imperial Defence 1868–1887,* ed. John Beeler (London: Frank Cass, 2000), pp. 126–68. For a new interpretation of this period, see Roger Parkinson, *The Late Victorian Navy: The Pre-Dreadnought Era and the Origins of the First World War* (Woodbridge, U.K.: Boydell, 2008).
9. Paul M. Kennedy, *The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery* (New York: Scribner's, 1976), p. 178.
10. Marder, *Anatomy of British Sea Power.* For a summary of general naval developments at the time, see King, *The Warships and Navies of the World, 1880*.
11. Russell F. Weigley, *The American Way of War: A History of United States Military Strategy and Policy* (Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press, 1973), pp. 169–70.
12. U.S. Department of the Navy, *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1881–82,* p. 25. Quoted in Stanley Sandler, "A Navy in Decay: Some Strategic Technological Results of Disarmament, 1865–69 in the U.S. Navy," *Military Affairs* 35, no. 4 (December 1971), pp. 138–42.
13. Sandler, "A Navy in Decay"; Peter Karsten, *The Naval Aristocracy* (New York: Free Press, 1972), pp. 277–325.
14. Hagan, *American Gunboat Diplomacy and the Old Navy, 1877–1889,* pp. 188–91.
15. Lawrence Carroll Allin, *The United States Naval Institute: Intellectual Forum of the New Navy: 1873–1889* (Manhattan, Kans.: Military Affairs, 1978), pp. 45–49.
16. Walter R. Herrick, Jr., *The American Naval Revolution* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1966), p. 23.
17. Robert G. Albion, "The Naval Affairs Committee, 1816–1947," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 78 (1952), pp. 1227–37, and *Makers of Naval Policy 1798–1947* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), pp. 206, 634–38.
18. S. de Christofar, "The Naval Lyceum," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 78 (1951), pp. 869–70.
19. Allin, *United States Naval Institute,* pp. 21–24; Ronald Spector, *Professors of War: The Naval War College and the Development of the Naval Profession* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1977), pp. 3–4.
20. Allin, *United States Naval Institute,* pp. 71–120, 219–23, 343.
21. See, for example, ibid., pp. 219–23.
22. See Bennett, *Steam Navy of the United States,* pp. 75–88, 177–92, 603–21, 732–43, 750–56; Lance C. Buhl, "Mariners and Machines: Resistance to Technological Change in the American Navy, 1865–1869," *Journal of American History* 61, no. 3 (1974), pp. 703–27.
23. Jeffery M. Dorwart, *The Office of Naval Intelligence: The Birth of America's First Intelligence Agency, 1865–1918* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1979), pp. 24–25; see also Wyman H. Packard, *A Century of U.S. Naval Intelligence* (Washington, D.C.: Office of Naval Intelligence and Naval Historical Center, 1996), pp. 1–5.
24. D. M. Schurman, *The Education of a Navy: The Development of British Naval Strategic Thought 1867–1914* (Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press, 1965), pp. 5–6. See also Allin, *United States Naval Institute,* pp. 223–35.
25. U.S. Department of the Navy, *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies in the War of the Rebellion* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1894), I, p. viii. For a history of the Navy Department Library, see John McElroy's unpublished manuscript in the Navy Department Library, "Office of Naval Records and Library 1882–1946," p. 1, and W. J. Morgan and Joye L. Leonhart, *A History of the Dudley Knox Center for Naval History* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1981), pp. 1–4. See also "History and Technological Change: The Study of History in the U.S. Navy, 1873–1890," in John B. Hattendorf, *Naval History and Maritime Strategy: Collected Essays* (Malabar, Fla.: Krieger, 2000), pp. 1–16.
26. Harold Sprout and Margaret Sprout, *The Rise of American Naval Power 1776–1918* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), pp. 190–97; George T. Davis, *A Navy Second to None* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1971), pp. 37–43.
27. *The Mercury,* 22 March 1884.



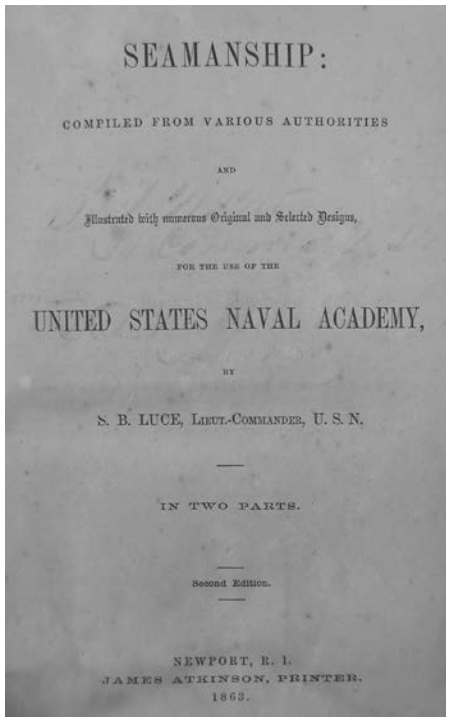
Map of Newport, Rhode Island, 1870. This map shows the town and harbor of Newport, with the future site of the Naval War College on Coasters Harbor Island. The first settlers of Newport spent the night of 30 April 1639 on the island—called "Woonachaset" by the local Indians—then moved on the next day, 1 May 1639, to locate the spring around which the town of Newport was eventually built. The harbor between the little island and the larger island of Rhode Island, or Aquidneck Island, served as an anchorage for small coasting and fishing vessels. The colonists purchased Coasters Harbor Island from the Indians in 1654, and it later served as a place for quarantine, as well as the site of a small gun emplacement during the American Revolution. The map shows the site of the Newport Asylum, now Founders Hall. From D. G. Beers, *Atlas of the State of Rhode Island* (Philadelphia, 1870), plate 91.

Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College

Chapter Two

A Struggle for Existence: The Era of Luce and Mahan, 1884–1893

The idea of the Naval War College was conceived in the mind of Stephen B. Luce. Through Luce's outspoken leadership, the institution formed on his concept was both an expression and a part of the forces that were leading toward America's naval revival. All the reformers met many of the same obstacles, but the College represented a new element in the reform movement. Luce always saw the requirement for a practical testing of ideas, but his college clearly emphasized the analytical line of professional development and, by its very intellectual foundations, differed from the technological approach. This different outlook created tension, and the War College became fair game in the endemic rivalry among the bureaus in Washington.


SEAMANSHIP:

COMPILED FROM VARIOUS AUTHORITIES

AND

Illustrated with numerous Original and Selected Designs,

FOR THE USE OF THE

UNITED STATES NAVAL ACADEMY,

BY

S. B. LUCE, Lieut.-Commander, U. S. N.

IN TWO PARTS.

Second Edition.

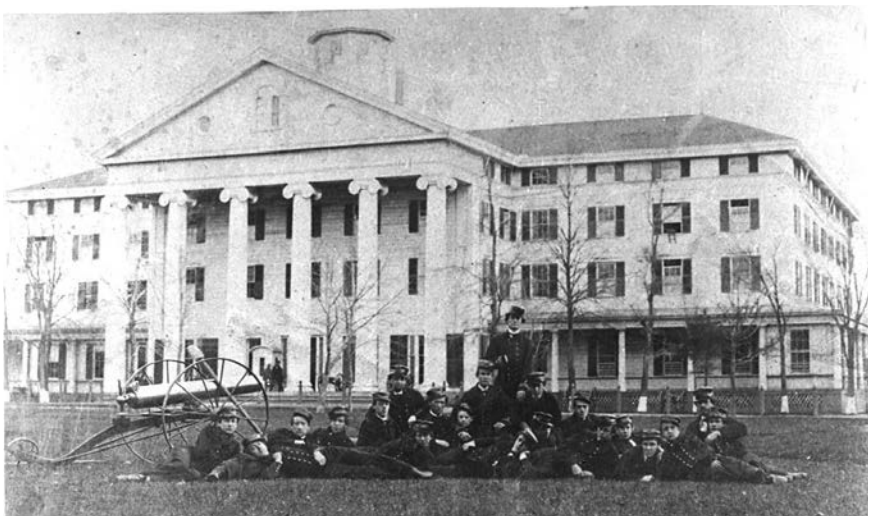
NEWPORT, R. I.
JAMES ATKINSON, PRINTER.
1863.

Title Page of Luce's *Seamanship*, Published in Newport in 1862 and 1863. Lieutenant Commander Stephen B. Luce was serving as the head of the Naval Academy's Seamanship Department at Newport in May 1862 when he published the U.S. Navy's first textbook for seamanship for use during the Academy's summer cruise. Luce's name first appeared on the title page of the second edition, shown here. The work was issued nine times during the following thirty-five years, becoming the standard text on the subject.
Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College

In July 1884, Stephen B. Luce was appointed acting rear admiral, in command of the North Atlantic Station. Having served more than forty years on active duty, he had attained the U.S. Navy's senior and most prestigious flag assignment at sea. Luce was widely recognized as one of the most capable officers in the Navy at that time. He had served at sea in a variety of capacities, including the command of seven ships, under sail and steam. In 1863, Luce had commanded one of the Navy's most modern warships, the Ericsson-designed monitor USS *Nantucket*. Promoted to commodore in 1881, he gained further practical experience for fleet work when he commanded the squadron of ships devoted to sea training for apprentice seamen.[1]

Training, administration, organization, and education were the principal underlying themes of Luce's career. These were unusual types of activity for a naval man at the time, but Luce devoted his life to improving the Navy in these areas. Much of his experience and practical achievement and most of his published works were related to these professional subjects.

From his earliest days in the Navy, he expressed an interest in naval administration and education. As a lieutenant and instructor at the Naval Academy in 1861, Luce complained of the service's weakness in intellectual pursuits. "Compared to the Army with their wealth of professional literature," he wrote, we in the Navy "may be likened to the nomadic tribes of the East who are content with the vague tradition of the past."[2] Even then, Luce was determined to do something about it. He started with practical textbooks. His first publication was a revised and updated gunnery manual.



Midshipmen at the U.S. Naval Academy in Newport during the Civil War. This view, taken from Touro Park in central Newport, shows the Atlantic House hotel in the background. Located at the corner of Pelham Street and Bellevue Avenue, the Atlantic House became the Naval Academy's home from 1861 to 1865; previously the midshipmen had been housed at Fort Adams and on board USS *Constitution*.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Naval Academy School Ships USS *Macedonian*, USS *Santee*, and USS *Constitution*. Lieutenant Commander Stephen B. Luce commanded *Macedonian* during her assignment as the U.S. Naval Academy's school and practice ship, cruising to England and France between June and September 1863. Built as a thirty-six-gun frigate in 1832, she was razeed and converted to a sloop of war to accompany Commodore Matthew Perry's expedition to Japan in 1852–1854. She served as a Naval Academy school ship from 1863 to 1870. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In the same year, he compiled the first seamanship textbook for the Naval Academy, a volume that would become, through later revision, the standard American work on the subject for nearly thirty years.[3]

Luce's association with the Naval Academy in 1860–1863 was important not only for his contributions to professional literature at that time but for his first close acquaintance with Newport, Rhode Island, where he would later choose to establish both the Naval Training Station and the Naval War College. Soon after the beginning of the Civil War in 1861, the Naval Academy was moved north to Newport, where it could continue its work more safely, away from the war zone.[4] In Newport, Luce saw that the place offered great advantages in education for naval officers. In Annapolis, "it is always the battalion, the musket, a banner, and a drum and fife!" But at Newport "it was different; there in a seaport town the youngsters inhaled the sea breezes by day and at night were lulled to rest by the roar of the Atlantic surf." Above all, Newport offered a location where students "can come in daily contact with seamen fresh from the ocean."[5]

It was not only Newport but Coasters Harbor Island, in Narragansett Bay, that struck Luce as an ideal place for a naval school. Later, remembering his days as a lieutenant commander at the Naval Academy in Newport, Luce would recall that in 1863

> Commodore Blake, the superintendent of the Naval Academy, at that time in the Atlantic Hotel, Touro Park, Newport, R.I., invited me to accompany him on a drive to look at a site at Coasters Harbor Island for a new building for the Naval Academy. Mr. George Mason, an architect of Newport, made one of the party. Mr. Mason was then engaged in preparing plans under the Commodore's direction for the building; for there was good reason then for thinking that the Naval Academy would remain in Newport permanently. . . . The proposed site was on Coasters Harbor Island. As we stood on the highest point of the Island . . . and looked upon the broad expanse of the waters of Narragansett Bay, the Commodore grew very eloquent upon the many

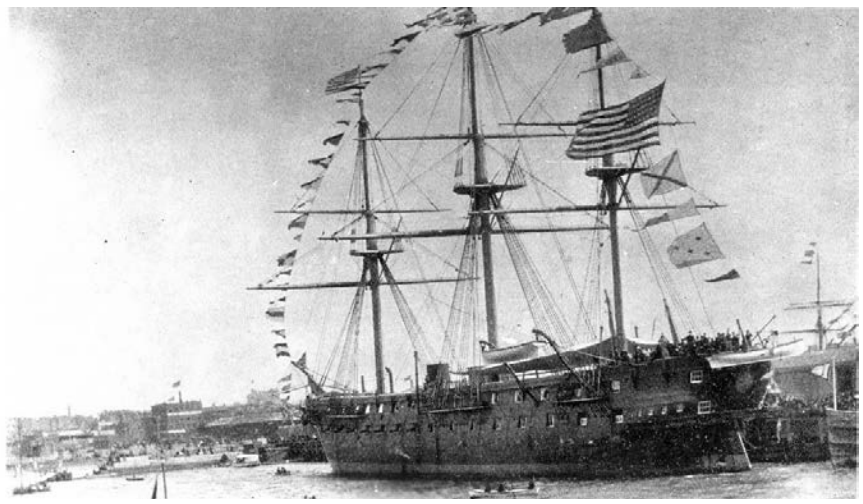
Lieutenant Stephen B. Luce at Newport, ca. 1862. Assigned to the Naval Academy faculty to teach seamanship in March 1860, he served in this role until October 1863 but was detached briefly for combat service in USS *Wabash* in the Port Royal campaign, May 1861 to January 1862. This formal photograph of Luce was taken just before he was promoted to lieutenant commander in August 1862.
U.S. Naval Academy Special Collections, Nimitz Library

> advantages of the harbor and bay as a naval station, and the perfect adaptability of the site where we stood for a Naval Academy. The very favorable impression made upon my mind at that time was never effaced.[6]

Despite Commodore Blake's plans, the Academy returned to Annapolis, but even before that Luce was ordered to command the *Nantucket,* in the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron.

While in command of *Nantucket,* Luce began to write his first series of articles that suggested plans for improving naval apprentice training and creating a parallel program for the merchant marine. With these articles, the young naval officer began a long connection with W. C. Church's *Army and Navy Journal* and publicly laid the foundation for his lifetime campaign to improve nautical education and training. Luce's first success came in the campaign for merchant marine schools. His active work directly resulted in the Marine Schools Act, passed by Congress in 1874, and the establishment of what later became the State University of New York Maritime College, at Fort Schuyler.[7]

Luce's campaign for the improvement of professional naval education and training proved to be a far more complicated affair. He had in mind a complete view that included the training of apprentice seamen, chiefly in gunnery, engineering, and practical seamanship. Luce added religious and naval instruction and stressed the value for apprentice training in old Navy ballads and songs as well as in naval history. Luce's plans came to fruition with congressional authorization in 1875 for the enlistment of 750 sixteen-to-eighteen-year-old boys into the Navy. The USS *Minnesota* was made the naval apprentice training ship.[8]



The Wooden Steam Frigate USS *Minnesota*. Captain Stephen B. Luce commanded the apprentice training ship *Minnesota* from 31 December 1877 to 15 February 1881. While in command of this vessel, Luce also served as a member of the commission that selected Coasters Harbor Island in Narragansett Bay as the permanent site for a naval apprentice training station. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

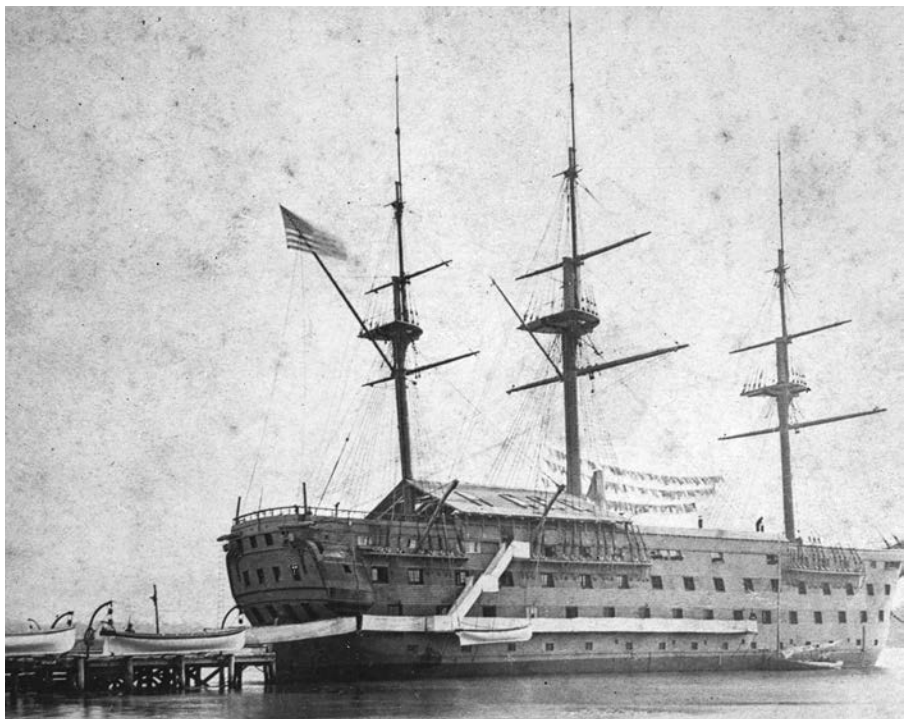
At the same time, Luce approached the president of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, pointing out that the new Marine Schools Act of 1874 authorized the establishment of a branch, in an already established institution, for instruction in naval architecture and marine engineering. The MIT president encouraged Luce and others to join in the effort, though a school of naval architecture was not established at MIT until eighteen years later.[9]

In 1877, Luce took command of the *Minnesota* and devoted himself to developing an enlisted training program on a permanent and uniform basis. An acrimonious debate ensued that centered on such issues as the value of sail training,

Photograph of the Newport Asylum for the Poor, 1873.
Naval War College Museum Collection

the control of training by a bureau that would support it, and the location of a base for enlisted training.[10] By the 1890s Luce's position on sail training had been soundly defeated, and young apprentices were moved ashore, where close-order drill replaced the discipline of handling yard, sail, and sheet. Despite this setback to his ideas, Luce remained a major force in developing the enlisted training program.[11] In the process, he achieved one success that later found a place in his plans for advanced officer education. Luce believed that the apprentice training program could reach its potential quickly if the various elements of training were united in one place, under one man.

In November 1880, the Secretary of the Navy appointed Luce to a board of officers to select a location for the headquarters of the apprentice training squadron. After careful consideration of both New London, Connecticut, and a site near Newport, Rhode Island, the board chose Coasters Harbor Island in Narragansett Bay. Luce had already prepared the way for this decision by encouraging in 1878 the establishment of a committee of the Rhode Island General Assembly to select a suitable site in Narragansett Bay for a training station and, at the same time, encouraging the city fathers of Newport to give to the Navy Coasters Harbor Island, where the city poorhouse was located.



USS *New Hampshire.* In 1881, the ship of the line *New Hampshire* was brought to Newport to become the stationary flagship for Commodore Stephen B. Luce's newly established Apprentice Training Squadron. The vessel had been originally authorized for construction in 1816 and was laid down in 1819, as *Alabama.* Ready to be launched in 1825, she remained on the stocks at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, until she was needed during the Civil War. By then the state of Alabama had seceded from the Union, so she was renamed *New Hampshire;* she was commissioned in 1863 to serve as a stores and depot ship. She remained in use at Newport for ten years, from 1881 until 1891.
Naval War College Museum Collection

"The object and sole object," Luce wrote, "in getting possession of the Island was to have a place where the boys might land occasionally for drills under arms and recreation." The apprentices lived on board the anchored ship of the line *New Hampshire*, swinging to the wind and tide just south of Coasters Harbor, where the apprentices could become accustomed to shipboard life. On 16 December 1880, the Secretary of the Navy designated the island a temporary training station. Following this, on 9 February 1881, the General Assembly of Rhode Island ordered the island to be ceded to the federal government, by a deed dated 2 March 1881. The station was made a permanent one on 4 June 1883, after Congress formally accepted the gift.[12]

With this work done, Luce wrote to his son-in-law in July 1883:

> My great hobby now—now that the Training System is fairly established—is to erect a "War School" for officers, the prime object being to teach officers the science of their own profession, the Science of War. I have the plan roughly mapped out and the Alms House on this Island is to be the College. . . . Whether it will end in smoke or not I cannot say. . . .[13]

The Concept of the War College

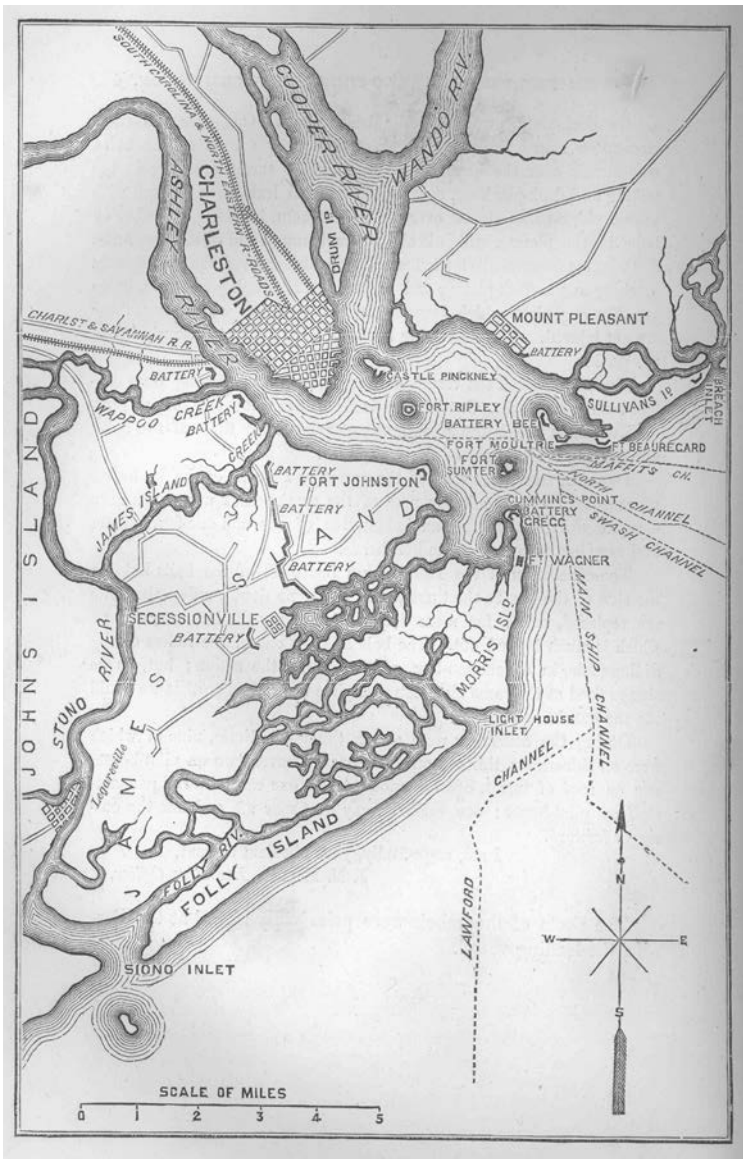
Entrance to Coasters Harbor Island. This photograph of the Naval Training Station sentry, the original Naval War College building on the hill behind him, was taken about the time the Naval War College was established. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The idea of a college for professional naval officers to study the science of warfare was a much more complex and intellectual problem than Luce had faced in his plans for merchant marine or apprentice training. Those had required training in specific, practical skills. The War College, in Luce's mind, went far beyond that of educating the mind for perception and analysis.

Luce, a self-educated man, was well read and sensitive to the new intellectual trends of his day. Following Herbert Spencer, the English philosopher, who applied the principles of evolutionary progress to all branches of knowledge, Luce believed that education was a process through which each individual discovered for himself the nature of the world around him. To Luce, truth and understanding were found through the discernment of basic and immutable laws in nature. As scientists had demonstrated that there were basic physical laws of the universe, Luce and many others believed that similar laws could be found in human affairs. These, however, were to be discovered by individual reading and research in a cooperative effort by a wide variety of people.

Luce thought that laws of human nature could be found through two complementary methods of reasoning, the comparative and the inductive. The comparative method was reasoning by analogy. Here Luce saw great relevance in examining the recent developments in studies of law, history, literature, science, technology, and education. In this he was profoundly influenced by his reading of the historian Thomas Buckle and the philologist Friedrich Max Müller, both of whom were great exponents of comparative study. Luce drew from them his conviction that the comparative method was essential to establishing a science of naval warfare. Going a step farther, he saw that the study of naval warfare must be coordinated with military science and art. The complementary approach to the comparative method was through inductive reasoning, by which a person proceeded from thinking about specific events to making broad generalizations. The generalizations, however, were conceived at a level of understanding that was thoroughly steeped in theoretical developments in a wide variety of fields.

In all of this, the study of history was important. Luce thoroughly agreed with the historian Macaulay that "no past event has any intrinsic importance; the knowledge of it is valuable only as it leads to form just calculations for the future." Like Lord Bolingbroke, Luce firmly believed that "history is philosophy



Map of Charleston, South Carolina. The first shots of the Civil War in 1861 had been fired at Charleston, which, after the fall of Fort Sumter, became a center for Confederate blockade-running. The U.S. Navy attempted to retake the city in 1863 but was not successful. Finally, in 1865, General William T. Sherman's army succeeded by cutting the supply lines to the city in a coordinated action with the Navy. Luce later credited Sherman's explanation of how he seized the city as the first revelation Luce had on strategic and operational thinking. This map is reproduced from Charles Boynton, *History of the Navy during the Rebellion* (New York, 1868). *Collection of John B. Hattendorf*

teaching by example."[14] The value in historical study was to be found in its effects on individual thinking, on the process that comes from dealing with a range of specific examples and developing generalizations from them.

Luce believed that a theoretical basis could be developed for the naval profession. He saw the technological revolution that was about to transform the Navy, and he proposed an intellectual method by which professional officers could effectively deal with the technological conundrums of the new Navy. Luce believed that first one must understand what a navy does and why it exists before one can effectively select the means, the tactics, or the weapons by which it is to be employed.

Luce developed his ideas largely through his wide reading and extensive professional experience, but he was also influenced by several individuals in the process. He believed that the seed of his thinking was planted in January 1865, when he met General William T. Sherman during the siege of Charleston, South Carolina. Sherman explained the Navy's strategic failures in a few sentences and declared that he would make the city fall without a battle. "I will cut her communications and Charleston will fall into your hands like a ripe pear," Sherman said, and, Luce related, "that is just exactly what came to pass."[15] This demonstration of military thinking was a revelation for Luce and opened his eyes to the proposition that certain fundamental ideas underlay operations. "In other words," Luce wrote later, "the Civil War demonstrated conclusively the necessity of a War College and a general staff."[16] In Luce's mind, the War College was the essential prerequisite for the establishment of proper military direction of the armed forces, so it was on education that he concentrated first.

Establishing a College

About 1877, Luce encountered a second Army officer who stimulated his thought further along this line. This was Brigadier General Emory Upton, then commanding the Artillery School at Fort Monroe, Hampton Roads, Virginia. Based on ideas that had come out of American military experience in the Civil War and were merged with the new trends in thought revealed by German success in the Franco-Prussian War,

Colonel Emory Upton (1839–1881). After his distinguished service during the Civil War, the U.S. Army sent Upton to Europe and Asia to study the latest thinking on military organizations, paying particular attention to German developments in the recent Franco-Prussian War. Upton returned to the United States and became the major proponent for updating the U.S. Army along these lines. While in charge of the Artillery School of Practice located at Fort Monroe, Virginia, Upton emphasized combined arms tactics, and through these common interests he found a kindred spirit in Captain Stephen B. Luce, then commanding USS *Hartford*, homeported at Norfolk, Virginia. *Library of Congress*

the Army's Artillery School had become America's model institution of higher military learning. Like the Navy, the U.S. Army was passing through a period of decline, neglect, and struggle for professional identity. Upton was one of the Army's leaders who fostered the cultivation of professional study and encouraged others along the same lines.[17] It is not surprising that two like-minded men found much to share. While in command of a ship at Norfolk, Luce had met Upton and had an opportunity to examine the curriculum of Upton's school. On 8 August 1877, Luce wrote to the Secretary of the Navy, forwarding a copy of the "Programme of Instruction" at the Artillery School and recommending that a similar school be established for the Navy. "The leading feature of the postgraduate course would be the carrying of the young officers through a course of instruction in the Art of War," Luce wrote, adding:

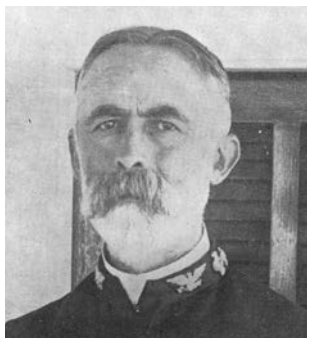
> Extraordinary as it may appear, the naval officer whose principal business is to fight is not taught the higher branches of his profession. The U.S. is not singular in this respect. The defect is common to nearly all navies and is an inheritance of a past and less enlightened age. But with the recent revolution in naval warfare comes a demand for a higher order of talent in the conduct of naval operation. . . .[18]

Luce shared his ideas with Upton, who supported and encouraged them. After reading one of Luce's articles, Upton wrote to him, "It gave me quite new ideas as to the similarity between land and naval tactics, and I can now fully comprehend your scheme in relation to a postgraduate course as a means of educating the officers of the Navy in the strategy and tactics of their profession."[19]

Secretary of the Navy William E. Chandler. President Chester A. Arthur appointed the New Hampshire–born lawyer and Republican politician as the thirtieth Secretary of the Navy. He served as secretary from 16 April 1882 to 4 March 1885. *U.S. Naval Institute Collection*

Although the Secretary of the Navy seemed to receive Luce's proposal favorably, no action was taken to establish a new school. In April 1883, Luce again took the initiative. In a lecture before the recently formed Newport Chapter of the United States Naval Institute, he described the various "War Schools" that the Army had established, focusing primarily on the Artillery School at Fort Monroe. Luce emphasized the Army's precedent and stressed that naval officers as well as army officers should have the basic knowledge of the art and practice of war "so far as it can be acquired from books." In addition, the naval officer "should be led into a philosophic study of naval history" so that he might see the manner in which theory has been illustrated and where a disregard of it had led to disaster.[20]

During 1883, Luce found another means of getting his ideas across to the people who could implement them. In the summer of 1882, he had been appointed senior member of a commission to investigate navy yards. The commission's final report was completed in December 1883, and it gave Luce the additional opportunity to present to the Secretary of the Navy and senior officers his ideas on naval education, strategy, and administration. At the same time, he encouraged



Lieutenant Caspar Goodrich and Captain William T. Sampson. In May 1884, the Secretary of the Navy assigned Lieutenant Goodrich and Captain Sampson as the other two members of a board to be presided over by Rear Admiral Luce to recommend to the secretary the best means to implement Luce's recommendation to establish the Naval War College. Both officers were followers of Luce's ideas, and both had distinguished themselves academically at the Naval Academy, standing first in their respective graduating classes. Goodrich had recently served as an observer of the Royal Navy's bombardment of Alexandria, Egypt, in 1882, and Sampson was the commanding officer of the Naval Torpedo Station in Newport.

Naval War College Museum Collection

the editor of the *Army and Navy Journal* to publish articles on the subject, and "thus start a controversy and a BOOM."[21]

On 6 November 1882, Luce wrote a formal letter to Secretary of the Navy W. E. Chandler recommending a naval school for "the higher branches of the naval profession; the science of war, naval tactics, military and naval history, international law, military and naval law, modern languages, and such elective branches as might be found desirable."[22] Citing the Artillery School at Fort Monroe and the Infantry and Cavalry School at Fort Leavenworth "as examples worthy of imitation," Luce pointed out that with the land and buildings on Coasters Harbor Island readily available, the plan could be put into effect immediately, with no congressional action "and but trifling expense."[23]

Following conversations with Chandler and Admiral of the Navy Porter in early 1884, Luce submitted a draft general order for the secretary to issue.[24] In response to this letter, Chandler ordered on 3 May 1884 that Luce be president of a board to consider and report on the subject. Lieutenant Commander Caspar F. Goodrich and Captain William T. Sampson were ordered as members of the board. Before meeting, Luce wrote to both younger officers, suggesting that they read his article on "War Schools" and consider his opinion "that we should have for the Navy what the Army has in the schools at Fort Monroe and at Fort Leavenworth."[25] They were also asked to review, as a possible model, the organization of the Royal Naval College at Greenwich, which was described in Professor Soley's *Report on Foreign Systems of Naval Education*.[26] Greenwich and its predecessor at Portsmouth had offered higher technical training to officers since 1839. It was at Greenwich that John Knox Laughton had begun the modern study of naval history in 1874, although the subject played little role in its curriculum.[27] Another precursor was the Imperial German Navy's *Marine-Akademie,* where Alfred Stenzel had also made a link between historical research and strategic thinking.[28]

The purpose of this board was to discuss the proposal and to draw up a plan of organization for the proposed college. It was not a forum for discussion of opposing views. Luce had already raised strong opposition by his published article. Notable among the opponents was Captain F. M. Ramsay, the superintendent of the Naval Academy, who believed that the War College would detract from the Academy's course of instruction by creating a rival institution.[29] Others wanted to amalgamate it with the Torpedo Station School on Goat Island. In response, Luce, with Sampson and Goodrich, set out to define the character of the new college. In a report written on board *New Hampshire,* the three agreed that naval officers are "too apt to lose sight of the ultimate object of all" and were apt to become devoted to the application of electricity to torpedoes, chemistry to explosives, or metallurgy to ordnance instead of the central issue, "success in war."[30]

The board of officers declared that the United States Navy should have "a place where our officers will not only be encouraged, but *required,* to study their profession proper—war—in a far more thorough manner than has ever heretofore been attempted, and to bring to the investigation of the various problems of modern naval warfare the scientific methods adopted in other professions."[31] The fact that the United States had no adequate naval force at the time made it even more difficult for officers to gain professional knowledge. Luce, Goodrich, and Sampson believed that a war college was an absolute necessity in that situation. Like other professions, the Navy was beginning to form specialties of knowledge among its officers, and the board believed that in this process, warfare, "the one subject *par excellence* of the naval profession," was being ignored. "Failing to produce specialists in this one branch, we fail utterly in our whole system of naval education, for all others are but subordinate or accessory."[32]

The board also outlined a proposed course for the College. To appease the opposition, the board suggested that the course could be linked with and supplement the technical course in ordnance at the Torpedo Station on Goat Island by offering an additional six months' study in the science and art of war, law, and history. The courses in war would include study of strategy, tactics, and campaigns, from the military, naval, and joint standpoints. "As the principles underlying all hostile movements are at bottom the same, whatever be the nature of the field of action, the board is of the opinion that an intimate knowledge of military operations is essential to the naval strategist." The war course would also be paralleled by a study of modern political history and general naval history. In addition, international law was added as a subject "of the utmost importance in its bearing upon action taken by our naval commanders abroad." The board recognized that the College would eventually need to provide additional courses that would accommodate "the increased complexity of certain branches of the profession," but it felt that these should be offered as electives in a way that did not detract from the main thrust of the study of warfare.[33]

Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce. As the founding President of the Naval War College, Luce served from 6 October 1884 to 22 June 1886.
Naval War College Museum Collection

For all the College's academic work, the board recommended that no one be permitted to engage in the courses who could not pass a satisfactory examination. Additionally, those who finished the instruction with credit were to receive certificates of proficiency, and a signifying letter or mark would be placed by their names in the *Navy Register,* denoting their professional attainment.

The board, however, did not conceive only of academic and library study. Luce, in particular, believed that practical tactical exercises were important parts of the curriculum. The board suggested that "the North Atlantic Squadron affords the nearest approach to be found to a proper course in naval tactics." It also suggested that at a stated time, once a year, the squadron should demonstrate the whole range of its operation for the College class.

President of the United States Chester A. Arthur Observing Naval Exercises at Newport, September 1884. Just six weeks before the Naval War College was established, the president observed the North Atlantic Squadron under Rear Admiral Luce's command.
Naval War College Museum Collection

That factor made Newport the best choice among the other locations contending for the school: Washington, Annapolis, New York, and Boston. Among them, only Boston and Newport had buildings and grounds readily available. Boston had the eminent professors and excellent libraries, but these were within reach of Newport. As a seaport with ready access to the fleet, Newport offered "*exceptional* advantages," as Luce had seen many years before. In addition to an excellent anchorage for the fleet, the Torpedo School could readily extend its technical instruction in sciences in a way that would complement the War College's course of study. War College students could also avail themselves of special courses at "the great institutions of learning at Boston."

When the report was submitted in mid-June 1884, Luce was still commander of the Training Squadron. It was a month later that he was ordered to command the North Atlantic Squadron with the rank of acting rear admiral. With approval for his fledgling Naval War College imminent, Luce preferred to continue his work for the College rather than accept permanent appointment as rear admiral in command of the squadron.

Before relinquishing his command and resuming the rank of commodore, Luce welcomed home from the Arctic the Greely Relief Expedition, entertained President Chester A. Arthur when he visited the squadron, and conducted one of the Navy's first amphibious exercises, at Gardiners Island, near the eastern end of Long Island.

As early as February 1884, Luce had begun to cast about for possible faculty members. He first approached Caspar Goodrich to take up the position in naval strategy and tactics that later was given to Mahan.[34] Among others, he requested Richard Wainwright and Professor J. R. Soley and began to search for an Army officer as well.[35]

Even before the War College was formally established, Luce was detached from command of the squadron and ordered to assume the duties as "Superintendent of the College at Coasters Harbor Island." Reporting the changes of command that took place on board USS *Tennessee* in Newport Harbor, the *Army and Navy Journal* noted,

> Commodore Luce is expected to come to Washington shortly for the purpose of consulting with Secretary Chandler regarding the establishment of the postgraduate school. He has not been communicated with on the subject, but his coming is regarded as a matter of course. He was relieved from the command of the North Atlantic Station by Commodore Jouett on the 20th of September, with the usual ceremonies, with the addition of a salute from the Torpedo Station. The two officers made brief addresses to the officers and crew. Immediately after being relieved of the command of the squadron, Commodore Luce proceeded in his barge to Coasters Harbor Island to carry out his orders. He was accompanied by Captain Yates and Lieutenant Symonds, of the *New Hampshire,* and by the members of his late staff, Lieutenants Very, Tilley, and Mulligan, Ensign Everett, and Midshipman Wells. Arriving at the building on the island, he put his

GENERAL ORDER, No. 325.

October 6, 1884.

A college is hereby established for an advanced course of professional study for naval officers, to be known as the Naval War College. It will be under the general supervision of the Bureau of Navigation. The principal building on Coasters' Harbor Island, Newport, R. I., will be assigned to its use, and is hereby transferred, with the surrounding structures and the grounds immediately adjacent, to the custody and control of the Bureau of Navigation for that purpose.

The college will be under the immediate charge of an officer of the Navy, not below the grade of commander, to be known as the President of the Naval War College. He will be assisted in the performance of his duties by a faculty.

A course of instruction, embracing the higher branches of professional study, will be arranged by a board, consisting of all the members of the faculty and including the president, who will be the presiding officer of the board. The board will have regular meetings at least once a month, and at such other times as the president may direct, for the transaction of business. The proceedings of the board will be recorded in a journal.

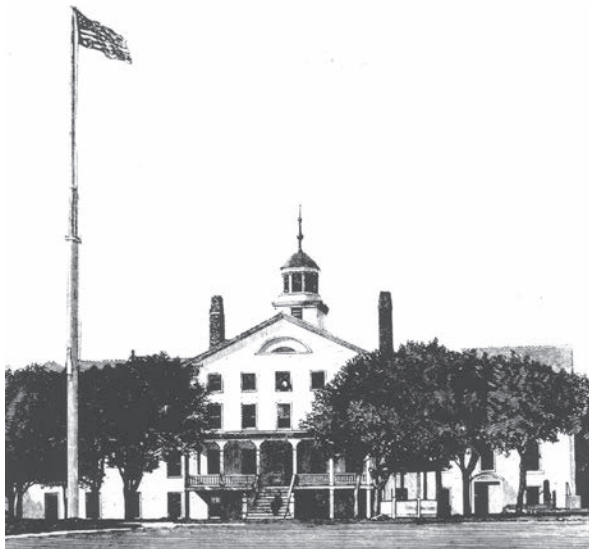
The course of instruction will be open to all officers above the grade of naval cadet.

Commodore S. B. Luce has been assigned to duty as president of the college.

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

The Secretary of the Navy's General Order 325, 6 October 1884. This document is the printed general order that was circulated throughout the U.S. Navy to establish the Naval War College.

Naval War College Museum Collection



Naval War College, 1886. This view was published in *Harper's Weekly* 30, no. 1540 (1886), p. 412.

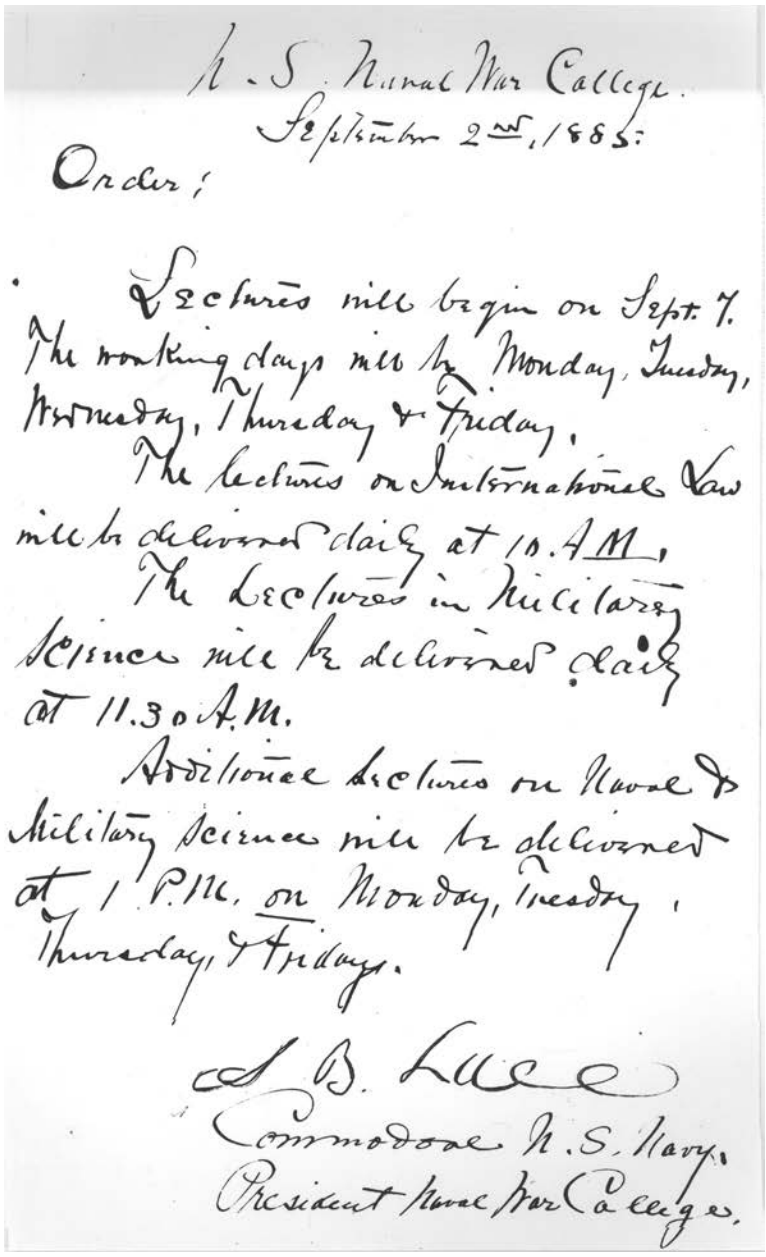
Naval War College Museum Collection

> hand on the door and said: "Know all men by these presents, and in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, I christen this building the War College of the American Navy."[36]

Three weeks later the same journal reported, "The new college . . . has been dubbed by naval officers at the Navy Department, the 'Trinity College,' a name they have derived from the manner in which the institution was christened."[37] On 6 October, Secretary of the Navy Chandler signed General Order 325, which formally established the Naval War College as "an advanced course of professional study." The principal building on the island, with the surrounding structures and immediately adjacent grounds, was thereby transferred from the Bureau of Equipment and Recruiting to the Bureau of Navigation. At the same time, the War College was placed in charge of a president, not to be below the rank of commander. He, with the faculty, constituted a board that was given authority to arrange the course of instruction. The course was to be open to all officers above the grade of naval cadet.[38]

With its formal establishment, the Naval War College entered an endless bureaucratic struggle within the Navy. From the outset, the placement side by side on the same island of two separate entities, belonging to different bureaus, created difficulty. Even though both were products of Luce's effort, the Bureau of Equipment and Recruiting saw the War College as an intruder from the Bureau of Navigation on an island that rightly belonged to the Training Station. At the same time, officers at the Naval Academy in Annapolis feared that the War College was a kind of academic postgraduate school that would become a rival.

Despite the orders given to establish the Naval War College, no immediate action was taken to carry them out. Only Luce was on the scene. In order to draw attention to the new enterprise, he wrote an article for the *United Service Magazine* clearly pointing out the rationale behind the College, and he simultaneously persuaded the *Army and Navy Journal* to publicize it. Luce was also in close contact with Rhode Island



U.S. Naval War College.
September 2nd, 1885.

Order:

Lectures will begin on Sept. 7. The working days will be Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday.

The lectures on International Law will be delivered daily at 10 A.M.

The Lectures in Nautical Science will be delivered daily at 11.30 A.M.

Additional Lectures on Naval & Military Science will be delivered at 1 P.M. on Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, & Fridays.

S. B. Luce
Commodore U.S. Navy.
President Naval War College.

First Naval War College Order. Luce signed this order on 2 September 1885, outlining the plan for the first course of lectures at the Naval War College.
Naval War College Archives, Record Group 1

Rear Admiral Daniel Ammen. Admiral Ammen was the first visiting lecturer at the Naval War College and gave the opening address to the first class in 1885. A boyhood friend of the future general, and president of the United States, Ulysses S. Grant, Ammen retired from active naval duty as chief of the Bureau of Navigation in 1878, shortly after Grant left office. Ammen was well known for his published writings on *The Atlantic Inter-ocean Ship Canal Question* (1880) and his book-length study *The Atlantic Coast*, in the two-volume work *The Navy in the Civil War* (1883).
Naval War College Museum Collection

senator Nelson Aldrich in making plans for the College.

In early February 1885, still no action had been taken for the College. The U.S. Senate adopted a resolution directing the Secretary of the Navy to report on the steps that were being taken. The report was made, but no funds were allotted to the College. Eventually, nonetheless, naval officers were ordered to the College as students. In the first class there would be four lieutenant commanders and five lieutenants.

The First Course

At the opening ceremony of the War College, on 4 September 1885, Rear Admiral Daniel Ammen, a distinguished officer and author of a naval history of the Civil War, gave the main address. Aware that he was dedicating a new enterprise, he told the students that it was a matter of prime necessity for the nation to have officers who understood the nature of war. A school like Annapolis provided a basis of understanding the special appliances required for war. But here, in Newport, he said, the "economy of war" should be a specialty, "that we may not sacrifice ourselves and those under us unnecessarily."[39] With those thoughts in the minds of the small audience, Luce brought attention to the fact that this was an inauspicious beginning for such a serious and important purpose. There was no money for books, furniture, heat, or light, Luce reminded the audience; the building offered little but shelter from the winds of Narragansett Bay. Its cornerstone had been laid on 25 June 1819 as Newport's poor asylum.[40] Luce now declared the College open by saying, "Poor little Poorhouse, I christen thee the United States Naval War College."[41]

The class that convened for the next four weeks made do with borrowed furniture and visiting lecturers who were willing to spend their own time and money to come to the College. The first course was hardly

Professor James Soley, 1886. James Soley was the first civilian faculty member of the Naval War College and its first lecturer in international law. He would later become Assistant Secretary of the Navy. This sketch was published in *Harper's Weekly* 30, no. 1540 (1886), p. 412.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Lieutenant Tasker Bliss, U.S. Army, 1886. Tasker Bliss was the first military faculty member at the Naval War College. Later in his career he would rise to be president of the Army War College and Army Chief of Staff during World War I. This sketch was published in *Harper's Weekly* 30, no. 1540 (1886), p. 412.

Naval War College Museum Collection

what Luce had hoped for, but it was the best he could get. Professor James Soley temporarily left his duties as librarian in the Navy Department to lecture on international law. The Army sent Lieutenant Tasker Bliss to lecture on military affairs, and Luce himself gave several lectures.[42]

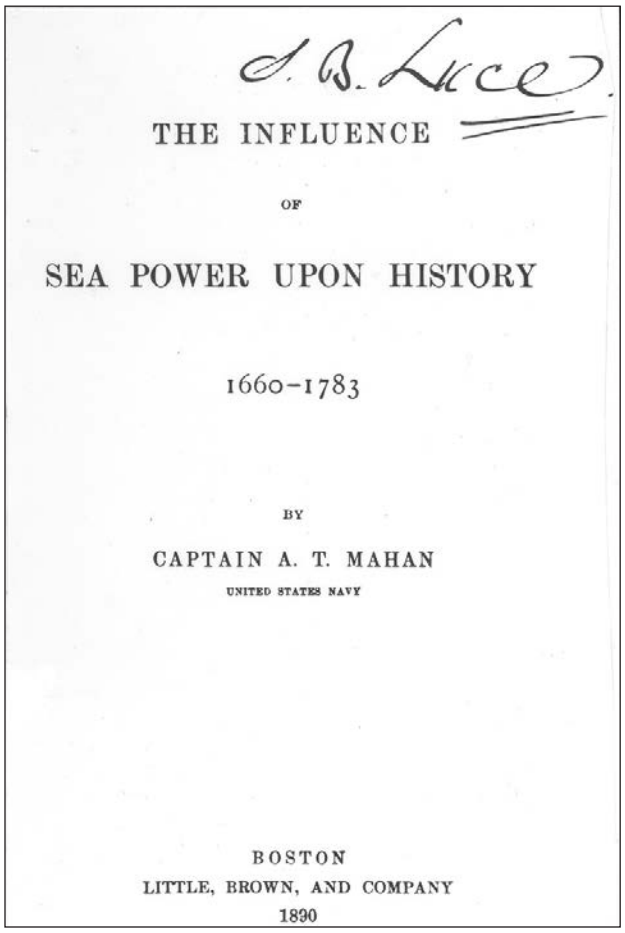
Less than a week after the opening of the first class, Commodore Luce participated in a ceremony dedicating a statue to one of Newport's naval heroes, Oliver Hazard Perry. Ironically, the ceremony brought Luce together with another important figure in naval education, the Newport summer resident and historian George Bancroft, who as Secretary of the Navy in 1845 had established the Naval Academy. Luce took the opportunity to point out the difference between the two institutions. The War College was designed, he said, to take the Academy graduate, after an interval of sea service, into the highest realm of professional thought: war. "That particular name has been given to the college in order that its special mission may be kept steadily in view—that it may never be lost sight of," he said. "War and its cognate branches constitute the college curriculum. It is only by a close study of the science and art of war that we can be prepared for war, and thus go very far toward securing peace."[43] Luce explained that the College was not an ordinary course of instruction, "not teaching war" but giving the student the opportunity of understanding it.[44]

Many years later, he explained his idea further when he declared that "there are no professors competent to teach" warfare. "All that the College can do," he said, "all that it professes to do, is to invite officers to come to it; and to offer them every facility for pursuing the study. . . . All here, faculty and class alike, occupy the same plane, without distinction of age, rank, or assumption of superior attainments. . . . In the beginning I, myself, . . . announced myself as one of the class in attendance."[45] The War College, Luce believed, "is a place of original research on all questions relating to war and to statesmanship connected with war, or the prevention of war."[46]

The concept that lay behind the College was not widely understood. Critics poked fun at the Navy for having as the school's only full-time staff member an Army lieutenant. Despite the criticism, Luce was generally pleased by the first experiment and set about plans for the next session, to open in the following year. In January 1886, however, Luce was promoted to the permanent grade of rear admiral and ordered again to sea in command of the North Atlantic Squadron.

Mahan's Arrival

In September 1885, Luce had arranged for Captain Alfred T. Mahan to be ordered to the College as lecturer in naval strategy and tactics. En route from command of a ship on the South American Station, Mahan


A. T. Luce

THE INFLUENCE

OF

SEA POWER UPON HISTORY

1660–1783

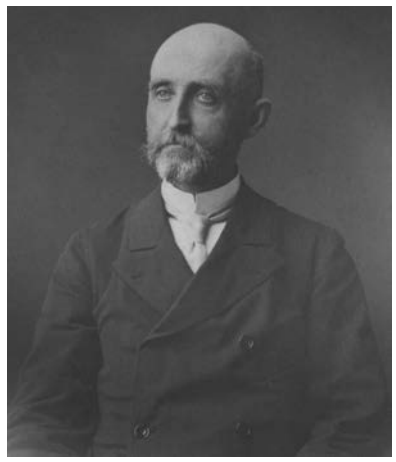
BY

CAPTAIN A. T. MAHAN

UNITED STATES NAVY

BOSTON
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY
1890

Title Page of the First Edition of *The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660–1783.* The author presented this copy to Rear Admiral Luce, whose signature is shown on the title and who wrote one of the first book reviews of the work, in *The Critic*, 26 July 1890. The book was a revised version of Mahan's Naval War College lectures delivered between 1886 and 1888. *Eccles Library, Naval War College*



Captain A. T. Mahan, 1886. Alfred Thayer Mahan played a key role in founding the modern study of strategic naval history while serving at the Naval War College. He first reported for duty as lecturer in naval history and tactics on 20 October 1885, then succeeded Admiral Luce, serving as the second President of the College, from 22 June 1886 to 12 January 1889. He returned again as the College's fourth President from 22 July 1892 to 10 May 1893.
Naval War College Museum Collection

was ordered home to New York to pursue studies at the Astor Library and the New York Public Library in preparation for the Naval War College course beginning in September 1886. Meeting Mahan at Newport on 20 October 1885 to discuss plans, Luce directed him to work in two areas, fleet battle tactics and history. In Luce's mind, these two subjects were directly related. He stressed to Mahan that he should employ the comparative method, avoid the purely naval point of view, and consider the interrelationships among naval and military tactics, strategy, diplomacy, and national power. As Mahan wrote to his old friend and Academy classmate Samuel Ashe,

> I want if I can to wrest something out of the old wooden sides and 24-pounders that will throw some light on the combinations to be used with ironclads, rifled guns, and torpedoes; and to raise the profession in the eyes of its members by a clearer comprehension of the great part it has played in the world than I myself have hitherto had.[47]

This work became Mahan's set of lectures in the following year and resulted five years later in his first famous book, *The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660–1783*. Although he would become the most famous member of the College in its early years, Mahan's work was only part of the concept that Luce had in mind. Luce had been able to win, at least temporarily, the favor of the bureaus in Washington, gain an $8,000 appropriation for maintenance, accumulate a small library through gifts, and arrange for the main lecturers. Tasker Bliss of the Army was still the only permanently assigned officer, other than the president. Luce departed in June and Mahan's arrival was delayed until August; there was no activity at the College that summer.

When Mahan took up residence in the College building, he discovered that he was its sole occupant, Bliss having accommodations in town. "As I walked around the lonely halls and stairways," Mahan wrote, "I might have parodied Louis XIV, and said, *'Le College, c'est moi.'*" Although there was a steward who made his meals and his bed, Mahan commented, "there was but one lamp available, which I had to carry with me

when I went from room to room by night; and indeed, except for the roof over my head, I might be said to be 'camping out.'"[48]

When the class convened on 6 September for the two-and-a-half-month course, it included twenty-one officers, including two commanders, eleven lieutenants, six ensigns, and two Marine Corps officers. The course was more successfully modeled on Luce's plan than the first year had been. Sixteen lectures were on the tactics of naval gunnery, by Lieutenant William B. Hoff, the author of a recent book on the subject. Professor Soley returned again from Washington with a series of twenty lectures on international law dealing with the relations of states, in both peace and war. Lieutenant Bliss gave eighteen lectures on military tactics, minor military operations, and the principles of modern strategy. Additional lectures were given on such subjects of general interest as coastal defense, hygiene, and Civil War history. During the first ten days of the course, Rear Admiral Luce was present with his flagship, USS *Tennessee,* which he allowed the College students to use for practical exercises.[49]

Lieutenant William McCarty Little. McCarty Little had lost the sight of one eye when serving on the South Pacific Astronomical Mission in 1876. Returning to duty, he served in the training ship USS *Minnesota* in 1878–1881 and was executive officer of USS *New Hampshire* at Newport. In 1882, while assigned to duty in Alaskan waters, he strained his remaining eye and was retired. At the founding of the Naval War College he volunteered to establish the College library as an unpaid staff member. Luce asked him to begin investigating the concept of naval war gaming, and he gave the College's first lecture on the subject.

Naval War College Museum Collection

In general, the College's friends praised its small beginnings and were heartened by the progress of its second year. The Admiral of the Navy, David Dixon Porter, wrote in his annual report, "The War College has had a struggle for existence owing to the prejudice existing against it in the Navy, although none of those who have antagonized the institution can give a single good reason why it should not be fostered."[50]

A retired lieutenant, William McCarty Little, was one of the enthusiastic supporters of the War College. Forced to leave active duty following an eye injury, McCarty Little volunteered his services to Luce at the opening of the College. He continued to work with Mahan, drawing some of the maps that Mahan used in his lectures and that later appeared in his books. At the same time, Mahan and McCarty Little, working together, devised a system to examine and explain the tactics of historical battles by placing cardboard "vessels," in different colors for the contending navies, on sheets of drawing paper. When satisfied that a graphic representation corresponded with the facts and the technical conditions, Mahan would fasten the cardboard in place. Through this method, Mahan and McCarty Little were able to apply their technical knowledge of ships and begin to work out with care the principles of naval tactics. This was the beginning of war gaming at the College. McCarty Little began to develop the idea further and suggested some broader uses of war gaming in his lecture "Colomb's Naval Duel Game," delivered to the 1886 class.[51]

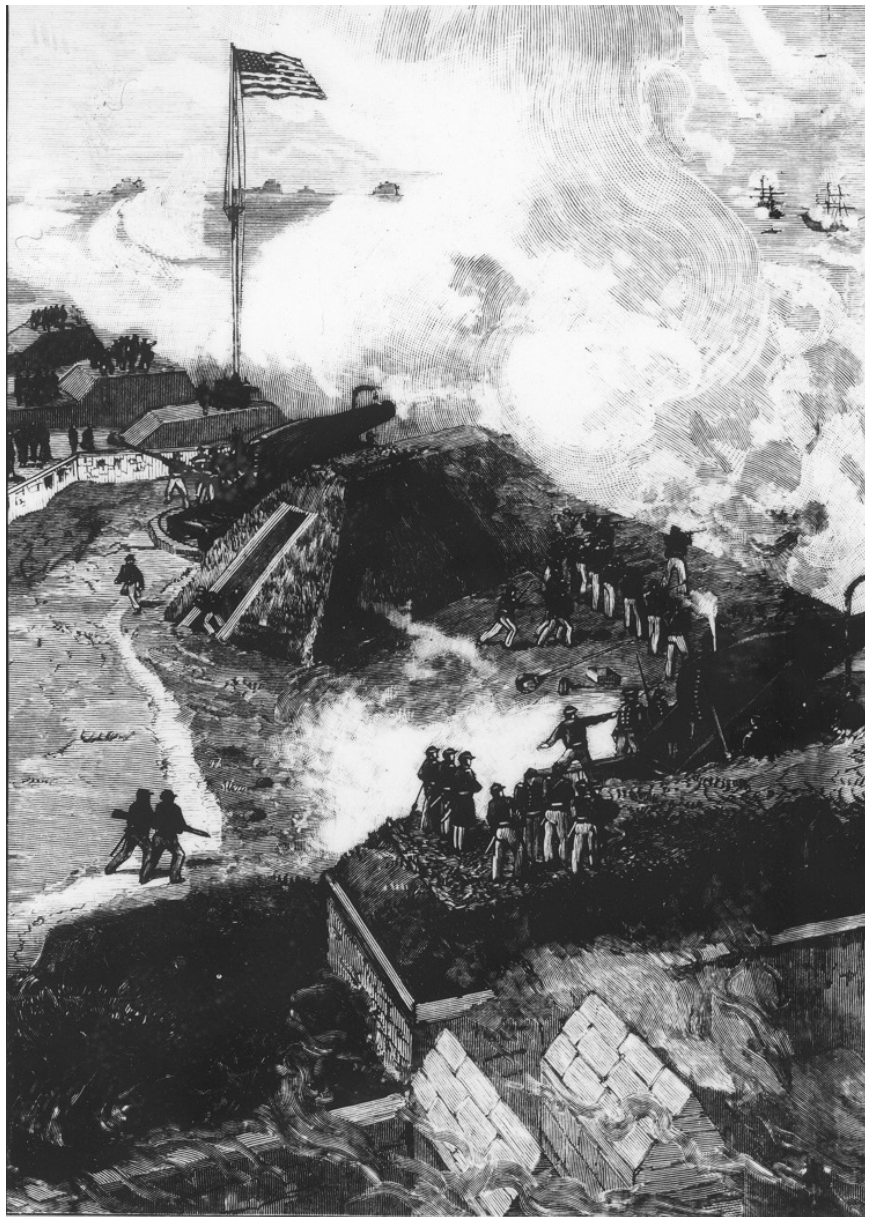
As the second year of the War College drew to a close, Mahan reflected on his thoughts and his new situation when he wrote to a friend,

> Our position entirely out of Newport, indeed in the very opposite direction from the fashionable quarter, has advantages of view and air over the latter. The island which is connected by causeway with the main is windswept and almost treeless, but the old house (formerly an almshouse) faces the seabreeze and looks

> straight down the narrow entrance through which, over a hundred years ago, D'Estaing sailed in with the French fleet under the fire of the English batteries.[52]

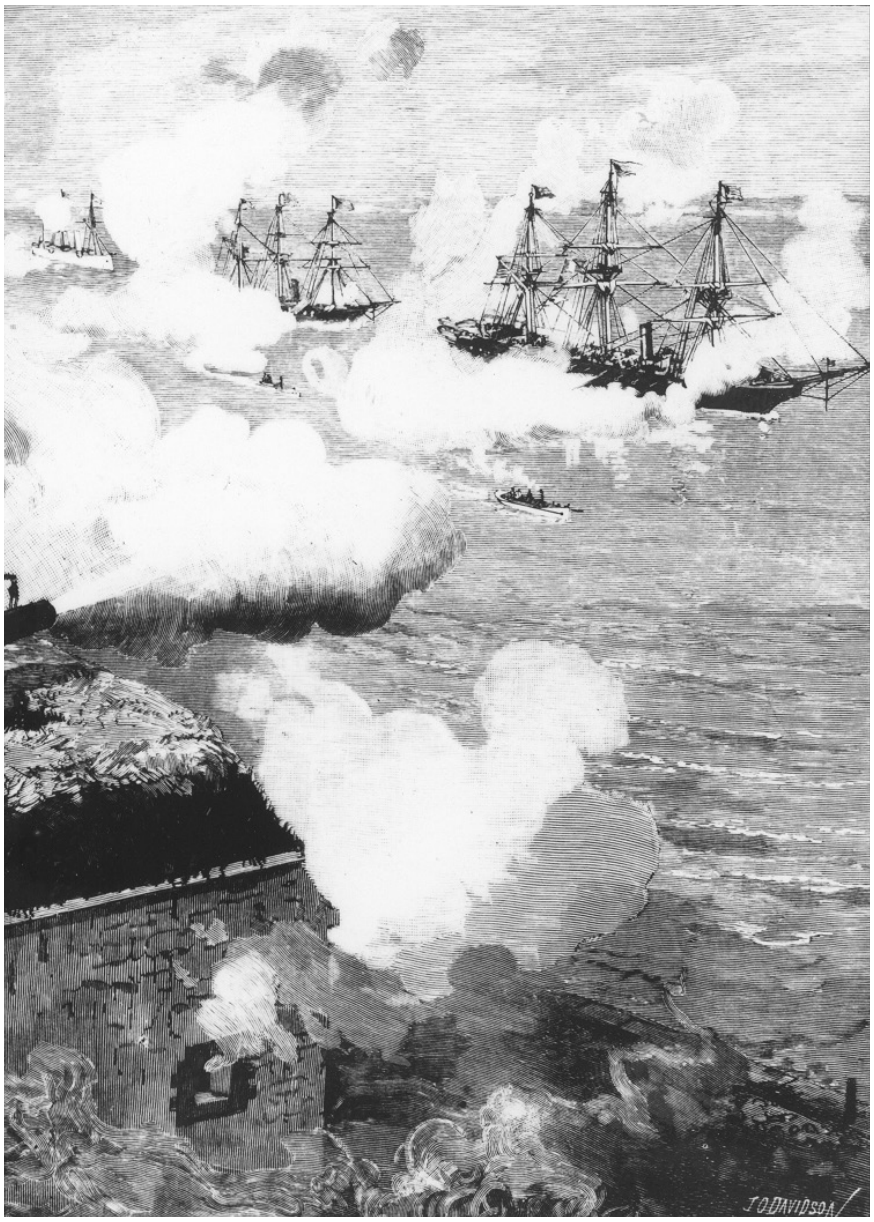
By the end of the course Mahan was pleased that the College had managed to stay clear of any kind of postgraduate course that might have been considered a follow-on to instruction at Annapolis. Instead, as Luce had planned, the War College devoted itself to the much needed, broadly based study of warfare. "The want had been proved, and a means of filling it offered," Mahan wrote, and "the listeners had been persuaded."[53]

Mahan's optimism stemmed from his academic success, but at the same time a serious threat was brewing in Washington. In the autumn of 1886, Mahan suddenly realized that there was strong opposition to the War College in Congress. Hilary Herbert, chairman of the House Naval Affairs Committee, considered the College a postgraduate school and, therefore, better placed in Annapolis, where laboratories and equipment already existed. He let it be known that he would prevent any appropriation to support the College. Mahan began immediately to develop a campaign to protect it. He believed that if technical subjects were allowed into the curriculum, inevitably they would predominate over the study of warfare. The College would then decline into an instrumentality merely to promote mechanical perfection. He decided to avoid any discussion of materiel, thus removing grounds for the argument that the College was a postgraduate school. At the same time, however, influential officers such as Francis M. Ramsay and Winfield Scott Schley criticized the College for its emphasis on the comparative approach as a means of developing naval theory.



Army-Navy Joint Exercise, 1887. Admiral Luce's flagship, the steam sloop USS *Richmond,* leads the North Atlantic Squadron past Fort Adams in an exercise opposed entry into Narragansett Bay for a landing on Coasters Harbor Island and at Coddington Cove. This woodcut by J. O. Davidson was published in *Harper's Weekly,* 26 November 1887, pp. 856–57. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Mahan pled his case before congressional leaders. He failed. About Herbert, Mahan later wrote, "In vain did I try to divert his thoughts. . . . He stopped his ears like Ulysses, and kept his eyes fixed on the necessity of strangling vipers in their cradle."[54] Despite the support of many, the War College received no money for 1887. Writing to Senator Nelson Aldrich of Rhode Island, Mahan apologized for the appearance of his letter: "The poverty of the college does not admit of my having a clerk—and the typewriting is done by the kindness of my aide, who is not yet very expert."[55] As winter came on, there was no fuel to heat the building. Mahan submitted a request through the routine channels, and coal was delivered before Washington noticed that there was no appropriation to pay for it. Finding that the delivery had already been made,



officials in Washington eventually decided not to freeze the College out literally but paid for the coal through the bureau to which the Training Station belonged—a fact "which would not nullify its feelings," Mahan commented. Mahan searched through the refuse left over from the conversion of the poorhouse into a school and dwelling. He collected, sorted, and sold the bits and pieces to support the College, using some of the proceeds to purchase books for the College's small library.

Later, Mahan looked back with pleasure on his two years living in the old building. In so isolated and exposed a location, its thick walls and small windows proved to be great advantages. After the first repairs were completed, Mahan and his family never suffered from cold in the winter or heat in the summer. The rooms on the front, or south, side were both warmer in winter and airy in the summer, and Mahan nearly always kept his office window open. Although it was not large, the building housed not only Mahan's quarters but also classrooms, offices, library, and a lecture room. Mahan tried to separate home and school, but visiting lecturers slept, sometimes for weeks, in the College part of the building and dined with Mahan and his family.

Despite all efforts, however, the building was not well suited for teaching. The lecture room was not high enough to display properly the necessary large maps. There were too few rooms for student offices, and there was no space for a lounge to use between lectures. Makeshift arrangements were necessary for meals when the College remained in session an entire day. Fortunately, the library was sufficient, but only because the collection of books was small. Toilets and washing facilities were available only in a run-down outbuilding.[56]

Despite the strength of his feelings on the issue, Mahan assuaged critics by modifying the course in 1887 to emphasize current naval issues. Nonetheless, he kept the substance of the course as it had been maturing over the previous two years. Reporting on the activities for the now-lengthened three-and-a-half-month course, Mahan stressed that new material had been introduced, "all bearing upon the practical question of carrying on naval war to the best advantage." In particular, the students considered the naval problems arising in the Caribbean and Gulf of Mexico out of French interest in an isthmian canal.

That autumn, Lieutenant Charles C. Rogers of the USS *Galena* delivered four lectures on duties of a general staff. This was the first presentation on a subject that would grow in importance for the War College in

later years. In the same course, William McCarty Little gave the first series of six lectures on war gaming, reflecting the work he was doing to develop a system of naval war games.

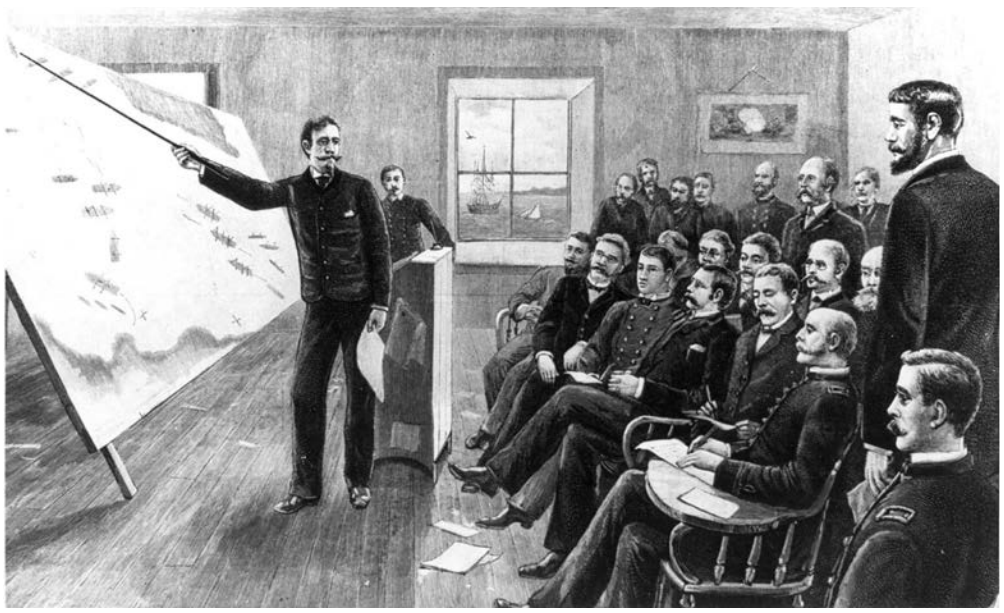
To emphasize the practical aspect of studies, Mahan reported that Admiral Luce had brought the North Atlantic Squadron into Narragansett Bay and that its exercises were arranged specifically "to illustrate and give point to teaching given orally in the lecture room, as well as diffuse information connected with the new materiel of the Navy."[57] These maneuvers were a major innovation by Luce. They were part of his plan to have a "squadron of evolution" to test and put into practice the theories of sea warfare worked out by the College. The maneuvers, comprising one of the first fleet exercises of the U.S. Navy, involved the passage of five ships, including two of the new steel ships and four torpedo boats, through a minefield, under the opposing guns of Fort Adams at the entrance to Narragansett Bay, and a landing, repulse, and reembarkation of nearly 400 men, with artillery, at Coddington Point.[58]

Mahan was greatly pleased with the general program of the College and the success of his own series of lectures with the students. The opponents of the War College, however, were not to be silenced. Mahan commented privately, "Their ignorance and my success alike testify to the want of the college."[59] After the course was over, Mahan returned to Washington to lobby for the College in 1888. Initially, it appeared that ten of the thirteen members of the House Naval Affairs Committee would vote for a separate budget to sustain the War College. The Secretary of the Navy told Mahan that he would not oppose the College, but neither would he allow Mahan to report that he approved of it. Mahan pled for the War College on the grounds that it was the world's only institution devoted to military and naval theory not dominated by reference to technological development. It was a plea that only a few in Congress understood or supported, but the initial appropriation measure supporting the College managed to pass the House and was sent to the Senate. Secretary of the Navy Whitney appeared before the Senate Appropriations Committee and suggested, unexpectedly, that the House legislation be amended: he suggested that for reasons of economy and administrative efficiency the War College be consolidated with the Torpedo School on Goat Island. The combined organizations could then use the facilities on Goat Island, under the control of the Bureau of Ordnance, and the building on Coasters Harbor Island could be returned to the apprentice training station, administered by the Bureau of Equipment and Training. With this change, Secretary Whitney recommended that the Senate approve the $10,000 budget for the College. This was approved by Congress. To make matters worse, Secretary of the Navy Whitney ordered on 1 August that the four-month course of instruction that had been scheduled to begin less than a week later was to be shortened by a month. "In view of the fact," the secretary announced, "that during the last year's course less than an average of two lectures per day were delivered, including Saturday and Sunday, the Department feels that the interest attached to the course will not be impaired by condensing the course into a shorter period."[60]

Both Mahan and Luce were livid with anger. Not only did the Secretary of the Navy fail to understand the educational approach of the War College, but he threatened its very existence. The College curriculum required large blocks of time for the students to read and think actively about the abstract problems presented. It was not a course in which data was poured into the ears of the students by a series of lectures. The lectures were only stimuli, adjuncts to the main thrust of the College. Mahan pointed out that the two schools could be joined in several ways, "but if by consolidation is meant the merging of two lines of

thought radically distinct and in temper of mind opposed, under a single directing intellect, the result will be the destruction of one or the other."[61]

Luce joined the protest with a formal letter to the Secretary of the Navy, signed by his ally, Admiral of the Navy David Dixon Porter, and six other officers. They suggested that consideration would best be carried out through appointing a high-ranking officer to command all the activities on Narragansett Bay but allowing each a separate and healthful growth. "The subjects treated by the War College, though of the highest importance, have been and are neglected by naval officers generally, in favor of material," they wrote, adding, "the merging of the college will stifle at birth a movement which gives the highest promise of future usefulness."[62]

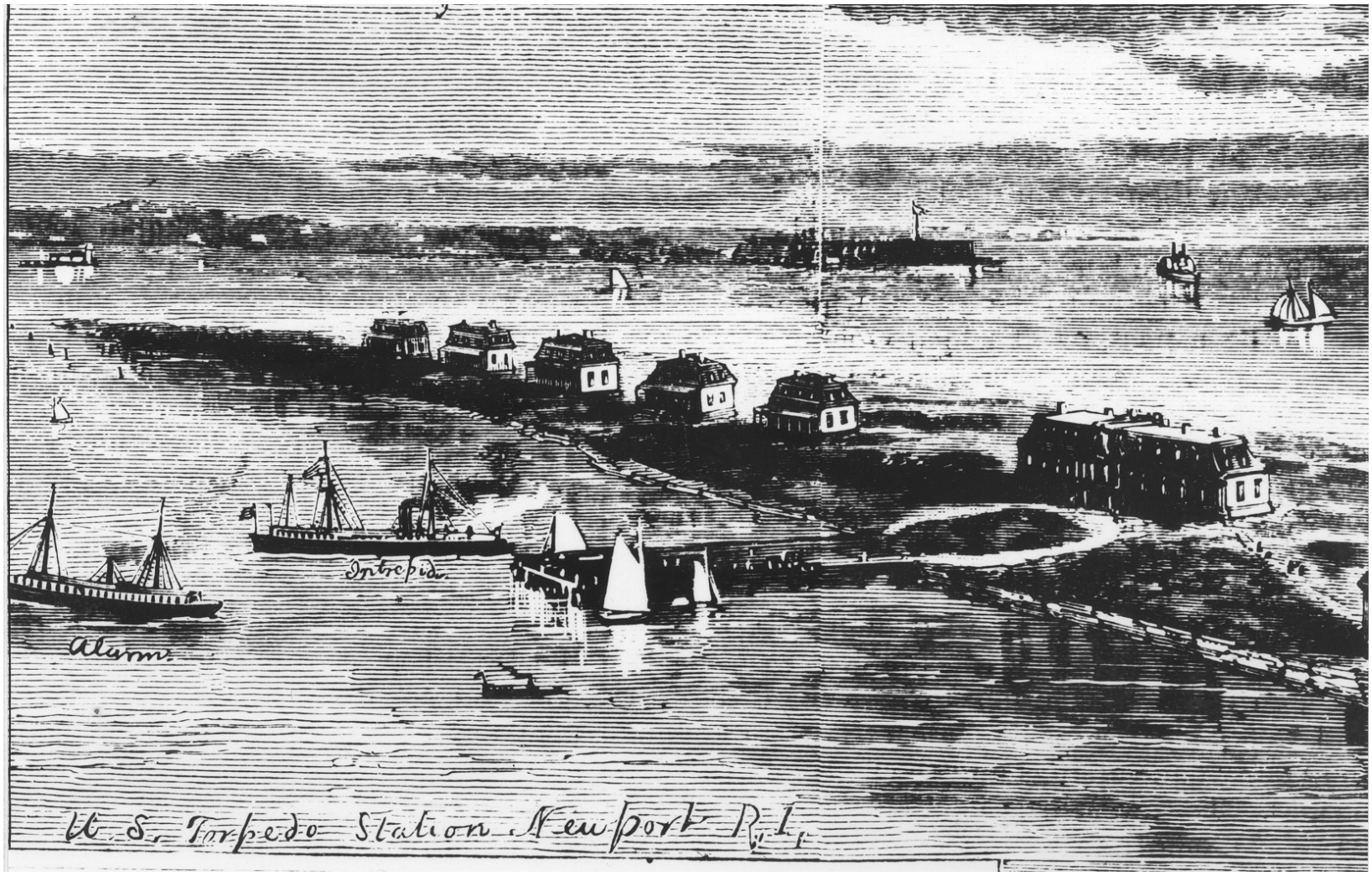


A Naval War College Lecture, 1888. This image from *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Weekly* (1888) is the only known image of the interior of the Naval War College's first building, now known as Founders Hall, during the early years of the College. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In the midst of these protests, the course of 1888 was in session. The course opened for only fourteen officers, with nearly the same staff offering lectures to cover a more fully developed version of the previous year's course. Among the additional lecturers for 1888 was the thirty-year-old Theodore Roosevelt, whom Luce had known since Roosevelt's days as a member of the New York state legislature in 1882–1884. In 1882, Roosevelt had published his book *The Naval War of 1812*. Having recently reread the book, Luce wrote to Roosevelt in February 1888 from his flagship at Barbados to explain the purposes of the Naval War College: "We are now giving some attention to the subject of naval history, or what may be called a philosophical study of naval history; and on the part relating to the War of 1812 your work must be our textbook."[63] Luce encouraged Roosevelt to contact Mahan to learn more about the College in the hope that Roosevelt's work in naval history would lead him to take an active interest in the College. It resulted in Roosevelt's first lecture at the College and the beginning of Mahan's association with the future Assistant Secretary of the Navy and president.

Upon completion of the 1888 course, Mahan was ordered to head a commission to select a site for a navy yard on the northwest coast. Thus exiled, Mahan was no longer in a position to carry on the fight. Any hope for the College lay in procrastination and the hope that the newly elected administration of Benjamin Harrison would be more friendly to the aims of the College. Mahan felt frustrated and defeated by the turn of events. "I have determined not to move a hand with reference to any attempt to reestablish the college," he wrote Luce. "I should feel that I was fighting in the dark and might at anytime be blown up in the rear."[64]

Fight for Survival

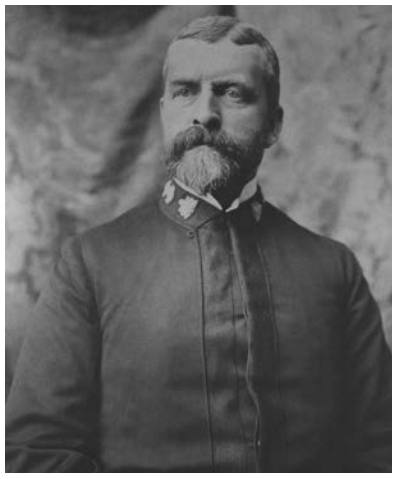


Goat Island and the Torpedo Station, 1876. Established in 1869, the Naval Torpedo Station on Goat Island in Narragansett Bay was the focal point of experimental work in underwater weapons. This image is a detail from a composite illustration that appeared in *Harper's Weekly,* 5 February 1876, p. 109.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Luce took up the standard without hesitation and led the battle to reestablish the College. "The triumph of the enemies of the Navy will be but temporary," he wrote David Dixon Porter.[65] In Washington, however, the lines had been laid for a plan to kill the College, to let it be overwhelmed by technical instruction at the Torpedo School. When the 1889 class convened at the War College on Goat Island, only twelve officers were enrolled, having completed the torpedo course, and of that tiny group only six stayed to complete the eleven-week War College course.

The course remained true to the general outlines that Luce and Mahan had envisaged. The lecture topics, and many of the lectures themselves, remained familiar. Among the visitors during the course was Major William R. Livermore, then stationed at Fort Adams and the foremost American authority on Army war gaming. Livermore's ideas and the German *Kriegsspiel,* an example of which had been purchased for the College by Commander French E. Chadwick, the U.S. naval attaché in London, were important in the development of the naval war-gaming system in Newport.[66] The practical application of tactical study,

however, proved impossible. Luce was not allowed to arrange fleet maneuvers for the class, although the students were able to witness some of the trials of the new cruiser USS *Chicago*.



Commander Caspar Goodrich. Having served on the board formed to implement Luce's concept for a Naval War College, Goodrich served as the third President of the College, from 12 January 1889 to 22 July 1892. He returned again as a captain to serve as the seventh President of the College, from 31 December 1896 to 23 April 1898.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In March 1889, Congress provided $100,000 for constructing a new building on Goat Island for the combined use of the Torpedo School and War College. This allocation, made in the last days of the outgoing administration, was the first target that Luce chose to attack in his battle to restore the War College to Coasters Harbor Island. "The placing of a $100,000 building on Goat Island. . . . is a rank absurdity," he wrote; "before any steps are taken the further wishes of Congress should be known."[67] This argument was the means by which Luce and Porter opened up to the new administration the full question of the nature of and site for the Naval War College.

In the meantime, the College was finding supporters. The move to Goat Island might well have meant the instant end of the War College, but quite by chance the ordnance specialist in charge there happened to be Commander Caspar F. Goodrich, an old friend whom Luce had chosen five years earlier to sit on the board that had selected Coasters Harbor Island for the College and laid down its original curriculum. Reminiscing about the situation years later, Goodrich recalled, "The evident purpose in this move was to kill the college. It happened, however, that the latter fell into friendly hands, and I made a point of honor of keeping it alive."[68] Goodrich claimed that the appropriation was made by Secretary Whitney as an especial and personal favor to him, quoting Whitney: "I am doing this merely because Goodrich wants it, and because I am fond of Goodrich; but why Goodrich wants it, I am blessed if I can understand."[69]

While a friend had been found in Goodrich at the local level, Luce continued to work for favor in Washington. Encouraged by Senator Aldrich, the new Secretary of the Navy, B. F. Tracy, became interested in the College. Five days after the inauguration of the new administration, Tracy wrote to Luce, "I can assure you that I consider no matter of greater importance than the education of our officers in the subjects which have been introduced at this college."[70]

Tracy took immediate action and argued in his annual report for 1889 that the legislation that had authorized the construction of the $100,000 building on Goat Island should not be undertaken until Congress expressed itself more definitely on the issue. He went farther, however, recommending specifically that the War College be returned to Coasters Harbor Island and that the new building be built on that island with the money for it appropriated to the Bureau of Navigation. "The present condition of things, in which the college is made a sort of appendage to the Torpedo Station, under the Bureau of Ordnance, should be corrected. It is attaching the greater to the less." The Naval War College, Tracy declared, "is of the highest importance. . . . [N]othing should be done that will in any way interfere with its efficiency."[71]

The return to Coasters Harbor Island was approved by Congress in the Appropriation Act of 30 June 1890, and the Torpedo School was discontinued, although the name "Naval War College and Torpedo School" was retained in the act and officially used until 1898.

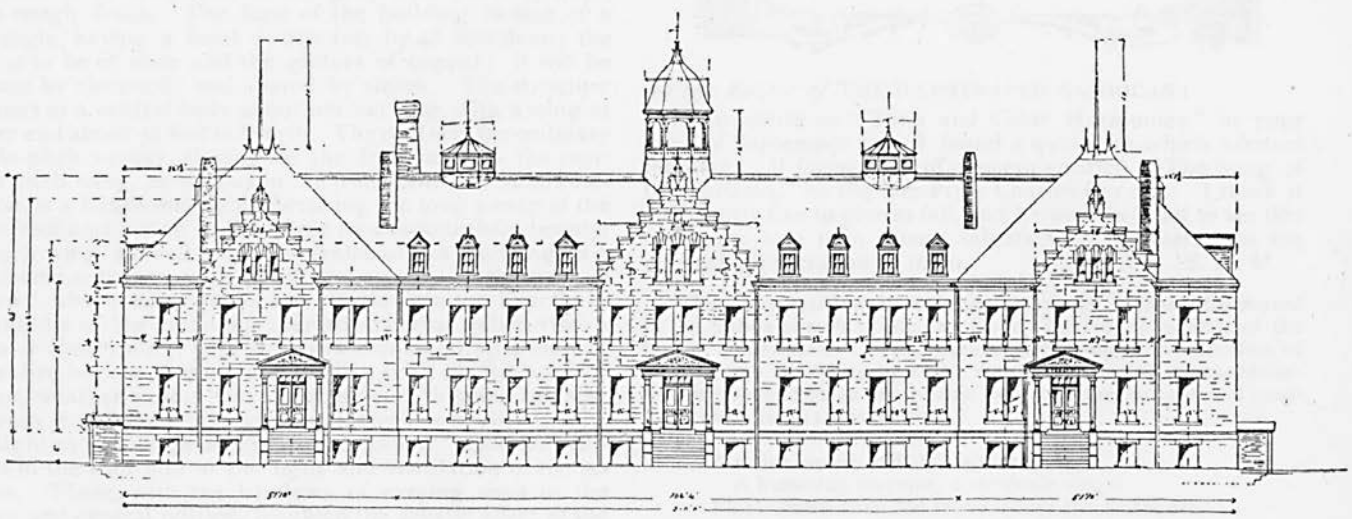
Assistant Secretary of the Navy James Soley in His Office, ca. 1890. President Benjamin Harrison appointed the Naval War College's first civilian faculty member and international lawyer, James Soley, to be the Assistant Secretary of the Navy under Secretary Benjamin F. Tracy. He served in this position from 18 July 1890 to 19 March 1893, during which time he played an important role in preserving and advancing the goals of the Naval War College. *Library of Congress*

In July 1890, the College gained even greater support when Professor James R. Soley was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Navy under Tracy. Having attended every session of the War College course and delivered all its international law lectures, Soley was the most knowledgeable person in Washington on the work of the College. With Luce's retirement from active duty in 1889 at the statutory age of sixty-two, Soley was its most important spokesman. The only cloud in this bright sky was the appointment of the College's old opponent, Commodore Ramsay, to replace the friendly John Walker as chief of the Bureau of Navigation.

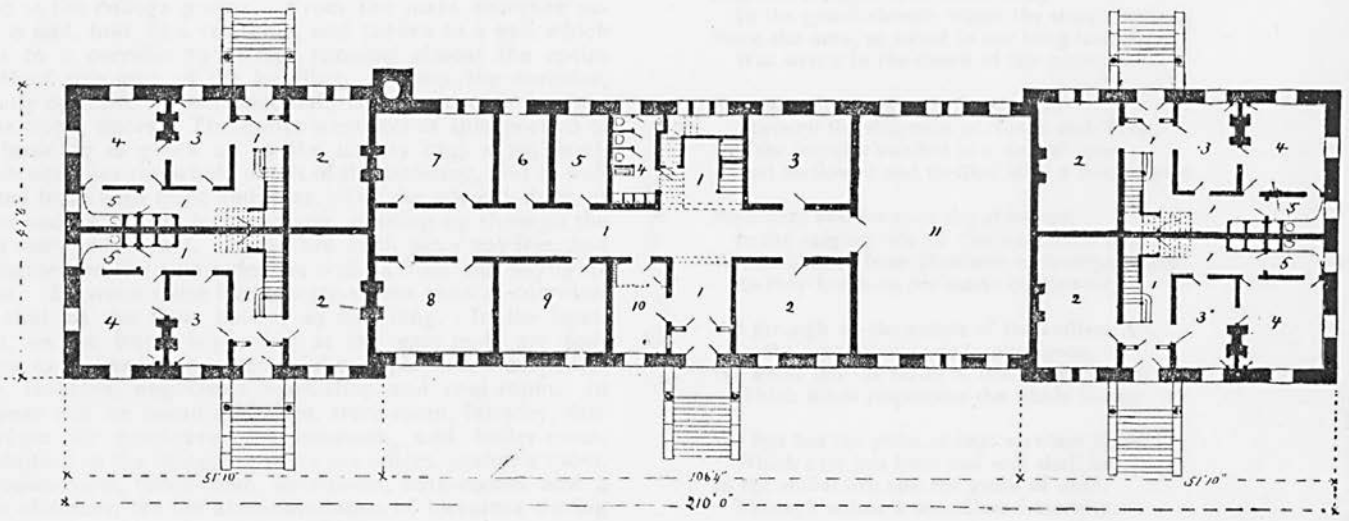
Because of the administrative changes taking place and the move from Goat Island, no classes were offered at the War College in 1890 or 1891, and no staff or faculty were assigned. The future seemed bright, however, as construction of a new building was begun on Coasters Harbor Island on 14 September 1891, under the supervision of Lieutenant Commander Charles H. Stockton, who had been ordered to Newport for that purpose, reporting to Captain F. M. Bunce, then acting as officer in charge of the War College and Torpedo School as well as commandant of the Training Station.

Although detached from the War College in January 1889, Mahan played an important role in selecting the site for the new building and designing it, through his reports and letters to the bureau chiefs. The original College building had the best site on the island, and it was far too substantial to be removed. The next best location in Mahan's view was just to the west of the old building, where the ground was a uniform grade until bluffs were reached at the shoreline. Placed there, the new building would leave six acres for the Training Station's ball field and drill grounds to the south and a meadow of ten acres to the north, where a naval hospital was then located. That site offered the best location in terms of space, sewerage, and sea breeze, but not unexpectedly, the Training Station objected. The expansion of the War College, Training Station officers argued, would interfere with apprentice drills.[72]

In mid-1889, Admiral Luce published his article "Our Future Navy" in both the widely read *North American Review* and the Naval Institute *Proceedings*. It deeply influenced the new Secretary of the Navy. On the basis of historical examples, Luce argued that a balanced fleet should be built around battleships and that its primary duty should be offensive. In May 1890, Mahan's *Influence of Sea Power upon History* appeared and provided the detailed historical argument from which Luce's thinking derived. These two published

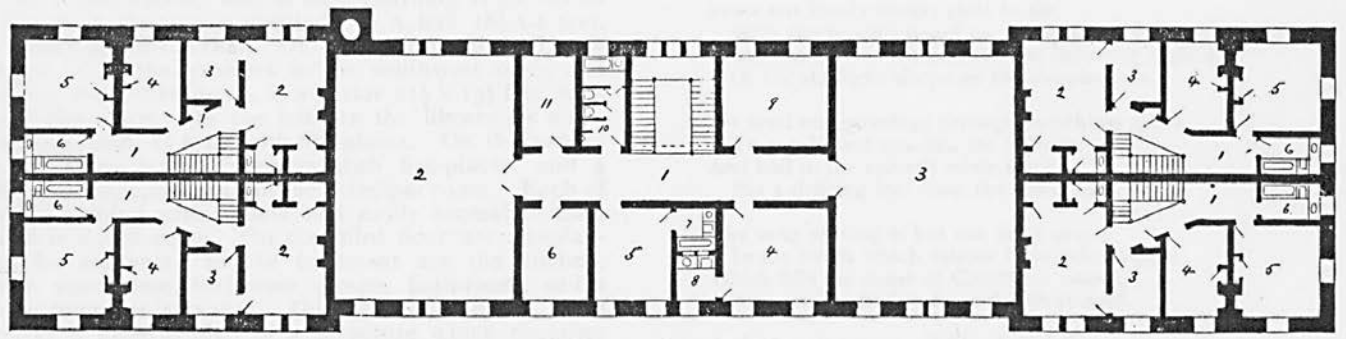


THE SOUTH ELEVATION.



PLAN OF FIRST FLOOR.

Middle Section.—1. 1. 1. Corridors; 2. Office; aid to superintendent; 3. Reception-room; 4. Lavatory; 5. Coat-room; 6 and 7. Offices; 8. Smoking-room; 9. Office; 10. Janitor; 11. Library. East and West Sections, Quarters.—1. Halls; 2. Parlors; 3. Libraries; 5. Pantries.



PLAN OF SECOND FLOOR.

Middle Section.—1. Corridor; 2 and 3. Lecture-rooms; 4. Superintendent's office; 5. Guest-chamber; 6. Office; 7. Bath-room; 8. Toilet; 9. Office; 10. Lavatory; 11. Office. East and West Sections, Quarters.—1. Halls; 2, 3, 4, and 5. Chambers; 6. Bath-rooms.

PLANS OF THE NEW UNITED STATES NAVAL COLLEGE.

Plans for Luce Hall. The architects were inspired in their exterior design for this building, designed by the local Newport architectural firm of George Champlin Mason & Son, by the sixteenth-century guild houses on the Grote Markt in Antwerp, Belgium. Even before the building was completed, these original plans for the Naval War College's new building were published in the *Illustrated American,* 24 October 1891, p. 441.

Naval War College Museum Collection

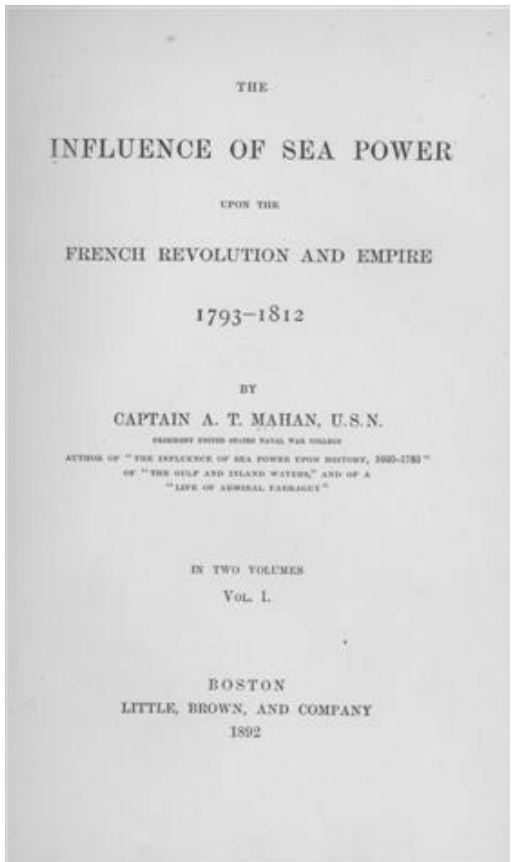
works provided concrete evidence of the War College's work and helped to sustain the effort for its revival. Secretary Tracy saw that Mahan could provide the codification and clarity of expression necessary for public understanding of his plans for the new Navy.[73]

Mahan had returned to his home in New York "on special duty" upon completion of his work in the Northwest, during which he had helped select Puget Sound as a site for a navy yard. Expecting that a course would be held at the College in 1890 and 1891, Mahan devoted his time to research and writing, taking advantage of the fact that he had no administrative responsibilities. From Mahan's point of view, it was an excellent situation. "The college slumbered and I worked," he recalled.[74]

Mahan was ordered to resume the presidency of the War College, but he was allowed to remain at his home in New York until the new quarters were ready in Newport. On 10 May 1892, the political situation was eased temporarily by the removal of the College from the direct administrative control of the Bureau of Navigation and its placement under the Assistant Secretary of the Navy. During the spring of 1892, Mahan completed the draft of his course of lectures and, on 21 July, relieved Captain F. M. Bunce as officer in charge of the joint War College and Torpedo School with the Training Station remaining under Captain Bunce. In arranging for the new course Mahan made a special point of requesting permission to revert to what "was formerly the practice," that "officers connected with the college not be required to wear uniforms within its limits, except on special occasions." In obtaining this, Mahan emphasized the academic character of the War College and differentiated it from the Training Station.[75]

The new College building was completed by the contractor on 28 May 1892, to designs drawn by George Champlin Mason & Son. Flemish in style, it had three stepped gables on its facade, which faced Narragansett Bay, Newport Harbor, and the open sea beyond. The structure cost only $82,875 to construct; the remainder of the $100,000 appropriation was used to install heating and other equipment. The College's lecture rooms, library, and offices were located in the center of the building, and each of the four corners contained separate, three-floor apartments to be used as quarters for the officers of the staff. This arrangement had been particularly pressed by Mahan. He argued that the essence of the College was the close association of the students with capable instructors and a good library. A College building that provided living quarters as well as a library and lecture room would provide the staff "the most favorable condition for their work," Mahan argued.[76]

Opening the new building and launching the revived course of study on 7 September, Mahan devoted his remarks to a carefully thought out defense of the War College. The difficulties the College had experienced and the criticism it had endured led Mahan to stress "the Practical Character of the Naval War College." A new and revived American navy was clearly in preparation. The Navy Act of 1892 had authorized the armored cruiser *Brooklyn* and the battleship *Iowa* with the heaviest armor, most powerful ordnance, and highest practicable speed. Improvements were rapidly being made to armor and ordnance.[77] While the material was being readied, "there is time yet for study; there is time to imbibe the experience of the past, to become imbued, steeped in the eternal principles of war, by the study of its history and the maxims of its masters," Mahan declared. "Use the time of preparation for preparation . . . ; to postpone preparation to the time of action is not practical."[78]


THE

INFLUENCE OF SEA POWER

UPON THE

FRENCH REVOLUTION AND EMPIRE

1793–1812

BY

CAPTAIN A. T. MAHAN, U.S.N.

PRESIDENT UNITED STATES NAVAL WAR COLLEGE

AUTHOR OF "THE INFLUENCE OF SEA POWER UPON HISTORY, 1660-1783" OF "THE GULF AND INLAND WATERS," AND OF A "LIFE OF ADMIRAL FARRAGUT"

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I.

BOSTON

LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY

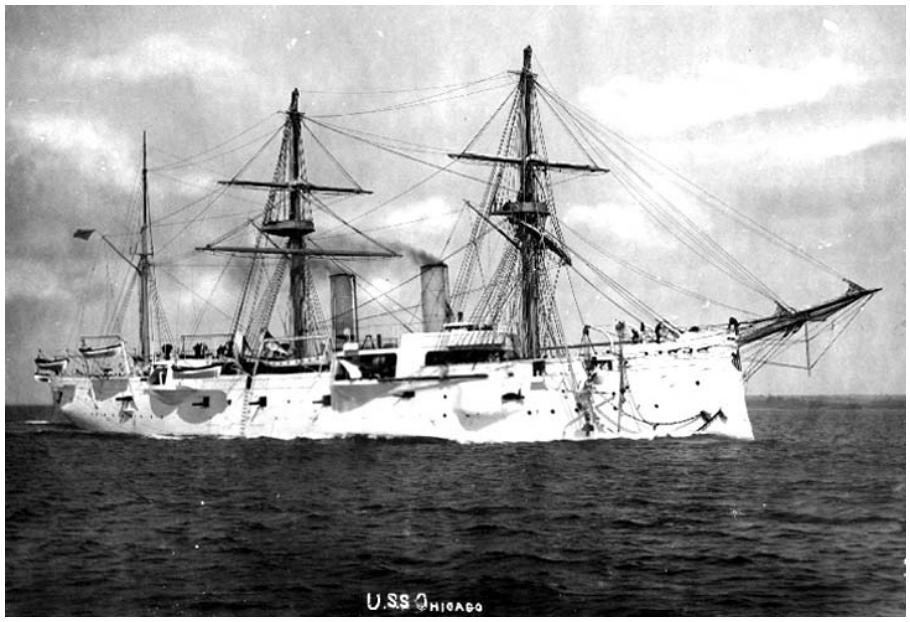
1892

The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire, 1793–1812. Captain Alfred Thayer Mahan completed this book while serving as President of the Naval War College in 1892–1893, and it was text of the lectures he delivered in the newly opened Naval War College building in September 1892. This historical study was the key product of the Naval War College that saved the institution when the Secretary of the Navy came to Newport to close it in August 1893. *Eccles Library, Naval War College*

The course for 1892 was short, lasting only seven weeks, with twenty-four students. The new course was designed to follow the basic ideas used in the earlier courses, but in order to meet the opposition, all lectures dealt directly with naval subjects; no lectures were devoted to international law or military affairs. Mahan delivered a series of lectures on naval history that, after the course was completed, were published under the title *The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire, 1793–1812.* In the preface to the book Mahan paid tribute to the Naval War College. Whatever success his books had was due, he wrote, "wholly and exclusively to the Naval War College, which was instituted to promote such studies." Equally as important, he paid tribute to the influence of Admiral Luce, who had guided Mahan "into a path he would not himself have found."[79]

By the end of the year, friends of the College were pleased with its success and gratified by Secretary Tracy's report that "the Department is deeply impressed with the importance of the college to the Navy, as a means of insuring the development of the science of naval warfare as distinguished from the development of the naval material."[80] The glow of success was short-lived. In November 1892, the anti-expansionist Grover Cleveland was returned to the White House. The College had not fared well during his first administration, and there seemed little hope for any different treatment in the new term of office, particularly with the hostile Commodore Ramsay as chief of the Bureau of Navigation. Although the bureau no longer controlled the College, it was still responsible for assigning officers to duty stations. Ramsay continued to believe that the College was in the wrong location and teaching the wrong things. "I am strongly in favor of the higher education of officers and am ready to assist in it in every way in my power," Ramsay wrote, "but I do think that the present War College system has very much the appearance of a farce." Ramsay insisted that the only proper type of higher education for officers was a direct continuation of the Naval Academy curriculum, on a higher plane. "We have the means of furnishing officers with excellent postgraduate courses," he declared, "and we can do it in a much better manner than has been done at the War College."[81]

It was difficult enough to have a chief of bureau hold such views, but to make the outlook worse, President Cleveland appointed the hostile Hilary Herbert as his Secretary of the Navy. The new assistant secretary was William McAdoo, a former representative from New Jersey and once a member of Herbert's Naval Committee. It was he who charged, "There is a well founded suspicion that this so-called munificent gift on the part of Rhode Island to the United States Government was given for the purpose of enhancing the charm of her well-known watering place, The City of Newport." Wealthy hotel owners would profit, he suggested, and while doing a little study, naval officers will "find some time to devote to the festive dance;



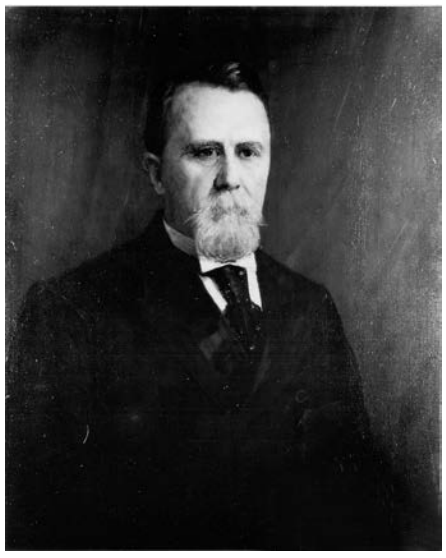
The Protected Cruiser USS *Chicago* Was the Largest and Most Impressive of the "ABCD" Ships of the "New American Navy." Launched in 1885, she was commissioned in 1889 and served as flagship of the North Atlantic Squadron before becoming flagship of the European Station 1893–1895 with Mahan in command. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Mahan in Command at Sea. On leaving the Naval War College in 1893, Mahan was ordered to command USS *Chicago*. This sketch of Mahan was made of him when *Chicago* visited England in 1894. During this visit, Mahan was presented to Queen Victoria and to her grandson Kaiser Wilhelm II; the universities of Oxford and Cambridge both presented him with honorary degrees recognizing his contributions to naval scholarship in his books *Influence of Sea Power upon History* and *The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire*. This sketch was first published in the *Pall Mall Gazette*, 10 May 1894. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

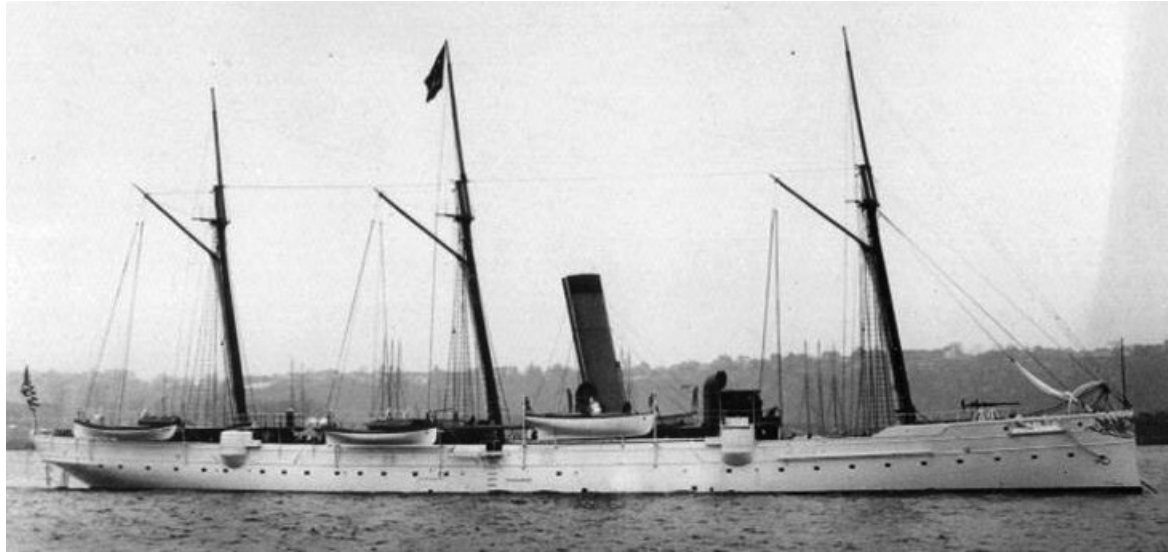
and the giddy maidens, who disport themselves on the rocks in sunbonnets." The alleged War College is "but really a dancing school" for those who "find quite a romantic charm in sometimes strolling on the shining beach with the epauletted, embryonic Admirals of our decaying and dilapidated Navy."[82]

Within two months after the new administration came to power, Mahan was ordered away from the College to take command of the new cruiser *Chicago*. Although long overdue for a sea assignment after eight years ashore, Mahan would have preferred to stay to continue his historical research and to carry on his study into *The War of 1812*. Contemptuous of Mahan's predilection, Ramsay told one of Mahan's advocates, "It is not the business of a naval officer to write books."[83] Mahan was detached from the Naval War College on 10 May 1893, leaving the College in the charge of Commander Charles H. Stockton. The future was, if not bleak, at least uncertain. There were only two staff members in addition to Stockton, the Navy Department authorized no courses for 1893, and no students were ordered in. Undaunted, Stockton and his two colleagues prepared for their lectures. The newspapers reported that the old arguments had been raised again, but with a new twist. After Mahan had left, Assistant Secretary McAdoo came to Newport, reportedly to look over a suitable site for a Marine barracks and the feasibility of combining the Naval War College with the Torpedo Station again. The *New York Times* commented that the War College building was occupied only part of the year, while the apprentices lived in crowded conditions and the Marine guard had to live in tents, even in the winter. By July, Washington gossip suggested that the War College might most economically be transferred to Annapolis, where there was already a library of 30,000 volumes.[84]

In August, Secretary Herbert embarked in USS *Dolphin* to inspect the naval activities at Newport. He left Washington with every intention of closing down the War College. Rumors were widespread that the end of the College was near. Earlier in the summer, Bowman McCalla, the former assistant to Commodore Walker as chief of the Bureau of



Secretary of the Navy Hilary Herbert. President Grover Cleveland appointed the Alabama congressman and former chairman of the House Naval Affairs Committee as Secretary of the Navy in his new Democratic administration. Herbert served from 7 March 1893 to 5 March 1897.
U.S. Naval Institute



USS *Dolphin*. In 1893, Secretary of the Navy Hilary Herbert made an official visit to Newport in *Dolphin* for the purpose of closing the Naval War College permanently. En route in this ship, he was given Mahan's most recent book to read, *The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire,* and it changed his mind. "This book alone is worth all the money that has been spent on the Naval War College," Herbert remarked.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Navigation, called on Commander Stockton in Newport and learned the seriousness of the situation from him. McCalla was disturbed, for he had long seconded Walker's friendly attitude toward the College and saw it as a means of improving the Navy's direction. Not knowing what to do, McCalla wrote to his old friend, Lieutenant Benjamin H. Buckingham, then commanding *Dolphin*. Buckingham had served with McCalla in 1885 on a board that had recommended reorganization of the Navy. At that time, both had been convinced of the value of the role that the Naval War College could play in educating officers to reform the Navy's administration. When Secretary Herbert boarded the dispatch boat for the trip to Newport, Buckingham suggested he read during the trip a copy of Mahan's new book, *The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution*. Upon returning to Washington, Herbert sent for Buckingham to return Mahan's book to him. "This book alone is worth all the money that has been spent on the Naval War College," Herbert told him. "When I embarked on this cruise, I had fully intended to abolish the college; I now intend to do all in my power to sustain it."[85] Thus the War College earned a reprieve at the last minute. Born in the mind of Stephen B. Luce, it had earned its justification in the fruit of the historical research that Luce dreamed it would engender. The work of Alfred Thayer Mahan was both the result and the savior of the College in its first decade.

NOTES

1. For biographical studies of Luce, see Albert Gleaves, *Life and Letters of Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce, U.S. Navy, Founder of the Naval War College* (New York: Putnam, 1925); John D. Hayes and John B. Hattendorf, eds., *The Writings of Stephen B. Luce* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1975), "Introduction," pp. 3–35, and "Chronology," pp. 237–49. See also "Luce's Idea of the Naval War College," in John B. Hattendorf, *Naval History and Maritime Strategy: Collected Essays* (Malabar, Fla.: Krieger, 2000), pp. 17–28.
2. Quoted in Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* p. 8.
3. Ibid., pp. 164–65, 218–19.
4. For a general history of the Navy's connection with Narragansett Bay, see Anthony S. Nicolosi, "Foundation of the Naval Presence in Narragansett Bay: An Overview," *Newport History* 52 (1979), pp. 61–68, and "Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce, U.S.N., and the Coming of the Navy to Narragansett Bay," *Rhode Island History* 66, no. 2 (Summer 2008), pp.

47–55. A description of the Navy's 1832 survey of Narragansett Bay is in William J. Morgan et al., eds., *Autobiography of Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes, USN, 1798–1877* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1979), pp. 286–93. A history of the Naval Academy's years in Newport may be found in J. Sweetman, *The U.S. Naval Academy: An Illustrated History* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1979), pp. 62–83.

5. Quotes from Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 94.

6. Naval War College Archives, RG 14: S. B. Luce, "A Talk on the History of the Naval War College," 20 August 1906.

7. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* pp. 9, 166–67.

8. Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 146; A. S. Nicolosi, "The Founding of the Newport Naval Training Station, 1878–1883, an Exercise in Naval Politics," *American Neptune* 49 (Fall 1991), pp. 291–307.

9. Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* pp. 330–36.

10. Ibid., pp. 154–60.

11. Frederick S. Harrod, *Manning the New Navy: The Development of a Modern Naval Enlisted Force, 1899–1940* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1978), pp. 18–21, 75–76.

12. Ibid., p. 20; Nicolosi, "Founding," p. 70; quote from Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 158.

13. S. B. Luce to Boutelle Noyes, 19 July 1883, quoted in Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* pp. 162–64.

14. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* pp. 27–28, 45–46. See also Luce's best expression of these concepts in his article "On the Study of Naval Warfare as a Science," annotated in ibid., pp. 47–68. Quotes from ibid., pp. 27, 74n.

15. S. B. Luce, "Naval Administration, III," U.S. Naval Institute [USNI] *Proceedings* 29, no. 4 (1903), pp. 1–13.

16. Ibid.

17. For a study of Upton, see Stephen E. Ambrose, *Upton and the Army* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1964).

18. Quoted in Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 169.

19. Ibid., p. 170.

20. S. B. Luce, "War Schools," USNI *Proceedings* 9, no. 5 (1883), pp. 633–57.

21. John D. Hayes, transcripts of S. B. Luce letters: Luce to W. C. Church, 2 November 1882.

22. Ibid., Luce to Chandler, 6 November 1882.

23. Ibid.

24. Ibid., Luce to Chandler, 8 March 1884.

25. Ibid., Luce to Goodrich, 6 May 1884.

26. James R. Soley, *Report on Foreign Systems of Naval Education* (Washington, 1880) (46th U.S. Congress, 2nd sess., Senate Ex. Doc. No. 51). The report examined naval education in Great Britain, France, Germany, and Italy.

27. Andrew Lambert, *The Foundations of Naval History: Sir John Knox Laughton and the Historical Profession* (London: Chatham, 1998), pp. 30, 46, 69, 71, 72, 121–22, 126, 140, 231–32; and Andrew Lambert, ed., *Letters and Papers of Professor Sir John Knox Laughton, 1830–1915,* Publications of the Navy Records Society, vol. 143 (London: Navy Records Society, 2002), pp. 61, 68–70. See also on the Royal Naval College, Greenwich, H. W. Dickinson, *Educating the Royal Navy: Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Education for Officers,* Naval Policy and History Series (London: Routledge, 2007), pp. 131–51.

28. Rolf Hobson, *The German School of Naval Thought and the Origins of the Tirpitz Plan 1875–1900* (Oslo: Institutt for forsvarsstudier, 1996), p. 16, and *Imperialism at Sea: Naval Strategic Thought, the Ideology of Sea Power and the Tirpitz Plan 1875–1914* (Boston: Brill, 2002), published in German as *Maritimer Imperialismus: Seemachtideologie, seestrategisches Denken und der Tirpitzplan 1875 bis 1914* (Munich: R. Oldenbourg Verlag, 2004). See also John B. Hattendorf, "The Caird Lecture, 2000: The Anglo-French Naval Wars (1689–1815) in Twentieth-Century Naval Thought," *Journal for Maritime Research* (June 2001), reprinted in *Talking about Naval History: A Collection of Essays* (Newport: Naval War College Press, 2011).

29. Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* pp. 174–75.

30. "Report of Board on a Post-Graduate Course," 13 June 1883. In 48th U.S. Congress, 2nd sess., Senate Ex. Doc. No. 68, *Letter from the Secretary of the Navy Reporting . . . Steps taken by him to establish an advanced course of instruction for Naval officers at Coaster's Harbor Island . . . 1885,* p. 4.

31. Ibid., p. 3.

32. Ibid., pp. 4–6.

33. Ibid.

34. Robert Seager II and Doris Maguire, eds., *Letters and Papers of Alfred Thayer Mahan* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1975), I, p. 577.

35. Hayes transcripts, Luce to Walker, 29 August 1884.

36. *Army and Navy Journal,* 27 September 1884, p. 168.

37. *Army and Navy Journal,* 18 October 1884, p. 225.

38. *Letter from the Secretary,* pp. 6–7.

39. Naval War College Archives, RG 16, Addresses, box 1.

40. For the prior use of the building, see A. S. Nicolosi, "The Newport Asylum for the Poor: A Successful Nineteenth Century Institutional Response to Social Dependency," *Rhode Island History* 47 (February 1989), pp. 3–21.

41. Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 179.

42. Two of the lectures given in the College's first session are printed in Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* chapters 3 and 4.

43. *Inauguration of the Perry Statue, September 10, A.D. 1885 with the Addresses* . . . (Newport, R.I.: 1885), p. 42.

44. Ibid., p. 43.

45. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* p. 38.

46. Ibid., pp. 39–40.

47. R. Seager II, *Alfred Thayer Mahan: The Man and His Letters* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1977), pp. 165–66; Seager and Maguire, eds., *Letters,* I, pp. 603, 606–607, 610, 612, 614, 616–24. Quote from Mahan to Ashe, 2 February 1886, p. 625.

48. A. T. Mahan, *From Sail to Steam* (New York: 1907), p. 293.

49. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, pp. 636–38; Austin M. Knight and William D. Puleston, "History of the United States Naval War College," unpublished typescript, 1916, in Naval War College Library, chapter "1886."

50. Mahan, *From Sail to Steam,* p. 294.

51. John B. Hattendorf, comp., *Register of the William McCarty Little Papers* (Newport, R.I.: Naval Historical Collection, NWC, 1981), pp. 1–2.

52. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, p. 636.

53. Mahan, *From Sail to Steam,* p. 296.

54. Ibid., p. 297.

55. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, p. 639.

56. Mahan, *From Sail to Steam,* p. 297; Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* II, pp. 3–7.

57. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, pp. 642–44.

58. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* pp. 197–99 and references noted therein.

59. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, p. 646.

60. Seager, *Mahan,* pp. 180–83.

61. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, p. 661.

62. Hayes transcripts: Porter, Luce, et al., to Secretary Whitney, 18 August 1888.

63. Ibid., Luce to T. Roosevelt, 13 February 1888.

64. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, p. 677.

65. Hayes transcripts: Luce to Porter, 9 March 1889.

66. Ronald Spector, *Professors of War: The Naval War College and the Development of the Naval Profession* (Newport: Naval War College Press, 1977), pp. 77–78; Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* I, p. 689; P. Coletta, *French E. Chadwick* (Lanham, Md.: Univ. Press of America, 1980), p. 110.

67. Hayes transcripts: Luce to Porter, 9 March 1889.

68. Naval War College Archives, RG 1: Goodrich to Sperry, 5 March 1906.

69. Ibid.

70. Quoted in B. F. Cooling, *Benjamin Franklin Tracy* (Hamden, Conn.: Archon, 1973), p. 72; U.S. Navy Department, *Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1889,* p. 37.

71. U.S. Navy Department, *Report of the Secretary . . . 1889,* p. 37.

72. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* II, pp. 4–5, 25.

73. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* pp. 203–205; Cooling, *Tracy,* pp. 72–74.

74. Mahan, *From Sail to Steam,* p. 303.

75. Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* II, pp. 72–75, 81 (note discrepancies in dates); Seager, *Mahan,* pp. 242–43.

76. Knight and Puleston, "History," 1892, p. 1; Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* II, p. 25.

77. W. R. Herrick, Jr., *The American Naval Revolution* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1966), pp. 142–45.

78. A. T. Mahan, "The Practical Character of the Naval War College," USNI *Proceedings* 19, no. 66 (1892), p. 165.

79. A. T. Mahan, *The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire, 1793–1812* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1892), pp. v, vi. For a general analysis of Mahan's thought in his writings, see Jon Tetsuro Sumida, *Inventing Grand Strategy and Teaching Command: The Classic Works of Alfred Thayer Mahan Reconsidered* (Washington, D.C.: Woodrow Wilson Center Press; Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1997).

80. U.S. Navy Department, *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1892,* p. 57.

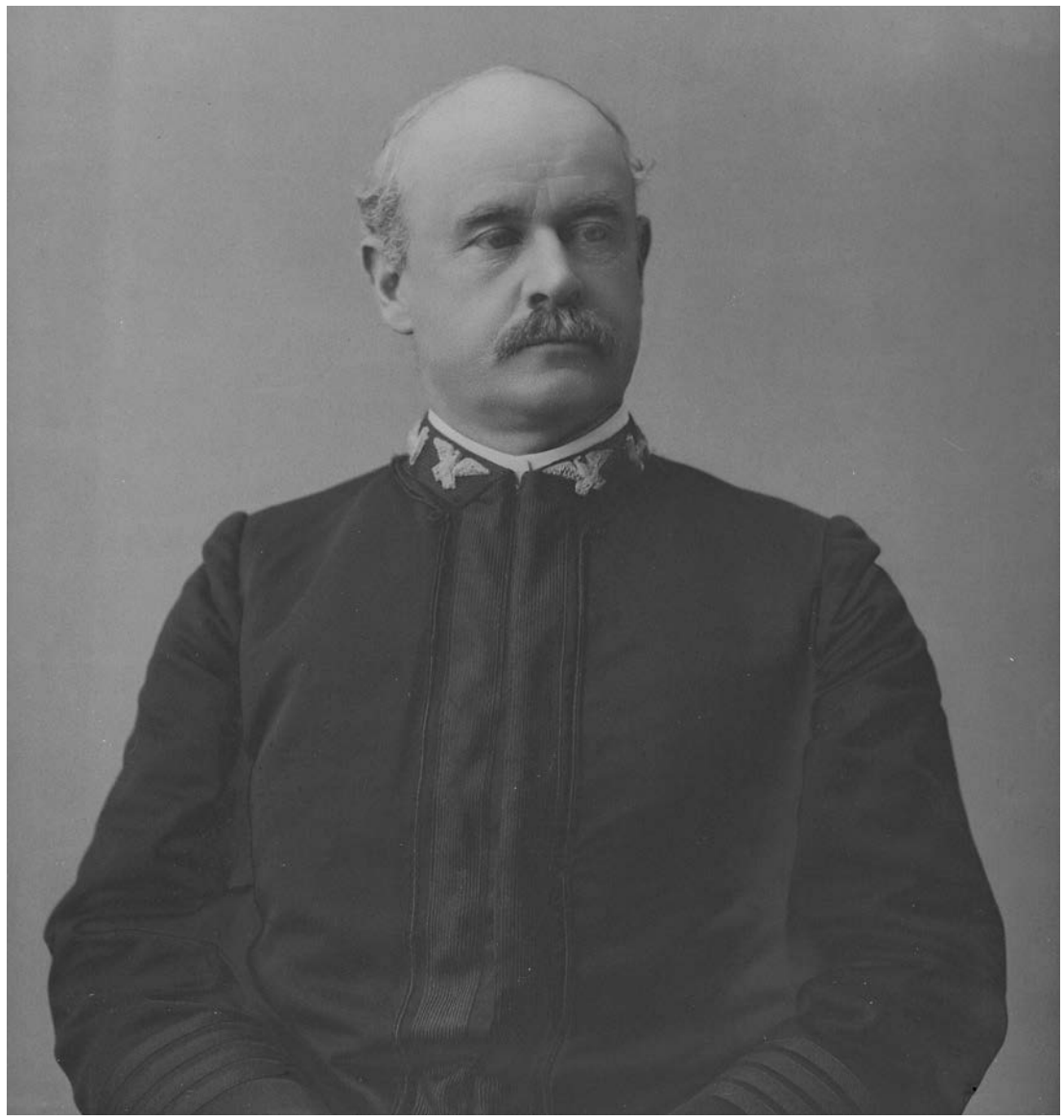
81. Ramsay to H. C. Taylor, quoted in Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 187.

82. Quoted in J. A. S. Grenville and G. B. Young, *Politics, Strategy, and American Diplomacy* (New Haven, Conn.: Yale Univ. Press, 1966), p. 21.

83. Mahan, *From Sail to Steam,* p. 311. See also Seager, *Mahan,* p. 242, and p. 649 footnote 22.

84. "Mr. McAdoo at Newport," *New York Times,* 24 May 1893, p. 4:6; "Uncle Sam's Naval Schools: All within Sight of Each Other in Newport Harbor," *New York Times,* 29 May 1893, p. 9:1; "Summer Talk in the Capital," *New York Times,* 9 July 1893, p. 2:5.

85. P. E. Coletta, *Bowman Henry McCalla: A Fighting Sailor* (Washington, D.C.: Univ. Press of America, 1979), p. 37; Seager and Maguire, *Letters,* II, pp. 142, 144–45; Doris Maguire, ed., *French Ensor Chadwick: Selected Letters and Papers* (Washington, D.C.: Univ. Press of America, 1981), pp. 178–79.



Captain Henry C. Taylor. Taylor served as sixth President of the Naval War College, from 15 November 1893 to 31 December 1896. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Three

From Education to Application, 1893–1909

Secretary Herbert's recognition of Mahan's work in 1893 was a great victory for the Naval War College and provided a new impetus for its work. The battle for the College's survival was by no means won, but the tide had turned in its favor, and with this success came the practical application of the theories that were being worked out in Newport.

By and large, naval officers were not convinced that the War College had an important role to play. In its first decade, the College had taught barely two hundred students, and only a few intellectually minded officers outside the College understood its purpose. The technically minded men agreed with Captain Richard Meade's 1888 criticism that naval officers should study "modern war," not the useless and boring historical studies carried on by the advocates of "naval conservation" in the War College's "Department of Ancient History."[1] In 1892, the Chief of Naval Engineers complained that contemporary historians like Mahan ignored "the immense influence upon modern history by the steam engine. They follow in the same well-worn ruts, giving dubious descriptions of battles, names of monarchs . . . and the whole array of puppets who seem to push the car of time, while they are only flies upon its wheels."[2] Such critics were unconvinced that the College could make a practical contribution to future naval development. One naval engineer even suggested that it was merely a line officer's scheme to expand the number of their shore billets.[3]

The New Naval War College Building Shortly after Its Completion, ca. 1892–1893.
Naval War College Museum Collection

To continue the work of the College, Secretary Herbert chose Captain Henry C. Taylor to be the new President of the Naval War College. Having commanded one of the ships in Luce's training squadron in 1880–1884, Taylor was well known to Luce and understood his ideas. In 1885, Taylor had given a lecture to the opening class. A firm believer in the College, Taylor had not incurred the direct hostility that other College advocates had.

Generally considered in the service to be a very capable officer and excellent tactician, he combined both sympathy for the College's purpose and widespread respect.[4]

Taylor relieved Commander Stockton on 15 November 1893 and immediately faced the long-standing hostility of the Training Station. The issue Taylor faced was a plan of the station's commanding officer, Captain F. M. Bunce, to gain control of the College's new building. As a first step in December, Bunce succeeded in getting the quarters at the northeastern corner of the new College building assigned to Commander F. W. Dickins of the Training Station, boasting that within six months his apprentice boys "would be eating their grub in the lecture room."[5]

On 14 March 1894, the Secretary of the Navy removed the War College from the direct responsibility of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy and agreed to carry out the earlier recommendations of Porter and Luce by consolidating the various naval activities in Narragansett Bay under one senior officer. Unlike the earlier attempt at consolidation, this plan provided for the separate development of the War College, Training Station, and Torpedo Station, but it improved overall military administration by removing the duplication of offices. The only problem with the new arrangement was that Captain Bunce was the senior officer present and, therefore, was named commandant of the new U.S. Naval Station, Newport. His personal hostility to the College did no permanent harm, but it made Taylor's position a difficult one. He privately confessed, "I find the work here interesting . . . but we prosecute the work with the unpleasant dread of ugly personal attacks."[6]

A Model Course in 1894

Under Taylor, the College curriculum took a revised form that was to be largely unchanged for the next fifteen years and to provide the basis for the course for another ten years, up to 1919. In previous years, the course had been offered in the autumn or late summer. Beginning in 1894, the standard course was offered over a four-month period in the summer, from June to September.

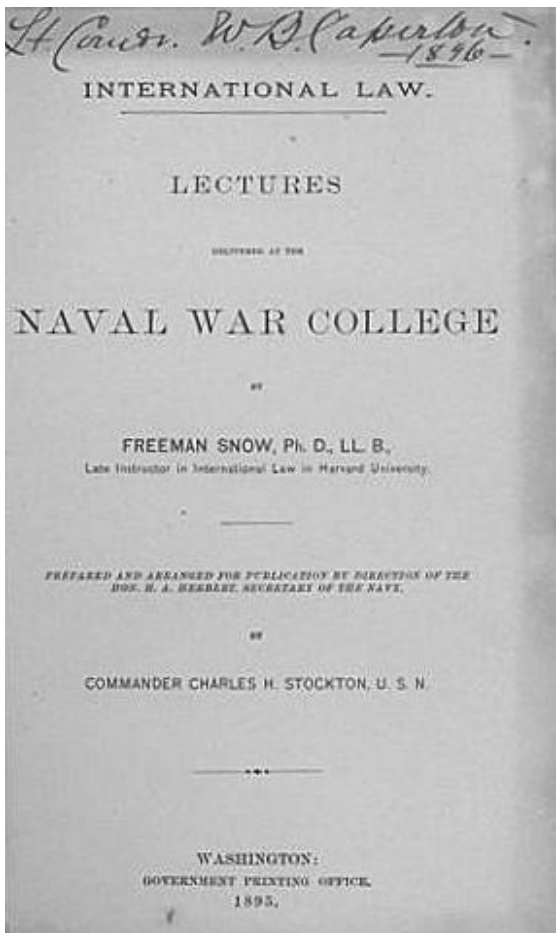
In opening the new session in June, Assistant Secretary of the Navy William McAdoo substantiated the official approval of the College as a means to foster professionalism in the naval service. It was anomalous, he said, that in a season of profound peace the study of war as a profession should be inaugurated, but he pointed out "our Achilles' heel is at the water's edge." Noting that the nation's wealth and population were on the seaboard, he alluded to the danger of possible invasion, and he discussed the future interoceanic canal to be built in Central America.

He concluded that "in these days of wonderful modern implements of warfare, more than ever depends upon skill and ability to use them well."[7]

The revised course of instruction was divided into seven parts: (1) lectures on professional subjects, including international law; (2) the war problem for the course; (3) war charts and defense plans; (4) war games; (5) steam-launch exercises; (6) torpedo instruction; and (7) reading. The lectures were similar to those offered in previous years, modified slightly to focus attention on the course's war problem. Taylor's basic purpose was to establish a unified course and to stimulate active thinking in students whose training and experiences had tended to establish set routines. "The idea of this summer's course," Taylor declared, "has

been primarily based upon the desire to promote professionally a mental activity, and to dispel a certain passive condition of the brain which receives and passes in review all questions that are brought before it, but which does not of its own accord seek for such questions."[8] The annual war problem was designed to create a concrete situation for the students so they would have a common practical basis on which to concentrate, while the lectures provided new perspectives and raised theoretical debate.

The problem for 1894 was placed before the students at the outset. It supposed a Red (British) fleet off New York Harbor with six battleships and ten cruisers about to be joined by an invasion force from Halifax with one hundred transports, ten battleships, twenty cruisers, and other, smaller vessels. The opposing Blue (U.S.) force had only five battleships, fifteen cruisers, and other, small vessels. The students were asked to prepare a plan for the best disposition of Blue forces to meet Red.


Lt Comdr. W. B. Caperton. 1896
INTERNATIONAL LAW.
LECTURES
NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
FREEMAN SNOW, Ph. D., LL. B.,
Late Instructor in International Law in Harvard University.
PREPARED AND ARRANGED FOR PUBLICATION BY DIRECTION OF THE HON. H. A. HERBERT, SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.
COMMANDER CHARLES H. STOCKTON, U. S. N.
WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1895.

Title Page of *International Law Lectures Delivered to the Naval War College, 1895.* This book was the Naval War College's first book publication. This particular copy was originally owned and used as a text by William B. Caperton, a member of the Naval War College class of 1895. Caperton went on to become a full admiral and a fleet commander in 1916.
Eccles Library, Naval War College

This naturally led to a consideration of defensive measures and the study of tactical defense plans. That in turn led directly to a consideration of the part of the course that dealt with the preparation of war charts, defense plans, and war gaming. The exercises with steam launches illustrated the practical problem of various formations developed on the war-game board and raised by the technical training given at the Torpedo Station.

In addition to the stimulation of lectures and participation in problems, all the students were obliged to complete a reading course that paralleled the lectures. Although reading had always been an important part of the course, this was the first time in which a set list of books was recommended for individual reading. It ranged from books by Jomini, Mahan, Hamley, and Colomb on strategy and the art of war to Barrow and Clarke on naval history and Wheaton and Snow on international law.

In addition, two other important innovations were made in the course. Both stressed the traditional method of inductive reasoning that the College employed in its teaching. Individual and special cases were used not only in the problem but also in war gaming, naval history, and international law as a means of stimulating broad, original thinking about naval warfare.[9]

In the study of international law, Dr. Freeman Snow of Harvard University gave a series of twenty-two lectures that paralleled the student's consideration of hypothetical cases in naval application of international law. The case method of teaching international law had been introduced at the Harvard Law School and soon became the accepted method of teaching the subject in America. Snow was one of the pioneers of this method, but at the time there was no American book adaptable to it. Following Dr. Snow's death in the midst of

The Class of 1894 with the Faculty and Staff on the Steps of Luce Hall. The back and middle rows of those seated on the steps include Henry B. Wilson, William McCarty Little, Henry Taylor, Frank Marble, and Charles Stockton. In the lower left, the class mascot was a dog named either Nero or Hans.

Naval War College Museum Collection

The Naval War College's First International Students. This detail from the class of 1894 group photograph shows Commander Carl-Gustaf Flach (right) and Commander Gösta af Ugglas (left) of the Royal Swedish Navy. Seated between them is their classmate Commander R. P. Leary, USN.

Naval War College Museum Collection

the 1894 course, Taylor directed Commander Stockton to edit Snow's War College lectures and to expand them, where necessary, from Snow's notes. The result, published in 1895, was the College's first publication in international law. Together with Snow's 1893 book, *Cases on International Law,* it established an important part of the basic nucleus of American textbooks on the subject. For the Naval War College, the emphasis on the case method in international law, as in other areas of the curriculum, was to foster an active interest "in the principles of the science" by looking at specific issues.[10]

The 1894 session of the College also saw a new use of war gaming as a means of linking broad principles to specific issues. Previously, war games had been used for occasional demonstrations and examination of particular problems, but in 1894 they became an integral part of instruction. Three different types of games were employed. College staff member Lieutenant (j.g.) Henry B. Wilson adapted Admiral Colomb's *The Duel: A Naval War Game,* so that two ships were used in a game. A tactical game had been prepared by Commander Bowman McCalla and modified by the experience of Austrian and German games. It was played on a board or table and represented a fleet action. Third was the strategic game that had been developed over the years at the College, based in part on a study of *Kriegsspiel* and other foreign games. The strategic game was played upon charts with players in separate rooms, in order to represent an entire war. It proved to be invaluable in teaching strategy and strategic geography.[11] William McCarty Little, although only a volunteer on the College staff, was the driving force behind the development of these games. He believed that in the games the College played, "it is a matter of small moment who is adjudged the winner, while on the other hand it is of great importance to ascertain as nearly as possible what conditions make for success or failure." In carrying out its function, Captain Taylor believed that "the war game has been useful to a degree far beyond my most sanguine anticipation."[12]

For the students who came to the Naval War College in 1894, the results of the course were more than a brush with theory. The eighteen regular members of the course were joined by officers of the U.S. Revenue Cutter Service, the Rhode Island Naval Militia, and the College's first foreign students—Commanders Carl-Gustaf Flach and Gösta af Ugglas of the Royal Swedish Navy. In 1895, an officer from the Royal Danish Navy, Captain Fritzer, attended the course. (Later, as matters under discussion became increasingly more sensitive, foreign officers were no longer included.) In addition to the other changes in

1894, the College added to its role as a school of theory the attributes of an organization that could test and plan future uses of the Navy. Taylor told the students at the end of the course, "Our plans will be formulated and ready for instant use." As the work continued in future years, it would develop, he said, into the naval equivalent of the planning that had successfully prepared Prussia for wars with Austria and France. In addition, while preparing these plans, Taylor suggested, "in the study of the principles of warfare necessary to perfect them, of naval and military history in order to utilize past experience, and in the lectures of experts keeping us abreast of the latest developments of tactical forces and weapons, we shall learn the immutable laws that govern the Conduct of War."[13] At the end of the 1894 course, the College published an abstract of its course as a means to publicize its accomplishments and to explain to its critics what was done at the College. Since assuming the presidency Taylor had been convinced that the best means of winning friends and support for the College was through an active public-relations campaign. The invitations to officers of the naval militia and to foreign officers were part of that program. Taylor stressed the practical results the College achieved, and during the three years of his presidency he published the various conclusions that the College had reached. In 1894, for example, he listed eleven tentative conclusions that had resulted from the course, the first six of which were:

1. Men-of-war of each class should be more alike in order that squadrons might be homogeneous.
2. The militarily useful limit in size and cost for ships seemed to have been reached and passed by modern navies.
3. U.S. fighting ships should draw less water than those at present in service in modern navies.
4. The Navy should not strive for extreme high speed in fighting ships.
5. Discussions as to thickness of armor were not conclusive.
6. The weight "of guns and projectiles should not be allowed to increase unduly; rapidity of fire must be maintained."

In the practical problem for 1894, the students and staff concluded that the U.S. Navy could only deal with a superior naval force by effectively using bays, sounds, and interior waterways for engagements with the enemy. The United States, they believed, did not have the capacity to win a fleet battle in the open sea. This conclusion led to the additional conclusions that:

7. Naval officers should navigate frequently and for long periods the channels, sounds, and bays of the coast.
8. Preparation should be made in peacetime for "a great flotilla of gunboats, torpedo boats, and rams" in Peconic Bay, to defend New York.
9. The system of lookouts, signaling, and transmission of information ashore should be perfected in peacetime.
10. Officers should improve their ability in shiphandling in squadron maneuvers in shallow waters.
11. A ship canal across Cape Cod would have important strategic value.[14]

The Earliest Image of Naval War Gaming at the Naval War College, ca. 1894. This illustration by the noted naval illustrator Rufus F. Zogbaum shows a war game in progress with representatives of a delegation from China observing in the center background. This probably took place during the summer course in 1894 but was published in *Harper's Weekly* 39, no. 1991 (16 February 1895), p. 149. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In the courses for 1895 and 1896, these deductions were reaffirmed and, in addition, it was suggested that a standard classification of ship types be established, confidential sailing directions be issued for coastal areas, and that a suitable coaling port was needed in the Aleutian Islands to defend the United States in the Pacific. Numerous questions in regard to submarine mines and torpedo boats were raised but could not be answered without further practical experience. The College recommended that preparations be made in these areas with a view toward joint maneuvers with the Army.[15]

A General Staff for the Navy

As this type of war-gaming experience and general criticism accumulated, the Naval War College began to create a body of doctrine that could be used in the absence of a central strategic planning office in the Navy Department.[16] This was an important aspect in the line of thinking behind the development of a military staff in Prussia. By the 1890s, military and naval writers no longer recommended a slavish imitation of Prussian organizational methods but broader applications of it.[17] In American naval thinking, the recognition of the need for war planning in peacetime was part of the same perception that had created the

Office of Naval Intelligence as a body to collect data and had created the Naval War College. The course at the War College stressed the advantage of a staff system for the U.S. Navy. The War College became the leading institution within the Navy that was pressing for the creation of what later became the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations. Not surprisingly, many of the War College presidents, as well as its students, became the leaders who developed and applied the staff system to the needs of the Navy.

From the beginning, Stephen B. Luce had seen the reform of naval administration and the creation of a naval staff as integral parts of a concept embodying both improved training for enlisted men and officer education. Luce's published writings on naval administration date from 1864, and by 1911 he had written sixteen articles on the subject. In 1888, he stated the issue directly: "On looking into the constitution of the U.S. Navy Department, one is struck at the first glance with its utter incapacity for dealing with the problems of war, or with military questions in general."[18]

With the Naval War College on a surer footing after 1893, both Luce and Henry Taylor continued the campaign. Now retired from active service, Luce devoted his energies to writing articles and using his influence with individuals. Taylor ordered staff members to lecture on various types of administrative methods. Studies were made on business organization, the British Admiralty, and the German Army's General Staff. Taylor and others at the War College concluded that the German system was best but that it would have to be changed to suit American political conditions. Taylor explained the value of a general staff to the governor of Rhode Island, using this argument:

> The events which precede and follow war progress too quickly to allow for general or special reconnaissance of the theater of operations, either at home or abroad. Hence this work which took place formerly in time of war should be made in time of peace. . . . [The] measures taken upon the eve of war—a time of emergency and excitement—will naturally be imperfect, ill digested, and extravagant.[19]

In making this statement, Taylor expressed the pervasive attitude at the Naval War College that warfare was a logical and rational enterprise, conducted by professionals on the basis of principles deduced by reason, guided by international law, and limited in purpose to clearly defined objectives. Carefully planned preparations were a key part of this basic approach.[20]

Taylor and the War College discovered immediate and strong opposition to the establishment of any new organization that would carry out the tasks that were envisaged. The bureau chiefs objected to any measure that seemed to lessen their power, and the civilian secretaries of the Navy opposed any plan that increased the policy-making influence of naval officers. The lack of unanimity among officers and the nature of bureaucratic routine added to the burden of static inertia and prevented any reform.[21]

By 1896, Taylor reluctantly concluded that a naval staff would have to grow slowly. He and Luce agreed that the best way to do this was to create the methods and establish the procedures, using existing institutions to do what could be readily done. They would have to wait on later laws and regulations to create the necessary bureaucratic machinery. Luce hoped that if an evolutionary approach was the best method, it would be pursued at the War College and not within a bureau. Ramsay, at the Bureau of Navigation, opposed this.

With these ideas in mind, Taylor employed the War College curriculum as a means of not only educating naval officers in theory but demonstrating to them, in both hypothetical and actual situations, the functions of a general staff. The work that the students began in the summer course was carried on by the College staff and completed during the winter months.[22] The results were then summarized and sent to Washington, where they were filed in the Office of Naval Intelligence and were available to ONI in advising the Secretary of the Navy. In this way the first body of naval plans was developed for the defense of the East Coast. In addition, the general strategic situations of the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean Sea, and the Great Lakes were examined, along with the Japanese threat to Hawaii. As early as 1894, students were specifically assigned papers on "Strategy in the Event of War with Spain." In 1896 and 1897, the main problem was devoted to possible war with Spain and the need to refuel the U.S. fleet in the Caribbean. One of the recommendations resulting from the discussion was a proposal to burn oil, rather than coal, in ships. At that time the only known naval use of fuel oil was by the Russian navy in the Black Sea.[23]

Planning for the War with Spain

In the years leading up to the Spanish-American War, the curriculum at the Naval War College played an initially modest but growing role in the perceptions of naval officers and national leaders, such as Theodore Roosevelt, as they began to think out possible courses of action in a war with Spain. Although three students had considered war with Spain in their 1894 essays, the issue was not a central one for the class of twenty officers. As the revolt in Cuba became more acute in international terms, both Admiral Luce and McCarty Little advocated a full-scale study of the possibility of American involvement in a conflict with Spain. McCarty Little approached Taylor with the idea, and Taylor directed that the 1895 class consider two problems: a general problem devoted to the defense of New England against Britain, and a "special problem" devoted to war with Spain. Taylor justified the double workload for the students by stressing the great importance of both issues "in the near future to the country."

In the earliest study of the problem, two different scenarios were considered. One considered Spain and Britain allied against France and the United States. A second considered a war between only the United States and Spain. In January 1896, following the previous classes' work, the War College developed a more advanced study in which three options were considered:

1. Direct attack on Spain.
2. Attack on Spain's Pacific colonies: Philippines and Guam.
3. Attack on Spain's American colonies: Cuba and Puerto Rico.

Of the three options, the War College concluded, the first was too expensive and risky; the second would be safe but indecisive; and the third would probably not be decisive but would at least place the burden of continuing the war on Spain.

These early considerations in 1895 had some influence on thinking in Washington, but the next important step came with a paper by Lieutenant W. W. Kimball in the Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI). His plan envisaged a purely naval war based upon a blockade of Cuba, an approach that would allow the Cubans

to establish their own nation, avoid an American invasion, and prevent Spanish interference in Cuba. Two secondary naval campaigns were proposed. One would hold the Spanish fleet in its home waters, by a naval attack on trade and coastal cities; the other would capture Manila, in order to control Spanish commerce from the Philippines. Kimball postulated that the subsequent release of the Philippines back to Spain would induce it to accept peace and the liberation of Cuba.

The Naval War College staff and students were dissatisfied with the Kimball plan when it was examined during the 1896 course. Much influenced by Mahan's historical deductions and American Civil War experience, they concluded that a blockade of Cuba would not be decisive and, moreover, that an effective blockade could not be established until the enemy's fleet had been defeated. In place of these plans, Taylor recommended, in November 1896, that the best course was to concentrate the main effort on a joint Army-Navy attack on Cuba, envisioning the capture of Havana by a force of up to 60,000 troops in a period of less than thirty days, the time that Spain would need to reinforce its troops. At the same time, American ships could attack and blockade the Cuban coast, obtaining Cienfuegos, Bahía Honda, or Matanzas as a base. A parallel operation was envisaged against the Philippines, but American naval operations in European waters were to be carefully avoided until the Cuban campaign was completed.

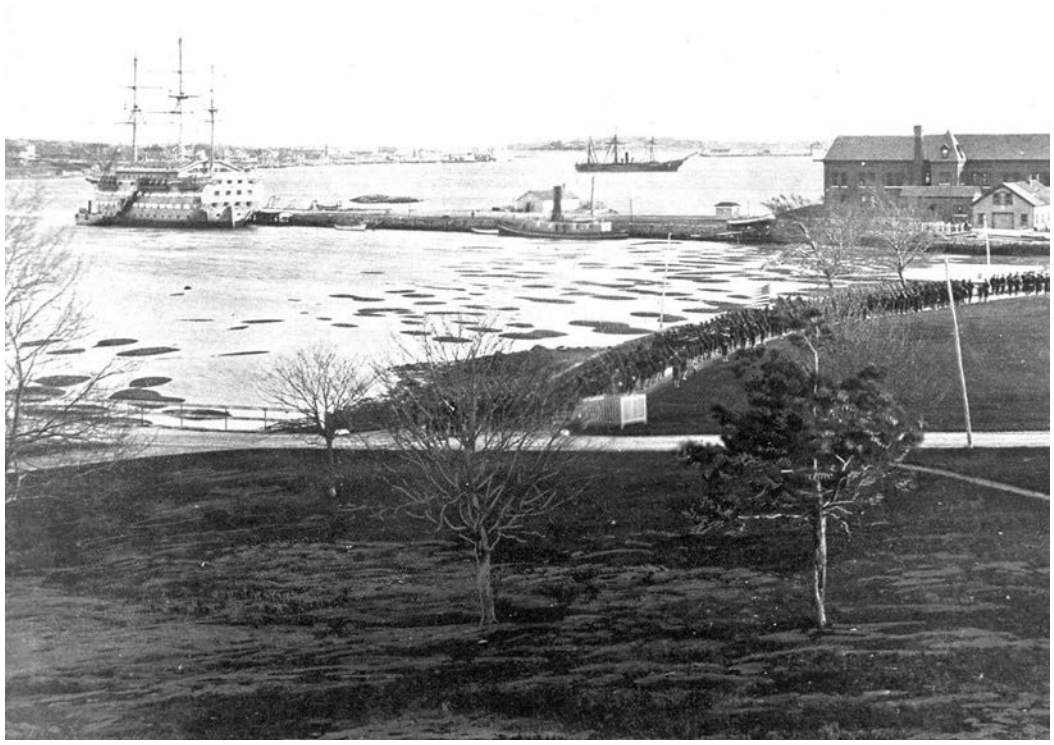
In December 1896, the Navy Department was not satisfied with either the War College or the ONI alternatives. Secretary Herbert convened a special board of officers to review the situation, The board was headed by the War College's old nemesis, Admiral Ramsay; it included Bunce, now a rear admiral in command of the North Atlantic Station, as well as Captain W. T. Sampson, Richard Wainwright, and Taylor. Taylor was ordered to Washington for duty in connection with this board and was relieved as President of the Naval War College on 31 December 1896 by Commander Caspar F. Goodrich. Despite Taylor's objections, the new board explicitly rejected the War College plan and devised a new one that had broad similarities to Kimball's ideas.

In March 1897, the new administration of William McKinley took office. With it came a new Secretary of the Navy, John D. Long, and Assistant Secretary, Theodore Roosevelt. The new secretary called the planning board into session, but its membership was altered by new officers having succeeded older members in their billets. Goodrich carried on with an attempt to promote the War College view, but, like Taylor, he met with little success. The second board adopted a plan similar to the Kimball plan, with some alterations. Despite that, the plan did not represent any consensus of view among political leaders in Washington, and no action was taken to prepare for war along the lines indicated by the naval officers' plan. Differences of opinion and contradictions remained. In July 1897, the War College staff was no longer convinced that war with Spain was certain and thought other threats equally important. Great Britain and Japan also appeared as threats, and Assistant Secretary Roosevelt directed the War College to consider as a "special" problem a possible clash with Japan over the Hawaiian Islands.

Although none of these plans and considerations turned out to have a direct bearing on the war that followed the sinking of the USS *Maine* in 1898, the basic point at issue was the War College's strong belief in advance planning, detailed preparation, and rational consideration, coupled with rapid execution in the event of war. It was one of the specific points that Roosevelt took up in his thinking. It was what he had in mind on 25 February 1898 when, left in temporary charge by the absence of the Secretary of the Navy, he

gave orders to move ships and distribute supplies so as to put the Navy in a position to act in the event of war. Often considered the brainchild of Roosevelt and Henry Cabot Lodge, the order was, in fact, the type of preparation that had been long advocated by a significant group of naval officers, particularly those associated with the Naval War College.[24]

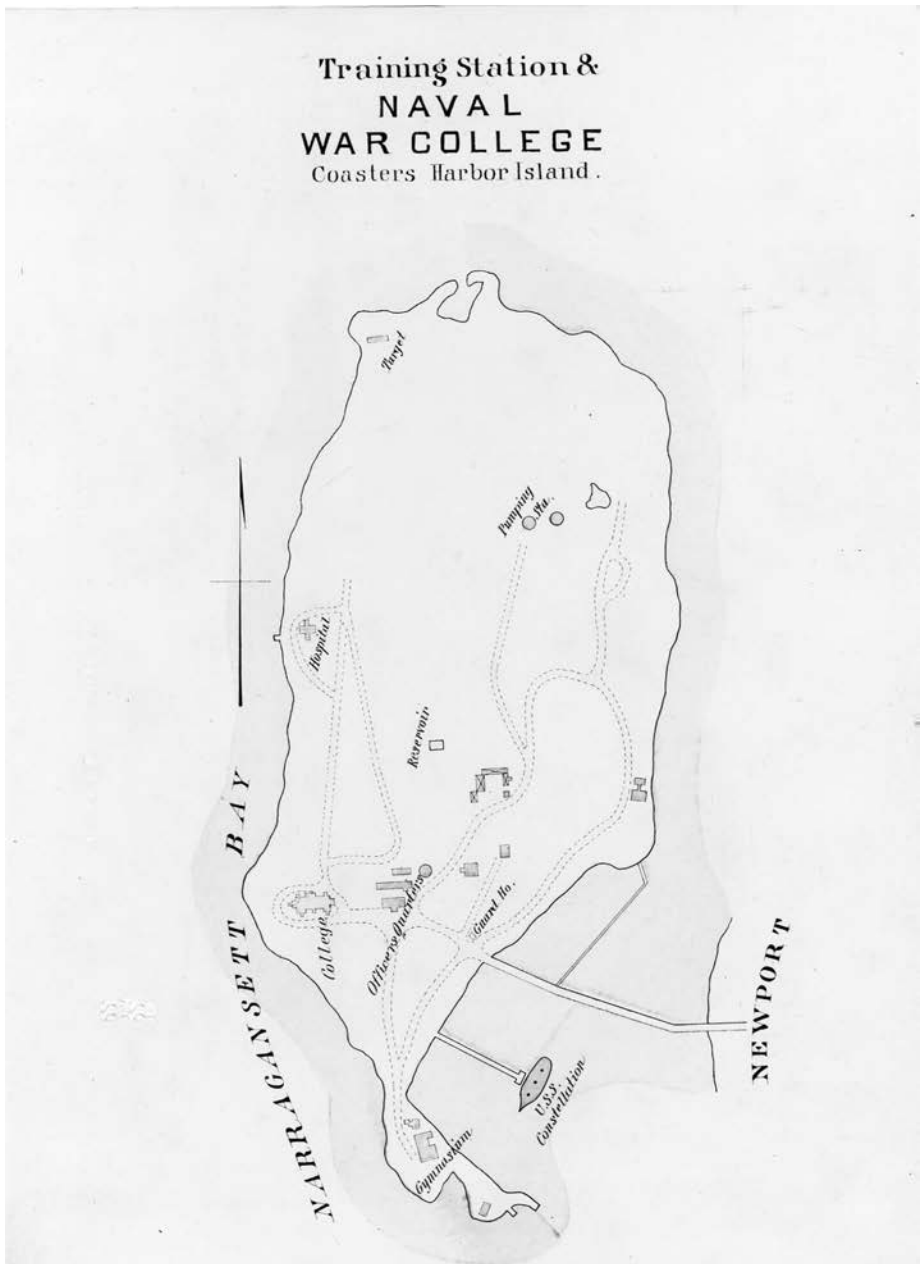
The College Threatened Again



Naval Recruits Marching toward USS *New Hampshire*, ca. 1890. USS *New Hampshire* left Newport in 1891 to serve briefly as the receiving ship at New London, Connecticut, before being decommissioned in June 1892. She later served the New York Naval Militia and was renamed *Granite State* in 1904. She caught fire and sank in 1921. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The antagonism between the Naval War College and the Naval Training Station continued, quietly but unabated. In the 1890s, the Training Station changed its approach and moved farther and farther away from the shipboard training that Luce had envisaged when he established the apprentice training system. Up to 1889, the recruits had lived aboard the old ship of the line *New Hampshire,* berthed alongside the wharf at Coasters Harbor. In that year, however, the increasing numbers of recruits, along with the difficulty in maintaining proper sewerage, forced the recruits to move ashore on the island, where the sailors in training were housed in tents and temporary buildings. From this point on, the Training Station began to agitate for the construction of buildings ashore and to expand its use of Coasters Harbor Island. Much of the island had been leased to local farmers, but in 1895 the Training Station stopped this practice. In its expansion, the officers in command of the Training Station failed to show the appreciation that Luce had shown for the two complementary organizations. Following Captain Bunce's promotion to rear admiral and his departure from Newport in 1894, the Training Station came under the command of another, like-minded officer, Captain Francis W. Dickins, the occupant of a set of the War College's quarters. Early on he declared his hostility to the College and, like Bunce, wished to remove it for the advantage of the Training Station. In a conversation with McCarty Little, Dickins declared that the use of the Training Station for "the training of the man behind the gun" was the most important thing in the Navy after the "education of officers at the Naval Academy."[25] There was no place, in Dickins's view of the Navy, for a war college.

Officers of the War College had been worried about the Training Station's intentions for several years, and by 1895 they sensed that a strong and well planned move to construct barracks for the apprentices would



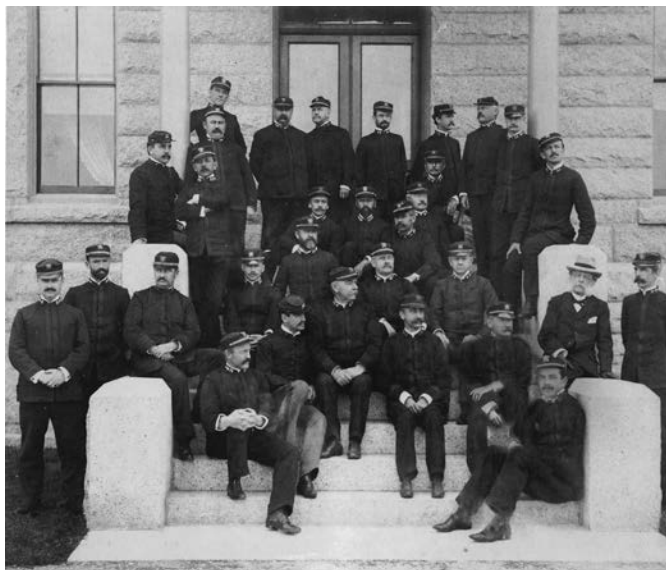
Map of Coasters Harbor Island, 1895. This map shows the location of the recently arrived USS *Constellation* and the College's new building. A detail from Everts and Richards's *Atlas of Surveys, Southern Rhode Island* (Philadelphia, 1895), plate 6.
Naval War College Museum Collection

be used to mask an attempt to take over the College's buildings. In an effort to stop the bickering on the island, the Secretary of the Navy had explicitly told Henry Taylor that the secretary's support for the College was dependent on its refraining from interference with the Training Station's plans. "This would mean," as McCarty Little put it, "that Johnny musn't cry out should Tommy see fit to beat him in the head. It seems quite possible that the barracks will be placed as to be very close to the north windows of the College and flank it, so that in the course of time the college building will be in the very position for the offices of the Training Station. Do you begin to perceive a slight mousy odor?" McCarty Little asked.[26]

During the spring of 1896, there was an attempt by members of Congress to amend the naval appropriation bill for that year by adding an item of $100,000 for a barracks on Coasters Harbor Island. Luce began a letter-writing campaign arguing to Rhode Island's congressional delegation that this appropriation was really part of a larger effort "to drive the college from the island and secure its building for the Training Station."[27] The Training Station did not receive authorization for its barracks in 1896, but it continued to expand. That same year the Training Station built a handsome colonial revival–style residence, at the cost of $16,226, to house its commandant, on the edge of the hill to the east of the old almshouse.

In 1896, Captain Dickins was ordered to Washington as an assistant to Rear Admiral Ramsay, chief of the Bureau of Navigation. By August 1897, Dickins was acting chief of the bureau, and in that capacity he renewed his attack on the War College. This time he exploited the tension between the Office of Naval Intelligence and the War College over war planning. The War College and ONI had sought to ease the difficulties that had arisen from their joint need to obtain and use intelligence information by promoting an exchange of junior officers. Ensign Jehu V. Chase of the War College staff spent January 1897 at ONI as a beginning step in this direction. In 1890, Assistant Secretary Soley had taken the War College, ONI, and

USS *Constellation*, 1893. To replace USS *New Hampshire,* which had left Newport two years earlier, the sloop of war USS *Constellation* arrived in Newport from Annapolis in 1893 and remained until 1946. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

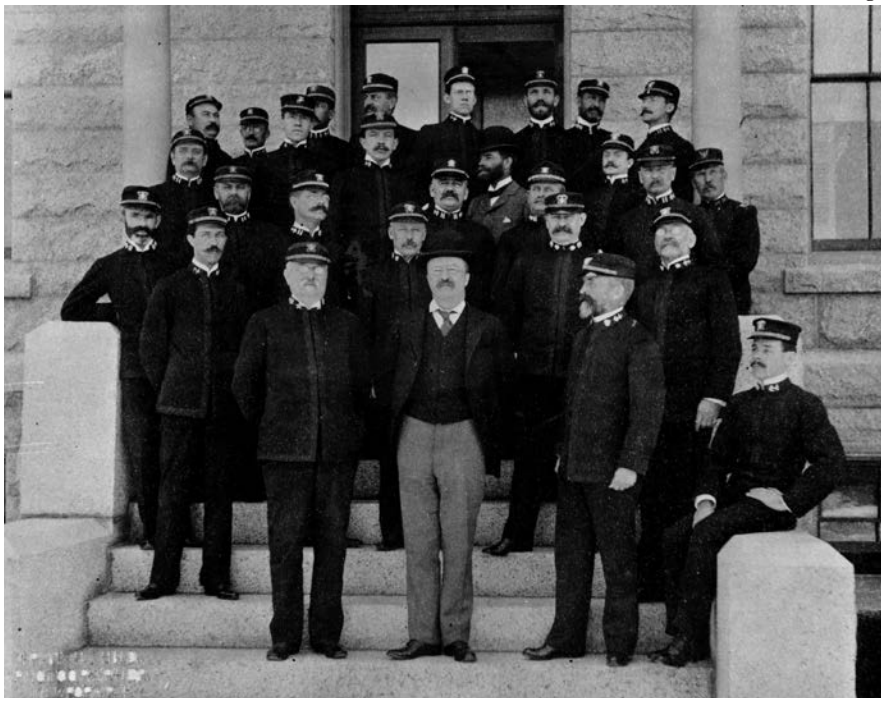


Naval War College Class of 1896. The class portrait for 1896 includes a number of notable officers, including Rear Admiral Luce, seated on the far right with Lieutenant Commander Richard Wainwright standing to his left. Lieutenant Bradley A. Fiske is seated second on Luce's right. Ensign Jehu V. Chase is sitting at Luce's feet, and Ensign William A. Moffett is standing in the back row, fourth from the right. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

the Office of Naval Records and Library directly under his administration as a means of coordinating their related activities. Dickins, however, saw that the overlapping functions could be used to attack the College: he could counteract the efforts that College officers were making to demonstrate its practical usefulness through its ability to examine actual war plans in the light of theory and through war gaming. As acting bureau head, Dickins was responsible for detailing officers to their assignments. Under the guise of a recommendation to prevent duplication of effort, Dickins suggested to Assistant Secretary Roosevelt that ONI should be "augmented by officers of experience and all work now done at the War College by its staff removed to Washington and made part of the functions of the Office of Naval Intelligence." Acknowledging the value of the main problem as a worthwhile and useful study, Dickins took the line of critics who valued only practical experience, unaugmented by study and reflection. The main war problem, he said, "could be sent out to the fleet, the country thus having a real War College where the art of war can only be practically learned, at sea."[28]

Caspar Goodrich, the College's President, was called upon once again to come to the assistance of the school, as he had in 1884 and again in 1889. In an impassioned letter to Assistant Secretary Roosevelt, Goodrich defended the College's independence of thought, academic integrity, and location away from the immediate pressure of Washington's political life. "To suggest or to appear, in even a remote way, to suggest that preliminary reading and study are unnecessary to

Assistant Secretary of the Navy Charles H. Allen and His Wife Arriving at Coasters Harbor Island, 10 October 1898. Note the Assistant Secretary of the Navy's flag on the bow of USS *Dolphin*'s barge.
Naval War College Museum Collection



Theodore Roosevelt on the Steps of Luce Hall, 2 June 1897. Theodore Roosevelt had first lectured at the Naval War College during Mahan's first administration in 1888. In early June 1897 he returned as Assistant Secretary of the Navy to give an address at the opening of the 1897 Naval War College course. His address, entitled "Washington's Forgotten Maxim," elaborated on George Washington's words that "to be prepared for war is the most effectual means to promote peace." On Roosevelt's left is the College's President, Commander Caspar Goodrich. The seated officer is Ensign Reginald R. Belknap, a member of the College's staff. Standing behind Goodrich's left shoulder is staff member Commander Bowman McCalla. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

success in naval warfare," Goodrich wrote, "is to ignore the essential facts in the lives of both Nelson and our great Farragut, who were earnest students of the history and literature of their profession and even noted for intellectual activity." Pressing the point further, Goodrich pointed out that Dickins clearly misunderstood the War College's curriculum. There was no other institution that offered the opportunity for the type of study undertaken at Newport. Moreover, "knowledge can be gained in the science of war in one way only—careful study in time of peace—and this study cannot be carried on amid the numerous distractions of life aboard ship. It is idle to claim the contrary."

Turning to Dickins's suggestion that the fleet undertake the main war problems instead of the College, Goodrich replied, "The college is now, as always heretofore, desirous of the cooperation of the fleet in solving tactical problems and it greets with ardor the proposal . . . to inaugurate practical exercises with the fleet as a measure of the highest importance to the Service, supplementing the work done here. 'Practical' work in strategy must, however, be done ashore." The War College could provide preparation and thinking that could make fleet exercises more productive. "The information obtained from one single strategic game in three hours could not be secured by the North Atlantic Fleet in as many weeks," Goodrich declared. In concluding his argument, Goodrich suggested that the critics of the College were merely members of a dying breed.

> There is nothing new under the sun. The same spirit of opposition which combated the establishment of the Naval Academy and afterwards sought to cripple and deprecate it, still survives; but failing of its original purposes, now turns its criticisms against the later child of professional progress. Such things may be expected. Sidney Smith said he once knew a man to speak disrespectfully of the equator.[30]

A supporter of both ONI and the War College, Roosevelt urged Goodrich to publish a "moderately strong" defense. In November 1897, the correspondence between Goodrich and Roosevelt appeared in the *Army-Navy Register.* Its publication effectively quashed the Dickins proposal, and nothing more was done to carry it out. Nevertheless, it was not the last attempt to destroy the College.

Captain Charles Stockton. Stockton served twice as President of the College. As a commander, he was the fifth President, from 10 May 1893 to 13 November 1893. As a captain he was the seventh President, from 2 November 1898 to 25 October 1900.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In March 1898, Goodrich was ordered by the Navy Department to carry out a previously produced plan to establish signal stations along the Atlantic coast. Before that order could be executed, however, war with Spain was declared, on 19 April. On 23 April, Goodrich was ordered to command USS *St. Louis,* a passenger liner converted to a cruiser, and plans for a summer course were suspended for the duration of the war. The War College building was placed in the custody of the Commandant of the Naval Training Station, Newport. Officers attached to the Training Station were also sent to sea, and by June all the quarters in the College building had been vacated by the Training Station. For the first time since 1894, the College was now in possession of everything under its own roof. There was little activity at the War College, but in early June Commander C. H. Stockton was ordered to duty there to prepare a new edition of Professor Freeman Snow's War College lectures on international law. The widely read book, which Stockton had edited in 1894, was now out of print, and a new edition was in demand.

On 12 August, after only three months, the war came to an end, but no immediate moves were taken to revive the College. In September, Admiral Luce wrote an alarmed letter to Senator Henry Cabot Lodge: "The days of the War College are few and short. It must soon cease to exist. The enemies of the college are now all powerful in the Navy Department and are so bent on its destruction, that the end is already in sight unless the Secretary of the Navy himself comes to its relief."[31] Rumors were already rife that the new chief of the Bureau of Navigation, Captain A. S. Crowninshield, wanted the War College removed from Newport. The first move in this campaign seemed to be Secretary of the Navy's General Order 496, which revoked the 1894 order consolidating the Training Station, Torpedo Station, and War College as separate and independent activities under the Commandant, Naval Station, Newport. The Training Station thus became the College's direct administrative commander. When asked to resume the presidency of the College, Henry Taylor looked at the new situation and refused outright: "As president I would be practically subordinate to my junior in rank at the Training Station," he wrote.[32]

The War College had lost a knowledgeable advocate of its work when Theodore Roosevelt resigned his position of Assistant Secretary of the Navy to join the Army as a "Rough Rider" in May 1898. His successor, Charles H. Allen, had no previous knowledge of the War College. His first visit there came on 10 October 1898 while on an inspection tour of various naval stations. No class was in session, and there was little

activity; Allen received the false impression that the College was a graduate school built along university lines. With this in mind, he suggested that Annapolis would be a better location; there it could complement the Naval Academy in the way the universities had patterned the relationship between undergraduate and graduate education. The existing Naval Academy could become the basis of a "great Naval University," he suggested. The libraries, laboratories, and instructors could be shared as they are in universities. Furthermore, the central location of Annapolis would allow naval officers to visit it more frequently and senators and congressmen could easily attend lectures. The more moderate climate of Annapolis allowed practical exercises the year around, whereas in Newport they could take place only in the summer.[33] None of these arguments were new, although the direct parallel with recent developments in American higher education added a new twist to the arguments of those who saw the College as only a postgraduate course.

The supporters of the Naval War College quickly came to its defense and argued against the essential errors in Allen's thinking. As Luce consistently pointed out, any move would destroy the distinctive characteristics of the College. Although the College took advantage of the best academic expertise it could obtain for its purpose, it was not designed to offer a set course of instruction that followed strictly the established lines of academic training in universities.[34] It was not a place where masters taught disciples but where faculty and students formed "a sort of cooperative or joint-stock affair, where all work in unison for the common good."[35] In making this point, Luce stressed that the science of naval warfare was just in the process of development and had not yet reached a stage where there was any consensus about its basic character. The real work of the College, he said, was "the investigation and analysis of problems which represent conditions of modern warfare especially as would arise in defense of our own territory."[36] This essential characteristic would be lost if the War College were moved to Annapolis and made part of the more rigid, academic process of education there. Similarly, a move to Washington would force the College into the bureaucratic machinery of Washington. Luce believed that the ultimate purpose of the War College should be educational, but in a professional sense, not an academic one. Its separate and distinct location in a cool climate and at a deepwater port were key ingredients to ensure its essential characteristics.

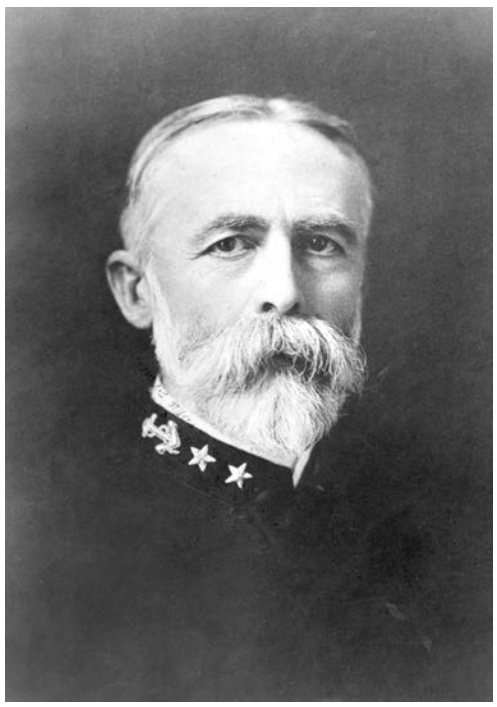
Luce's views carried great weight, and his younger friends and followers—Mahan, Sampson, Taylor, Goodrich, Chadwick, and Stockton—had all earned positions from which they could carry on Luce's fight. The College remained without a president from Goodrich's departure in April until 2 November 1898, when Stockton was ordered to assume the presidency. Immediately upon taking office, Stockton wrote a series of letters to Assistant Secretary Allen, pointing out the value of the College in terms of its international position:

> The War College is unique in its character, a prototype of the Berlin General Staff School, and it has been followed in its general lines by the schools since established in Russia, France, and to be established in Sweden and Japan. The establishment of these, copying our struggling institution, give testimony to its standing and worth, and place a grave responsibility upon those who would extinguish it by an affiliation with and absorption by a school for cadets.[37]

While the dispute simmered in the winter of 1898–1899, the Bureau of Navigation indicated to Stockton that the demand for officers at sea and other assignments was so great that no officers could be spared for student assignments at the War College. In March 1899, the *New York Times* reported that there would be

no session, because of an expected move to Annapolis, although many officers had indicated a keen interest in studying and critiquing the strategy and tactics of the recent war with Spain.[38] Stockton reacted to these threats, but in tones more moderate than the extreme views of Luce. He thought that although the two institutions should be in touch mentally and professionally, a move to Annapolis would be fatal. A move elsewhere was not nearly so serious a threat. The main arguments for Newport were that the facilities existed already and that a move to any location farther south would require a winter course instead of a summer one. As Stockton wrote, Newport has "a climate much more congenial for mental work in summer."[39] The failure of the bureau to assign any students on the grounds that they were engaged in more important duties was based on both a fallacious argument and a policy that would be fatal to the War College. "There is no more important duty on shore, except the absolutely essential professional administrative work, than the study of naval warfare," Stockton countered.[40] While the College defended itself along these lines, it became clear that it could not be removed from its location on Coasters Harbor Island without congressional authorization.[41] The War College had several influential friends in Congress, including Senator William E. Chandler of New Hampshire, the former Secretary of the Navy whose order had established the College, as well as Senator Nelson Aldrich of Rhode Island and Senator Henry Cabot Lodge of Massachusetts.

Thwarted by the College's supporters in Congress, the Bureau of Navigation continued to insist that no students were available. So Stockton turned to Rear Admiral William T. Sampson, commander in chief of the North Atlantic Fleet, an old friend of the College, and a member of the original board that had planned the College in 1884. Sampson obtained the Secretary of the Navy's approval for the North Atlantic Fleet to rendezvous at Newport, thereby allowing fleet officers to attend the course. Stockton and Sampson arranged a course in which each day's work was as nearly complete as possible, thus allowing for shipboard duties and possible ship movements. On 29 May 1899, the armored cruiser *New York* and the battleships *Indiana, Massachusetts,* and *Texas* anchored in the bay off the College. They were followed by the cruisers *New Orleans* and *Brooklyn* and the old steam sloop *Lancaster.* The course was spread over several months, beginning on 31 May and ending in October, with an average daily attendance of about eighteen students.[42]



Rear Admiral William T. Sampson. Sampson had served on the board under Luce at the founding of the College in 1884. In 1899, as commander in chief of the Atlantic fleet, Sampson brought the entire fleet to Narragansett Bay.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Much of the study revolved around a group of guest lectures given by Captain Bowman McCalla on the lessons of the war with Spain. McCalla, one of the more colorful officers of the period, had been on the College staff in 1897 and at the outbreak of the war had taken command of the small cruiser *Marblehead*. As the senior naval officer in the capture of Guantanamo Bay from the Spanish, McCalla had found himself confronted with mines—happily, old and inefficient ones but new to U.S. Navy men. He pointed to health problems in tropical waters that became acute for the troops embarked in hastily commandeered transports.

McCalla pointed out that tactically the fleet had been unprepared for war. It had few torpedo boats and misused those it possessed. The evidence of the battle of Santiago demonstrated the need for torpedo boat destroyers. He severely criticized the sinking of the collier *Merrimac* in the channel at Santiago in an attempt to trap the Spanish squadron in port. Also, he emphasized the demonstrated need for smokeless powder and for a way to reduce smoke from the coal-fired boilers. In general, McCalla demonstrated the consequences of lack of doctrine and of advance preparation.

Secretary Long's War Board, of which Mahan was a member, came in for severe criticism. McCalla, with many others, believed that the War Board had mistakenly endeavored to direct tactics from Washington. It was a makeshift affair that had failed to perform effectively the function of a naval staff.

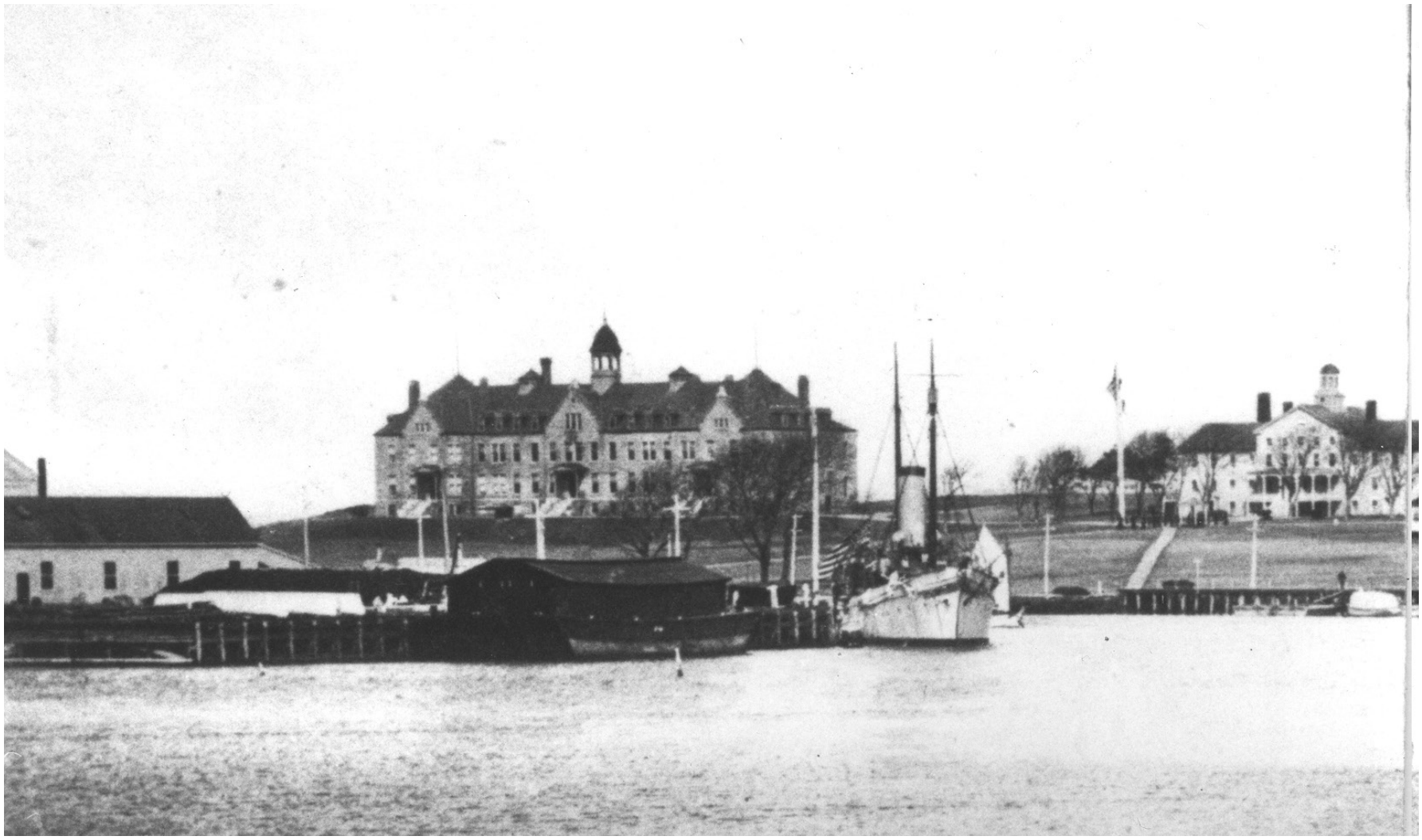
In the first discussion of convoying at the College, McCalla objected to the practice, used in moving American troops to the Philippines, Cuba, and Puerto Rico, of placing the escort ships under the operational command of the senior Army officer afloat. Believing that the Navy should control all matters related directly to naval activities, McCalla further recommended that it should control not only the ports but also the coastal artillery that defended them.[43]

Rear Admiral French E. Chadwick. French Chadwick was the ninth President of the Naval War College, serving from 25 October 1900 to 16 November 1903. In June 1903 he became the first of the Naval War College's presidents to occupy the President's House. Chadwick had been the first U.S. naval attaché, serving in London for seven years. During the Spanish-American War he had been chief of staff to Rear Admiral William T. Sampson. He was advanced five numbers in rank for eminent and conspicuous service in combat. He was the author of several volumes of naval history. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

McCalla's lectures raised a debate throughout the U.S. Navy on tactical issues and fueled the already bitter controversy between Rear Admirals W. T. Sampson and W. S. Schley over their respective roles in the recent war. Future classes at the Naval War College repeatedly returned to McCalla's controversial criticisms over the years as they reexamined actual operations in the light of theory, exercises, and war gaming. Not all McCalla's ideas were adopted by the Navy, but they provided a new and innovative perspective that laid a foundation for the later evolution of American tactical thinking.[44] The McCalla lectures were only a portion of the 1899 course, but certainly they were its most memorable portion.

The Course and the College, 1900–1909

By the opening of the new century, the foes of the College had conceded defeat, at least temporarily. The four-month summer course for 1900 opened with thirty students, twenty of them from the Navy. The others consisted of six Marine Corps officers, two Army officers, and two officers from the Revenue Cutter Service. One of these, Lieutenant Harry G. Hamlet, some thirty years later would become the seventh Commandant of the U.S. Coast Guard; in the decade that followed 1900, classes included several other officers who later distinguished themselves as flag and general officers. Among them were Austin M. Knight, Royal R. Ingersoll, Bradley Fiske, W. B. Caperton, Frank F. Fletcher, Hugh Rodman, W. A. Moffett, and Louis McCarty Little of the Marine Corps, son of William McCarty Little. In 1901, E. M. Shepard became the first student to attend the course as a rear admiral.

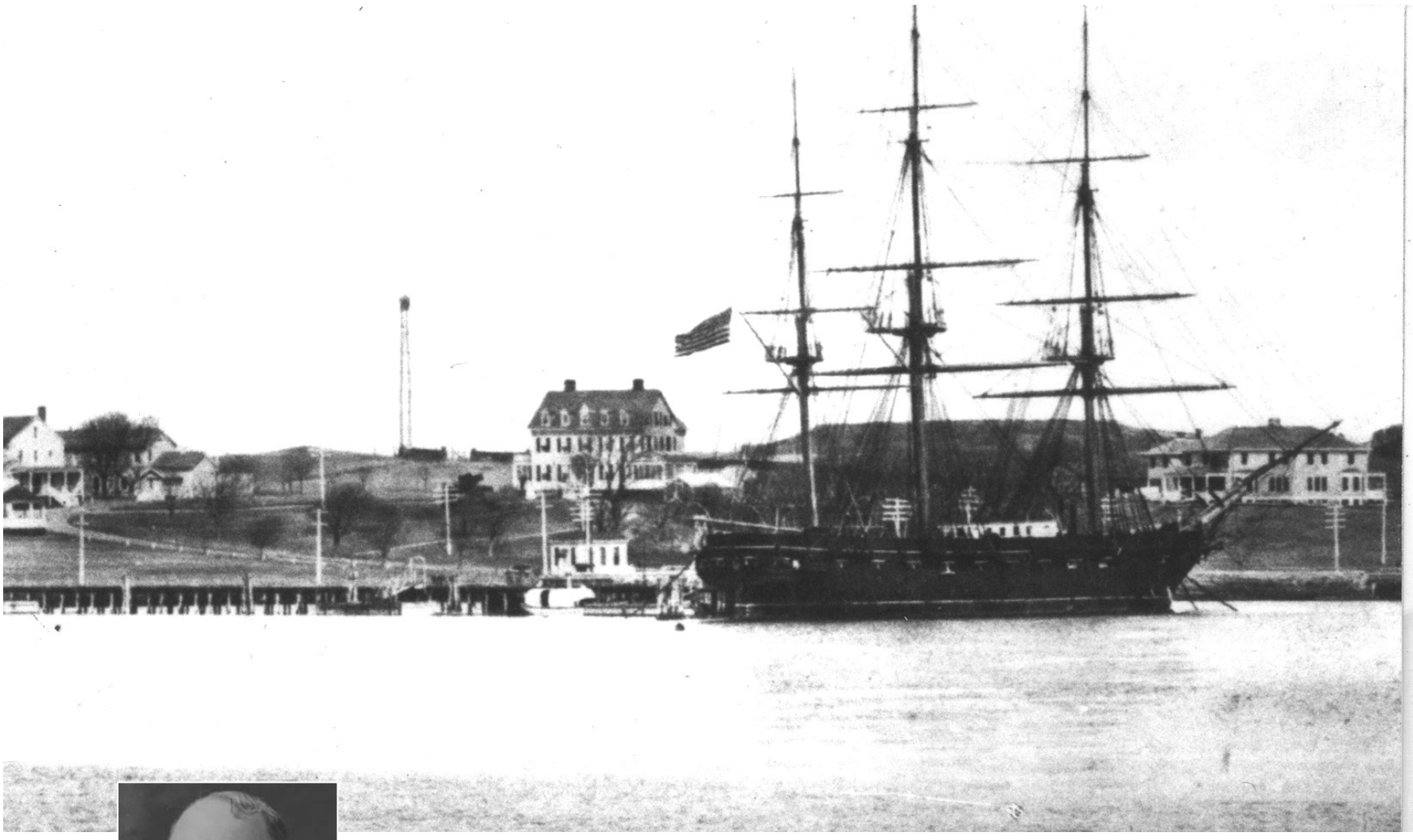


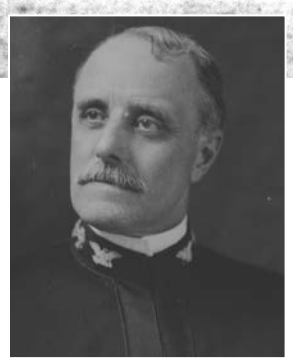
View of the Naval War College and the Naval Training Station, ca. 1903–1907. This photograph shows the two Naval Training Station vessels in the foreground, the screw steamer USS *Hist* on the left, and USS *Constellation* on the right. Just above and astern of *Constellation* are the quarters built in 1893 for the commandant of the Training Station. It was first occupied by the President of the Naval War College in 1903. The large building beyond *Constellation*'s bowsprit is the Marine Barracks. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The subject areas studied were the same as those examined in 1894, but in order to organize the larger number of students more effectively, each class was divided into four "committees." Each committee prepared a solution to the main problem and discussed the issues raised. To emphasize that the matters dealt with were of the utmost gravity to the naval profession, Captain C. S. Sperry, as the President, stressed the professional character of the College over its function as a school. To do this, he ordered in 1904 that the words *course* and *class* were to be replaced when describing the College, in favor of the term *conference*.

The lectures were of two kinds: those directly related to the conference work, and those of a more general academic interest. Among the latter were lectures by well known academics and visitors, such as Brooks Adams, Albert Bushnell Hart, J. Franklin Jameson, Frederick Jackson Turner, and A. C. McLaughlin, all of whom spoke on aspects of American history.[45]

In the study of international law, the College made several innovations. By direction of the Secretary of the Navy in 1899, Captains Stockton and Asa Walker prepared a "Code of the Law and Usages of War at





Captain Charles S. Sperry. Sperry was the tenth President of the Naval War College. He served from 16 November 1903 to 24 May 1906. As a rear admiral, he was most famous for successfully commanding the second portion of the cruise of the "Great White Fleet" during its passage across the Pacific, Indian Ocean, Mediterranean, and Atlantic in 1908–1909. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Sea," elaborating on the legal conventions established by the recent Hague Conference. The code drawn up at the College was approved by the Secretary of the Navy in June 1900 and was established as a directive for American naval officers to follow. This was the beginning of the modern effort to codify maritime international law, following the U.S. Army's earlier initiative during the American Civil War to codify the law of land warfare.[46]

Discussions at the College in 1903, however, concluded that the new naval code would restrict American naval forces in war without similarly restricting an enemy. In February 1904, the Secretary of the Navy approved the College's recommendation that the code be withdrawn as a directive, although retained as a guideline.[47] The code served, however, as a guide for the American negotiating position at the Second Hague Peace Conference in 1907 and the London Naval Conference of 1908–1909, in which the United States was represented by Stockton and two of his successors as President of the Naval War College, Rear Admirals Sperry and J. P. Merrell.

The study of international law followed the practice established by Stockton and Freeman Snow in 1894 by dealing with the subject in terms of specific situations likely to arise

in modern conditions. In 1901, this approach was given renewed emphasis under the direction of Professor John Bassett Moore of Columbia University. An assistant secretary of state during the Spanish-American War, Moore later became a judge of the Permanent Court of International Justice. The discussions he led at the Naval War College in 1901, together with the students' reasoning and tentative solutions, formed the first volume of the College's series of sixty-two "blue books" on international law that were published during its first century.

Professor John Bassett Moore. Professor of international law and diplomacy at Columbia from 1891 to 1924, Moore became an iconic figure in the American international law community. As professor of international law at the Naval War College in 1901, he initiated the College's international law "blue book" series that has continued since that time.

Columbia University Archives

Professor George Grafton Wilson, ca. 1901. Professor Wilson served as the Naval War College's lecturer on international law from 1901 to 1937. He had earned all three of his degrees at Brown University, where he was professor of social and political science from 1891 to 1910, and then professor of international law at Harvard University from 1910 until 1936. Between 1902 and 1937 he edited thirty-six volumes of the international law "blue books."

Brown University Archives

On Moore's suggestion, the Naval War College appointed George Grafton Wilson, a professor of sociology and political science at Brown University, to be lecturer in international law.[48] Wilson, like Moore and Freeman Snow, was one of the pioneer teachers of international law. He had begun teaching the subject in an undergraduate course at Brown in 1891. He had first lectured at the Naval War College in 1900 on the legal aspects of "insurgency." Moving from Brown in 1910 to become professor of international law at Harvard, Wilson retained his Naval War College lectureship until he retired in 1937. For that long period he gave form and substance to the education of naval officers in international law. One of the founders of the American Society of International Law, Wilson made his major contribution to the subject in the 7,000 pages of international law blue books that he edited at the College, "every one of which was intended to provide the naval officer at home and alone in foreign ports with precise answers to problems he might face."[49]

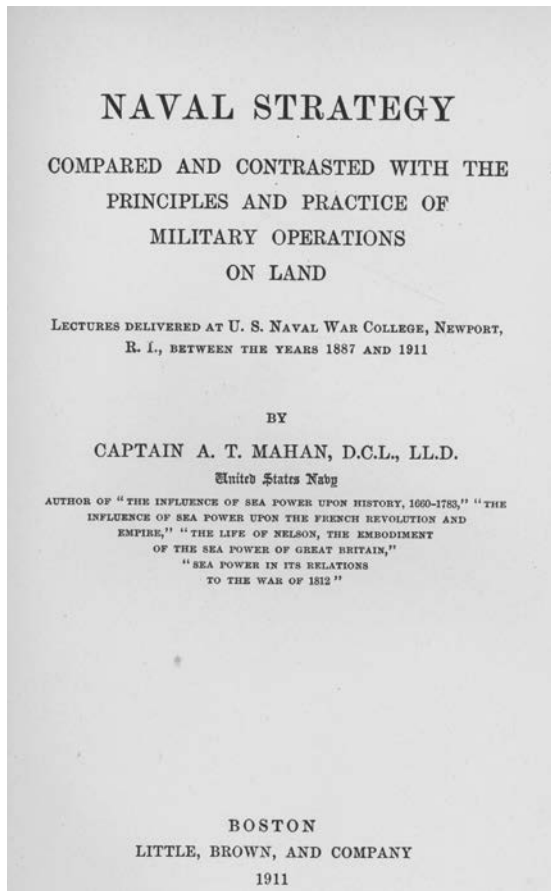
In the study of tactics, the College staff made several modifications to the previous arrangement. Tactical situations at sea were developed corresponding to the problems set by von Moltke for the Prussian Army. As a means to produce readiness of mind in naval emergencies, only half an hour was allocated for each student to give his solution to a problem. Reviving Admiral Luce's original ideas from the first years of the College, a series of small landing operations was undertaken by the students to give naval officers a soldier's point of view and to compare tactical problems afloat with those ashore. In a further development, battle problems were introduced into the course in 1901, using the war-gaming board. They were designed to examine an overall battle situation with emphasis on problems of attack, situation problems, and problems of unequal speed. The war games were continued and remained the main coordinating feature in the various elements of the conference. "The principles of strategy and tactics may be gleaned from history," Captain French Chadwick wrote, "but the games afford the only practicable means known whereby these principles may be supplied. The strategic game teaches the admiral how to dispose his forces in a maritime campaign, the tactical game how to handle his fleet in action, while the duel game shows the commander how to best fight his ship."[50]

As the course settled into a mold, new orders from the Navy Department returned several familiar figures to the College. In 1901, Rear Admiral Stephen B. Luce was ordered back to active duty at the College, having taken only an informal part in the work of the two previous sessions. Luce remained on active duty at the College until 1910, at the age of 83, when congressional critics forced his retirement. He wrote, lectured, and influenced the ideas of students and staff alike. Bradley Fiske, who came to know him during this period, later recalled that Luce, more than any other man, "taught the Navy to think, to think about the Navy as a whole."[51] In December 1900, before his formal return to duty, Luce had been honored by the College with a large portrait by Frederic Porter Vinton, one of the leading portrait painters of the day. The College paid the artist $1,000 from a fund raised by subscription.[52]

Captain William McCarty Little, ca. 1910. This photograph shows William McCarty Little about the time he was promoted to the rank of captain by special act of Congress and ordered to active duty at the Naval War College in recognition of his nearly twenty years of voluntary work, chiefly in war gaming. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In 1903, Lieutenant William McCarty Little was promoted to the rank of captain by special act of Congress and ordered to active duty at the Naval War College in recognition of his nearly 20 years of voluntary work, chiefly in war gaming. He continued to devote his attention to this area until his retirement a dozen years later, in 1915.

For many years, McCarty Little read to the students Mahan's lectures on naval strategy. In 1906, Luce began a campaign to persuade Mahan to revise and update them into the form of what Luce termed "the capstone, as it were, of the great monument you have reared."[53] Consenting after two years of persuasion, Mahan began work on his last major book, *Naval Strategy*. (He argued with the War College and the Navy Department as to whether he would be paid as a captain or as a rear admiral, the rank he had been promoted to on the retired list. To Mahan's displeasure, the law prevented pay at a higher level than for the grade held before retirement.) In October 1908 he reported for duty at the War College by letter, from his home at Quogue, on Long Island. Mahan's orders specifically directed him to prepare his lectures for publication, and this book appeared in 1911. His detachment in June 1912 marked the end of his long association with the Naval War College.[54]



NAVAL STRATEGY

COMPARED AND CONTRASTED WITH THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MILITARY OPERATIONS ON LAND

LECTURES DELIVERED AT U. S. NAVAL WAR COLLEGE, NEWPORT, R. I., BETWEEN THE YEARS 1887 AND 1911

BY

CAPTAIN A. T. MAHAN, D.C.L., LL.D.

United States Navy

AUTHOR OF "THE INFLUENCE OF SEA POWER UPON HISTORY, 1660-1783," "THE INFLUENCE OF SEA POWER UPON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION AND EMPIRE," "THE LIFE OF NELSON, THE EMBODIMENT OF THE SEA POWER OF GREAT BRITAIN," "SEA POWER IN ITS RELATIONS TO THE WAR OF 1812"

BOSTON
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY
1911

Title Page of Mahan's *Naval Strategy*, 1911. Mahan was once again ordered to active duty at the Naval War College in 1908 to prepare this book for publication. *Henry E. Eccles Library, Naval War College*

During these same years, the College began to expand its physical plant. In June 1903 the President occupied for the first time Quarters B, the house built for the Commandant of the Naval Training Station. Five months later, when Chadwick left the College, the house reverted to the Training Station, but in 1906 it was returned to presidents of the Naval War College, who, with only two exceptions—C. S. Sperry and W. L. Rodgers—have occupied it since that time.[55]

In 1903, the College also obtained its first automobile, an electric vehicle, which seemed to offer cheaper transportation than horses for the occasional uses that the College had.[56]

The Foundation of the Naval War College's New Library under Construction in 1903. This view shows the south door of what is now Mahan Hall. In the background is Naval Training Station's Barracks A.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Meeting of the General Board of the U.S. Navy, ca. 1901. This photograph shows Admiral of the Navy George Dewey at the head of the table (third from right) with three officers who served as President of the Naval War College seated on the far side of the table (left to right): Captain Charles Stockton, Captain French E. Chadwick, and Rear Admiral Henry C. Taylor. *U.S. Naval Institute*

At the same time, work was in progress for a new library. Completed on 17 June 1904, the new building was reached from the main part of the College by a covered bridge that led to a staircase ascending to the main reading room. The library's rotunda was supported by eight columns, each capped with ornamental capitals cast, apparently at Luce's suggestion, at the Washington Gun Factory from old bronze naval cannon.[57]

The ground floor of the new annex was designed to house the archives, which were the main source for intelligence and data used in conducting war games and evaluating war plans. Adjacent to the archives and chart rooms was a meeting room for the General Board. There was also an office designated for the secretary to the General Board. When the board met in Washington during the winter months, these spaces were used as lecture rooms.[58]

The War College and the General Board

It was entirely appropriate for the General Board to have a meeting room in Newport, as the board was a direct outgrowth of the same movement that had created the War College. It was part of the War College's campaign to establish a naval version of the General Staff. The General Board was the creation of Henry C. Taylor more than of any other individual. As President of the Naval War College in 1893–1896, Taylor had hoped that the nucleus of a general staff would evolve from the joint planning efforts of ONI and the War College. His efforts were at first strongly opposed by Secretary of the Navy John D. Long, who feared that a permanent naval chief of staff would usurp the power of the civilian secretary. The experience of the Spanish-American War and the

new, worldwide responsibilities of the U.S. Navy that followed the acquisition of colonies in the Pacific and the Caribbean, however, made a reorganization necessary. Even the experience of the Civil War had shown the old bureau system was inadequate for the task.[59]

By 1900, Taylor's persistent effort paid off, and Secretary Long agreed to establish a more effective staff organization. Taylor took the opportunity to propose an elaborate organization headed by a chief of staff. The proposed staff had three basic functions: to gather information on foreign powers, to prepare war plans, and to train officers in the art of war making and war planning. Taylor recognized that the Naval War College and ONI contained the basic structure for these functions but also that they needed to be coordinated by a common superior. He suggested that the board be headed by George Dewey, the hero of Manila Bay, who had been promoted by act of Congress to the lifetime rank of "Admiral of the Navy."

Secretary of the Navy Long did not fully endorse Taylor's proposals, but he saw the advantage in creating the means to employ Dewey, whose high rank made him too senior for nearly any other position. With this in mind, Long tentatively approved a modified version of Taylor's proposal, establishing the General Board of the Navy on 13 March 1900, with the proviso that it was an experiment that could be dissolved the moment it was no longer useful.[60]

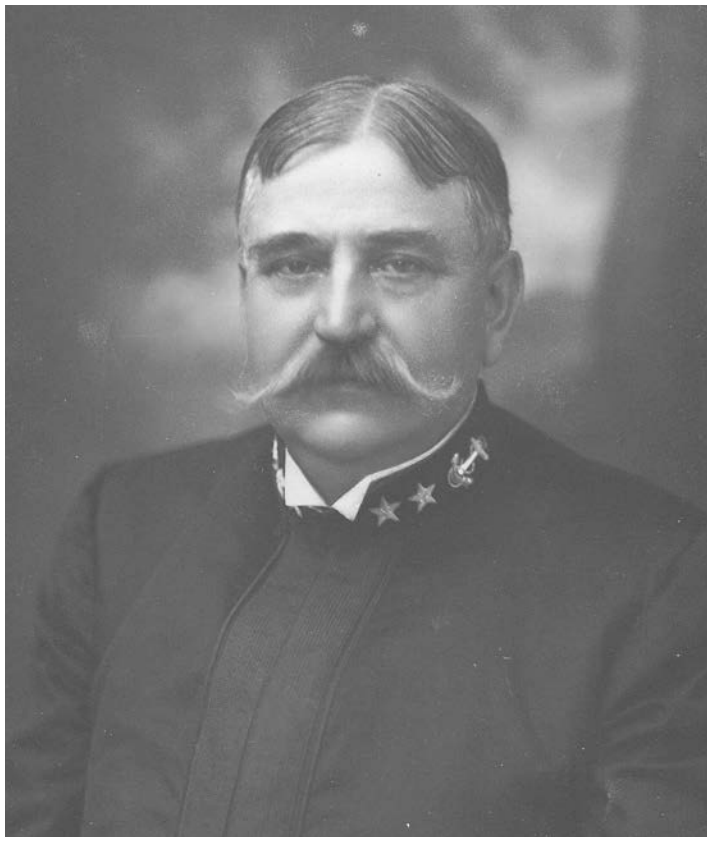
The General Board met for the first time in Washington, at the State, War, and Navy Building, on 16 April 1900. It consisted of six *ex officio* members and five individual members. The *ex officio* members were the Admiral of the Navy, the chief of the Bureau of Navigation, the chief of the Office of Naval Intelligence, his principal assistant, and the President of the Naval War College, with his principal assistant. Each member received one vote. The chief of the Bureau of Navigation was to have custody of the war plans, direct the War College and ONI in furnishing the information required, and act as presiding officer in the absence of Admiral Dewey. Although he did not hinder its progress at the board's inception, the chief of the Bureau of Navigation showed little interest in its success. He delayed until 16 December 1901 bringing the War College back under his direct administrative control.

The lackadaisical attitude of the bureau changed radically in April 1902, when Henry Taylor was promoted to rear admiral and assigned as its chief. Taylor's vested interest in the board and active support for it expanded its influence. In promoting the board, Taylor used the War College as the intellectual reservoir from which it could draw. In the board's early period, few naval officers had any training in strategic problem solving, but the majority of those few were found at the War College and among its two hundred–odd graduates. Taylor encouraged the practice of submitting questions to the War College for study. This gave students practice in the solution of concrete issues and increased the value of their work in Newport. The College played a key role in the development of war plans by analyzing them critically and testing them on the College game board, then supporting or revising the plans in the light of the results obtained. With the War College President as a voting member of the General Board, the College's direct influence on war planning was firmly established and promoted.[61]

The creation of the General Board, as one officer put it, was "the first glimmerings of light on a true naval policy" for the United States. The full development of the strong General Staff envisaged by Luce and other early reformers, however, did not materialize. The General Board never acquired the status or the

authority to centralize control of the Navy Department, eliminate the autonomy of the bureaus, or relieve the Secretary of the Navy of his responsibilities for directing operations.[62] Taylor regarded the General Board as only an evolutionary step. In February 1903, when the U.S. Army established the Army General Staff, the way was opened to create the Joint Board, which was done in July 1903, with Dewey, Taylor, and two other members of the Navy's General Board as members.[63] This was the first step toward the development of a national defense staff.

Through these means the work of the Naval War College had a direct influence on naval policy, which was augmented by the General Board's practice of meeting at the War College during the summer months. The General Board's first summer meeting at Newport took place on 26 June 1900, but the practice was criticized by those who saw duty with the board only as "a pleasant place for those who wish to winter in Washington and summer in Newport."[64] Dewey made it a rule not to attend the summer sessions. The meetings scheduled to be held in Newport were cancelled in 1903, even though some of the members and the board's records were already there.



Rear Admiral John P. Merrell. John Porter Merrell was the eleventh President of the Naval War College, serving from 24 May 1906 to 6 October 1909. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In the first decade of the century, the College participated deeply in war planning. Contingency plans for future wars were considered, ranging from the Venezuelan crisis of 1902–1903[65] to the Black Plan for war with Germany and Orange Plan for war with Japan.[66] The College did not always find itself in agreement with the General Board. Specifically, the Naval War College consistently supported the doctrine of naval concentration. In 1903 the College concluded, "The battle fleet should at all times be concentrated in the Atlantic. . . . Habitual concentration is Blue's [the United States'] only safeguard unless the battle fleet is at least one and one-half times the strength of Black's."[67] This conclusion opposed the views of such former College leaders as Luce, Mahan, and Taylor, who staunchly insisted on the presence of an American battle fleet in the Far East. The War College, however, persisted in its view, and after reviewing the experience of the Russo-Japanese War[68] reaffirmed the opinion that "the battle fleet should at all times be concentrated in the North Atlantic. The policy of concentration is paramount. Concentration is the policy of all great powers."[69] In 1906, the College succeeded in making its point, when the American battle fleet was ordered to be concentrated in the Atlantic. No sooner had this been done than War College analysts began to weigh the relative threats offered to the United States by Germany and Japan. By 1910, the War College again clashed with the General Board and developed a plan for the fleet to be based on the Pacific coast, equidistant from the Philippines and the main base at Guantanamo Bay.[70] This proposal was rejected by the Secretary of the Navy, and the President of the Naval War College was warned that there would be "no

vote or conclusion . . . or any publicity" from the War College that would contradict the General Board's decision.[71]

While strategic employment of the battle fleet was a major concern for the Naval War College in its planning effort, the College also became embroiled in controversy over ship design and characteristics. Beginning in October 1903, the General Board began to expand its area of concern, looking into questions of ship speed, steaming radius, armament, armor, freeboard, and displacement. The board's consideration of these technical matters was controversial in itself and led to strong objections from the bureaus, the traditional authorities in technical matters. The split in professional thinking between strategic analysis and technical development entered the issue, each group of professionals contending that its view should prevail. Naval constructors took affront at this challenge to their domain, while the line-officer strategists were infuriated by the failure of the constructors to take strategic and tactical factors into consideration.

The ship design controversy fragmented the naval officer corps to such a degree that the issue spilled out into the popular press just as the Navy was enjoying great popularity at home.

The 1908 Battleship Conference

Admiral of the Navy George Dewey on Dewey Field in Front of the Naval War College, ca. 1908.
Naval War College Museum Collection

During the winter and spring of 1908 the operations of the American battle fleet, the "Great White Fleet," in its around-the-world cruise were reported frequently in the press. The ships first cruised southward, visiting Brazil, skirting Argentine waters, and winding through the tortuous Strait of Magellan. Stops on the west coast of South America were followed by maneuvers in Mexican waters. Several correspondents embarked with the fleet filed stories at each stop. Rarely had the peacetime Navy received such favorable publicity.

In contrast, the January 1908 issue of *McClure's* contained an article entitled "The Needs of Our Navy," by Henry Reuterdahl, American editor of *Jane's Fighting Ships*. At the time the article first appeared on the newsstands on 21 December 1907, the Swedish-born Reuterdahl was actually at sea in the battleship USS *Minnesota* serving as the official artist on the first leg of the fleet's world cruise. The article summarized many of the complaints made by the General Board and drew much of its inspiration from insurgents in the Navy like Captain Bradley Fiske and Commander William S. Sims, who were ever more restless with the bureau organization of the Navy Department. Reuterdahl

had written the first version of this article as early as 1904, after a series of exchanges with Sims. These men and several others had written and spoken critically of ship designs, officer promotion rules, and departmental organization. Some of the insurgents were graduates of the War College, where they had the opportunity for thinking, reading, and discussion on these issues. Others were well known to the president, particularly Sims, his naval aide. Roosevelt himself publicly viewed the *McClure's* article as ill timed and obnoxious, contrasting it with complimentary reports of the fleet cruise. He knew, however, that Sims supported Reuterdahl's thesis and may even have assisted the author. Secretly agreeing with most of the criticisms Reuterdahl had made in the *McClure's* article, Roosevelt saw them as politically welcome for his administration as the Navy's bureaucratic inefficiency was threatening to jeopardize Roosevelt's newly announced plan for the construction of four new *Dreadnought*-type battleships.[72]

In Congress, and particularly in the Senate Naval Affairs Committee, *McClure's* had waved a red flag in the bullring. The powerful chairman, Senator Eugene Hale of Maine, commenced a full investigation of Reuterdahl's criticisms, which became the subject for numerous press comments and editorials during that winter of 1908. Many of these were accusations against the administration in Washington. The ensuing Senate investigation can at best be viewed as a draw in a contest between the Navy Department, represented by the bureau chiefs, supported by Hale, and the insurgents, symbolized by Sims, the president's naval aide, and Commander A. L. Key, a former naval aide to Roosevelt, acting ostensibly on their own but with encouragement from the White House. Both Key and Sims testified at length before Hale's generally hostile committee. In return, Hale encouraged refutations from the various bureau chiefs. Rear Admiral Washington Capps, chief of the Bureau of Construction and Repair, was most emphatic in opposing the criticisms of the battleships under construction. The investigation ended in late March; no specific changes in ship designs or other actions were taken as a result.

The Battleship USS *North Dakota* under Construction at Fore River Shipbuilding Company in Quincy, Massachusetts, Shortly after Her Keel Was Laid on 16 December 1907. While the ship was still under construction, a controversy about her design led President Theodore Roosevelt to call the battleship conference at the Naval War College in 1908. *Library of Congress*

Key at this time was the prospective commanding officer of the scout cruiser *Salem,* under construction at the Fore River Shipyard in Quincy, Massachusetts. On a nearby slipway the new battleship *North Dakota* was being readied for launching. A *Dreadnought* type, she and the identical *Delaware* followed on from the first American all-big-gun battleships, *South Carolina* and *Michigan*. Reuterdahl's article was especially critical of the new ships. After a careful inspection of *North Dakota* and her plans, Key put Reuterdahl's and other criticisms into an official letter to the Navy Department. His letter reached Secretary of the Navy Truman Newberry early in June. Undoubtedly, the president, as well as Sims, had copies. Newberry had already

received a lengthy report from Rear Admiral Robley D. Evans concerning defects in the operating battleships uncovered during the long transit to the West Coast.

Roosevelt, in characteristic fashion, ordered the General Board to convene for a joint conference with the War College. With the College's staff and students as well as other officers from Washington, the conference, numbering fifty line and staff officers, was to study the Key letter and Evans report. Recommendations on what was required to correct deficiencies in the *North Dakota* class and what changes should be made in plans for the next class of battleships, the *Florida* and *Utah,* were to be made and forwarded to President Roosevelt.

The 1908 War College summer conference now turned into "the battleship conference." Rear Admiral John P. Merrell, as the War College's President, was chairman of the conference, which was divided into four committees, each studying major items in the Key memorandum (for example, armor distribution, main battery arrangement, torpedo defense, or characteristics of the future battleships). The conference, representing the entire Navy, addressed problems heretofore exclusively in the hands of naval constructors. As the committees reported, it became apparent that many officers thought design changes were necessary but were unwilling to vote for them at the risk of delays and extra costs in construction.[73]

President Theodore Roosevelt Arrives at the Naval War College, 22 July 1908. Rear Admiral John P. Merrell, President of the Naval War College, and Commander William S. Sims, the president's naval aide, welcome President Theodore Roosevelt as he steps ashore at the Coasters Harbor Island pier from the barge of the presidential yacht *Mayflower.* *Naval War College Museum Collection*

President Roosevelt attended and served as chairman of the 22 July session of the conference. Arriving in Narragansett Bay on board the presidential yacht *Mayflower,* he was the guest of Admiral Merrell in his quarters. Roosevelt made the principal talk of the day, what a correspondent for the *Army and Navy Journal* reported as "an address which was primarily formal platitudes carefully framed for public consumption, while the real purpose of the meeting, behind closed doors and with double guards, was known to be specific discussion of controversial forms of construction and the safeguarding of the lives of officers and men of the American Navy."[74] The same writer noted that among naval officers the conference was regarded as one of the most important events in upgrading the fleet.

During the summer, Roosevelt kept up to date on the discussions in Newport. On 15 August he sent a memorandum to Admiral Merrell, spurring on the conferees and noting that he wanted to know defects and whether there would or would not be delay in construction. Six days later he received the final conference report, recommending only relatively minor modifications in *North Dakota* and *Delaware* but requesting a major change in the turret distribution of the next class of battleships. He studied the report at his summer home at Oyster Bay, Long Island, with the assistance of his former and current aides, Key and Sims. In announcing approval of the conference recommendations, he also replied to a reporter's question as to whether the plans for the USS *North Dakota* were unsatisfactory. "There is no question about the plans being unsatisfactory," he stated, "merely whether they can be made better. The *North Dakota* class is far better than any ships afloat. The conference is simply engaged in an effort to try and make them better."[75]

The battleship conference officially ended with the submission of the report to President Roosevelt. Both before and after the conference, the College attempted to carry on its regular course, with twenty-five students in attendance. But this could not be done, and little was accomplished beyond the international law discussions. However, the battleship conference was important to the Navy and for the War College. For the first time the president of the United States, acting as commander in chief, had involved himself directly in the work of the War College and in the details of naval planning (in this case, ship design) for the future. The conference had made decisions on new construction previously left entirely to the naval constructors. Although the conference had not accepted all of Commander Key's recommendations, enough were approved to confirm that the ship design process within the Navy was unsatisfactory. In this respect, one of the most important justifications of the conference was its resolution that called for future ship designs to be approved by a special board of officers. The implementation of this measure marked the end of the Bureau of Construction's domination of warship design.[76]

The battleship conference and the publicity surrounding it created momentum for administrative change within the Navy. In 1909, a former Secretary of the Navy, W. H. Moody, now a Supreme Court justice, was appointed to head a commission to study naval administration. Luce and Mahan were also members. This group recommended to President Roosevelt that the Navy Department gain tight control of the bureaus and that it be divided into five functional areas, one of which would be headed by a chief of naval operations. This officer would be the secretary's principal military advisor. The Moody board's recommendations were far too radical to be accepted by Congress, but following the recommendations of another board of officers under Rear Admiral William Swift, a modified version of the recommendations was adopted.

Following the Swift board's recommendations in October 1909, President William Howard Taft's Secretary of the Navy, George von Lengerke Meyer, appointed four rear admirals to be in charge of Navy Department activities. Using the simplified form of spelling fashionable at the time, he called them "Aids." There were Aids for Fleet Operations, Material, Inspections, and Personnel, each of whom would coordinate the work of the bureaus whose functions related to his areas of responsibility. Two of the Aids, those for Material and Operations, became *ex officio* members of the General Board. The responsibility of the Aid for Operations overlapped with that of the General Board, although the Aid for Operations was the individual who issued orders to the fleet. Rear Admiral Richard Wainwright, a Spanish-American War hero and former War College lecturer, became the first Aid for Operations.

Two important changes for the Naval War College followed in the wake of this administrative reorganization. First, the Naval War College was removed from under the Bureau of Navigation and placed directly under the Aid for Operations. This tied the War College even more closely to the strategic planning process. The new arrangements in Washington also had given the General Board full responsibility for defining ship characteristics. With no additional staff to deal with the detailed and time-consuming technical questions involved, the War College found that the General Board was moving away from its original role as a war-planning agency. The increased burden of responsibility and the altered direction in General Board activity quickly threatened to overwhelm the teaching staff in Newport.[77] Time devoted to wide reading, teaching, reflection, and innovation was rapidly lost to Washington's demands for the College's advice on immediate problems and involvement in technical issues. By 1911, College President Raymond P. Rodgers formally requested that either the College staff be augmented or the College be relieved from the additional duties imposed by Washington so that it could more effectively teach its students. No new staff members were sent, but in October 1911, the Secretary of the Navy directed that the College's participation in the formulation of war plans be restricted to areas that could be carried out as part of the College's educational mission. Application had reached the point where it threatened proper education.

NOTES

1. Quoted in Peter Karsten, *Naval Aristocracy* (New York: Free Press, 1972), p. 345.
2. Ibid.; for a more detailed overview of this controversy, see Stephen K. Stein, *From Torpedoes to Aviation: Washington Irving Chambers and Technological Innovation in the Navy, 1876–1913* (Tuscaloosa: Univ. of Alabama Press, 2007), chapter 8: "Naval War College," pp. 91–104.
3. Karsten, *Naval Aristocracy*.
4. Austin M. Knight and William D. Puleston, "History of the United States Naval War College," unpublished typescript, 1916, in Naval War College Library, chapter "1893," p. 3; Ronald Spector, *Professors of War: The Naval War College and the Development of the Naval Profession* (Newport: Naval War College Press, 1977), p. 64.
5. Quoted in Spector, *Professors of War,* p. 64.
6. Quoted in Knight and Puleston, "History," 1894, p. 1.
7. Naval War College Archives, RG 19: *Abstract of Course* (Washington, D.C.: 1894), p. 4. Full address is in RG 16: Addresses, 1894.
8. Naval War College Archives, RG 16 Addresses, box 2: H. C. Taylor, *Address delivered . . . upon the Closing of the Session of 1894* [hereinafter Taylor, *Closing Address*].
9. *Abstract of Course 1894,* pp. 29–30.
10. Freeman Snow, *International Law: A Manual Based upon Lectures Delivered at the Naval War College* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1895); John M. Raymond and Barbara J. Frischholz, "Lawyers Who Established International Law in the United States, 1776–1914," *American Journal of International Law* 76, no. 4 (October 1982), pp. 816–18. See also John B. Hattendorf, "Rear Admiral Charles H. Stockton, the Naval War College, and the Law of Naval Warfare," in *The Law of Armed Conflict: Into the Next Millennium,* ed. Michael N. Schmitt and Leslie C. Green, International Law Studies, vol. 71 (Newport: Naval War College, 1998), pp. xvii–lxxii.
11. Taylor, *Closing Address;* Knight and Puleston, "History," 1893, p. 4.
12. *Abstract of Course 1895,* p. 37; Knight and Puleston, "History," p. 5.
13. Taylor, *Closing Address*.
14. *Abstract of Course 1894,* pp. 34–37.
15. *Abstract of Course 1895,* pp. 38–39; *Abstract of Course 1896*, pp. 45–46.
16. Walter R. Herrick, *The American Naval Revolution* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana Univ. Press, 1966), pp. 171–72.
17. Jay Luvaas, "European Military Thought and Doctrine, 1870–1914," in *The Theory and Practice of War,* ed. M. Howard (Bloomington: Univ. of Indiana Press, 1975), p. 90.
18. S. B. Luce, "Naval Administration," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 14, no. 3 (1888), p. 584. See also John D. Hayes and John B. Hattendorf, eds., *The Writings of Stephen B. Luce* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1975), pp. 199–200, 251.
19. Quoted in D. J. Costello, "Planning for War: A History of the General Board of the Navy 1900–1914" (unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Fletcher School, 1968), p. 13, and R. G. O'Connor, "Origins of the Navy General Staff," in *American Defense Policy in Perspective,* ed. R. G. O'Connor (New York: Wiley, 1965), pp. 140–41.
20. Spector, *Professors of War,* pp. 85–87.
21. O'Connor, "Origins."
22. Costello, "Planning for War," pp. 14–15.
23. P. E. Coletta, *Admiral Bradley A. Fiske and the American Navy* (Lawrence: Regents Press of Kansas, 1979), p. 48.
24. Knight and Puleston, "History," 1896, p. 3; Spector, *Professors of War,* pp. 92–97; David F. Trask, *The War with Spain in 1898* (New York: Macmillan, 1981), pp. 72ff; J. A. S. Grenville and G. B. Young, *Politics, Strategy and American Foreign Policy* (New Haven, Conn.: Yale Univ. Press, 1966), pp. 267–73. See also John B. Hattendorf, "The Experience of the Spanish-American War and Its Impact on Professional Naval Thought," in *Theodore Roosevelt, the U.S. Navy, and the Spanish-American War,* ed. Edward J. Marolda (London and New York: Palgrave, 2001), pp. 61–80.
25. Library of Congress, Luce Papers: McCarty Little to Luce, 15 September 1895.

26. Ibid.

27. Quoted in A. Gleaves, *Life and Letters of Stephen B. Luce* (New York: Putnam, 1925), p. 189.

28. Jeffery M. Dorwart, *The Office of Naval Intelligence, The Birth of America's First Intelligence Agency, 1865–1918* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1979), p. 54; Spector, *Professors of War,* p. 97; Knight and Puleston, "History," 1897, p. 1. See also Wyman H. Packard, *A Century of Naval Intelligence* (Washington, D.C.: Office of Naval Intelligence and Naval Historical Center, 1996).

29. "The Future of the Naval War College," *Army and Navy Register,* 20 November 1897, p. 332.

30. Quoted in Gleaves, *Life and Letters,* p. 190.

31. Spector, *Professors of War,* p. 99.

32. U.S. Navy Department, *Annual Report of the Secretary* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1898), I, pp. 99–100.

33. Spector, *Professors of War.*

34. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* p. 39.

35. Quoted in Spector, *Professors of War,* p. 99.

36. Ibid.

37. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College [hereinafter NHC], Ms. Coll. 56 C. H. Stockton papers, box 2; Letterbook as president, NWC, 1898–1900, p. 49: Stockton to Allen, 25 November 1898.

38. "The Naval War College: Removal to Annapolis Expected at Newport," *New York Times,* 26 March 1899, p. 3:3.

39. NHC, Stockton papers, p. 62: Stockton to A. M. Knight, 5 December 1898. See also p. 72: Stockton to Goodrich, 9 December 1898.

40. NHC, Stockton papers, p. 124: Stockton to Goodrich, 23 February 1899.

41. NHC, Stockton papers, p. 92: Stockton to Luce, 3 January 1899.

42. "Outline History of the United States Naval War College 1884 to date" [1930, with amendments to 1937], NWC Library shelf number V420.L1 U5 1937.

43. See Paolo E. Coletta, *Bowman Hendry McCalla: A Fighting Sailor* (Washington, D.C.: Univ. Press of America, 1979), pp. 73–102, and Naval War College Archives, RG 15: B. H. McCalla guest lecture, 1899, "Lessons of the Spanish American War."

44. Doris Maguire, ed., *French Ensor Chadwick, Selected Letters and Papers* [hereinafter Maguire, *Chadwick Letters*] (Washington, D.C.: Univ. Press of America, 1981), pp. 272–79: President, Naval War College, to President, General Board, 24 May 1902, Tactical Signal Book, 1897, Report by Capt. B. H. McCalla.

45. Knight and Puleston, "History," 1900–1909.

46. L. Oppenheim, *International Law: A Treatise,* 8th ed., ed. H. Lauterpacht (New York: 1955), p. 59 footnote 3.

47. George G. Wilson, ed., *International Law Discussions 1903: The United States Naval War Code of 1900* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1904), pp. 90–97; Calvin DeArmond Davis, *The United States and the Second Hague Peace Conference* (Durham, N.C.: Duke Univ. Press, 1975), pp. 144, 307.

48. See Maguire, *Chadwick Letters,* Chadwick to Moore, pp. 229, 262.

49. Denys P. Myers, "In Memoriam: George Grafton Wilson," *American Journal of International Law* 45 (1951), pp. 549–50.

50. Quoted in Knight and Puleston, "History," 1901, pp. 4–5.

51. B. A. Fiske, "Stephen B. Luce: An Appreciation," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 43, no. 9 (September 1917), pp. 1935–40.

52. Maguire, *Chadwick Letters,* pp. 220–22.

53. Hayes and Hattendorf, *Writings of Stephen B. Luce,* pp. 21–22.

54. R. Seager II, *Alfred Thayer Mahan: The Man and His Letters* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1977), pp. 547–59; Robert Seager II and Doris Maguire, eds., *Letters and Papers of Alfred Thayer Mahan* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1975), III, pp. 269, 460, 464.

55. The exceptions were the presidencies of Charles S. Sperry, November 1903 to May 1906, and W. L. Rodgers, November 1911 to December 1913. During the interim period the house was occupied by the senior officer at Newport, Captain Albert Gleaves, Commandant, Training Station.

56. Maguire, *Chadwick Letters,* pp. 286, 297.

57. Ibid., pp. 285–86, 300–301, 303–304, 308.

58. Naval War College Archives, RG 1, box 3, file 22: construction memoranda.

59. Ronald Spector, *Admiral of the New Empire: The Life and Career of George Dewey* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1974), pp. 125–27.

60. Costello, "Planning for War," pp. 19–22.

61. Ibid., pp. 37–38.

62. O'Connor, "Origins," p. 143, with quote from Captain John Hood.

63. Costello, "Planning for War," p. 40.

64. Ibid., p. 56.

65. Robert G. Albion, *Makers of Naval Policy 1798–1947* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), pp. 332–33.

66. For detailed studies of these plans, see, for example, Louis Morton, "War Plan Orange: Evolution of a Strategy," *World Politics* 11 (January 1959), pp. 221–50; J. B. Hattendorf, "Technology and Strategy," in *Naval History and Maritime Strategy: Collected Essays* (Malabar, Fla.: Krieger, 2000), pp. 29–57; Holger H. Herwig, *Politics of Frustration: The United States in German Naval Planning, 1889–1941* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1976); Michael Vlahos, "The Naval War College and the Origins of War-Planning against Japan," *Naval War College Review* 33, no. 4 (July–August 1980), pp. 23–41; John H. Maurer, "American Naval Concentration and the German Battle Fleet, 1900–1918," *Journal of Strategic Studies* 6, no. 2 (June 1983), pp. 147–79; and Edward S. Miller, *War Plan Orange: The U.S. Strategy to Defeat Japan, 1897–1945* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1991).

67. Maurer, "American Naval Concentration," p. 154. Quoted from Naval War College Archives, RG 12: "Solution to Problem, 1903."

68. Spector, *Professors of War,* pp. 106–107; Maurer, "American Naval Concentration," p. 155.

69. Quoted in Maurer, "American Naval Concentration," p. 156.

70. Spector, *Professors of War,* p. 107.

71. Maurer, "American Naval Concentration," p. 163.

72. James R. Reckner, *Teddy Roosevelt's Great White Fleet* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1988), pp. 65–75; Henry J. Hendrix, *Theodore Roosevelt's Diplomacy: The U.S. Navy and the Birth of the American Century* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2009), pp. 148–49.

73. Costello, "Planning for War," p. 78.

74. *Army and Navy Journal,* 25 July 1908.

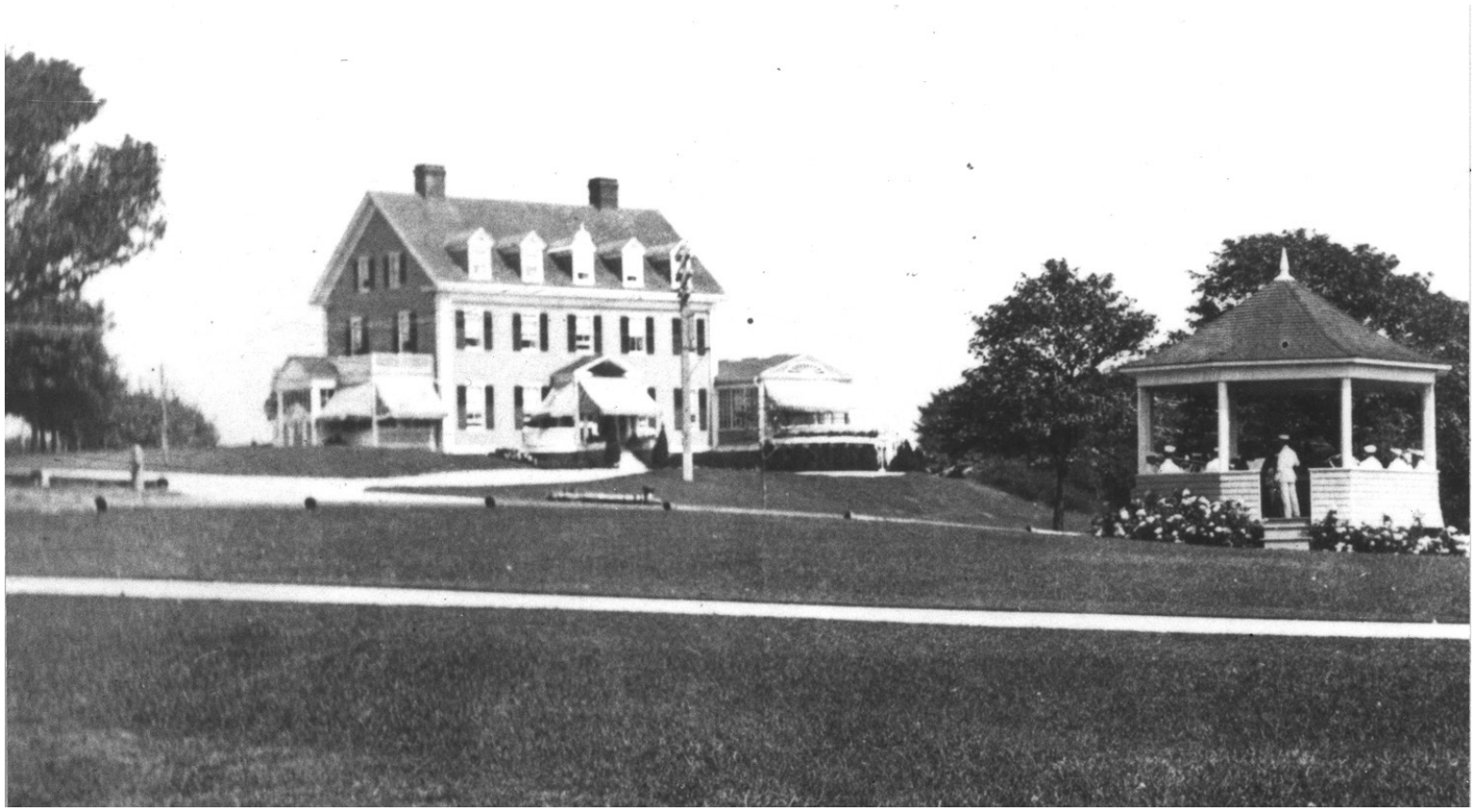
75. Ibid., 11 September 1908.

76. Costello, "Planning for War," pp. 87–89. See also Hattendorf, "Technology and Strategy"; Elting E. Morison, *Admiral Sims and the Modern American Navy* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1942), pp. 201–15; Naval

War College Archives, RG 27: Battleship Conference; Report of the Board to Consider CDR A. L. Key's Comments on the Design of the Battleship North Dakota Decisions. See also Reckner, *Teddy Roosevelt's Great White Fleet*, pp. 70–75.

77. Costello, "Planning for War," p. 97.

78. Ibid., pp. 117–18.



The President's House, Naval War College. This view was taken about 1914, when Rear Admiral Austin Knight and his family were in residence. Note the bandstand on Dewey Field. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Four

The End of an Era and the Introduction of Naval Doctrine, 1909–1918

The Aid system was associated with the Naval War College and with the views of prominent War College men who sought increased military control of naval operations along with improved naval administration. Although the Aids had no executive power, being only advisors, the four admirals met daily as a council in the office of the Aid for Operations to coordinate their work, to discuss major issues and to pass on proposed regulation changes, proposed general orders and legislation, and recommendations to the General Board, as well as orders to captains and admirals ashore and afloat. The system improved management and direction but left much to be desired.

In the process of their work, however, the Aids directly supported the Naval War College and sought to place War College graduates in responsible positions.[1] This emphasis by the Navy's most senior officers helped to increase the prestige of the Naval War College within the officer corps. As the Western world was experiencing the end of an era in the years preceding World War I, the Naval War College in its own way reached an end of an era. The struggle for survival was over, the founders were gradually disappearing from the scene, and the College was beginning to reassert its educational role as it withdrew from direct and active participation in the preparation of naval war plans. With this change came a new and different emphasis that grew from the adoption of the German "applicatory system," an approach that grew to dominate Naval War College thinking.

The Naval War College and Library. This view, looking to the west, shows the north side of the main building and the new library building completed in 1904, with its lower-level room designed to accommodate the General Board of the Navy during its summer meetings in Newport.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Estimate of the Situation

The applicatory system was known popularly among Naval War College students and staff as the "estimate of the situation." However, it was only the first of three fundamental steps in dealing with a military or naval problem: (1) analyzing or estimating the situation to determine the plan of action and decisions to be made; (2) translating the decisions to be made into orders; and (3) translating the orders into action.

The Naval War College's adoption of this method may be attributed to Commander W. L. Rodgers's assignment to the Army War College in Washington. The Army War College had begun its first year of systematic instruction in 1903 under Brigadier General Tasker Bliss as its commandant. Bliss, one of the first staff members at the Naval War College, serving as lecturer on military strategy in the College's first three academic years, 1885–1887, had a longtime interest in the professional link between the Army and the Navy. As Army War College president, he established a link between the two colleges by arranging for joint studies of war problems. The study of these problems produced a set of rules for joint maneuvers and standard procedures for army transports to follow under naval convoy. Bliss's successors carried on with further arrangements, and in 1906–1907 the first two naval students were sent to the Army War College. One of them, Commander H. S. Knapp, had been graduated from the Naval War College in 1897.[2]

In the autumn of 1907, W. L. Rodgers was sent to Washington to act as liaison officer between the two colleges and to be Naval Advisor to the Army College staff concerning naval matters. "The method of work of the Army War College was the applicatory system," Rodgers wrote.

> It used specific situations as a basis of study and passed from these to generalizations. Lectures, the preparation of monographs, and field exercises and studies all were employed as auxiliaries in the effort of the staff to teach. The college regarded it as a duty to instruct the class in sound methods of thought and to inculcate a common doctrine of war, so as to prepare graduates of the college for ready cooperation and mutual support through knowledge that the same principles of warfare were accepted throughout the Army in all its branches.[3]

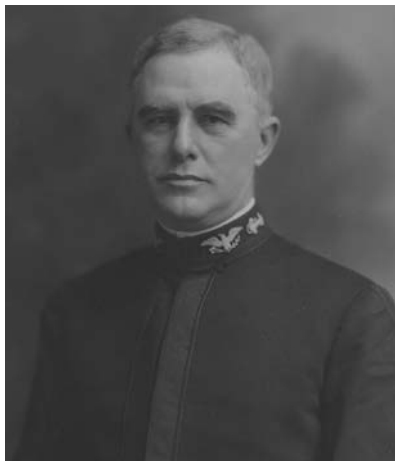
During Rodgers's second year at the Army War College, 1908–1909, he continued to serve on its staff and helped to introduce some of the new naval war-gaming techniques that had been developed in Newport by William McCarty Little. Instead of following the course a second time, Rodgers devoted his energy to applying Army methods to solving some of the naval problems that had been set in Newport in previous years and then comparing the analyses and solutions. "This work of a year convinced me that the Army method was not only practicable but desirable," Rodgers said, "and it was necessary if the [Naval] War College was to remain alive and progress and grow."[4]

Returning to Newport in May 1909, Rodgers submitted his views to William McCarty Little, who was deeply interested in them. When Rodgers thereupon suggested that adapting Army methods be formally proposed to the President of the Naval War College, "Captain [McCarty] Little advised me against this course," Rodgers recalled.

> He said that Admiral Merrell would no doubt require some weeks to consider the proposal before formally adopting it, and then the session would be well advanced and the class would be annoyed by a change in procedure. On the other hand, if he and I were to start the class on this method as a matter of accepted administrative detail, they would never know anything had been "wished on" them and would go on cheerfully. This we did, and although we had to be easy with some points because we had no recognition by authority to back us, yet at the end of the session the results were good.[5]

At the end of the 1909 summer conference, Admiral Merrell was relieved as President by Rear Admiral R. P. Rodgers, a relative of Commander Rodgers. Admiral Rodgers, however, was also appointed Commandant

Rear Admiral Raymond Perry Rodgers. Raymond P. Rodgers was the twelfth President of the Naval War College, serving from 6 October 1909 to 20 November 1911. As a member of the Naval War College class of 1908, Rodgers was the first President of the College to be a graduate. Commodores Oliver Hazard Perry and Matthew Calbraith Perry were his great-uncles.
Naval War College Museum Collection



Captain William Ledyard Rodgers. William L. Rodgers was the thirteenth President of the Naval War College, serving from 20 November 1911 to 15 December 1913. He was a cousin of his predecessor, R. P. Rodgers, but from a different branch of the Rodgers family. William L. Rodgers was a grandson of the War of 1812 hero Commodore John Rodgers. Later promoted to vice admiral on the retired list, W. L. Rodgers remains well-known for his studies on *Greek and Roman Naval Warfare* (1937) and *Naval Warfare under Oars* (1939).
Naval War College Museum Collection

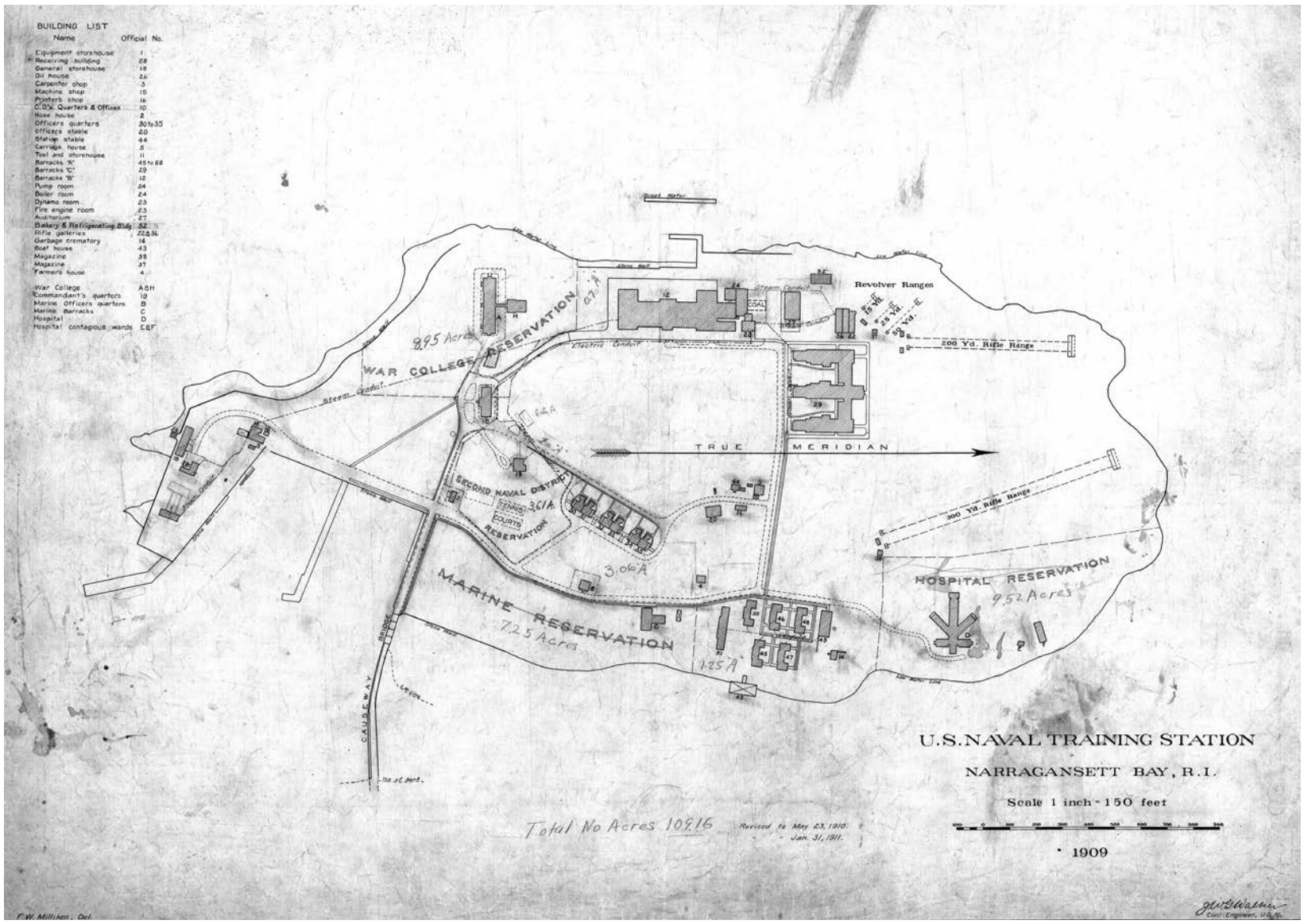
of the Naval Station, and he left many of the details in developing the curriculum for the 1910 conference to Captain McCarty Little.

The introduction of the ideas behind the applicatory system in 1909 began to excite interest in the staff. The available literature on the applicatory system was not extensive, but several U.S. Army officers had been at work trying to apply the ideas and adapt them for American use. In 1906, Major C. H. Barth published his translation of Otto von Griepenkerl's *Letters on Applied Tactics,* which expounded the system. In the same year, Major Eban Swift published *Field Orders, Messages, and Reports,* and in 1909, Army captain Roger S. Fitch wrote *Estimating Tactical Situations and Composing Orders*. These three works, in particular, became the standard sources of reference over the next few years as the Navy began to develop its version of the applicatory system.

In the autumn of 1909, after the summer conference had ended, there was time to reflect on the new ideas. Perhaps inspired by a reference in the 1909 lectures, Major John H. Russell, USMC, a future commandant of the Marine Corps, sought out a copy of Barth's translation of Griepenkerl. While he was reading it, McCarty Little stopped in his office, and the two discussed the book. Russell was impressed with its soundness and potential utility in the work of the Naval War College, but he doubted it would be possible to interest other staff members in it; Russell was not aware of Rodgers's earlier interest. McCarty Little borrowed the book, read it, and discussed it with Admiral R. P. Rodgers. Thereupon Admiral Rodgers appointed a committee consisting of McCarty Little, Lieutenant Commanders Frank Marble and Carl T. Vogelgesang, and Lieutenant Walter S. Turpin to report on the utility of the applicatory system for the Navy. The committee developed a plan to revise the curriculum, and the system was explained to the students at the summer conference of 1910. The following year, Vogelgesang elaborated on the subject in his lectures.[6]

The link between military and naval thinking was made even closer in November 1911, when W. L. Rodgers was ordered to duty as President of the Naval War College. Since his detachment from the Army War College, Rodgers had been promoted to captain and had commanded the battleship *Georgia*. Reinforced by these recent experiences Rodgers reformed the course of study at the Naval War College to include ideas from the Army. The "estimate of the situation," the "order form," and war gaming were brought together to provide a new direction for the Naval War College's course. As one contemporary writer noted, "A great white light broke on the service, especially in 1912 when the War College first laid emphasis on the importance of doctrine."[7]

From this point, for more than half a century, the Naval War College course stressed the doctrine and procedures of the applicatory system. This was an



Map of Coasters Harbor Island, 1909. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

important expansion of Luce's conception of the College as a place of voluntary, original research in the creation of a naval science and of Henry Taylor's use of the College as a direct part of the war-planning process. The new approach embraced a system of procedures that in combination approximated the Jominian laws of warfare that Luce had sought and also stressed the German methods that Henry Taylor had advocated for war planning.

As it was explained to the students, the estimate of the situation was a "mental process which leads up to and expresses a decision." The estimate consisted of four steps that were to be covered in sequence: (l) a statement of the mission; (2) an assessment of enemy forces—their strength, disposition, and possible intentions; (3) an assessment of one's own forces—their strength and disposition; and (4) the courses of action open. It was a logical process of thought to be applied to concrete situations to enable a commander to reach a definite decision. It was by no means a prescriptive formula to be followed religiously; rather, it

was an orderly method for analyzing a problem. Only after such a process, its advocates concluded, should orders be written and executed.

The faculty presented to the students specific fleet problems and required individual rather than group or committee solutions. The students were not only required to pursue the mental processes of the estimate of the situation but were also required to draft the ensuing orders in a logical, clear, and coherent form. The orders were then executed in war games that gave as much realism as possible to the endeavor.

The drafting of orders to execute the commander's decision and its actual execution were obviously as important as the mental processes that gave rise to the decision. The faculty explained, "War is not simply fighting; it is fighting for the attainment of a definite purpose. Now since each act of war should be in harmony with the general purpose, it is evident that there must be a supreme control to direct the act of war."[8] The exercise of command required not only personal leadership and technical competence but also required—and still does—a disciplined habit of mind, the result of systematic self-training.

The introduction of the estimate of the situation thus represented the triumph of an idea. War could be studied in the same way that law or medicine could be studied. This was one of the major concepts upon which Luce had founded the College in 1884, but at that time he had lacked an effective intellectual vehicle for systematically utilizing that approach. Once a science of naval warfare was accepted and established, then it could be studied and learned. This meant that junior officers as well as their seniors could acquire by means of mental discipline the habit of mind from which action would flow by the exercise of reason. What before may have seemed higher mysteries were now no longer to be reserved for admirals. They could be known, shared, and understood by all officers.

The implications were profound. Where formerly seniors commanded and juniors obeyed without question, now the full range of what was involved in any given strategic or tactical situation could be known and understood by all. Juniors would still exhibit proper subordination, but instead of giving blind obedience, they would intelligently execute orders from their seniors, because they could be aware of the objectives sought and how they were to be achieved. Thus, they would be able to adapt to the fluid and ever-changing conditions of war while still pursuing the objective their seniors sought.[9]

Development of Doctrine

The intelligent execution of orders should be a product of mutual understanding between junior and senior officers and a common body of procedures to be followed under more or less recurring circumstances and in similar conditions. In time, this common body of procedures came to be known as doctrine. Thus, if both juniors and seniors were familiar with and understood a duly authorized and widely promulgated common doctrine, there would be little doubt in anyone's mind about what actions ought to be taken at any level. With a doctrine established, officers would not find it necessary to write new orders (in varying degrees of detail) to cover a wide range of points. Specific directives would be necessary only for the really different or unique circumstances. Because such naval doctrine did not exist before 1910, it had become necessary to invent it. The senior officers at that time had been trained as midshipmen at sea in sailing ships, although they had received a certain degree of exposure to the physical sciences and their application at sea by way

Secretary of the Navy George von Lengerke Meyer. A Harvard graduate, sportsman, and wealthy Boston businessman, George von L. Meyer served as U.S. ambassador to Italy under President McKinley and ambassador to Russia under Theodore Roosevelt. President William Howard Taft selected him as Secretary of the Navy, and he served in that post from 6 March 1909 to 4 March 1913. Detail from portrait by Alphonse Jongers. *U.S. Naval Institute*

of steam engineering and electricity. Yet the intangible service traditions were rooted in an earlier and very different age. The requirements of naval warfare in the early twentieth century, with new technology and increased mobility and firepower, demanded a much stricter intellectual dimension. The mental process of the estimate of the situation filled the need and was used as the basis for naval science.

The summer conference of 1911 opened on 2 June with Secretary of the Navy George von L. Meyer the principal speaker for the occasion. The College's founding father, the eighty-four-year-old Luce, was invited to speak as well. It was to be his last address to the College, but rather than reminisce, he seized the opportunity to make a strong and public plea for a two-year course.

Meyer spoke first, but he took some of the wind out of Luce's sails by stating that he intended to see to it that at least some officers would be detailed to the College for a longer period than the customary four months. Luce was delighted to hear Meyer state officially what he was about to urge. Nevertheless, when Meyer finished, Luce delivered his prepared remarks to provide added justification and to stress that the College should educate officers, not draft war plans for the General Board.

Luce reviewed the reasons for establishment of the War College, saying, "The object of this college is to enable officers to *fit themselves* to prepare war plans." He was frankly worried because there was so much interest in the Naval Post-Graduate School of Engineering, recently established in Annapolis, and still so little support for the War College. Officers still seemed to care little for understanding the main purpose of their profession. "Let officers who have completed their terms of sea service in their respective grades come here for a two-year course of study," Luce declared. Pointedly, he added: "not for discussion, *but for study*. On the completion of such a course they will then be eligible as conferees to discuss intelligently questions relating to naval warfare—and not before."[10]

Instituting the Long Course

As College staff members developed the ideas of the applicatory system after 1910 and began to infuse them into the curriculum, the College continued to be concerned about the length of the course and the low numbers of students who attended it.

In 1910 and 1911, College President Rear Admiral Raymond Rodgers presided over summer conferences of four months in length, with the curriculum still built around a main problem. The brevity of these courses precluded examination in depth of the strategic and tactical issues involved and severely restricted the amount of time available to students for individual study and reading. After a quarter of a century the War College was firmly established as a part of the Navy, but responsible officials in the Department did

not take it seriously enough to send students for a full year of study. As Rodgers's term began, there were nearly 800 officers in the Navy of rank suitable for assignment to the staff or student roster. However, with the Navy expanding rapidly in terms of men and ships, the Bureau of Navigation was unable to assign four on a regular basis to the faculty or even to find twenty or thirty more for students. Luce believed that it was high time the course was expanded to what he thought was its proper length. W. L. Rodgers and McCarty Little had urged in 1909 the establishment of a sixteen-month course lasting over two summer sessions for a small, selected group of officers. After the 1910 summer conference, McCarty Little, a good friend of Rear Admiral Nicholson, chief of the Bureau of Navigation, was sent to Washington to try to get the bureau to assign twenty student officers for such a course. Nicholson was outwardly unimpressed, stating that the War College still had lowest priority in the assignment of officers.

1 LIEUTENANT E.B.LARIMER
2 LIEUTENANT J.H.DAYTON (WITH GEN. BOARD)
3 LIEUT COMDR. D.M.WOOD
4 COMDR. H.J. ZIEGEMEIER (WITH GEN. BOARD)
5 LT. COMDR. T.T. CRAVEN
6 COMDR. T.P. MAGRUDER
7 LT. COMDR. W.C. WATTS
8 COMDR. J.S. McLEAN.
9 COMDR. W.D. MACDOUGAL (WITH GEN. BOARD)
10 COMDR. C.L. HUSSEY.
11 COMDR. VICTOR BLUE (WITH GEN. BOARD)
12 CAPTAIN J.L. JAYNE
13 LIEUT. R.E. INGERSOLL
14 CAPTAIN W.B. FLETCHER
15 CAPTAIN J.H.A. DAY, U.S.M.C.
16 LIEUT COMDR. D.M. WOOD
17 MAJ. B.C. BERKELEY, U.S.M.C.
18 LIEUTENANT M. MILNE.
19 MAJOR R.M. DUNLAP, U.S.M.C.
20 COMMANDER N.A. McCULLY
21 LIEUT. J.P. JACKSON
22 COMDR. T.H. SCHOFIELD
23 LIEUT. W.W. GALBRAITH
24 LIEUT. RICHARD WAINWRIGHT
25 LIEUT. PAUL FOLEY
26 CAPTAIN T. K. HILL
27 CAPTAIN W. McC. LITTLE
28 LIEUT. C.T. VOGELGESANG
29 COMMANDER W.V. PRATT.
30 SURGEON T.W. RICHARDS
31 LT. HUGO FRANKENBERGER
32 CAPTAIN W.S. SIMS
33 REAR ADM. E.P. RODGERS.
34 LT. COMDR. W.S. TOPPIN
35 CAPTAIN J.H. OLIVER
36 LIEUT. COMDR. S.E. MOSES
U.S. NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
SUMMER CONFERENCE 1911.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Citing the danger of crude views held by bright, but not fully trained minds that left the College after too short a period of study, Luce admonished the students, "Your profession is the art of war and nature will be avenged if you violate one of its laws in undertaking to make a part greater than the whole."[11]

Although Luce's remarks might have seemed unnecessary following Secretary Meyer's address, they provided forceful statement from the College on its educational purpose and the need for a longer course.

The summer conference for 1911 continued, from its opening in June through

September, to complete its usual four months. The conference was based on the model used in previous years, but now included lectures on the applicatory system and the formulation of orders that had begun in the previous year. At this early stage, the two approaches were used in a complementary fashion that stressed the study of individual situations as the means to develop general principles through inductive reasoning. In October 1911, four students from the summer conference were assigned to the newly established long course. A sixteen-month-long study, the course as established under R. P. Rodgers involved no new features but allowed greater time for the full treatment of the subjects in the existing summer course. The students assigned were Captains William S. Sims and Josiah McKean, Commander Yates Stirling, Jr., and Marine Captain Earl H. Ellis.

Lieutenant Colonel Earl Hancock Ellis, USMC. One of the students in the first, two-year "long course" in 1911–1912 at the Naval War College, Ellis was the principal proponent of the advanced bases concept for a possible Central Pacific offensive strategy.
Marine Corps Historical Center

All of these new students distinguished themselves in later years. Sims, McKean, and Stirling reached flag rank, and Ellis, although he died mysteriously in 1923 as a lieutenant colonel, was a pioneer student of amphibious warfare in the Pacific. As a long-course student in 1911–1912 and a staff member in 1913, Ellis wrote a series of papers on advanced base forces and the defense of the Pacific islands, and began to develop the idea of offensive amphibious operations, which were used so successfully thirty years later in the war against Japan.[12]

At the time, Sims was one of the best-known officers in the Navy. As an advocate of improved naval gunnery, Inspector of Naval Ordnance, and naval aide to President Roosevelt, Sims had become an important and outspoken critic of naval policies. In 1906, he successfully attacked Mahan's interpretation of the Russo-Japanese War and proved him incorrect on several issues.[13] In 1910 as commanding officer of USS *Minnesota,* then visiting London, Sims replied to a welcoming speech by the Lord Mayor of London at Guildhall. In his reply, Sims declared his personal opinion that "if ever the integrity of the British Empire be seriously threatened by an external enemy, they might count upon the assistance of every man, every ship, and every dollar from their kinsmen across the sea." In concluding his remarks, Sims asked all the American naval officers and men to stand and proposed to the Lord Mayor three American cheers for three British things: the Sailor King, the British people, and the integrity of their empire.[14]

Sims's speech was warmly received by the British press, but when reported in America it raised such violent public criticism that the incident was fully discussed at a cabinet meeting in Washington. The critics wanted Sims punished, but the Secretary of the Navy realized he was one of the Navy's most capable officers. There was still a chance that the incident might damage Sims's future career. Finally, in April of the following year, Sims's friends and supporters arranged for him to have orders to the War College, where it was hoped he would "tone down his ideas" to "make him proper stuff for an able Commander-in-Chief."[15]

Like many students in the early years, Sims came to the summer conference somewhat unwillingly. On receiving his orders, he wrote to his wife, "Soon I may get some duty I would like better—something in closer touch with practice and less on the theoretical side."[16] However, during the sixteen months that Sims was a student in the first long course at the College, a close relationship grew between him and the senior instructor on the staff, Commander William Veazie Pratt. Pratt came to the staff in 1911 without having been a student and frankly admitted he had a hard time keeping ahead of those taking the course. Though nine years senior to Pratt, Sims took him as a friend and equal. As Pratt's biographer remarked, "Pratt was not the antithesis of Sims but quite different. . . . What Pratt was best at was logical analysis—his thought processes always started with an 'estimate of the situation.' One gets the impression that Sims sensed a solution to most problems and then drafted his 'estimate' to match his conclusions."[17]

In later years Pratt said that he could remember little of a factual nature learned at the College that would be of lasting importance, but he added, "I began to learn the intimate connection between the Fleet in being and the War College, the home of thought. Strange perhaps as it may seem, the deeper I became involved in complicated mass movements, the less their inherent value appealed to me, but more and more there appeared as a dominating factor . . . the inherent characteristic of the leader who used the material things which he held power over."[18]

Sims and the other students began the academic day at 9:30 A.M. There were three periods devoted to lectures, discussion, and individual work, two of which were scheduled before lunch. Classes were over at 3 P.M. Some students who lived with their families in Jamestown across the bay commuted by War College boat, which left Coasters Harbor Island daily at 3:15. Others living in Newport used the Newport Electric Railway trolley from Washington Square in downtown Newport to Training Station Road just outside the main gate. Classes were also held Saturday mornings from 9:30 until noon.

The 1911 summer conference, like its predecessors, was divided into student committees. The senior officer in each committee was in charge, and he was responsible for the attendance of the other students and for the timely submission of academic work. The College specifically instructed the students that "for the sake of uniformity, the solutions will be submitted in ink." Typing services were available upon request.

The course of instruction consisted of tactical games, introduced with a lecture by Commander Pratt; lectures on the estimate of the situation by Lieutenant Commander Carl T. Vogelgesang; a lecture on explanations of the strategic game by William McCarty Little; and five lectures on naval strategy by Alfred Thayer Mahan read by a staff member. Professor George Grafton Wilson delivered lectures on international law, after which the students were required to write solutions to five law problems that he had formulated on neutral vessels and contraband cargos. There was also instruction on recent aspects of technical innovation in the areas of engineering, the wireless telegraph, battleship design, and mining operations, discussing their tactical and strategic meaning. The students were divided into two committees, which were given specific problems to discuss and on which to prepare a committee response. One question was, "Should well-established and accepted obligations in regard to foreign policies influence the naval policy of a country? Discuss the necessity of proper coordination between the State and Military authorities in arriving at a proper naval policy, and in the conduct of war."[19] One student committee commenced its response, "The serious business of diplomacy is carried on by diplomatic notes, which are, in effect, promissory notes of

war." Continuing in the same vein and with the same metaphor, the students concluded bizarrely, "The Navy and Army are diplomatic instruments. War is the political substitution for discounted and protested diplomatic notes and unavailing ultimatums."[20]

The College continued to concern itself with strategic planning, but limited its participation to aspects that could be accomplished within the course. In 1910 and 1911 the College completed work on a contingency plan for war with Orange (Japan). In this period, War College students saw Japan as a potential enemy for three reasons: (1) Japanese incursions into Manchuria were perceived as creating points of friction by violating the Open Door Policy and by creating trade rivalries with the West; (2) they suspected Japan of harboring aspirations to prevent American mastery of the Pacific by seizing both Guam and Hawaii as a means to choke the American hold on the Philippines; and (3) they were aware that racial antagonisms toward Japanese then in the United States, particularly those in California, could lead to serious trouble. In their analysis, they commented, "The conditions which cause war are intimately connected with the object for which the war is waged; hence, by a study of those conditions, the ultimate objective of a possible war is brought into view, and on this the strategy of the war should be based."[21]

While Japan was a potential threat in the Pacific, Germany was seen as presenting a possible threat in the Atlantic. The summer conference of 1911 dealt with specific aspects of a German naval threat to the Western Hemisphere. The students were given a problem reminiscent of that caused by the Spanish fleet in 1898 in which the Black (German) fleet proceeded to the Caribbean by way of the Cape Verde Islands. They were directed to examine the logistics of the coal supply for such an operation and for the maintenance of this fleet in the Caribbean, while also considering possible Blue (American) reactions. These issues were considered further by both the long courses and the summer conferences in 1911, 1912, and 1913, culminating in a formal document on American strategic posture in the event of war with Germany—the Black Plan. As finally developed by the General Board with assistance from the Naval War College, the plan was based on the conclusion that if parity existed in battleship numbers between Blue and Black, "it would be suicidal for Black with a fleet only approximately equal to that of Blue . . . to attempt a descent upon . . . the Caribbean."[22] This view complemented War College reasoning, which advocated an American naval building program that would match Germany's rather than Japan's. In War College opinion, the United States would soon match Japan, but Germany presented both a more immediate threat and a stronger force.[23]

The four-month summer conference of 1911 was excellent preparation for Sims and his three colleagues in the long course. At the end of September they commenced the yearlong course, in which they studied in greater depth what had been covered in the summer.

In November 1911, Captain W. L. Rodgers succeeded his kinsman as President of the Naval War College. He was pleased with the progress that had been made in developing the applicatory system and establishing the long course during his two and a half years' absence from the College. During the next two years he devoted his effort to broadening "the scope of the work to include studies of national policy as the foundation for laying out naval plans of expansion and also of logistics, organization, and administration of navies as the basis of strategy and tactics of battle."[24]

The students in the long course studied tactics, strategy, policy, and logistics, each for two months. Their time was more or less equally divided among reading, discussion, solution of problems, and testing the solutions in war games. The reading lists were impressive, thorough, and weighty. They included many European authorities on land and naval warfare, such as von Moltke, Griepenkerl, Jomini, Clausewitz, Daveluy, Darrieus, Clerk of Eldin, Corbett, Wilkinson, and Hamley. Mahan's works were appropriately included, and Thucydides' classic on the Peloponnesian War was also read.

The students were told to make notes "of tactical principles, gleaned from any of those sources, that may be considered to be applicable to present-day conditions in naval warfare." The purpose of this directive was to force students to derive general principles from their studies. Luce had insisted upon inductive reasoning as appropriate to the study of the art of war, and Mahan had used this method to reach his conclusions in his studies of the influence of sea power upon history.

A Naval War Game in Luce Hall, ca. 1914. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Bismarck's *Reflections and Reminiscences* was prominently included in the reading list as an example of the relationship of national policy to war and the use of war to achieve national objectives.

For logistics, the readings were mainly in recent European and American military history. The College directed that the students, when writing their papers in this area, must deal with the subject "not only in the abstract, but illustrated by concrete historical examples of the bearing of logistics on the conduct of war."

Besides these essentially academic endeavors, the students received a naval problem fortnightly. They were required to provide an "estimate of the situation" and "formulation of orders." When these steps were accomplished, their solution was tested on the game board. Although this phase of the course was an exercise, its purpose was hardly academic. Students were expected to present a solution to some definite, concrete tactical or strategic situation "in which we may be directly interested." These exercises were preparation for the final four months of the yearlong course, during which time the long-course students worked on preparation of contingency plans for the General Board.

The final four months of the course included the summer conference of 1912. During these months, long-course students commenced a major planning exercise in which they prepared and drafted a plan for a possible campaign.

At the end of the second long course on 1 October 1913, the College issued diplomas for the first time. They were awarded at that time to the members of both the first and second long courses.

Three-Course Plan

The system of having both a four-month summer conference and a sixteen-month long course continued from 1911 through 1913. During 1913, in the last year of his War College presidency, Captain W. L. Rodgers proposed a three-course plan for the War College. This consisted of (1) the elementary course; (2) the preparatory course; and (3) the War College course.

In July 1913, on the personal initiative of Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels, fifty officers of the Atlantic Fleet were ordered to the two-week elementary course. As an introduction to the work of the Naval War College, they were given lectures on the applicatory system, were presented a strategic problem, with tactical war game, and were required to write a thesis on loyalty.[25] The four-month preparatory course was the summer conference renamed, and the long course was now renamed the War College course. Still, the College was concerned about the brevity of the courses it offered. As the Secretary of the Navy's report for 1913 indicated,[26] the sixteen months that the long-course students had was short when compared to the three years that the U.S. Army devoted to extra regimental work or to the two-year courses provided by war colleges in Berlin, Paris, and Rome.

Rear Admiral Austin M. Knight. Austin Knight was the fourteenth President of the Naval War College, serving from 15 December 1913 to 16 February 1917. Considered one of the leading thinkers in the U.S. Navy during the U.S. Navy's expansion in the early twentieth century, Knight is most famous for authoring *Knight's Modern Seamanship*, first published in 1911 to replace Luce's *Seamanship*.
Naval War College Museum Collection

The secretary's report noted that a naval officer had two classes of duties to perform. The first was to perfect his command and to maintain it in efficient condition. The Naval Academy and its postgraduate school were created to furnish the education and training for this duty. The second, and equally important, duty for a naval officer was "to make himself an efficient leader, ably wise to use the warlike instrument which he has created." Education for that duty was the mission of the Naval War College. Moreover, the report stated, "The War College training is of the utmost importance to the development of the Navy, demanding the sole and entire time of officers taking it."[27]

The two-week elementary course and the four-month preparatory course created administrative difficulties. While the two-week course was successful, it created difficulty in finding short-term accommodation for so many officers, while, at the same time, officers commanding ships in the fleet found it difficult to carry on with their operations and resented the College's "unwarranted interference" with their work. Similarly, the Bureau of Navigation found it administratively difficult to maintain each year two small, four-month preparatory classes, six months apart.[28]

Rodgers sought to adjust the College course to meet these objections. He took the initiative in introducing correspondence courses to replace the two-week elementary course, giving fleet officers an introduction to War College work. Rear Admiral Austin M. Knight, commanding the Reserve

Fleet, was one of the first to undertake these correspondence courses as a means to acquaint himself with the work of the College, knowing that he would soon relieve Rodgers as College President.[29]

Early in November 1913, Rodgers prepared for Secretary of the Navy Daniels a draft general order that recognized the new course changes that Rodgers had made. The Aid for Operations, Rear Admiral Fiske, declined to approve the draft, noting that it might hinder Admiral Knight in developing the policy that he thought fit for the College. Relieving Rodgers in December 1913, Knight reviewed the plans that Rodgers had made and recommended their approval, with only minor amendments.

Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels at the Naval War College, 13 July 1914. Secretary Daniels spoke at the opening of the course for the class of 1915. Captain William S. Sims, wearing armband, is seated on the right.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In January 1914, Secretary of the Navy Daniels issued a general order that, in effect, abolished both the elementary and preparatory summer courses. The standard course was established as one of twelve months' duration, with two groups in classes of no fewer than fifteen each. One group assembled in January of each year, and the other in July.

Naval War College Class of July 1914. This class photograph, taken at the bottom of the steps leading to the College library, includes two well-known officers: Harry E. Yarnell, who as a four-star admiral served as Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Asiatic Fleet in 1936–1939, and William D. Puleston, who served as Director, Naval Intelligence in 1934–1937 and wrote several books, including the first biography of Alfred Thayer Mahan.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Using the curriculum previously designed for the long course, the War College offered the new one-year course from January 1914 until 1917. Although some student writing had been required since 1912, under the new course of 1914 all students were required to write theses. They were required to write in five different areas: (1) strategy, in its principles and practice; (2) policy—its relation to war and preparation for war; (3) logistics; (4) tactics; and (5) the strategy of the Pacific.

On 1 April 1914 the Secretary of the Navy issued another general order, on the College's recommendation, which established a correspondence course at the Naval War College designed for those naval officers who were not available for assignment to Newport. Two courses were made available to be sent out in a series of numbered installments. Extension Course A was designed for groups of officers to participate in jointly under the direction of one of the students in the group. Extension

Course B was prepared for individual officers who were situated where they could not join a group. This general order gave the Navy Department's approval to a long-standing War College effort in bringing the work of the College directly to the fleet. While it was not practical to bring the fleet to Newport as Luce and Sampson had done on occasion, the College could now reach officers at sea by correspondence.[30]

The Great War

As the July crisis gripped European diplomats in 1914, students and staff at the Naval War College watched the events with intense interest. Rear Admiral Bradley Fiske, Aid for Operations, asked permission from the Secretary of the Navy to spend the month of August in Newport with the General Board, instead of taking the customary summer leave offered to Navy Department officials at that time. Reaching Newport on 31 July, Fiske was aware that war in Europe was imminent. In Newport, Fiske found himself in an anomalous position. As the Navy's chief staff officer, he was equivalent to the senior officer of other armies and navies, and he felt that he could best perform his duty in direct consultation with the Navy's planning body, the General Board. The Naval War College was administratively under Fiske as Aid for Operations, yet the College's President, Austin M. Knight, was senior by date of rank, besides being additionally the Commandant of the Second Naval District, and the senior officer of the General Board after the seventy-six-year-old Admiral Dewey.

Fiske's reading of the latest dispatches from Europe on 31 July convinced him that war was imminent and that he should act immediately to prepare the U.S. Navy for war. The United States, he felt, could not escape being dragged into the war. On the evening of 31 July, Fiske asked Admiral Knight to convene a meeting of the General Board at the Naval War College as early as possible the following morning and to urge the Navy Department "to take immediate steps to put the Navy on a war footing." Meeting on 1 August 1914, the board sent an urgent letter to the Secretary of the Navy pointing out the possible causes of danger to America, especially in regard to American neutrality. In particular, the General Board recommended that all battleships, except those needed in Mexican and Caribbean waters, be sent to their home yards for immediate docking and repairs for war service. As Aid for Operations, Fiske sent a personal letter to the secretary stressing the same points.

Fiske remained at the Naval War College throughout August 1914 for the meeting of the General Board. He reported, "Naturally, the subject of the war occupied our minds virtually all the time." Seeing ahead a situation of great peril, Fiske left Newport on the evening of 30 August and arrived at his office in Washington at nine o'clock the morning of 1 September. "I expected to find an atmosphere of tension and excitement," Fiske remembered, "but I found perfect calm. No one seemed to think that anything in particular had happened or was going to happen." No preparations had been made for war and no orders had been sent to the fleet. As Fiske wrote in his diary, "Sec. has created office of 'Aid for Education' and is much stuck on idea! Gosh!"[31]

Increasingly, Fiske found himself at odds with Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels. Daniels quietly allowed three of the Aid positions to fall vacant without refilling them and undoubtedly wished to be rid of Fiske. Fiske, a prickly and opinionated character in any circumstances, passionately fought for a strong, reorganized Navy with an effective General Staff. Daniels, however, saw Fiske's ideas as an attempt to copy

View of Coasters Harbor Island, ca. 1915. This view from one of the fighting tops of USS *Constellation* shows a naval recruit parade in progress and the Atlantic Fleet anchored in Narragansett Bay beyond the War College. The bowsprit to the right is that of the training brigantine USS *Boxer,* a vessel that was homeported in Newport from 1914 to 1920. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

German militarism. By the end of December 1914, a deep division had developed between Fiske and Daniels over a number of issues, including the development of naval aviation, increased fleet strength, fleet efficiency, and, not least, naval administration. Voicing the attitude of many naval officers, Fiske took his campaign directly to Congress in early January 1915 without Daniels's knowledge. Working with Representative Richmond P. Hobson, a Spanish-American War naval hero, then a member of the House Naval Affairs Committee, Fiske was joined by several War College graduates, including Captains H. S. Knapp and John Hood and Lieutenant Commanders W. P. Cronan and D. W. Knox, as well as Fiske's assistant and member of the July 1915 War College class Lieutenant Commander Zachariah Madison. Working together, this group of officers provided Hobson with data and secretly drafted legislation to create an Office of Naval Operations, whose chief would be "responsible for the readiness of the Navy for war and be charged with its general direction." Hobson took their draft and maneuvered to get it attached to the naval appropriations bill. On 26 January 1915, War College President Austin Knight was called out of a meeting of the General Board and reprimanded by Daniels at President Woodrow Wilson's order. The day before, Knight had criticized Navy Department organization and supported the kind of staff that Fiske envisioned. Wilson indignantly told Daniels that Knight should confine his remarks to answering the direct questions asked by congressional committees.[32]

On 3 March 1915, Congress passed the act, which included provision for a Chief of Naval Operations and a staff of fifteen who would constitute a General Staff. As passed, the act of Congress modified Fiske's concept by retaining management of the Navy in civilian hands and leaving the bureaus uncoordinated. It was, however, a further step in the evolutionary process. Taking the title from that proposed by the Moody Commission in 1909, the new Chief of Naval Operations was charged directly with operation of the fleet and with preparations and readiness of plans for use in war. This included the direction of the Naval War College.

Fiske's office of Aid for Operations was absorbed in the new Office of Naval Operations, headed by the first Chief of Naval Operations, William S. Benson. While he liked Benson and admired him in many ways, Fiske thought that Daniels's appointment of Benson was a mistake. "For the position, the first requirement was a clear apprehension of strategy and a fine mind," Fiske wrote. "I had never heard that he had ever shown the slightest interest in strategy or been on the General Board, *or even taken the summer course at the War College.*"[33]

Rear Admiral Bradley A. Fiske. A progressive and reform-minded officer, Bradley Fiske was also one of the great inventors in the U.S. Navy, holding more than sixty patents. He graduated from the Naval War College in 1903. He served as Aid for Operations to the Secretary of the Navy in 1913–1915 and in that position was instrumental in creating the office of Chief of Naval Operations. In 1915–1916, he was assigned to the Naval War College, where he wrote his famous book *The Navy as a Fighting Machine* (1916).
Naval War College Museum Collection

Fiske's statement was unfair, for, although Benson was not part of Fiske's group of reformers, he had qualifications for the position and his views were certainly attractive to Daniels. Benson had not completed the Naval War College course, but he did attend part of it in 1906, even if the Bureau of Navigation ordered him to it late and detached him early, leaving him less than a month in Newport.

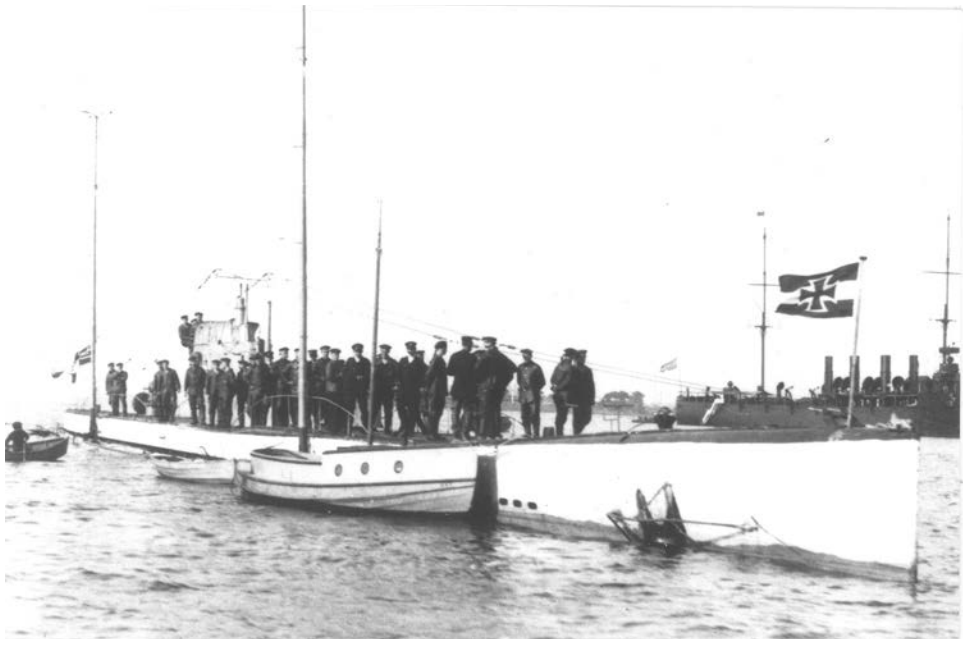
Fiske had sacrificed his own naval future in the campaign for the Chief of Naval Operations. Having more than a year to go before reaching the statutory retirement age of sixty-two, Fiske was soon rusticated to Newport, where he was assigned to the Naval War College. Fiske had no duties at the College and was an obvious incongruity for the staff. Admiral Knight "gave me a desk in the delightful library of the War College," Fiske remembered,

> from the windows of which I would see in three directions most beautiful and inspiring views of Narragansett Bay and its green-covered shores and islands. The library is an excellent one, and is especially complete in books written on history, government, and the naval and military arts.[34]

Fiske mingled with the students and attended lectures, but the majority of his time was spent in the library reflecting on the role of armaments and navies in the future. His thoughts brought forth a series of articles, published in late 1915 and early 1916, that raised great public attention and stressed the need for preparedness. Secretary Daniels became so incensed over Fiske's writings that he ordered Fiske to make no public statements without prior approval from the Navy Department. Newspapers picked up Fiske's criticisms and began an investigation of his charges. Fiske once again aired his views in testimony before the House Naval Affairs Committee. He retired from active duty while assigned to the Naval War College on 13 June 1916.

A German U-Boat at Newport

At 2 P.M. on the afternoon of 7 October 1916, the American submarine *D-2* sent an urgent coded message to the Commandant, Naval Station, Newport, reporting that she had sighted a surfaced German submarine



The German Submarine *U-53* Moored near the Naval War College, 7 October 1916. In a carefully orchestrated operation, Kapitänleutnant Hans Rose of the Imperial German Navy commanded *U-53* on a transatlantic voyage that indicated a new strategic dimension to the First World War as well as the practical feasibility of conducting German submarine warfare in the western Atlantic. Arriving off the coast of the neutral United States without any previous warning, Rose made courtesy calls on War College President Austin Knight and Rear Admiral Albert Gleaves, commanding the Atlantic Fleet Destroyer Force in USS *Birmingham* (CL 2), shown in the background. With much public attention, *U-53* left Newport after a few hours. The following day, in international waters off Nantucket lightship, *U-53* sank five merchant ships. She then returned to Germany after a successful forty-one-day, 7,500-mile cruise.

Naval War College Museum Collection

three miles east of Point Judith and standing in toward Newport. *D-2* approached the U-boat and paralleled her course in order to escort her into port. Flying the German man-of-war ensign and commission pennant, and armed with two deck guns, the German submarine requested permission from *D-2* to enter Newport harbor. As she approached the anchorage, the Germans signaled USS *Birmingham,* flagship of Rear Admiral Albert Gleaves, Commander, Destroyer Force, Atlantic Fleet, requesting a berth. She was assigned to berth one, a mooring buoy located southwest of the College. Rear Admiral Knight, President of the Naval War College and Naval District Commandant, ordered his aide, Lieutenant W. D. Puleston, to take a boat alongside and "to make the usual inquiries, but with instructions not to go on board, as no communications had yet been had with the health authorities."[35]

At 3 P.M., the commanding officer of the German submarine came ashore in a boat supplied by *Birmingham* to make a formal call on Admiral Knight. Identifying himself as Kapitänleutnant Hans Rose, Imperial German Navy, commanding *U-53,* he appeared in uniform, wearing the Iron Cross. He told Admiral Knight, "apparently with pride, that his vessel was a man-of-war, armed with guns and torpedoes. He stated that he had no object in entering the port except to pay his respects; that he needed no supplies or assistance, and that he proposed to go to sea at six o'clock."[36] Rose's call on Admiral Knight was returned by Lieutenant Puleston, and the German officer's call on Admiral Gleaves was returned by his aide, Lieutenant Mark Bristol. The officers and men of *U-53* politely showed their visitors, both naval and civilian, over their boat, generally answering a wide variety of questions. When the commanding officer of the destroyer tender *Melville,* Commander H. B. Price, came on board, he asked the German engineer officer whether he spoke English. "No," the German replied, "I speak American." They "spoke our tongue with careful correctness, though not fluently," Price observed, "and answered all questions except when we asked their names, which they obviously declined to give. We refrained from seeming too inquisitive."[37]

The visitors were told that the 65-meter-long submarine had been built in 1916 and had traveled in seventeen days from Wilhelmshaven, touching at Heligoland, passing north of the Shetland Islands and along the coast of Newfoundland. They were also told that the vessel had a cruising range of 10,000 miles and could travel 450 miles on its unrecharged batteries alone. She carried six weeks' provisions and could

theoretically remain on the bottom for four days, but two days was the longest they had remained submerged.

Getting under way at 5:30 P.M., the German crew manned the rail, facing several passing vessels. After passing and saluting USS *Melville,* the officers and crew waved their caps to the last destroyer they passed.

The following day, *U-53* captured and sank three British ships, as well as two neutrals, a Dutch and a Norwegian ship, all of about 3,000 to 5,000 gross tons, in international waters off Nantucket lightship.

The visit of the German submarine was the first direct contact that the War College had with the war. Within six months the war not only dominated the attention of the College, but caused suspension of its operations.

America Enters the War

In the months before America entered World War I, the Navy made little preparation for modern naval war in the Atlantic. The Navy of the Wilson Administration was too busy in Mexican and Caribbean waters to study carefully the implication of the growing German U-boat fleet. At the Naval War College, students and staff were engaged in following the standard course and writing their usual theses with only peripheral study of current affairs. Reports on the war were followed in the press and professional journals and since 1914, the College had the additional advantage of receiving copies of American naval attaché reports. These were available for students and staff to read. Only a few guest lectures for 1916 and early 1917 dealt directly with the war. In 1916, Captain William S. Sims came as a visiting lecturer to speak on "Military Character" to a group of civilian volunteers for a naval training cruise, and Surgeon Archibald Fauntleroy spoke on "Politico-military Aspects of the European War" to resident students. In March 1917, international law professor George G. Wilson lectured on "Armed Merchantmen," a subject of intense interest as the Navy considered ways to protect its commerce in wartime. In the study of tactics at the College, battleship operations and the use of destroyers to screen and protect them predominated. In general, Atlantic Fleet officers believed that submarines and aircraft were not capable of keeping up with the fleet, so no plans were laid for their use in engagements with an enemy fleet. Some War College staff members criticized this idea and suggested that such rigidity and single focus be avoided by examining additional means of employing all types of naval forces. In addition to German submarine operation, such as *U-53*'s impressive, transatlantic passage, the College showed interest in the general implications for moving submarines. This followed the towing of the American submarines *F-1, F-2,* and *F-3* from Hawaii to California during 1916.[38]

The Naval War College stressed, however, that it existed not to provide immediate answers to specific questions or to establish specific rules of warfare but, rather, to elucidate general principles and to develop a habit of mind in its students that applied those principles logically to new situations.[39] The presidencies of William L. Rodgers and Austin M. Knight at the Naval War College marked a new aspect in the College's history. During their terms, coinciding with the tenure of Josephus Daniels as Secretary of the Navy, both Rodgers and Knight found the Navy Department appreciating the War College's role in educating officers and promoting professionalism within the service. Together, Rodgers, Knight, and Daniels succeeded in

putting the College on a stronger basis and enabling it to reach a wide spectrum of officers, for the first time, through Navy-wide general orders and the secretary's personal and direct support of the College.[40] As Austin Knight described it in 1916, the Naval War College had finally become "an institute of definite aims, pursued by definite and above all organized methods."[41]

It is clear in retrospect that when the College used the applicatory method for problem solving, it found a logical and practical approach that revolutionized its outlook. "Of all the changes the last years have wrought," Austin Knight told the students, "the greatest is this—that the college has been vitalized by a new comprehension of its mission and a new consciousness of its power."[42] The staff was well aware that it could not hope in a year's time to make its students finished tacticians or finished strategists, but it hoped to ground them in the elementary principles of warfare, acquainting them with the methods by which the principles might be studied and applied. It was hoped the students would also be inspired with ambition to continue their self-education with widened reading, continuing with the foundation they had received in Newport.[43] If the College did no more than bring naval officers together for discussion, it would provide a valuable service, but it did more by promoting the German approach in the applicatory system. The College "not only makes us understand each other's ways of thinking," Knight reminded the students, "but it makes us think alike, this of course, through the guiding influence of the college superimposed upon the mere association of mind with mind."[44]

Captain William S. Sims. A graduate of the Naval War College's first two-year "long course" in 1911–1912, Sims became the fifteenth President of the Naval War College, serving briefly from 16 February 1917 to 28 April 1917, when the academic activities of the College were discontinued on account of the participation of the United States in the world war. This portrait was painted by Nathan N. Miller in 1913, probably when Sims was serving briefly on the College staff before going to command at sea.

Naval War College Portrait Collection

Significantly, the introduction of the applicatory method brought about an unintended development: it coincided with the demise of theoretical work at the College. The central focus changed to an emphasis on tactics rather than strategy. Although the case-study method had originally been intended to form the basis for an inductive approach that would develop naval theory and help to formulate broad principles, the use of case studies with the applicatory system, in fact, moved the students' interest away from a synoptic view of naval science. No historian had been a resident member of the staff since Mahan's departure in 1893, and no similar general studies on the nature of naval warfare were undertaken by anyone in the years to come. The result was that instead of dealing with fundamental questions of naval warfare, War College students after 1912 were encouraged to concentrate on smaller areas with emphasis on the procedures of higher tactical command.[45]

On 16 February 1917, Captain William S. Sims succeeded Rear Admiral Knight as President of the Naval War College. Sims was certainly the leading officer in the Navy who could carry on with the new program at Newport. Sims had not been happy when he had been ordered to the War College as a student in 1911, but by the time he completed the first long course, he had completely changed his view. "Any man who compares certain opinions he brought to the Naval War College at the beginning of the

long course with those he took away at the end," Sims said in 1914, "must realize the unrivaled advantages of full and free discussion; and now recognize the extreme improbability that his own undiscussed opinions are always infallible."[46]

A year after leaving the War College, Sims had been assigned command of the Atlantic Fleet Destroyer Flotilla in July 1913. With about thirty destroyers in his flotilla, Sims was allowed to develop his own organization and to choose his own staff. This was an entirely new development, since his predecessor had had no staff at all. Sims chose officers whom he had met at the War College, including Commander W. V. Pratt from the War College staff, who would command his flagship and serve as his chief of staff, and Dudley W. Knox, a graduate of the second long course. Sims went to his new command with the idea that "the torpedo fleet could be made an enormous game board . . . for trying out all kinds of maneuvers at small expense. There is a lot to be learned. . . . But one thing is sure, and that is that it can only be learned by study combined with actual maneuvers with the fleet."[47]

Sims's idea was clearly to apply War College methods to fleet problems. He did so first by using the conference approach that came from the applicatory system. Unlike the "old-man idea," which was entirely dependent on a single leader's understanding, Sims believed that the "organized team idea produced the maximum result of which the organization is capable."[48] Sims stressed that it was impossible for a commander in chief to provide detailed orders with every new and changing situation. A captain must know what to do without any particular orders from his superior beyond an initial one. With no established doctrine, Sims created what he called a War College afloat. "I am not a practical man in these affairs," Sims told his officers. "I am not capable of knowing from one station to the other in the night what to do, but you people ought to know that. . . . Here is the cabin floor, and there are a dozen or so model ships, and we will work out a scheme."[49]

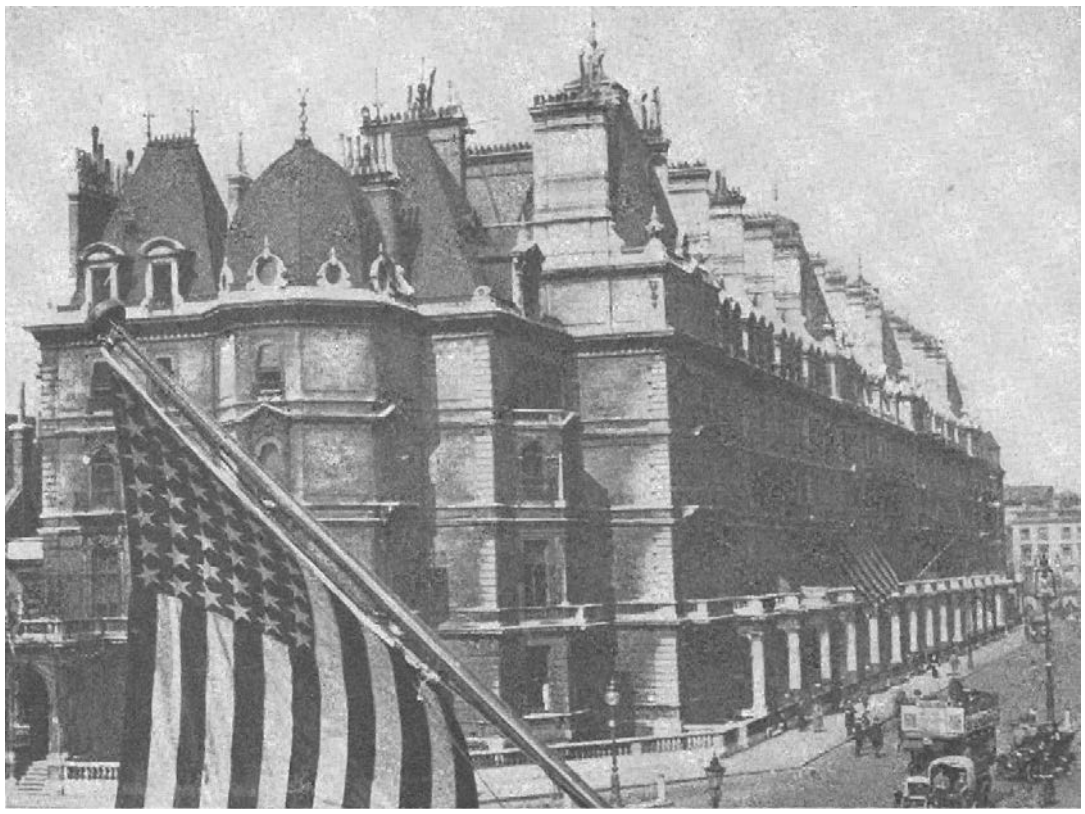
Plans were made, tried out in varying conditions, revised, and redevised until a doctrine of attack was worked out and reduced to thirty-one coded words for radio use. Using ideas drawn from the applicatory system learned at the Naval War College, Sims and his staff created an effective naval doctrine for destroyers, the first naval doctrine developed and used in the U.S. Navy.[50]

In 1916, just before returning to the Naval War College, Sims published an article in the Naval Institute *Proceedings* entitled "Cheer Up!! There Is No Naval War College."[51] In suggesting the demise of the College, Sims wanted to stress to naval officers the changes that had taken place in recent years. The Naval War College, he said, was no "'high brow' institution that imposes theoretical ideas upon the fleet in 'words that had to be looked up in a dictionary.'" It was now conducted and controlled as part of the fleet; "let the fleet officers therefore cheer up," he wrote, "and instead of criticising their own fleet War College across the wardroom tables, get busy, read the books, take the correspondence courses, get up chart maneuvers, and learn the great game the successful playing of which in war is their only reason for existence."[52]

By the time Sims relieved Knight as President of the War College, it was clear that America would soon enter the war. Sims was called to Washington for conferences with the General Board and National Advisory Committee in February and March. During those periods, Captain Benton C. Decker directed the activities of the College. On 19 March, Sims was promoted to rear admiral, and on the same date, the first of a long

series of students and staff were detached for duty elsewhere, interrupting the course. In the last week of March, Sims received a telephone call ordering him to proceed secretly to Washington. Returning briefly to Newport, Sims sailed under an assumed name from New York for Liverpool on 31 March. It was several weeks before it was public knowledge that Sims had gone to begin discussions to prepare for cooperation with the Royal Navy.

By the time Congress declared war on 6 April 1917, regular War College instruction had already been suspended. From that time until January 1919, the War College building was devoted to training naval reservists in the Second Naval District. Only a nucleus War College staff was retained under the direction of retired officers who had been recalled to active duty for the purpose. Since Sims had only been relieved as President of the College temporarily, in the following year and a half his place was filled by a series of acting presidents: Commander Charles P. Eaton, Commodore J. P. Parker, and Captain R. R. Belknap, who would become head of the Strategy Department in 1919. The Chief Clerk's Office, the Secretary's Office, and the library were maintained. The Secretary's Office received copies of naval attaché and intelligence reports, filing them in the vault and indexing them. Correspondence courses were continued and various War College publications continued to be distributed to the fleet. One of the most important of these was Commander W. S. Pye's, mathematical tables developed from war games that were designed to assist in fleet maneuvers. The library's collections were maintained and expanded, and the library was used extensively by officers assigned to the Training Station, particularly by reserve officers.[53]



U.S. Naval Headquarters, 30 Grosvenor Gardens, London, England. The Planning Staff at Sims's London headquarters was the U.S. Navy's first major operational planning staff. It consisted entirely of Naval War College graduates, who applied and developed further what they had learned in Newport.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Although the War College course of instruction had been suspended, the spirit of the College survived with Sims in Europe. Once again, he employed War College methods as his work in London expanded from that of a diplomat and advisor to commander over 370 ships of all classes, 5,000 officers, and 70,000 men distributed over forty-five bases. The Planning Staff at Sims's London headquarters consisted entirely of Naval War College graduates who applied and developed further what they had learned in Newport. Among the men assigned to the Planning Staff were H. E. Yarnell, F. H. Schofield, Dudley W. Knox, R. H. Dunlap, Luke McNamee, and Louis McCarty Little. The performance of that pioneer group

Visit of Japanese Delegation, 17 September 1917. A Japanese mission headed by Viscount Ishii Kikujirō is shown here in front of the original Naval War College building. The group included the Japanese ambassador to the United States, Aimaro Satō, and Vice Admiral Takeshita, with other diplomats, and military and naval officers. Their main formal purpose in visiting Newport was to honor the memory of Commodore Matthew Calbraith Perry by placing a wreath at his grave. In November, Ishii and Secretary of State Robert Lansing concluded the Lansing-Ishii Agreement concerning China. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

in actual wartime planning seems to have been the force that inspired the establishment of its regular counterpart in the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations at the end of the war. War planning finally had become a separate duty. As H. E. Yarnell put it, there was "a considerable number of capable youngsters with War College training and full of vim and vigor"[54] to get on with naval planning.

On 27 July 1917, Stephen B. Luce died at the age of ninety. In the two years prior to his death, he had given up most of his active association with the College. His death marked the end of the first generation of War College men. Of the leading lights in that generation, Henry Taylor had died an early death in 1904; Mahan died suddenly in December 1914; and William McCarty Little in March 1915. Chadwick lived until January 1919, and only Stockton and Goodrich survived until 1924–1925. The deaths of these men and the suspension of classes in 1917 marked the end of an era in War College history. They were the men whose prolonged and dedicated efforts had firmly established the Naval War College. Its future course would be determined by other hands from another generation.

Yet the seeds of the College's influence in later years had already been planted. Among the students and staff at the War College in the years 1910–1917, William B. Caperton, William S. Sims, Josiah McKean, Royal Ingersoll, Yates Stirling, William V. Pratt, Halsey Powell, Reginald Belknap, William D. Puleston, Dudley W. Knox, Harry E. Yarnell, Nathan Twining, Mark Bristol, and V. O. Chase were names that would come to be remembered in the U.S. Navy. It was while many of them were students that the Naval War College first came to develop the method of creating an effective naval doctrine for fleet operations.

NOTES

1. Damon E. Cummings, *Admiral Richard Wainwright and the United States Fleet* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1961), p. 243.
2. George S. Pappas, *Prudens Futuri: The U.S. Army War College 1901–1967* (Carlisle Barracks, Pa.: Army War College Alumni Assoc., 1967), pp. 33, 37, 49, 51, 78.
3. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A-12: W. L. Rodgers to Secretary of the Navy, 14 Feb 1921, enclosing "Memorandum Regarding the History of the Naval War College," p. 6.
4. Ibid.
5. Ibid.
6. J. H. Russell, "A Fragment of Naval War College History," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 58 (August 1932), pp. 1164–65.
7. John B. Hattendorf, "Technology and Strategy," in *War, Strategy, and Maritime Power,* ed. B. M. Simpson (New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers Univ. Press, 1977). Quote from W. P. Cronan, "The Greatest Need of the United States Navy: Proper Organization for the Successful Conduct of War; An Estimate of the Situation," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 42, no. 4 (July–August 1916), p. 1153.

8. Naval War College Archives, RG 14: lecture by F. N. Schofield, "Estimate of the Situation and Formulation of Orders," Summer Conference, 1912.
9. Rodgers, "Memorandum," p. 7.
10. S. B. Luce, "On the Relations between the U.S. Naval War College and the Line Officers of the U.S. Navy," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 37, no. 3 (1911), pp. 787–99. Quoted in John D. Hayes and John B. Hattendorf, *The Writings of Stephen B. Luce* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1975), p. 233.
11. Ibid.
12. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College: Staff-Student File: Ellis; J. J. Reber, "Pete Ellis: Amphibious Warfare Prophet," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 103, no. 11 (November 1977), pp. 53–64. See also Dirk Anthony Ballendorf and Merrill L. Bartlett, *Pete Ellis: An Amphibious Warfare Prophet, 1880–1923* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1996), pp. 53–54.
13. Elting E. Morison, *Admiral Sims and the Modern American Navy* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1942), chapter 2.
14. Ibid., pp. 278–79.
15. Ibid., p. 287.
16. Ibid., p. 289.
17. Gerald Wheeler, *Admiral William Veazie Pratt, U.S. Navy: A Sailor's Life* (Washington, D.C.: Naval History Division, 1974), p. 70.
18. Naval War College Archives, RG 15: W. V. Pratt, Lecture, "Aspects of Higher Command," 30 August 1929.
19. Naval War College Archives, RG 12: Report of 1912 Summer Conference, p. 3.
20. Ibid., pp. 3–4.
21. Naval War College Archives, RG 12: Report of 1911 Conference, vol. 1, p. 20. For Mahan's criticism of the 1911 Orange War Plan, see Mahan to Rodgers, 22 February, 4 March 1911, in Robert Seager III and Doris Maguire, eds., *Letters and Papers of Alfred Thayer Mahan* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1975), III, pp. 380–88, and 389–94.
22. Quoted from Black Plan, in John H. Maurer, "American Naval Concentration and the German Battle Fleet, 1900–1918," *Journal of Strategic Studies* 6, no. 2 (June 1983), p. 164.
23. Ibid.
24. Rodgers, "Memorandum," pp. 7–8.
25. Ibid.; and Austin M. Knight and William D. Puleston, "History of the United States Naval War College," unpublished typescript, 1916, in Naval War College Library, chapter "1913," p. 3.
26. "History of the Naval War College to 1937," unpublished typescript in Naval War College Library, pp. 66–67.
27. Ibid., p. 68.
28. Rodgers, "Memorandum," p. 8.
29. Ibid.
30. Knight and Puleston, "History," 1914, pp. 4–9.
31. Bradley A. Fiske, *From Midshipman to Rear Admiral* (New York: Century Co., 1919), pp. 544–49.
32. P. E. Coletta, *Admiral Bradley A. Fiske and the American Navy* (Lawrence: Regents Press of Kansas, 1979), pp. 151–52.
33. Fiske, *Midshipman to Rear Admiral*, p. 585. But see David F. Trask, "William Shepherd Benson," in *The Chiefs of Naval Operations*, ed. Robert William Love, Jr. (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), pp. 3–20; and Mary Klachko and David F. Trask, *Admiral William Shepherd Benson: The First Chief of Naval Operations* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1987).
34. Fiske, *Midshipman to Rear Admiral*, p. 592.
35. Naval War College Archives, RG 8, series II: Attaché Reports: November 1916: U11:1, pp. 30–34, 43; Office of Naval Records and Library, *German Submarine Activities on the Atlantic Coast of the United States and Canada* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1920), pp. 18–23. See also Jan Heitmann, "Von der Demonstration zur Provokation: *U-53* in der Neuen Welt," in *Gesellschaft und Diplomatie im transatlantischen Kontext; Festschrift für Reinhard R. Doerries zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. Michael Wala (Stuttgart: Franx Steiner Verlag, 1999), pp. 79–96; and Jan Heitmann, *Unter Wasser in die Neue Welt: Handelsunterseeboote und kaiserliche Unterseekreuzer im Spannungsfeld von Politik und Kriegsführung* (Berlin: Berlin-Verlag Spitz, 1999).
36. Attaché Reports, November 1916, p. 30.
37. Ibid., p. 33.
38. Naval War College Archives, RG 14: Faculty and Staff Presentation, 1915–17; RG 15: Guest Lectures, 1915–17; RG 8, series I: UNOpM 1915–17; XTAP: Rough NWC staff notes on C-in-C, Atlantic Fleet's "Tentative General Plan for Operations of the Fleet in an Engagement with the Enemy," April 1916; UNS: Submarines 1915–17.
39. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Opening Address: A. M. Knight, 5 July 1916, pp. 15–16 [hereinafter Knight 1916 Opening Address].
40. Ronald Spector, *Professors of War: The Naval War College and the Development of the Naval Profession* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1977), p. 125.
41. Knight and Puleston, "History," 1916, p. 2.
42. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Opening Address: A. M. Knight, 2 January 1917.
43. Knight 1916 Opening Address.
44. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Graduation Address: A. M. Knight, 22 December 1916.
45. Spector, *Professors of War*, pp. 128–29.
46. W. S. Sims, "Naval War College Principles and Methods Applied Afloat," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 41, no. 2 (March–April 1915), p. 385. Published version of 1914 War College lecture.
47. Morison, *Admiral Sims*, p. 292.
48. Sims, "Naval War College Principles and Methods," p. 307.
49. Morison, *Admiral Sims*, p. 297.
50. Ibid., p. 296.
51. U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 42, no. 3 (May–June 1916), pp. 857–60.
52. Ibid., p. 860.
53. "Brief History of the Naval War College from 16 Feb. 1917 to 31 Dec. 1919" (NWC 1921), in "History of the Naval War College to 1937."
54. Morison, *Admiral Sims*, p. 369; Robert G. Albion, *Makers of Naval Policy 1798–1947* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), pp. 89–90; W. S. Sims, *Victory at Sea* (New York: Doubleday, 1920), pp. 253–54. Yarnell quote in Albion, *Makers of Naval Policy*, p. 90.

Rear Admiral William S. Sims. This photographic portrait was Sims's official portrait while serving as the sixteenth President of the Naval War College, from 11 April 1919 to 14 October 1922.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Chapter Five

Sims Charts the New Course, 1919–1927

By the time the Armistice was signed in November 1918, Admiral William S. Sims had become an American naval hero. When he became President of the Naval War College in 1917, he had had a full and distinguished career that few other officers could equal, earning him both national and international prominence. He had been promoted to the temporary grade of vice admiral in May 1917, only nine months after he had been selected for rear admiral, the junior officer on a list of thirty rear admirals in the U.S. Navy. In December 1918, he was promoted to admiral. Praise, gifts, and honors showered on him, and it seemed that any high office of his choice might have been open to him. Commander-in-Chief of the U.S. Fleet, Chief of Naval Operations, or Chairman of the General Board were all conceivable options had he wanted to choose them. Instead, Sims requested Secretary of the Navy Daniels to reappoint him President of the Naval War College, then a rear admiral's position.

When his request was granted in December 1918, Sims wrote on the bottom of Daniels's telegram, as it was received in his London headquarters, "Note how pleased all hands are to give me the college. It relieves them from the embarrassment of not knowing what to do with me."[1]

For Sims, the office of Chief of Naval Operations was too limited in authority to make it as effective as it should be. A return to the fleet would seem to be an anticlimax after the war to end all wars. In Sims's mind, the Naval War College offered the greatest possibility for making a contribution to the Navy. Sims was highly critical of the manner in which the Wilson Administration conducted the war, and, undoubtedly, he was happy to avoid a role that would require him to act on similar postwar policies. The presidency of the Naval War College attracted him not because it was a post in which he could play elder statesman but because the Naval War College carried the seeds of the Navy's future.[2]

From his London office, overlooking Grosvenor Gardens, adjacent to Victoria Railway Station, Sims composed a long letter to the Secretary of the Navy summarizing his general recommendations concerning the War College in January 1919. "It is my conviction," he wrote, "that the Naval War College should be made one of the principal assets of the Naval Service." Brains, information, and professional training for officers were the essential elements that made the fleet useful for national defense, Sims declared. "Ships and equipment taken alone mean nothing other than the quantity of material they represent." "Therefore," he argued, "the art of command and coordinated effort, should be given precedence over all other considerations."[3]

Attacking directly the long-standing reluctance of the Navy Department to assign appropriate numbers of officers to the College, Sims urged that its personnel needs be given precedence over all others. "In fact, I

would go as far as to say," Sims wrote, "that the college should be maintained with a capable and adequate staff and student body even if such a course can be carried out only by actual reduction of the size of the fleet." In other words, it might "be necessary to place a ship out of commission in order to avoid decreasing the efficiency of the education of our officers."

While the detailed plans for the War College would necessarily wait until the College's staff could be reassembled in Newport, Sims had several important ideas that would guide those plans when they were made.

First, he believed that the College must be closely defined as an educational institution. Too many people misunderstood its mission and attempted to show or to deny concrete results accomplished by the College. "The aim of the college is to cause officers to educate themselves in many lines, which the unavoidable limitations of the course at the Academy and the routine duties at sea prevent. It should be well understood by the service that the college is in no sense a plan making body, nor has it any administrative or executive functions." The College's accomplishments, he remarked, "are not subject to specific compilation or statement."

Second, Sims recommended that the principal members of the staff, or at least the two principal chairs of strategy and tactics, should be flag officers. Because Sims viewed their functions primarily as supervising war games and tactical problems, he believed that the conclusions drawn needed to be impressed upon the students with the full weight of authority. In this respect, the head of each department was put in the role of a teacher and an authority. Rejecting as "wholly illogical" Luce's belief that the students were mature professionals who were capable of deriving their own lessons from the course, Sims maintained that it was impossible from a psychological point of view to disassociate the staff from the role of teacher. For that reason, he recommended that the two principal staff members be senior to the students.

Third, officers for the College teaching staff should be conversant and sympathetic with its work and be men "who are generally popular, and of all-round, so-called good 'practical' service reputation." In recommending that the College avoid staff members who had great ability, but who might suffer, even unjustly, from unpopularity, Sims was concerned that the College would give a bad impression to the service in general. Careful selection of staff was important to give "the college a fair start."

Fourth, Sims saw that the War College had suffered in the past from a lack of continuity in its policy and in its methods. The dedicated and voluntary efforts of Stephen B. Luce and William McCarty Little had provided only an informal continuity that counteracted the constant change of naval personnel. To remedy this, Sims recommended that the War College employ at least four civilians, experienced men from university life. At a minimum, these should include a civilian each in both the Strategy and Tactics Departments, an experienced librarian, and an archivist. These four appointments would ensure that historical and actual experience was obtained and employed along proper lines while also affording permanent contact with the university world and maintaining continuity in shaping the courses. "There are many important branches of education which are, of necessity, neglected in a naval officer's education," Sims reflected. Civilian academics could be extremely valuable, "for example, in the field of economics as it affects international law, trade relations and government interests, and in the broad field of political science and many other subjects." To obtain the right type of men, Sims believed, the College should establish attractive pay levels

corresponding with university appointments and academic standard titles beginning with assistant professor.

Finally, Sims recommended that funds be increased in order to provide for leading authorities on "international law, history, political science and government, economics, trade relations, policy, logic, psychology, scientific management, and many other subjects which should have an influence on our profession." In addition, he recommended that the two resident courses begin in November and May rather than January and July as they had previously done. In this way, College students avoided competition for housing with summer residents and tourists. He also pointed out the need to refurbish the College building and provide new equipment.

Sims requested that as College President he be given complete discretion to spend College appropriations and to select the staff to be assigned to the College for its first six to twelve months "regardless of any other considerations which may be advanced." He stressed the importance of the College presidency; Sims pointed out that it should be the sole duty of the officer assigned. No other administrative or military duties, such as naval district commandant or base commander, should be added.

Sims forwarded his ideas to the Secretary of the Navy through the Chief of Naval Operations. In reviewing Sims's recommendations, W. S. Benson approved nearly all of them but did not agree to give Sims free rein in obtaining all the officers he wanted or to allow him to spend College funds without first reviewing an estimate of funds necessary for each fiscal year. Having only a brief experience of the War College, Benson sought the advice of Rear Admiral H. S. Knapp, who had studied at the War College in 1897 and been a staff member in 1903–1904 and 1906. Following Sims's departure from London, Knapp succeeded him as both naval attaché and Commander of U.S. Naval Forces in Europe. Although Knapp and Benson agreed that the War College had outgrown "the town meeting idea" and that "the staff should be looked upon as teachers," they saw no need to assign flag officers to head the Strategy and Tactics Departments. While it might be desirable, the men selected for those jobs "must of necessity be specialists in their line, and no right-minded man can object to learning from specialists whether they be senior or junior, and whether they be older or younger."[4] In disagreeing with Sims's views on assignments to the War College, Knapp noted that the value in attending the College had "been so demonstrated by this war that any doubts about it should forever be dissipated. Yet it is a very large demand that the college be given precedence over every other personnel need." Furthermore, as the Navy returned to peacetime duties, it was important to consider the personal interests of officers. Certain officers whom Sims had in mind had served long periods on staff duty ashore and were overdue for assignment to sea. "Before being ordered to the War College," Benson concluded his endorsement, "they should be given a chance to express their wishes as to whether or not they are willing to take the chances which are perfectly apparent from a casual reading of the statutes governing promotions at the present time."

Despite Sims's notion that the College was a practical extension of the fleet, his view of it as the Navy's most important resource conflicted with the promotion regulations, based on the view that practical sea experience was more important than intellectual preparation.

The implementation of Sims's ideas had to await his return to Newport from London. In the meantime, work had begun to prepare the buildings in Newport to be used once again by Naval War College students. Plans for extensive renovation were halted, however, by Benson's personal opinion that the College was best located in or near Washington.[5] Despite this, improvements were made to the existing building that would allow the College to handle more students. The four sets of quarters at the east and west ends of the building were converted into offices, but the mantelpieces and oak trim were left in several rooms, giving them a gracious and formal ambience. The interior staircases were relocated to provide better access between the old apartments and the main section of the building. The heating system was revamped, and exterior repairs were made. The third floor received additional rooms, and space was provided in the basement for library storage, the chart collection, and the College printing shop.

Sims's Return to Newport

After a series of farewell celebrations in March, Admiral Sims left London and sailed for America. Arriving in New York on board the liner *Mauretania,* he was greeted by flags flying, whistles blowing, and people shouting. Traveling by train, he was received in Washington by Secretary Daniels and other senior naval officers at the train station.[6] After a brief stay in the capital, Sims traveled home to Rhode Island for a reunion with his wife and children.[7]

Arriving by train in Providence, Sims made the remainder of the journey down Narragansett Bay in the destroyer *Sampson* (DD 63), escorted by both a torpedo boat and a low-flying seaplane. Appropriately, *Sampson* had seen extensive wartime duty in European waters and was named for the admiral who had so effectively supported the College in its early years.

Mayor Mahoney of Newport Greets Admiral Sims at Government Landing, 11 April 1919.
Newport Historical Society Collection

Sims's arrival in Newport on 11 April 1919 was a gala occasion for the city. Business had been formally suspended for half a day, but many enthusiastic shopkeepers closed their doors early to join the growing crowds that lined the streets and crowded the wharves to catch a glimpse of the returning hero. The city's fire whistle sounded a prearranged signal as *Sampson* hove into sight. After the destroyer anchored in Newport's inner harbor, Sims boarded a steam launch for the trip to Government Landing in downtown Newport, near Bowen's Wharf. It was a short and rough journey, but Sims was seen at the hatchway waving a greeting to his wife and children on the wharf.

Government Landing was jammed with official, civilian, and military greeters. Mayor Mahoney of Newport solemnly declared, "Newport and its people rise as one man today to bid you a sincere, cordial, and

hearty welcome home." Sims inspected the military honor guard, and then he and the other dignitaries boarded their carriages for a triumphal parade through the streets of Newport.

Sixteen carriages led the parade, made up of veterans, civic, and local groups, such as the Italian Progresso Society, the congregation of Jeshuat Israel, and school children, accompanied by several bands. Several thousand Newporters turned out to give the returning hero a tumultuous reception. While all the ships in the harbor sounded their whistles, the bells of nearby Trinity Church chimed joyously, and the crowds shouted their welcome.

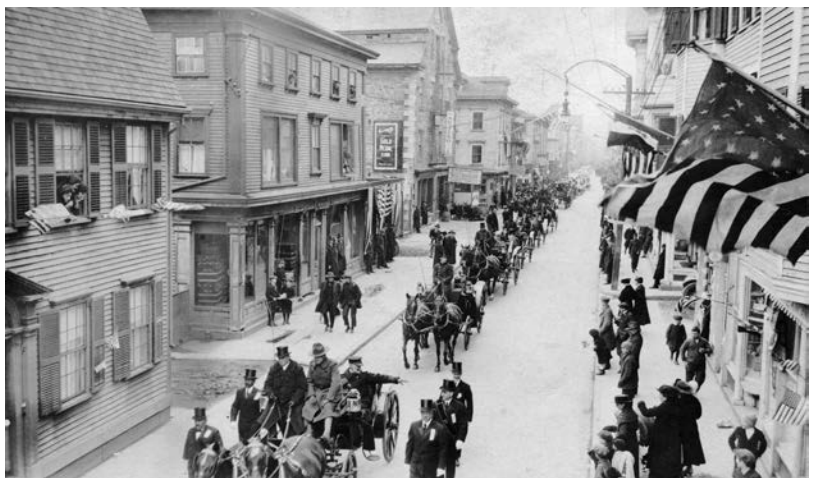
Banner and Flags Welcoming Admiral Sims on His Return to Newport, 11 April 1919. *Newport Historical Society Collection*

The parade followed a circuitous route through the city to the Sims house on Kay Street at Mann Avenue. First it went south on Thames Street, then onto Young Street, and back north on Spring Street. Up the hill at Pelham Street, along Bellevue Avenue to Touro Street and Washington Square, out Broadway to Powel Avenue, and finally onto Kay Street it went. A reviewing stand had been erected in front of the Sims house, and it was here that the admiral finally joined his family.[8] Sims stood before the cheering crowd to review the parade that followed him, wearing his old uniform blouse with two stars on each side of the high collar. Thus, he signified that he had reverted to his permanent grade as a rear admiral to take up the presidency of the Naval War College.

Sims and his wife had already decided against moving into their old home. Instead, they rented it out and moved into the War College President's House. But it was government quarters, and Mrs. Sims quietly attended to the many chores necessary to turn it into a home for the Sims family.

Sims spent much of the following month away from Newport on an extensive speaking tour of the Midwest on a "Victory Bond" drive.[9] When he settled in to his work at the College, Sims found most of the staff there, already hard at work making the multitudinous preparations for the incoming class of thirty-one officers who would arrive at the end of June and for another class of thirty officers who were due in December. Within two years Sims convinced the Bureau of Navigation to send only one class of sixty or more officers instead of two classes of thirty or so each year.

Sims was not able to realize all his plans. He had been able to obtain two rear admirals for the staff, and one of them, C. S. Williams, took up the duties of chief of staff, but the other, A. H. Robertson, served only a short time as head of the Tactics Department before he had to succeed Williams, who had been ordered back to the fleet. Several civilians were also obtained. Dr. Edwin Wiley was appointed librarian, and Tracy B. Kittredge, a reserve lieutenant formerly with the Hoover Relief Commission, was appointed



Admiral Sims Waving to the Crowd from a Carriage on Thames Street, Newport, 11 April 1919. *Newport Historical Society Collection*

archivist. Professor George Grafton Wilson of Harvard continued to be the College's professor of international law, and J. M. Scammell became the technical assistant in the Tactics Department. The civilian position envisaged for the Strategy Department, however, was not filled.

The College Reopens

Opening day arrived on 1 July 1919. Many officers from the Training Station, from Fort Adams, and from the Atlantic Fleet vessels present in the harbor joined the staff and students of the Naval War College in the gymnasium of Training Station Barracks B. Among the thirty-one student officers were two Army officers, two Marines, a Navy doctor, and a naval constructor. Captain Joel R. P. Pringle, a future President of the College, and Captain Joseph K. Taussig, a future chief of staff of the College, were among their numbers, as well as Sims's close friends and former London colleagues Commander J. V. Babcock and Captain Hutch I. Cone. The opening ceremony was simple, consisting of an address by Sims in which he explained his views of the College's purpose and its relation to the Navy Department and to the fleet. "You will thus recognize," Sims told his audience, ". . . this is not really a college. Perhaps it would have been better if it had never been so designated, for in reality this assemblage is nothing but a board of practical fleet officers brought here to discuss and decide the extremely important question of how we would best conduct naval war under the various conditions that may arise." Taking his point further, Sims stressed that "our work is wholly practical, because we base our conclusions upon our own experience and upon that of those who have gone before us; and that therefore there can be nothing theoretical about the principles of fighting that we decide to be the correct ones."[10]

The employment of the applicatory system by W. L. Rodgers and "the introduction of the long course marked the most radical and progressive step in the development of the college that has ever taken place . . . with a continuing student body in which individual work and development was a prominent object," Sims believed.[11]

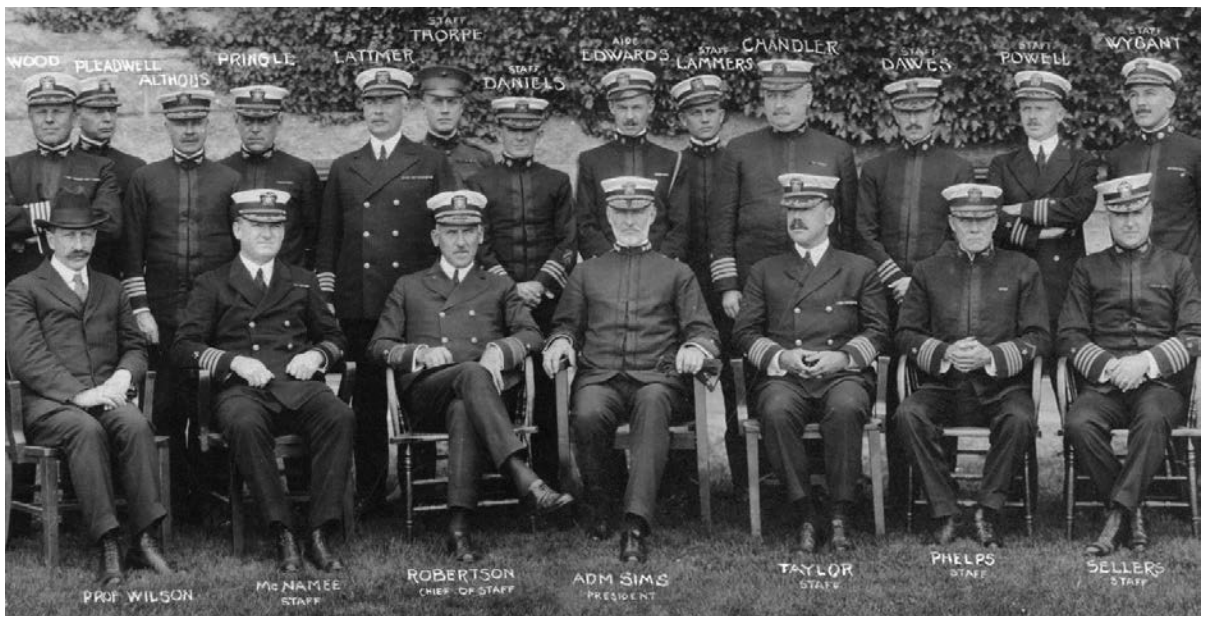
In his view the College existed solely to develop and to teach certain general principles. He did not propose to establish a code or rules by which naval warfare could be conducted. Rather, he believed, through training students could acquire a habit of mind that applied the basic principles "logically, correctly, and rapidly to each situation that may arise." The principles that Sims had in mind were the three cardinal points of the applicatory system:

1. A clear conception of the *mission* to be attained.
2. An accurate and logical *estimate of the situation,* which involved a mustering of all information available, and a discussion of its bearing upon the situation under consideration.
3. A *decision* that was the logical result of the *mission* and the *estimate.*

It was a strict and practical method of problem solving that correlated ends with means and objectives and directed attention to operational and tactical issues. It did not attempt an analysis of the assumptions behind the objectives.

At the same time, Sims denied that the Naval War College "is, or should be, the plan making branch of the Navy." Undoubtedly its staff and students were capable of doing this if there had been more of them and if they were supplied with data not readily available outside of Washington. In light of those limitations, Sims argued that such a planning section should not be located at the War College. Moreover, planning would detract significantly from the ability of the staff to carry out its teaching functions. "While we cannot supply strategic plans required by the Navy Department," Sims pointed out, "we hope to supply officers who can formulate such plans." Similarly, while the College was unable to provide tactical plans for the wide variety of circumstances the fleet would meet, "if the College course proves successful it will supply commanders-in-chief and fleet staff officers competent to prepare and carry out such plans." Planning work, Sims emphasized, would force the College to cease teaching to supply plans instead of supplying trained officers.

Correspondingly, Sims believed that as the College stressed principles and made no claim to show what should be done in any particular situation, it should never pass judgment upon actual operational decisions made by the U.S. Navy in tactics or in strategy. To do this would put the College in a controversial position, creating antagonism between it and the rest of the Navy. "If the college is to succeed in teaching the art of war to willing pupils," Sims concluded, "it must at all times work in complete harmony with the service."[12] To do this, Sims organized the College to concentrate on promoting a common methodology in the officer corps for dealing with the practical aspects of naval planning.



The Faculty, Staff, and Some Students of the Naval War College, 1919. Photographer T. H. Owen took this photograph on 4 October 1919. This image is a detail from the larger panoramic view of the entire student body that entered in June 1919.

Front row, seated (left to right): Professor George Grafton Wilson, International Law; Captain Luke McNamee, Tactics; Rear Admiral A. H. Robertson, chief of staff; Rear Admiral Sims, President; Captain M. M. Taylor, Strategy; Captain W. W. Phelps, Strategy; Captain D. F. Sellers, Tactics.
Back row, standing (left to right): Captain D. M. Wood, student; Captain F. L. Pleadwell, Medical Corps, student; Captain A. Althous, student; Captain J. R. P. Pringle, student; Captain J. L. Latimer, student; Colonel G. C. Thorpe, USMC, Tactics; Commander J. F. Daniels, executive aide; Lieutenant Commander W. A. Edwards, aide; Lieutenant Commander H. M. Lammers, College secretary; Captain L. H. Chandler, student; Commander R. A. Dawes, Correspondence Courses; Commander Halsey Powell, Correspondence Courses; Captain B. B. Wygant, Command Department. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The Reorganized College

Under Sims's tutelage the College was organized into four major departments: command, strategy, tactics, and the Correspondence Department. In addition, there was a fifth department for administration.

The Command Department had cognizance of such matters as plan making, estimate of the situation, and formulation of orders; that is, the various elements of the applicatory system as developed in the years immediately before World War I. It also included doctrine, dissemination of information, art of command, discipline, organization, administration, and leadership. Nominally headed by the War College chief of staff, the Command Department was effectively directed by Captain Dudley W. Knox.

The Strategy Department was concerned with policy, strategy, logistics, chart maneuvers, and international law. The major focus of the work was on war gaming where the problems under consideration were tailored to consider actual geographic areas with opposing forces from fleets of existing nations that could conceivably be possible enemies of the United States. This focus required rules and problems that stressed current conditions and the practical experiences of the 1914–1918 war rather than abstract ideas. The requirement for students to write theses, which had been introduced for the long course in 1912, was maintained and expanded by adding a topic on command. But instead of making them abstract considerations, Sims directed that they be devoted to specific, concrete subjects. A thesis on policy was required in the Strategy Department; so as to make it conform to the new emphasis, the students were told to examine U.S. policy in the Far East, a subject that continued to be a major interest for many years.

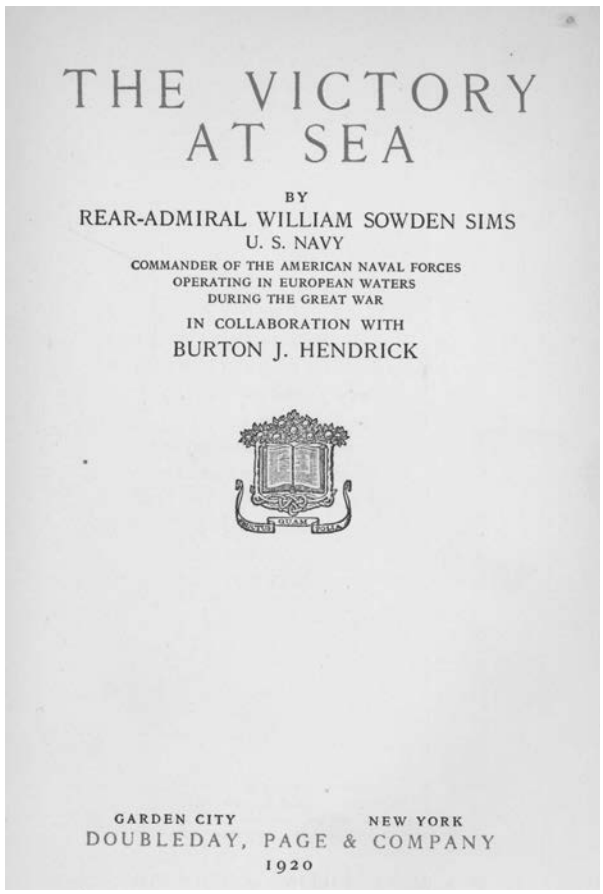
The Naval War College, ca. 1920. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In dealing with strategic war games, free discussion of every problem was an essential characteristic, but a staff solution was also presented along with a critique by staff members of the student solutions. Through this approach, staff members were able to perform more effectively as teachers while also encouraging free and general discussion. In addition, discussion was aided by showing game moves on slides immediately after the game was completed. This was a vast improvement over the old, slow method of preparing blueprints for each move. Finally, the strategic war game was improved by significantly increasing the numbers of ships involved in the games. Submarines and aircraft were added, using more careful definitions in defining the missions of various types of ships.[13]

The Tactics Department was modified to respond to the same changes. The development of aircraft and submarines as well as a clearer definition of types and classes of ships required a change in the way tactics were taught at the College. New tactical war games were developed to include submarines and aircraft that had to be formed and maneuvered in accordance with fleet standing orders. A Tactics Department staff

member, Captain Luke McNamee, was responsible for rewriting all the instruction pamphlets used in tactics. In undertaking this task, McNamee attempted to reflect the latest fleet practice as well as the experience of the war. Under his direction, Commander J. T. G. Stapler provided the College's first text on "Submarines and Submarine Operations" and Admiral Sims's aide, Lieutenant Commander W. A. Edwards, prepared a similar compilation for aviation. One important wartime idea that was developed further in war gaming at Newport was the idea of the aircraft carrier. In December 1920, Sims told the General Board during its consideration of converting scout cruisers, aircraft carriers were in use on the game board at the War College and that problems in which they were used showed their efficiency in scouting to be such as to refute the statement that "experimental work is in reality the main argument for the conversion of the scout cruisers," as assumed by the General Board.

> The more urgent argument is that the fleet needs aircraft carriers, and that these converted cruisers will supply them in much less time than we can hope to get the larger vessels. But the principal argument in favor of the proposition is that converting two of the ten scouts to aircraft carriers will very materially increase (1) the areas the ten vessels can cover in scouting; (2) the efficiency of the group as a scouting line—as an information getter; and (3) the efficiency of the group as a fighting force, particularly if opposed by vessels of greater individual gunpower than the unconverted scouts.[14]


THE VICTORY AT SEA

BY
REAR-ADMIRAL WILLIAM SOWDEN SIMS
U. S. NAVY
COMMANDER OF THE AMERICAN NAVAL FORCES OPERATING IN EUROPEAN WATERS DURING THE GREAT WAR
IN COLLABORATION WITH
BURTON J. HENDRICK

GARDEN CITY NEW YORK
DOUBLEDAY, PAGE & COMPANY
1920

The Victory at Sea. While serving as President of the Naval War College, Admiral Sims was awarded the Pulitzer Prize for American History in 1920 for his account of World War One naval operations in this volume.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In the tactical war games the staff did not submit a solution, as it did in strategy, but the head of the Tactics Department critiqued the maneuvers, called attention to various issues, and encouraged discussion. The general thrust of the game, however, was to coordinate the students' ideas and to indoctrinate them in methods that could be applied to fleet practice.[15]

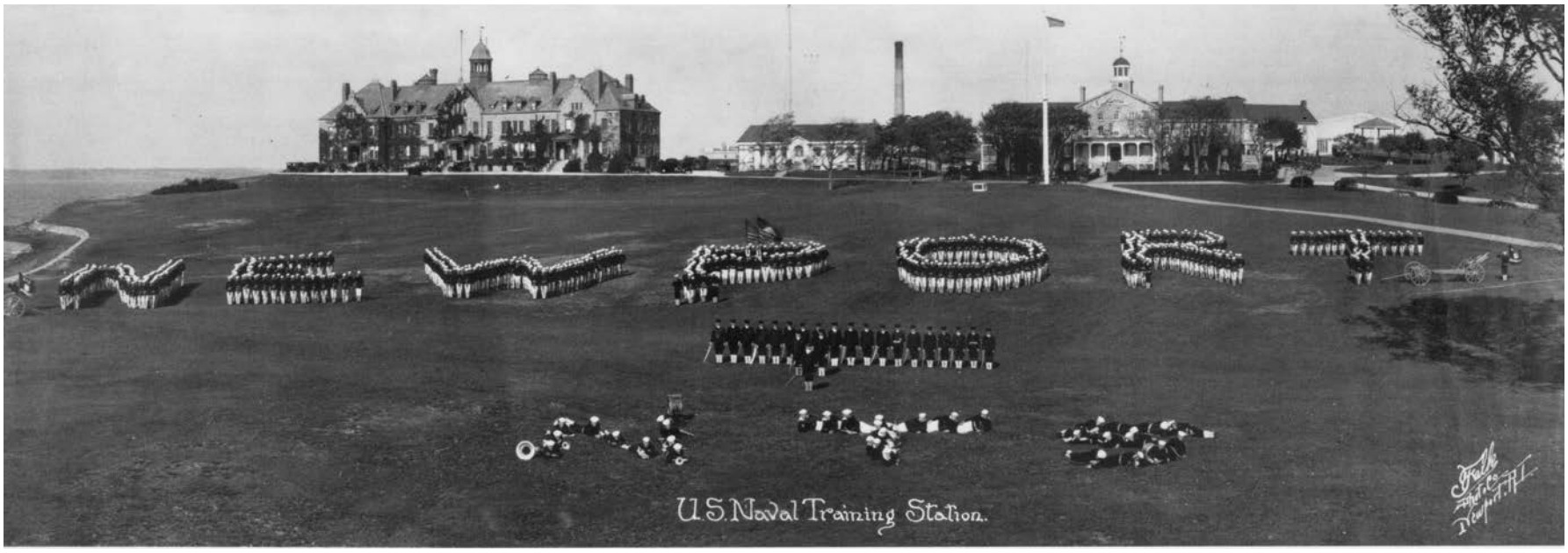
Sims sought to strengthen the library by increasing its collection and improving its staff. Writing to the Assistant Secretary of the Navy, he declared that the College librarian should be "a man who combines the expert knowledge of library science, a special knowledge of the literature, history and techniques of naval and military science, of international law, and, in addition, must be capable of translating material on these subjects from French, German, Spanish, Italian and other modern languages."[16]

To meet these increased demands, the library staff was increased, and small collections of books in great demand were placed in convenient locations throughout the College. In 1920 alone, the collection grew by 7,000 to a total of almost 45,000 items. During that same period, 5,000 items were borrowed, averaging 83 volumes per student per year. Not surprisingly, naval science, history, political science, and international law were most popular, but a significant amount of fiction was also borrowed.[17]

The correspondence course was also emphasized by Sims as the best means to get the College's work to the fleet. In the first five years of its existence, 828 officers enrolled, and a small number continued to submit work during the war. By 1919, however, only 30 officers had completed the entire course by correspondence. Sims introduced a stronger system to follow up students' work and to monitor their progress.

By 1920, the rejuvenated Naval War College had reached a level such that Secretary Daniels could write in his annual report, "I hope to see the time when every officer will be able to take advantage of the courses offered by the War College, and it will be as much a part of preparation for high command as is the course at the Naval Academy for commissioned rank."[18]

While the secretary lauded the College, his 1920 report also raised an old issue recommending that the college was better situated in Washington than in Newport. This time the rationale was slightly different. Daniels stressed that the 1914–1918 war had taught the great need for close cooperation between the Army and Navy. Now that the Army War College was established in Washington, "the best" reason to move the Naval War College to Washington was to develop close cooperation between the two colleges as well as to bring the Naval War College in closer touch with the Navy Department and the Naval Academy. In mid-December 1920, a small notice buried in the middle of the *New York Times* reported that Daniels was drafting a bill for Congress to transfer the Naval War College to the District of Columbia, where it would be established in a special building as a naval war memorial.[19]



Dewey Field, 1923. This view shows naval recruits forming the word *Newport,* with the Naval War College in the background. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Sims protested against the renewed effort to move the College, and after the inauguration of Warren G. Harding in March 1921 the issue died, not to be raised again. In some respects, Daniels's threat to move the College was only an incident in the wider dispute that arose between Sims and Daniels in 1919 and 1920.

The Sims-Daniels Controversy

Sims's controversy with Daniels, which quickly turned bitter, arose from questions involving decorations awarded for wartime service. Prior to World War I no decoration other than the Congressional Medal of Honor and campaign ribbons were authorized. In early 1919, Congress made provision for awarding the Distinguished Service Medal and the Navy Cross. Commanding officers were authorized to recommend awards, and Daniels established a board to review these recommendations. Its chairman was Rear Admiral Austin M. Knight, Sims's predecessor as President of the Naval War College. However, Daniels abolished the board before it had completed its work.

In December 1919, Daniels published his annual report as secretary and appended his own list of "Medals of Honor, Distinguished Service Medals, and Navy Crosses Awarded." The list reflected significant changes in both the recommendations of the respective commanders and those that the Knight Board had made. Daniels's list was based solely upon his judgment; he awarded higher decorations to some men and lower ones to others.

Sims took great exception to Daniels's handling of this matter, for a number of reasons. First, he believed a commanding officer was in the best position to judge the merits of each case. Second, he disagreed with Daniels's view that sea duty was more important than staff duty ashore. Third, the Distinguished Service Medal had been awarded to many commanding officers who had lost their ships. Fourth, and perhaps most important of all, Daniels had failed to provide any guidance or clear Navy Department policy upon which recommendations could be made.[20]

The immediate upshot was that Sims refused to accept the Distinguished Service Metal awarded to him, and he hoped that other officers would spontaneously refuse their decorations in protest over what he saw as a grave injustice, destructive of good morale. As a result, the Senate Naval Affairs Committee commenced an investigation into the controversy, and Sims became a star witness.

"Sims Startles Senators." This article from the *New York Times*, 18 January 1920, was an early exchange in the Sims-Daniels controversy that soon developed into a drawn-out congressional investigation. *New York Times*

SIMS STARTLES SENATORS

Was Told Not to Let British Pull Wool Over His Eyes, He Says.

READS LETTER TO DANIELS

Declines to Name the "Person in Authority" Who Gave the Instruction Quoted.

ASSERTS HE WAS HAMPERED

Members of Congress Deplore Development in the Dispute as Unfortunate.

Special to The New York Times.

WASHINGTON, Jan. 17. — Admiral William S. Sims, President of the Naval War College at Newport and formerly in command of the American Naval Forces in European waters, startled Washington today with a series of disclosures regarding the policy and conduct of the Navy Department during the war. He charged that on leaving Washington for London just prior to the actual declaration of war he was told by a person in authority at the Navy Department:

"Don't let the British pull the wool over your eyes. It is none of our business pulling their chestnuts out of the fire. We would as soon fight the British as the Germans."

Coupled with this assertion was the charge that inefficiency and delay in the Navy Department at Washington actually prolonged the war.

At one session in January 1920, Sims was told that if he had any further correspondence with Daniels about the "question of awards and their effect on the morale of the service," the committee would receive it. Sims then produced and read a lengthy letter he had written to Daniels about "Certain Naval Lessons of the Great War." The substance of this letter had already been leaked to the press. The *Washington Post* a few days before described it as "a frank and fearless expose of the hopeless story of maladministration, mistakes, and blunders into which the American Navy has fallen as a result of Mr. Daniels' policies."[21]

This letter was a bombshell. It had the effect Sims intended—a widening of the committee's inquiry into the preparations of the Navy for war and its conduct of the war. Sims returned to Newport, where he prepared for the forthcoming March hearings. Returning to Washington, he took with him his closest associates, Captain Hutch I. Cone, Commander J. V. Babcock, and Captain Dudley W. Knox, as well as Captain Joseph K. Taussig, and the College archivist, Tracy B. Kittredge.

Sims was aware that his letter would produce an uproar. Nevertheless, he persisted in his testimony because he was convinced that until the Navy could be properly organized and run it would not operate effectively under all conditions. A better reorganization of the Navy, not a personal vendetta against Daniels, was Sims's motive. Moreover, he was being entirely consistent with what he had done before in a career marked by his insistence that the Navy organize itself and operate as a modern professional fighting force.

In order to justify a reorganization of the Navy, Sims had to prove that in 1917 it was unprepared for war and that it was slow to act in the first five or six months of hostilities. He marshaled and presented convincing evidence that in April 1917 the material condition of the Navy was not in shape for war; that personnel readiness in terms of numbers and training was unsatisfactory; that war plans and overall strategic planning were inadequate; and that the Navy Department failed to grasp the nature of the sea war within the first few months of American participation.[22]

Part of the problem, especially in discretionary areas, could not be attributed to Daniels alone. It lay with the policies of the Wilson Administration, which precluded prudent moves such as systematically placing existing ships on some kind of wartime footing and organizing flotillas of destroyers and other potential antisubmarine ships and craft, because such preparations were warlike and might be considered overt acts by the Germans.[23]

To make his case effective and to convince not only the Senate committee but ultimately influential segments of public opinion, Sims had to overcome several obstacles. The chief one was partisan politics. It was an election year. Wilson and his supporters, of whom Daniels was one of the staunchest, had recently suffered a humiliating defeat in the Senate over the peace.

Also, Sims was faced with demonstrating that a navy that had been on the victor's side had failed to do what it should have done. It was an insurmountable task to prove to the public that it had been successful despite the Navy Department's failure to prepare properly for war or to conduct it more efficiently.

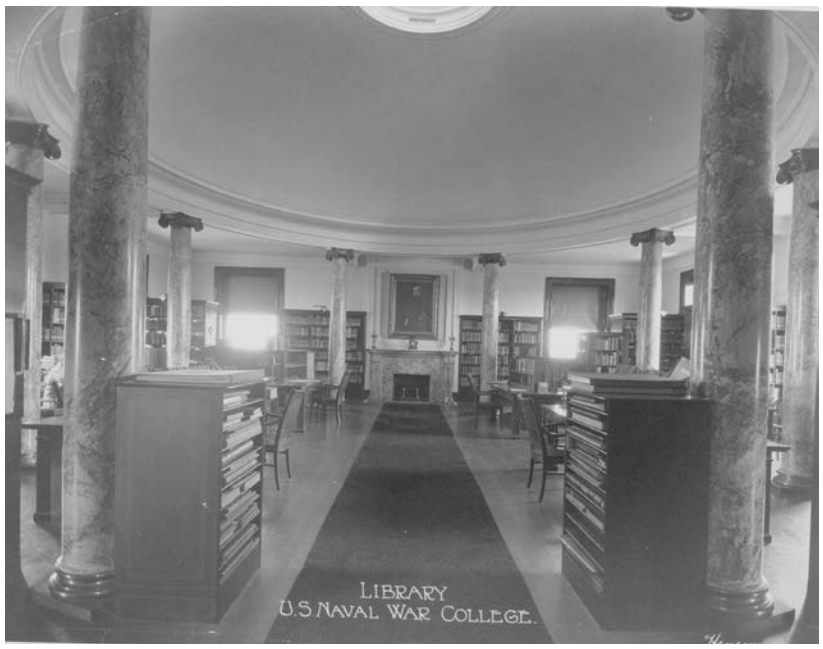
The hearings degenerated into a game of partisan politics, thick with slander. Sims's opponents painted him as a commander with a grievance and an Anglophile who loved Britain more than America. The serious

professional issue that Sims had in mind was ignored, as Daniels won support for the traditional, populist view that capable forces could always be effectively mobilized whenever war came.[24]

With the controversy past after a new administration came to power on 4 March 1921, the Naval War College continued its development unscathed. The College, however, remained clearly identified with Sims's viewpoint. On the eve of Sims's retirement in 1922, the admiral was feted by War College students at a dinner in Newport's Clambake Club. Spirits ran high that evening as the well-wishers sang irreverent parodies of popular songs. The chorus of one, in particular, rang through the rafters rhyming Daniels's first name with Sims's wartime telegraphic address:

Away, away with Josephus
He's the one that made the muss,
His brand of bull don't go with us,
For we are strong for Simsadus.[25]

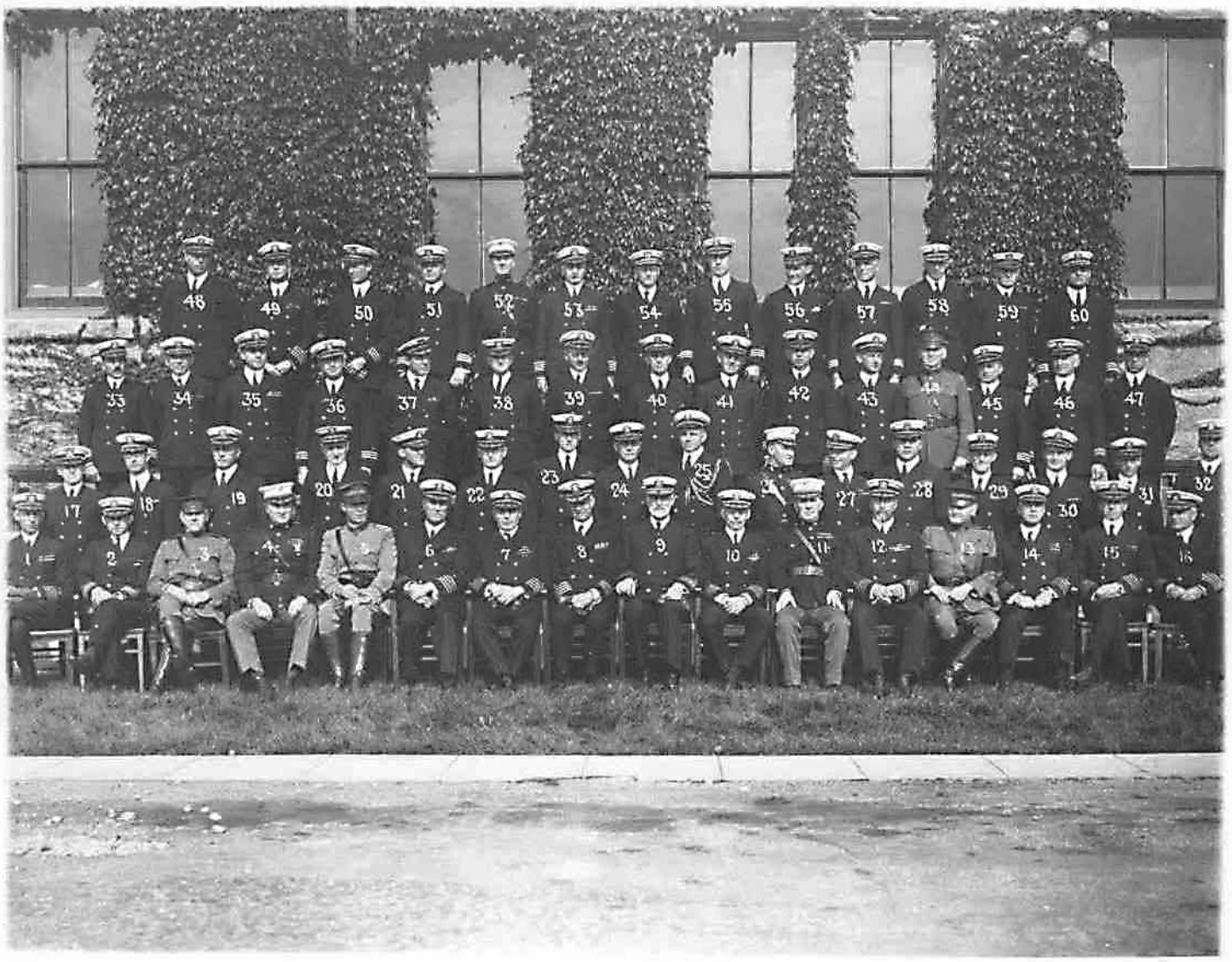
On 14 October 1922, Sims retired from active duty in the U.S. Navy after forty-two years of service. He read his orders and saluted, transferring command to his chief of staff, Captain D. W. Blamer, who would administer the College until the arrival of Rear Admiral C. S. Williams. Sims shook hands with each of the officers on the College staff, and walked down the hill, across Dewey Field, between two rows of recruits from the Training Station. When he reached the waterfront landing, he boarded his barge for the trip to Government Landing in Newport. As he was piped aboard, a thirteen-gun salute rang out. Moments later, his two-star flag was struck from the mizzen of the 1854 sloop of war *Constellation*, moored alongside the quay at Coasters Harbor Island. The Sims years were over, but the spirit lived on for many more years in the course of study he had devised for the Naval War College.



The Naval War College Library, 1923. This view shows the rotunda room of the College library, with Vinton's portrait of Admiral Luce over the fireplace. The room originally had windows on the north side. These became doorways with the addition of the new reading room in 1938. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The Course, 1919–1927

The College curriculum and organization changed little in the following years. Each department scheduled lectures on the matters under its cognizance and provided a required reading list for the students. In addition, a recommended reading list was an expansion of the required list. The books on these extensive lists were well chosen and included not only the standard works in the area but also classics of military history and analysis. One student, Commander Harold R. Stark, compiled for his colleagues a 179-page digest of the 113 books on the policy, command, strategy, and tactics reading lists. It was printed and distributed to students as an intelligent and useful encapsulation of the principal works that an educated naval officer at that time should read.[26]



U.S. NAVAL WAR COLLEGE.

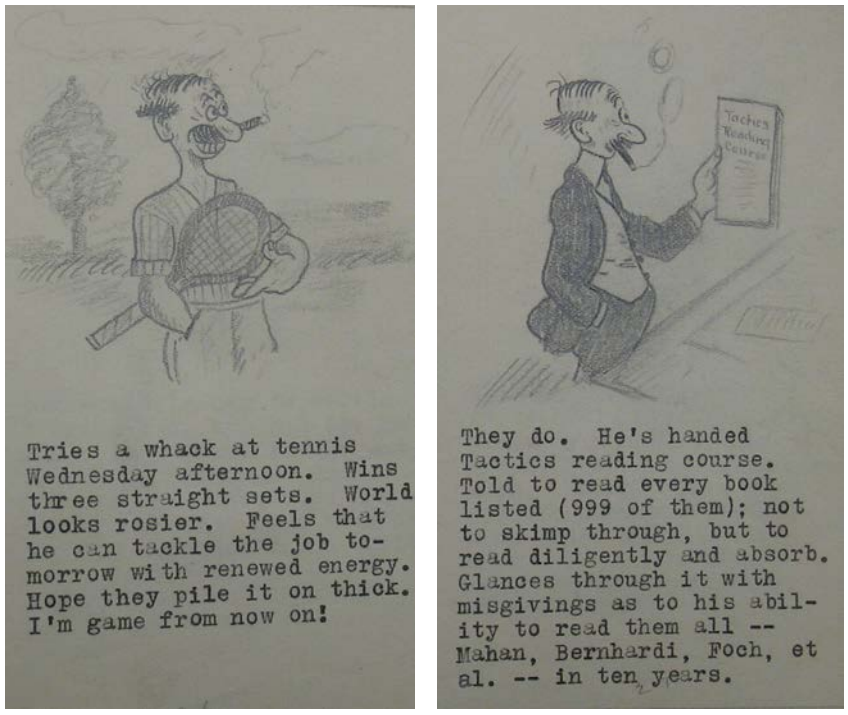
STAFF & CLASS OF 1923.

GRADUATED MAY 1923.

1 CAPTAIN C.S. KEMPFF
2 CAPTAIN L.R. SARGENT
3 COLONEL T.F. DWYER (CAC)
4 COL. L. McGULICK (U.S.M.C)
5 COLONEL E.D. SCOTT (F.A)
6 CAPT. W.D. BROTHERTON
7 CAPTAIN HARRIS LANNING
8 CAPTAIN D.W. BLAMER
9 REAR ADMIRAL W.S. SIMS
10 CAPTAIN R.R. BELKNAP
11 COL. W.N. McKELVY (U.S.M.C)
12 CAPTAIN H.B. PRICE.
13 COLONEL J.F. MADDEN (A.F)
14 CAPTAIN RALPH EARLE
15 CAPTAIN T.C. HART
16 CAPT. WILLIS McDOWELL
17 LT. COMDR. T.G. CRAPSTER (U.S.C.G)
18 COMDR. RALPH WHITMAN (C.E.C)
19 COMMANDER R.R. ADAMS.
20 COMMANDER R.F. DILLEN
21 COMMANDER R.P. CRAFT
22 COMDR. H.A. BALDRIDGE
23 CAPTAIN A.G. HOWE
24 CAPTAIN ALLEN BUCHANAN
25 LT. COMDR. C.E. VAN HOOK
26 LT. COLONEL A.S. WILLIAMS
27 COMDR I. C. JOHNSON
28 CAPTAIN C.P. NELSON
29 CAPTAIN E.S. JACKSON
30 COMDR. LEIGH NOYES
31 COMMANDER A.C. READ.
32 CAPTAIN W.N. JEFFERS
33 COMMANDER W.B. HOWE
34 COMMANDER W.O. SPEARS
35 CAPTAIN C.A. WOODWARD
36 CAPTAIN J.G. CAUCA
37 COMMANDER A.L. BRISTOL
38 COMDR H.R. STARK
39 COMDR R.C. MacFALL
40 COMDR. J.T. BOWERS
41 COMMANDER W.A. HALL.
42 COMDR. J.A. RANDALL (M.C)
43 LT COMDR. W.K. KILPATRICK
44 LT COL. G.T. BOWMAN (CAV.)
45 COMMANDER J.V. OGAN.
46 LT COMDR. P.W. LAURIAT (U.S.C
47 COMMANDER J.W. LEWIS.
48 COMDR. S.A. TAFFINDER
49 CAPTAIN H.C. CURL (M.C.)
50 COMDR. W.B. WOODSON
51 COMDR. W.C. I. STILES
52 LT. COL. T.H. BROWN. (U.S.M.C)
53 CAPTAIN W.C. WATTS.
54 COMMANDER C.W. NIMITZ
55 COMDR. L.B. ANDERSON
56 COMMANDER R.T. HANSON (C.C)
57 COMMANDER A.W. SEARS.
58 COMDR. D.W. NESBIT (S.C.)
59 COMDR. D.C. CROWELL (S.C)
60 COMMANDR J.B. GAY.

DIVISIONS-COLONEL L.M. J. LENIHAN, CAPTAIN F.J. HORNE.

Naval War College Museum Collection


Tries a whack at tennis Wednesday afternoon. Wins three straight sets. World looks rosier. Feels that he can tackle the job tomorrow with renewed energy. Hope they pile it on thick. I'm game from now on!
They do. He's handed Tactics reading course. Told to read every book listed (999 of them); not to skimp through, but to read diligently and absorb. Glances through it with misgivings as to his ability to read them all -- Mahan, Bernhardi, Foch, et al. -- in ten years.

Student Life. These two humorous drawings suggest student attitudes toward the academic life at the Naval War College in 1924. Drawn by J. V. Sullivan, they are two of thirty-three such drawings in an unpublished sketchbook entitled "Movie of a Naval Officer taking the War College Course. Passed by the Unnatural Board of Censorship, 1924." *Papers of William S. Sims, Library of Congress*

The lectures covered a wide variety of topics, some of which were chosen on the basis of general interest and others because they provided necessary professional information. New developments in warfare were not neglected.

In addition to the instruction provided by lectures and the self-instruction derived from reading widely and in depth, the students were required to write a thesis for each department. The purpose of this exercise was to force each student to come to grips with the relevant materials and to set them forth in a logical and coherent manner. Most papers were approximately fifty typewritten pages in length, but frequently they extended to almost one hundred pages. Commander Chester W. Nimitz expressed the typical concerns of the time in his paper on policy. Nimitz noted the climatic and geographical factors and their influence on policy. Like many, he worried about the effect of racial heterogeneity in the United States and its inhibiting effect on the formulation of a coherent national policy that would enjoy wide, popular support. Nimitz thought immigration ought to be suspended and an intensive campaign of education for newer citizens be undertaken. Immigration policy was hardly a professional problem for a naval officer and Nimitz's policy essay was an ordinary piece of work, but his thesis on naval tactics properly reflected his professional brilliance. The duty of a naval tactician is "to plan the employment of available forces in battle against any possible opponent, and to ensure that the utmost strength is developed at the crucial time and at the decisive point," Nimitz wrote.

> To accomplish this task the tactician has available not only such experience as he can bring to bear on the problem, but in addition, he can draw on the lessons to be learned from the innumerable examples of failure and the comparatively few instances of decisive victory recorded in history. A study of the mistakes of the past will usually yield a better harvest than a study of the successes. In most instances, it has been the errors of the vanquished rather than the brilliant tactics of the victor that brought success to the latter.[27]

Another student, Captain Thomas C. Hart, wrote that militaristic ideas and institutions were losing ground in Japan and that "probably many Japanese were forsaking their teaching that war pays."

Hart's thesis on tactics was a model statement of the subject, reflecting mature consideration and a wide practical experience at sea. Several men had deduced the principles of war from a study of history, and along broad lines they were in agreement, Hart wrote:

> Knowing those principles and enunciating them is an easy task for many men. It is in the *application* of principles that the difficulties lie—and wherein the dozen or so of really great leaders have excelled all others. They have frequently succeeded by entirely *new* applications—have thus surprised. Able to estimate the attendant conditions better than others, they have often subordinated theory and rules to the needs of the moment and have even discarded them. In so doing, those leaders have seemed to disregard principles. But in all cases having that appearance it has rarely, if at all, been violation of fundamental principle but rather new *application* which surprised by diverging from the stereotyped methods that inferior men had come to regard as thoroughly established *principles*. In that same way will the "great" leader of the future surprise his enemy.[28]

In 1923 fellow students and future admirals such as Hart, Nimitz, and Stark all considered the same problem. They each wrote a three-part tactics paper that examined a naval war against Britain, a war against Japan, and an examination of the battle of Jutland. As the College viewed the situation, future wars in the Atlantic and the Pacific would be different. In the Atlantic "the War College conception of the naval battle of the future . . . follows closely the general plan employed by both fleets in the Battle of Jutland."[29] Future war in the Pacific, however, would be a slow battle of attrition and logistics. Nimitz's reflection on his War College year, written in response to a request from College President Charles Melson in 1963, has been often quoted:

Commander Chester W. Nimitz as a Naval War College Student, Autumn 1922.
Naval War College Museum Collection

> The enemy of our games was always—Japan—and the courses were so thorough that after the start of WWII nothing that happened in the Pacific was strange or unexpected. Each student was required to plan logistic support for an advance across the Pacific—and we were well prepared for the fantastic logistic efforts required to support the operations of the war.[30]

It was a kind and generous statement by an old graduate, but what he actually wrote in 1923, trying to analyze a future war, is more interesting:

> To bring such a war to a successful conclusion Blue must either destroy Orange military and naval forces or effect a complete isolation of Orange country by cutting all communication with the outside world. It is quite possible that Orange resistance will cease when isolation is complete and before steps to reduce military strength on Orange soil are necessary. In either case the operations imposed upon Blue will require the Blue Fleet to advance westward with an enormous train, in order to be prepared to seize and establish bases en route. . . . The possession by Orange of numerous bases in the western Pacific will give to her fleet a maximum of mobility while the lack of such bases imposes upon Blue the necessity of refuelling en route at sea, or of seizing a base from Orange for this purpose, in order to maintain even a limited degree of mobility.[31]

From 1921, most games involved Blue versus Orange forces in the Pacific, although often other forces were considered, namely, those of Britain and Germany.[32] The purpose behind the Blue-Orange conflict was for Blue to impose its will on Orange, disrupting its economic life, and for the Navy "to gain and to exercise command of the sea, and to operate offensively against Orange."[33] These studies were important reflections on American thinking about a future war with Japan at a time when the U.S. Navy still had little experience in the Pacific. In the summer of 1925, the Battle Fleet, augmented by a division of new cruisers from the Scouting Fleet, made a six-week cruise to Australia and New Zealand; it was the first such deployment to the antipodes since the Great White Fleet of 1908.

One historian has described these war games against Orange as "So intense . . . so hypnotic was the ritual rehearsal, repeated in unnumbered war games at Newport, that historical reality flowed, naturally, effortlessly, necessarily."[34] In more stereotyped style, Secretary of the Navy Curtis Wilbur wrote in 1925, "The Naval War College tests *strategic policies* of the department by making them the basis for problems which are worked out and played on the gameboard."[35] In the next fifteen years naval weapons changed rapidly and so did tactics, but the focus on Orange did not change.

While naval men were generally enthusiastic about the approach, some Marine officers were not. Holland M. Smith was a member of the first class to convene after the war. He found that Sims was too narrowly naval in his outlook and Smith thought it "bogged down in obsolescence. The lessons learned from World War I appeared to point backward instead of forward and the mass of pertinent timely information furnished by the war just concluded had been ignored in favor of long established principles which a novice could see would never apply to future problems."[36]

Coasters Harbor Island from the Air, 1923. This photograph shows USS *Constellation* alongside the seawall, with Newport harbor and the Naval Torpedo Station on Goat Island in the distance to the south. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

While Smith saw Sims as brilliant within his own particular field he considered Sims hidebound in his opposition to the changes needed in the Navy to develop amphibious warfare.

By a curious coincidence, as this intense interest in a possible war with Japan was being created in the 1920s, the College received a visit from some distinguished Japanese naval officers. On 13 February 1924, the Japanese naval attaché and his assistant arrived with the director of training for the Japanese Navy, Vice Admiral K. Ide, and his aide, Captain Isoroku Yamamoto, the man who would insist on the Pearl Harbor attack nearly eighteen years later.

The Junior Course Established

In 1923, one of the innovations that Sims had hoped to establish finally became reality. As far back as 1919, Secretary Daniels had questioned both the Naval Postgraduate School and the Naval War College on their proposed budgets. In response to these questions, the chief of the Bureau of Navigation decided that more systematic guidance was needed in planning for officer education in the future. He therefore ordered Captain Ernest J. King, head of the Postgraduate School, Commander Dudley W. Knox of the Naval War College, and Commander William S. Pye, executive officer of USS *Pennsylvania,* to study the subject and to recommend a policy for advanced naval education. In the next nine months these three men met periodically, and in the summer of 1920 they submitted a twenty-eight-page report, charting the education of officers through their service careers. As with many reports submitted to the Department, this one was approved but not fully implemented. In all probability it would have been completely forgotten except that King submitted it to the Naval Institute, which published it in the *Proceedings* for August 1920.

The three members of the board believed strongly that a naval officer needed to have a working knowledge of a wide range of arts, sciences, and technical developments, which were each continuously developing. It was impossible, they believed, to equip an officer at the outset of his career with all the knowledge he would need as he advanced through his service. The board concluded that naval officers should be given periods of education at recurring periods in their careers, each period building on the previous one and appropriate to the duties an officer would expect to meet at the next phase in his career. Knox, Pye, and King identified four phases in a naval officer's career, each of which should be preceded by a course that they outlined. As they outlined the plan, the Naval Academy prepared an officer for the first phase as a division officer, but a general line course was needed to prepare for the second phase as a department head. Similarly, a junior War College course was needed to prepare for command of a single ship, and a senior War College course was appropriate to prepare for flag rank.[37] The Knox-Pye-King Board, as it was known, not only incorporated Sims's ideas on progressive education represented by Knox but suggested paralleling the Army course at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. Graduation from this Army Command and General Staff course had by this time become a prerequisite for further advancement in the peacetime Army. The footnote to the board's published report echoed a typical reaction to suggestions for improving officer education: "This report is published by permission of the Navy Department for the information of the service. The report of the Board has been approved, but the shortage of officers will not permit the recommendations to be carried into effect at present."[38]

Two years later, however, in December 1922, Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt, Jr., convened a conference to consider the entire War College effort. Besides Rear Admiral C. S. Williams as College President, the conferees included the Chief of Naval Operations, the Fleet Commander-in-Chief, the Superintendent of the Naval Academy, the chief of the Bureau of Navigation, and the commandant

Rear Admiral Clarence S. Williams. The seventeenth President of the Naval War College, Williams took command of the College on 3 November 1922, serving until 5 September 1925. Well-known as one of the most capable thinkers in the Navy, he had been director of the Navy's War Plans Division in 1921–1922, playing a key role in the formulation of War Plan Orange. After serving at the Naval War College, he went on to be Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Asiatic Fleet. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

of the Marine Corps. On his return to Newport after the meeting, Williams believed that the battle for a junior course had been won, and directed the staff to prepare its implementation.

On 6 March 1923, Secretary of the Navy Edwin Denby issued General Order 98, which in essence provided what the College needed to go ahead. Included was the requirement that students assigned must have "special aptitude." The initial junior class opened in the summer of 1923 under the direction of Captain William McDowell. There were twenty-two officers, who had been commissioned between 1907 and 1915. The Department announced a goal of sixty officers per class, but it was never attained. In 1929 there were fifty-two officers, the largest group until the 1950s, when the title changed from Junior Course to the Command and Staff Course. The physical facilities of the College were severely strained, but by the time funds for new facilities were approved in the 1930s, the junior class had grown smaller because of the requirements of the expanding fleet for more officers. The bureau never agreed to the concept of progressive education, and the curriculum of the new course gradually paralleled the existing senior course, with both classes participating in some of the same operations problems and game-board work. Both groups attended the lectures. By the beginning of World War II, only a few officers had attended both junior and senior courses.

Rear Admiral William Veazie Pratt. The eighteenth President of the Naval War College, Pratt served from 5 September 1925 to 17 September 1927. He returned to sea duty in 1927 as a vice admiral and Commander, Battleship Divisions, Battle Fleet. A year later he was promoted to admiral as Commander, Battle Fleet, and in 1929–1930 he served as Commander-in-Chief, United States Fleet. In the College's first 125 years he was its only President to become the Chief of Naval Operations, serving under President Herbert Hoover in 1930–1933.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Pratt Reorganizes College Administration

In September 1925, Rear Admiral William Veazie Pratt relieved C. S. Williams as College President. A highly regarded officer, Pratt felt the need to revitalize the College and to assure that it remained responsive to change within the Navy. A few months after his arrival in Newport, Pratt saw that the College was not achieving the goals he felt it should achieve. The statement of the College mission in Secretary Wilbur's report for 1925 said, "The mission of the Naval War College is to furnish a medium whereby naval officers in peacetime may study the conduct of naval warfare and the art of command in relation thereto." Pratt objected, "That most important work, the conduct of joint operations in a grand campaign of war," was not even mentioned. Furthermore, he said, "the mission of the Navy is not only how to conduct efficient war in time of war, but in time of peace the Navy must know how to keep the peace."[39] To implement his ideas, during his second year in Newport, Pratt restructured the War College staff to parallel more closely the organization of the General Staff of the Army and the Office of Naval Operations.

Pratt believed that a new arrangement would repair the unnatural emphasis that he believed had been created by dividing strategy and tactics into two separate departments. In his view, strategy and tactics were inseparable. Moreover, Pratt was convinced that future naval operations would fail unless naval leaders viewed the totality of modern warfare. Strategy and tactics should "merge together under the head of operations," Pratt said, because "operations, even purely naval, cannot hope to succeed unless careful attention is paid to materiel, personnel, and the thousand detailed difficulties attendant upon war."[40] Pratt concluded that there were six principal elements in warfare: (1) personnel, materiel, and supply; (2) information; (3) operations; (4) policy; (5) inspection; and (6) finance.

Heretofore, the College had stressed the operations segment and paid little attention to the other equally important areas. In order to rectify this and to make the College curriculum a more appropriate preparation for practical staff duty in Washington, Pratt reorganized academic instruction into four departments designated by letters:

(A) logistics
(B) information
(C) operations
(D) policy and command.

Rear Admiral Pratt Escorts Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Douglas Robinson to the Naval War College, 28 May 1926. Assistant Secretary Robinson addressed the sixty-eight graduates of the graduating class with a plea for fleet officers and naval aviators to work more closely and cooperatively. "Aviators cannot learn about the fleet by flying from port to port along the coast, nor can the fleet learn about aviation. They must live together, work together, in order to fight together when the time comes for fighting."

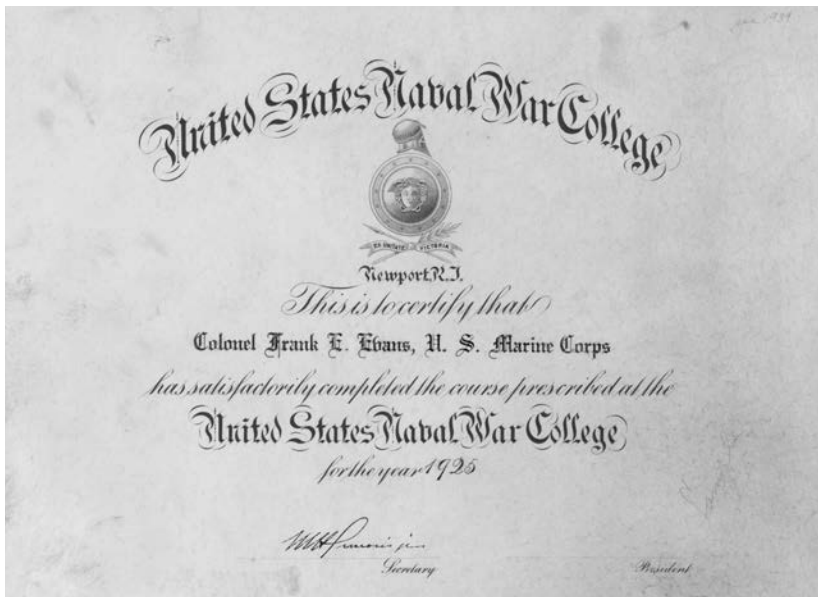
Naval War College Museum Collection

Under this scheme, the Logistics Department would deal with issues of materiel, personnel, supply, transport, and relative priorities. The Information Department would deal with the library, intelligence, and archives. Operations would teach war planning, estimate of the situation, order forms, and military and naval operations, and the Policy and Command Department would deal with the correspondence course, the lecture courses, policy, international law, and foreign relations.[41]

With the changes, Pratt believed he had brought the College into closer resonance with both the development of the office of the Chief of Naval Operations and the way in which the U.S. Army was thinking. Joint Army-Navy operations would be extremely important in the future, and Pratt believed it was important to further the similarity of professional thinking. "After all, there is no difference in principle," he wrote, "between naval and military strategy and tactics, though there are essential differences in movement and time."[42] While Pratt stressed the similarity in principles he also saw that one area that required greater emphasis for naval education was the study of international relations. Pratt believed that the Army only became involved in foreign affairs after a war was declared. The Navy, however, was constantly involved in international relations in both peace and war. "The Navy is the external buffer between our federal state and

other sovereign states," he declared.[43] With this in mind, Pratt substantially increased the number of lectures that students heard on topics relating to current affairs.

Joint Exercise, 1927


United States Naval War College
Newport R.I.
This is to certify that
Colonel Frank E. Evans, U. S. Marine Corps
has satisfactorily completed the course prescribed at the
United States Naval War College
for the year 1925
Secretary
President

First Naval War College Diploma, 1925. The first formal Naval War College graduation ceremony took place on 27 May 1925, with Rear Admiral Clarence S. Williams presiding. On this occasion he presented the College's first formal diploma. This example, intended for Colonel Frank Edgar Evans, USMC, may have been a draft, as it is signed only by College Secretary Captain M. H. Simons, Jr. A well-known Marine, Evans had won the Navy Cross and other awards for his service with the Marine Brigade of the American Expeditionary Force in France during World War I. After graduating from the Naval War College, he commanded the constabulary detachment in Haiti and was chief of the *Gendarmerie d'Haïti*. As a brigadier general he served as district Marine officer in several naval districts. USS *Frank E. Evans* (DD 754) was named for him.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Complementing Pratt's efforts in the Naval War College's classrooms, the U.S. Navy participated in the largest joint Army-Navy exercise that had been staged up to that time. In May 1927, just as Pratt's War College presidency was coming to an end, the joint exercise took place off the coast of southern New England. The Battle Fleet had come east to the Caribbean and joined the Scouting Fleet for their annual fleet problem. In the spring of 1927, Fleet Problem VII had a number of phases. In its first stage, Blue forces were sent to establish a base of operations against Black in the West Indies and to exercise in the wartime operation that would be required to support a large, expeditionary force at Panama. In the second stage, a Blue fleet attempted to rendezvous from dispersed bases in the West Indies and to concentrate its forces while threatened by a Red fleet with heavier guns, but fewer ships. Third, en route from the Caribbean to New York, the fleet exercised its torpedo tactics. In early May, after the entire fleet had enjoyed leave and liberty in New York City, the final phase of Fleet Problem VII was the weeklong, joint Army-Navy exercise between Blue and Black, conducted this time near the entrance to Narragansett Bay. Blue forces included Army units in the New England area, units of the Scouting Fleet, and some Marine aircraft flown up from Quantico and based at Newport Airport, then located in the Wanumetonomy area of Middletown, as defending fighters. Black forces consisted of the Battle Fleet, including the carrier *Langley* ("the Covered Wagon") and its two squadrons of planes. Black attempted to land an expeditionary force somewhere between Cape Cod and Long Island. Newport was the headquarters for the defending forces as well as for the umpires of the war games.

There was considerable press interest, and a war correspondents' center was set up at Fort Adams with regular briefings on the progress of "the war." There were air and surface contacts at sea, a simulated bombardment of Newport by the Black battle line of nine ships, and a simulated landing near Watch Hill, Rhode Island, which the umpires ruled a failure. While these exercises were being carried out by the fleet, War College students played a parallel game on the College's game board and then joined the fleet officers for the discussion. On 21 May, the same day that Charles Lindbergh flew solo across the Atlantic, the entire

fleet entered Newport for a week's visit, during which time the commander in chief, Admiral Charles F. Hughes, presided over the critique of the exercise at the Naval War College. For the first time since 1901, the main body of the fleet and the Naval War College were directly involved in working together on an exercise. The class of 1927 heard the exercise discussed by umpires and opposing commanders. They could see that the views of Rear Admiral Joseph M. Reeves, recently head of the Tactics Department at the College, were correct when he told Pratt a few months before the exercise,

> I have long felt that one of our weakest spots was in the Plans Division of Naval Operations because of its wholly inadequate personnel. I felt this so keenly while I was at the War College as to be apprehensive that in a large overseas operation of the amphibious nature, we would find the Army plans forced upon us because of lack of any adequate plans of our own.[44]

From this point onward, amphibious warfare assumed an increasingly important role in College studies at the same time that the Fleet Marine Force was gradually evolving during the 1930s.[45] At the same time, Pratt's emphasis on joint operations in the College curriculum developed further the connection with the Army War College, emphasizing further the development of the joint war games between the two colleges.

Emphasis on Logistics

While joint operations had an important place in Pratt's thinking, it was no accident that in the College's reorganization, a department was devoted to logistics. The subject was not new to the College; visiting lecturers had dealt with the subject since the 1890s and Mahan had written that "logistics is as vital to military success as daily food is to daily work."[46]

In 1911, Commander C. T. Vogelgesang told College students, "Logistics comprehends all the operations outside the field of battle and which lead up to it—it regulates the execution of those movements which in combination become the function of strategy."[47] Pratt had been on the staff with Vogelgesang at that time and he undoubtedly heard his lecture. A few years later, World War I mobilization showed the importance and complexity of logistics to the nation. The Army had recognized this by establishing the Army Industrial College in 1923, but within military education, the Industrial College was viewed as something on a lower plane than a War College course. In the Navy as well, there was a widespread view that logistics was a problem for staff corps specialists, not an issue of great concern to line officers. Pratt argued against this line of thinking and stressed the importance of logistics in studying the whole subject of warfare. By creating a separate department for logistics, Pratt raised that area of concern to equal status with operations, plans, and intelligence.

The new Logistics Department had four officers, but not a single naval line officer among them. It was headed by Captain R. E. Bakenhus, CEC, assisted by Colonel Frank E. Evans, USMC, Captain A. H. Van Keuren, CEC, and Lieutenant Colonel Walter A. Reed, USA.

In its first studies, the Logistics Department worked on developing plans for a joint overseas expedition, which was later carried out by a Navy and Marine Corps landing force on the north side of Hawaii. As a result of this work and in preparation for the joint Army-Navy exercise on the southern New England coast in 1927, the Logistics Department developed a rational system of designating transport capacities

and troop loads. Since much of the College's work was devoted to the problem of a fighting fleet opposing an enemy's fighting fleet, the Logistics Department devoted its primary attention to the control of trade routes over the ocean, the object for which the fleets were fighting.[48]

Commander Raymond A. Spruance as a Naval War College Student, 1927. Spruance first came to the Naval War College as a member of the College's senior class in 1926–1927, when Admiral W. V. Pratt was President of the College. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The academic year 1926–1927 saw the formal implementation of Pratt's concepts into the College curriculum. These changes emphasized and expanded upon the vision that Sims had charted in 1919. More than *ever,* the College was an institution for the practical training of officers in fleet and staff positions. While Sims had emphasized the fleet aspect, Pratt had recognized the rapid growth of staff and planning positions, both ashore and afloat, and he attempted to meet the need for proper training in these new areas. By the end of Pratt's term as President of the Naval War College, he had established firmly the two courses, senior and junior, envisaged by Sims, and recommended by the Knox-Pye-King Board. The two courses were closely related, and during the latter part of the academic year, the junior course students assisted the senior students in both operations problems and committee work. Similarly, the correspondence course was related to the work of the resident students as preparation for the junior course.[49] These courses related to the three phases that Pratt saw in a naval officer's career: preparatory, executive, and command. Each was paralleled by a course at the Naval War College. In the highest phase, Pratt told the graduating class in 1927, "through careful reading, training, experience, and thought, you should have arrived at a position where your services become invaluable to the government on account of the good and sound advice which you are able to give." In the exercise of supreme command, "character and knowledge display themselves in breadth of vision, determination, undeviating purpose when once a decision has been thoughtfully arrived at, unselfishness, simplicity, knowledge of men and of fundamental principles, based upon a background of sound practical experience."[50] In this, the Naval War College played an important role as a place to learn and reflect on the established, fundamental principles of warfare.

NOTES

1. Elting E. Morison, *Admiral Sims and the Modern American Navy* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1942), pp. 333–34, 466–69. Quote from p. 467. The title of Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Fleet was in use during the first half of 1919. It was then dropped and not revived until 1921.
2. Ibid., pp. 467–68.
3. This and the following paragraphs with their quotations are taken from W. S. Sims to Secretary of the Navy, 15 January 1919, with endorsement of W. S. Benson, 23 January 1919, in "History of the Naval War College to 1937," unpublished typescript in Naval War College Library, pp. 88–99.
4. Ibid., p. 97.
5. Ibid., p. 98.
6. "Welcomed in Washington; Navy Department Heads at Station to Greet Sims," *New York Times,* 9 April 1919, p. 10:7.
7. Morison, *Admiral Sims,* p. 432.
8. *Newport Daily News,* 12 April 1919.
9. Gerald J. Kennedy, "United States Naval War College 1919–1941: An Institutional Response to Naval Preparedness," unpublished typescript, 1974, Naval War College Advanced Research Project.
10. Naval War College Archives, RG 16 Addresses: Opening Address by W. S. Sims, 1 July 1919.
11. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A-12: Sims to SECNAV, 5 Jan 1921.
12. Sims, "Opening Address."
13. "History of the Naval War College to 1937," pp. 105–106.
14. Norman Friedman, *U.S. Aircraft Carriers* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1981), p. 38. See also pp. 7, 33, 40, 57, 81, 84.
15. "History of the Naval War College to 1937," p. 107.
16. Sims to T. Roosevelt, Jr., 27 August 1921. Quoted in Kennedy, "Naval War College," pp. 33–34 footnote 25.

17. "History of the Naval War College to 1937," p. 115.
18. Ibid.
19. "Daniels to Draft Naval College Bill," *New York Times,* 15 December 1920, p. 14:7.
20. Morison, *Admiral Sims,* p. 436.
21. Joseph Morrison, *Josephus Daniels: The Small-d Democrat* (Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1966), p. 124.
22. Tracy B. Kittredge, *Naval Lessons of the Great War* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1921), p. 76.
23. Harold Sprout and Margaret Sprout, *The Rise of American Naval Power* (Princeton: Princeton Univ. Press, 1967), p. 357.
24. Morison, *Admiral Sims,* pp. 455, 458.
25. Naval War College Archives, RG 27: Presidents File: Sims. The chorus is to the tune of "Away, Away with Sword and Drum," widely known from Naval Academy days.
26. Naval War College Archives, RG 17 Staff Studies 1923: H. R. Stark, "Extracts from Books Read in Connection with War College Reading Courses: Policy, Command, Strategy, and Tactics," arranged alphabetically by author, two volumes.
27. C. W. Nimitz, "Naval Tactics," *Naval War College Review* 35, no. 67 (November–December 1982), p. 9. Excerpt from 1923 thesis in Naval War College Archives, RG 12.
28. Naval War College Archives, RG 12: Student Theses, T. C. Hart, 1923.
29. Naval War College Archives, RG 15: Staff Presentation, 1922, Harris Laning, "The Tactics Department of the War College and the Relations between it and the Fleet." For Laning's memoir of his days as War College student and staff member, see Harris Laning, *An Admiral's Yarn,* ed. Mark Russell Shulman, Historical Monograph 14 (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1999), pp. 261–64, 273–82.
30. E. B. Potter, *Nimitz* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1976), p. 136. Nimitz made a slightly different statement when he spoke to the Naval War College students in 1960: "During the war, the war with Japan had been re-enacted in the game rooms here by so many people and in so many different ways that nothing that happened during the war was a surprise—absolutely nothing except the kamikaze tactics towards the end of the war; we had not visualized those." FADM Chester W. Nimitz, USN (ret.), Address to the Naval War College, 10 Oct. 1960. Naval War College Archives, RG 15, box 30.
31. Nimitz, "Naval Tactics," pp. 12–13.
32. For a detailed list of games, see Michael Vlahos, *The Blue Sword,* Historical Monograph 4 (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1980), pp. 166–78.
33. Ibid., p. 121, quoting War Plan Orange: WPL-8-16.
34. Ibid.
35. U.S. Navy Department, *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1925* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1925), p. 20.
36. H. M. Smith and Percy Finch, *Coral and Brass* (New York: Scribners, 1949), pp. 47–54.
37. "Instruction and Training of Line Officers," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 36 (1920), pp. 1265–92.
38. Ibid. For further information on the personnel situation, see Donald Chisholm, *Waiting for Dead Men's Shoes: Origins and Development of the U.S. Navy's Personnel System, 1793–1941* (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford Univ. Press, 2001), pp. 616–19.
39. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents: Pratt, "The Mission and Work of the Naval War College," April 1926. For Pratt's tour as President, Naval War College, see also Gerald E. Wheeler, *Admiral William Veazie Pratt, U.S. Navy: A Sailor's Life* (Washington, D.C.: Naval History Division, 1974), pp. 241–56.
40. Pratt, "The Mission and Work of the Naval War College," p. 13.
41. Ibid., p. 16.
42. Ibid., p. 17.
43. Ibid., p. 18.
44. Naval War College Archives, RG 2: J. M. Reeves to Pratt, 24 March 1927; quoted in Kennedy, "Naval War College," pp. 136–37 footnote 9. For a more detailed discussion of Fleet Battle Problem VII, see Albert A. Nofi, *To Train the Fleet for War: The U.S. Navy Fleet Problems, 1923–1940,* Historical Monograph 18 (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 2010).
45. George S. Pappas, *Prudens Futuri: The U.S. Army War College 1901–1967* (Carlisle Barracks, Pa.: Army War College Alumni Assoc., 1967), p. 118; Naval War College Archives, RG 8, series I, UNOpP.
46. A. T. Mahan, *Armaments and Arbitration* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1912), p. 196.
47. Naval War College Archives, RG 14 Faculty and Staff Presentations: 1911, C. T. Vogelgesang, "Logistics: Its Bearing on the Art of War."
48. "History of the Naval War College to 1937," p. 181.
49. Ibid., p. 208, President, NWC to CNO, Annual Report, 14 June 1927.
50. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Graduation Address, W. V. Pratt, "The Three Phases of a Naval Career, Some Reflections of an Older Officer," 27 May 1927, pp. 10, 12.

Aerial View of Coasters Harbor Island Looking Northeast, ca. 1926. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Rear Admiral Joel Roberts Poinsett Pringle. As the nineteenth President of the Naval War College, Pringle served from 19 September 1927 to 30 May 1930. Pringle had graduated from the Naval War College class of 1920 and subsequently served as head of the Tactics Department in 1920–1921 and chief of staff and head of the Command Department in 1924–1925. Pringle received the Distinguished Service Medal for his service during World War I, as Chief of Staff, Destroyer Flotillas, European Waters, and Commanding Officer, USS *Melville* (AD 2), Admiral Sims's flagship based at Queenstown (now Cobh), Ireland.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Chapter Six

Educating Leaders for World War, 1927–1939

The concept of the Naval War College that Sims had established in 1919 and Pratt had refined in 1926 formed the basis for War College work in the years leading up to World War II. There were administrative readjustments, course modifications, and gradual expansion during these years, but the philosophy of education and methodology of the War College remained the same. The College limited itself to training officers for practical work in their future assignments; during these years it did not attempt to encourage original research as Luce and Mahan tried to do or to emulate the practice of a university graduate-level course. The Naval War College stayed within the limits of a professional training institution.

Through William Veazie Pratt, the College achieved the widespread recognition that Sims and others had fought to achieve. Recognized early as a man with a future, Pratt was the only President in the College's first century to become Chief of Naval Operations. The role the College presidency played in Pratt's career and the stress Pratt placed on the Naval War College as he continued to rise to prominence promoted the College's image.

The importance of a War College diploma was symbolized by an incident that occurred during the 1927 graduation ceremony. Secretary of the Navy Curtis Wilbur delivered the address on that May day and personally handed diplomas to each of the seventy graduates. To everyone's surprise, he then produced one more diploma, which he presented to Pratt. From 1928, Pratt's name in the *Navy Register* was followed by the code number indicating that he was a graduate of the 1927 senior course at the Naval War College. Navy watchers of the day considered Wilbur's surprise diploma an indication of both the importance of the War College course to an officer's career and Pratt's imminent advancement.[1] In July, Pratt received orders to command Battleship Divisions, Battle Fleet, as a vice admiral. Rear Admiral J. R. P. Pringle followed Pratt as President, Naval War College, taking command on 19 September 1927.

Newport—Hometown for the College

Newport, Rhode Island, a city of about 30,000 in the 1920s, was both a summer colony and a Navy town—a base for the fleet in the summer and home of the Training Station, War College, and Torpedo Station, year-round. The summer residents who occupied the magnificent "cottages" along Bellevue Avenue and Ocean Drive included many of New York's fabled 400. Property taxes from these estates helped the city. Its other sources of income were the Navy and naval families who moved through the community. Up to the early 1930s, the summer visits of the Scouting Fleet brought swarms of bluejackets ashore on liberty, but their pay was small, and only a few waterfront areas benefited. During the remainder of the 1930s up to

World War II, most of the Navy's ships were in the Pacific, although the fleet came east in 1934 and again in 1939.

Admirals' Teas in Jamestown. Between 1924 and 1940, an annual highlight of the local flag officers' summer social life was the admirals' teas. The first of this series was held in 1924 to mark the sixtieth anniversary of the battle of Mobile Bay. The event was attended by both active and retired flag officers. Over the years, it was held at different summer homes in Jamestown, including those associated with the families of Rear Admirals Colby M. Chester, Thomas Jewell, George C. Remey, and Spencer S. Wood. This image shows the largest of the gatherings, held on 7 August 1934 to celebrate Rear Admiral Wood's seventy-third birthday at the Wood Cottage on Westwood Road in Jamestown. In 1934, the U.S. Fleet, normally operating on the California coast in that period, visited Narragansett Bay and other East Coast ports briefly before sailing from Norfolk for the Pacific in late August. The nearby presence of the fleet allowed six active-duty flag officers to attend the 1934 tea in Jamestown. The senior retired officers present were Admiral Caperton and Rear Admiral Bradley Fiske (both Naval Academy class of 1875). The active-duty flag officers are marked below with an asterisk after their names.

Top row (left to right): Captain Edwin T. Pollock, Mr. John W. Wood, Commander John W. Morse, Rear Admiral John H. Dayton, Captain D. M. Wood, Captain E. H. Watson, Rear Admiral Ralph Earle, Captain L. A. Kaiser, Mr. J. Bertram Lippincott, Major General John A. LeJeune, USMC, Colonel L. H. Moses, USMC, Mr. A. B. Lisle, Admiral Lucius A. Bostwick, Mr. C. M. McCloud.
Middle row (left to right): Rear Admiral George R. Marvell, Rear Admiral Spencer S. Wood with granddaughter Elizabeth Potter, Commodore J. P. Parker, Vice Admiral William L. Rodgers, Rear Admiral Clifford J. Boush, Rear Admiral Bradley A. Fiske, Rear Admiral Reginald F. Nicholson, Admiral William B. Caperton, Admiral Albert Gleaves, Mr. Harrison S. Morris, Dr. Taylor.
Bottom row (left to right): Captain Edwin H. Tillman, Rear Admiral Edward C. Kalbfus,* Rear Admiral Orin G. Murfin,* Vice Admiral Thomas T. Craven,* Rear Admiral Ernest J. King,* Rear Admiral William S. Pye,* Colonel Frederick C. Test, USA, Mr. J. S. Lovering.
Present, but not shown in the photograph: Rear Admiral Arthur Hepburn,* former Secretary of the Navy Charles F. Adams.
Jamestown Historical Society Collection

The civilian workforce at the Torpedo Station, Newport's largest industry, had become long-term residents. The War College classes, of up to one hundred officers in the 1930s, provided a lush market for local real estate, particularly for the rental of homes that would otherwise remain vacant during the long New England winter. No systematic housing arrangement for the students existed. In the several Newport naval shore activities, only a few officers or senior enlisted personnel were assigned government quarters.

Early in his tour as President, Admiral Sims had tried to change the situation. He urged the Navy to acquire quarters for student officers, stating that "real estate agents here are fully informed as to every officer's circumstances and his urgency in obtaining a house, and they do not fail to take advantage of such urgency."[2] Sims's efforts failed at this time; bachelor officers and, on occasion, married officers with their families continued to find lodging in the many boarding houses in the Kay Street and Touro Park areas of Newport, where weekly rates for the winter continued at high summer levels.

The War College presidents continued to occupy the commodious President's House on Coasters Harbor Island. As senior officer present for most of the year, the President led naval social life and was also included in many of the summer colony's activities, with honorary memberships at the Newport Reading Room

and Spouting Rock Beach. Few other War College officers were offered or could afford memberships in such exclusive clubs.

The students often appreciated a year of family life devoid of naval responsibilities and sea duty. Noticeably warmer in winter and cooler in summer than nearby Boston, Newport had a pleasant atmosphere that gave students a chance to unwind and enjoy their families.

William F. Halsey, a student in the class of 1933, recalled, "Few years in a naval officer's life are more pleasant than this one. It is restful because you have no official responsibilities, and it is stimulating because of the instruction, the exchange of ideas, the chance to test your pet theories on the game board, and the opportunity to read up on professional publications."[3] Another student, Ernest J. King, remembered his War College year as "refreshing and valuable." During that time he had "in addition to the prescribed course of study, time to browse in the excellent library, to reflect upon . . . past and future service, and to consider the world situation, particularly in those aspects that appeared to be leading toward war."[4] For the wives and families living in rented accommodations in Newport, life was relatively pleasant. The naval medical officer would make house calls, groceries ordered from the commissary would be delivered to the door, and the Navy Exchange laundry made home pickups and deliveries.[5] But there were problems to face. Remembering her Newport year in 1922–1923, Mrs. Catherine Nimitz wrote,

> My memories of the War College are vivid! Three children who took that time to have all the contagious diseases in succession. A coal shortage, a hard winter, a house really meant only for summer, etc. We had to burn soft coal and could only buy one half ton at a time. The house had five bedrooms and was very large. We arrived late in a Transport from Honolulu and had to take what we could get. The situation was laughable *afterwards,* but not at the time. On the day of graduation I awoke to find Chester lying beside me and reading "The Last Engagement of the Battle of Jutland." I laughed and congratulated him on getting that battle over. He remarked he knew that battle *by heart.* What memories I have.[6]

Working hours during the six-day work week at the War College were appealing, 9:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M., with afternoons free on Wednesday and Saturday. Although the College courses were demanding and most evenings had to be devoted to writing papers and reading, there was plenty of social activity, particularly on the weekends. In the era of national prohibition, which began in 1919 and did not end until December 1933, and before World War II brought officers' clubs, entertaining was largely confined to individual homes, where small dinner parties were commonly followed by a table or so of bridge.

Domestic help was within reach of commanders and captains in Newport, adding another facet to a pleasant year for the wives. By 1927 duty on the War College staff enhanced a naval career. Students selected for continuation on the staff were generally pleased to stay on in Newport, and a few were lucky enough to move into quarters on the Naval Training Station.

There was little in the way of sports facilities. In 1919, Sims had complained, officers "are left to their own devices as regards the matter of their physical fitness. Newport, for example, offers little or no encouragement for exercise outside of the few tennis courts. . . . It is true, of course, quite true that walking facilities exist in the vicinity of Newport, but this is not, to my mind, a successful solution to the problem."[7]

In 1926, several Army officers organized a league for "kitten ball, indoor baseball played out of doors." Played every Wednesday afternoon and Friday after a lecture, weather permitting, the War College teams were pitted against officers from the Training Station and the Torpedo School. As one Army student wrote, the games "were always well played and closely contested but not withstanding the 'youth' of the junior class, 'the old men' of the senior class won the majority of the games." The half-hour games "helped them physically more than any of them really know . . . so that when they came back to work at 1:30, they were wide-awake and ready for 'an estimate of the situation' or a lecture."[8]

For the College, the Newport scene of the 1920s and early 1930s would not have been complete without the presence of William Sowden Sims, who, like Stephen Luce thirty-five years earlier, had settled in Newport until retirement. After moving to Boston for the winter, he continued to spend the pleasant part of the year in Newport. Sims knew his successors well. Williams, Pratt, Pringle, and Laning had all served under him or with him in Europe and at the College. In these years Sims was a familiar figure in the city and at the College, as a parade marshal on Memorial Day, in cap and gown at graduation at St. George's School, where he was a trustee, or riding straight and tall on his bicycle, escorting his youngest son, Ethan, to Miss Weaver's Day School, where the Newport Creamery now stands on West Main Road. Sims in this period was truly an elder statesman at the College and on Aquidneck Island.

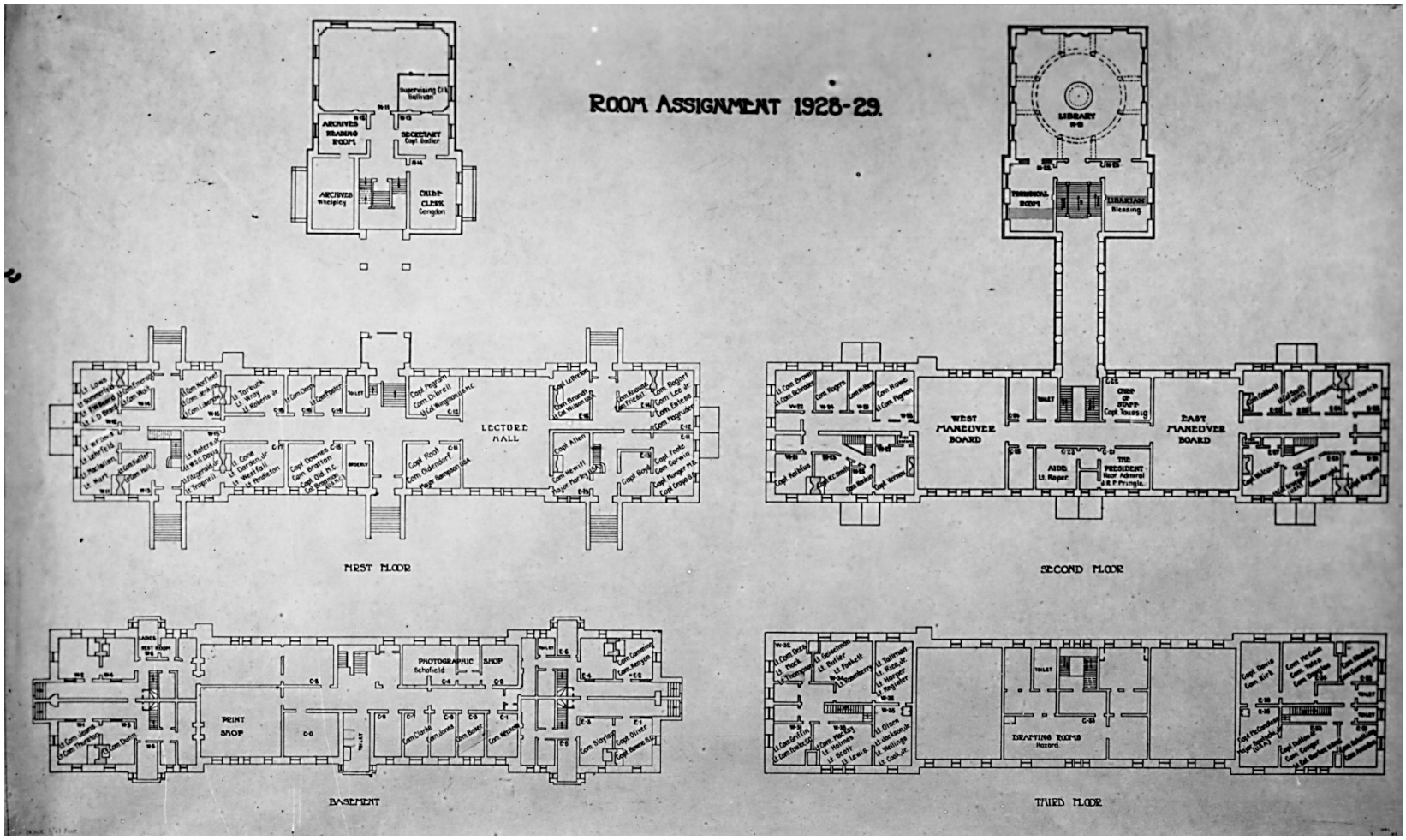
Curriculum Modifications

In 1927 the United States made another effort to limit the world's navies, by convening a conference of major naval powers at Geneva to discuss limiting the construction of ship types not included in the 1922 Washington Treaty. France and Italy refused to participate, and the other three Washington signatories—Great Britain, Japan, and the United States—held divergent views on the proper size and gun power for new cruisers. By the time Admiral Pringle relieved Pratt in Newport, the conference had become a stalemate, with each country wanting parity of naval force solely in terms of its own strategic requirements.

In Washington, plans were made to push ahead with modernizing battleships and building carriers, cruisers, and destroyers as well as resuming battleship construction in 1931, when the Washington Treaty expired. It was an ambitious program but an exciting one for the future naval leaders in classes at Newport. Against this background, Pringle's first classes followed a curriculum largely planned by the previous College President, but the next year saw changes. The new classes of 1929 found some of Admiral Pratt's innovations modified. The separate logistics division was now combined with strategy and tactics into an operations department, beginning with the academic year 1928–1929. Pringle, drawing on his previous staff background at the College, believed that tactics flowed from strategy (national, military, and naval) and that operations were based on both strategical and tactical decisions. Although logistics disappeared from the organizational chart, it remained a vital element in each operations study and a part of gameboard play.

War College student problems continued to focus on the Pacific area, with the Blue-Orange games reworked and updated to reflect the modernization of the fleet. Using updated rules and scoring techniques, the senior classes concentrated on the strategic, logistical, and tactical elements for a Blue advance westward across the Pacific, which required taking advance bases to support the fleet. Concurrently, the class also

developed Orange plans for thwarting a Blue advance. Throughout the entire academic program, increasing emphasis was placed on Japan as a likely enemy.[9]



Room Assignments for 1928–1929. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The Operations Department's plan for the senior course attempted to broaden the students' perceptions by concentrating on four areas:

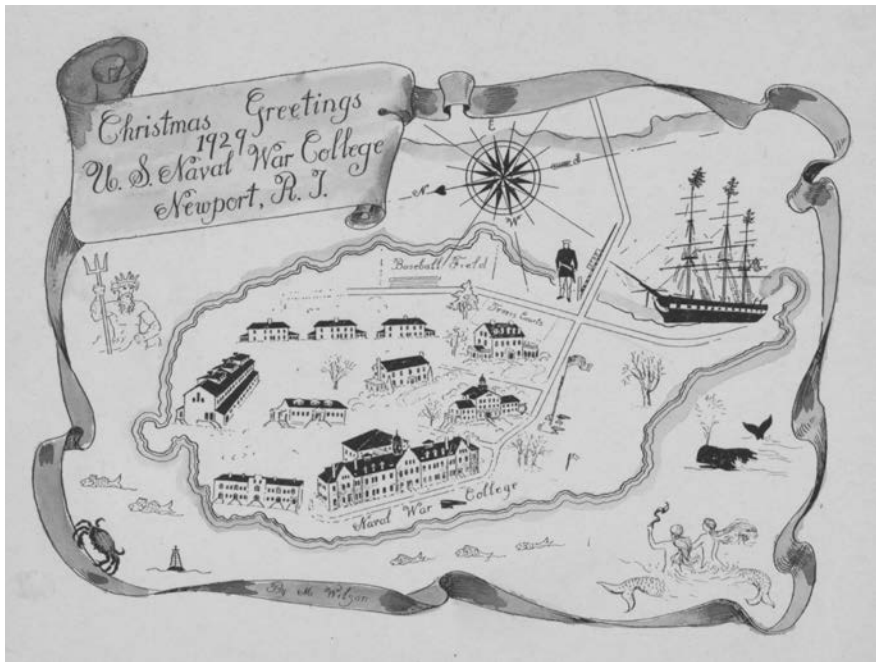
1. Joint Army-Navy attack on and defense of islands
2. Defense of and attack on lines of communication
3. Naval defense of a specified area
4. Fleet use in a naval campaign.

The department envisaged that this concentration would facilitate student effort in thinking about a future war in the Pacific. At the same time, the plan for the junior course was similar but focused at a slightly lower administrative level of fleet organization. Both classes, however, worked together in their studies of World War I battles and campaigns at Jutland, Coronel, Gallipoli, Dogger Bank, and the Falkland Islands. The experience of World War I continued to play an enormous role in the way officers envisaged the future.

In tactical theses, the battle of Jutland continued to receive the greatest attention. The names of the opposing admirals in that engagement became a litany of basic responses for the students. Examining the battle from the standpoint of tactics, performance of ship types, and leadership, it was only in the area of individual leadership that the student officers revealed any variety in their perception.[10] The student theses on policy stressed the historical development behind policy decisions, but the authors often failed to pursue their analyses thoroughly. In 1926, Commander H. E. Kimmel's thesis on policy followed the usual form, with fundamental definitions of types of policy, factors influencing the formulation of policy, and the relationship of war to policy. In his conclusions, however, Kimmel argued against the general feeling that Japan would be a major opponent for the United States. American policy in the Orient, he believed, was "consistent and sound." The most probable conflict in that region would be between Japan and Russia over Japanese policy in China. Only intensification of Japanese imperialism could bring European nations and the United States into that war.[11] In 1927, Commander Royal E. Ingersoll thought that American foreign policy in the twentieth century had changed from one "purely political in character" to one more shaped by economics. His classmate Raymond Spruance concluded that America had become unpopular because of its overemphasis on the collection of war debts and failure to participate in the settlement of postwar political problems. "Time will serve to soften this," Spruance wrote, "and then it is hoped that the real United States will be seen."[12]

In 1929, Commander Jesse B. Oldendorf was exceptional in his class for focusing on Europe rather than the Far East. He maintained that the reparations question was a substantial problem in achieving European peace. Commander Alan G. Kirk thought that although American isolationism was admirable in the past, America must now step forward. Taking another view, Commander John S. McCain approved of American policy, which avoided "entangling alliances."[13]

Looking back over the immediate past, War College President Harris Laning told the class of 1933 that too many students came to the College with the assumption that all matters pertaining to war had already been thought over and should be presented to the students on a silver platter. Students often became discouraged and critical of the College, he warned, when they found that most of their theses were considered only a "rehash" of the obvious and that the College expected hard, perceptive, and innovative thinking. However, he admitted, "very few of the two preceding classes did any such reasoning."[14] His exhortation for change brought little result.



Naval War College Christmas Card, 1929. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Renewed Emphasis on Tactics

Captain Reginald Belknap had written to Admiral Sims in July 1923, "In any war within fifteen years our naval leadership would be in the hands of those who served under you at

Rear Admiral Harris Laning. As the twentieth President of the Naval War College, Laning served from 16 June 1930 to 13 May 1933. Laning had won an Olympic gold medal as captain of the U.S. rifle team in 1912. He commanded USS *Cassin* (DD 43), with Captain W. S. Sims as his flotilla commander, in 1913. He graduated from the Naval War College in 1922 and stayed on to be head of the Tactics Department until 1924. As a rear admiral, he commanded a battleship division. After completing his term as Naval War College President, he went on to serve as a vice admiral commanding Cruisers, Scouting Fleet, and as a four-star admiral was Commander, Battle Force, U.S. Fleet.
Naval War College Museum Collection

the War College." Belknap was right, considering the size of the Navy in 1923. The influence of Sims can be directly traced to the 1930s through Harris Laning, who had been one of Sims's "band of brothers" in the Torpedo Flotilla of 1913–1914. After World War I, Laning's year as a student and a subsequent year as head of tactics at the College explain the emphasis he gave to tactics in the curriculum during his three years as President. At the end of his term, in 1933, he spelled out this emphasis: "Those to whom the handling of forces in war is entrusted are in duty bound to so handle them that those forces will exert their maximum power in the battle that is the campaign's crucial and decisive point."[15]

Although strategy was not forgotten, the tactics of the fleet action received greater attention than before. After guiding and observing the 1930–1931 academic year, which had been based on a curriculum planned by Pringle, the new President significantly altered the staff, creating a Research Department for statistical studies. As head of the Tactics Department, he had emphasized the value of statistics in planning for battle; now a new department housed a separate group that included statisticians. The work of the new Research Department, headed by Captain Wilbur R. Van Auken, was

> 1. To keep full records of the details of all games played and from study and analysis of these records to ascertain the salient points and features relating to gunfire, torpedo fire, bombing, smoke screens, damage received and inflicted by the different types, use of aircraft, etc., together with statistical data as to material features and
>
> 2. To make a complete study of all questions presented to the War College for consideration from time to time.[16]

In addition, special consideration was given to the operation of *types* of ships, their speed, armament, ammunition, supply, and their use. An intensive historical study was begun in 1931 on battleships, cruisers, aircraft and carriers, destroyers, and submarines.[17] This work was later expanded after 1933 to include the accuracy and damage effect of aerial bombing, a study of grand strategy in World War I,[18] and a number of historical studies on ship types, as well as collating and editing translations by naval reservists of the German official history of the World War and parts of Raoul Castex's multivolume work *Théories Stratégiques*.

The work of the Research Department stressed the increased emphasis placed on the fleet battle tactics, which by 1931 formed most of the operations study program. Engagements on the maneuver board between opposing battle lines eventually reverted to the lessons learned in the one great modern battleship engagement, the battle of Jutland. That battle was studied and analyzed throughout most of the 1930s.

Marshal Henri Pétain and General John J. Pershing Visit the Naval War College, 27 October 1931. A delegation of French visitors, led by Marshal Pétain, came to Newport as part of the 150th anniversary celebration of the Battle of Yorktown. Accompanied by Pershing, the French visited the Naval War College and Trinity Church, where the delegation laid a wreath on the grave of the Chevalier de Ternay, the French admiral who had brought Rochambeau's army to America in 1780. The delegation departed from Newport for France the next day in the cruisers *Suffren* and *Duquesne*. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Laning, in a letter to Commander John Shafroth, a recent War College graduate, spoke in glowing terms of the improvements made in student execution of tactical problems:

> We start them out with a verbal picture of The Naval Battle, then give them some papers Captain Coffey (tactics instructor) has prepared on the tactical handling of the battle line, and the tactical handling of light forces. Other papers on the tactical operations of air forces and submarines are now about ready. . . . With revised procedures, the students are getting a lot of splendid groundwork in fundamentals that heretofore were only brought home by the trial-and-error method, which method wastes a lot of time and doesn't always take anyhow.[19]

The emphasis on tactical handling of the fleet was sensible not only in Laning's view but also in that of many others. They felt then, as many were to feel half a century later, that a war would be fought with what was available. Depression, tight budgets, a national administration committed to disarming for economy as well as for its own sake, and few new developments produced an outlook that emphasized the tactical handling of existing forces. The prevailing view was clearly stated by Pratt when, commenting on Fleet Problem XII, the annual fleet exercise for 1931, he emphasized

> the inexorable advance of the heavy battleship, even though encumbered by a large convoy. There are many who believe the day of the battleship is over. It is my opinion those who hold this view don't know what they are talking about, and that most of them belong to a pure pacifist class who would like to see the Navy done away with altogether, or else they belong to that class of people who when ill go to the quack, instead of the specialist.[20]

Naval War College Operations Problem IV, the last of the annual war games in Laning's term, formed the basis for College recommendations to the General Board and was studied and analyzed more thoroughly by the College than any such operation problem up to that time. In this particular problem, the Blue Fleet commander was Captain Ernest J. King, the senior student officer, and a man who a month before had been selected a year early for promotion to rear admiral. In the problem scenario, Orange had already seized the Philippines and King's objective was to work out their recapture by Blue forces. There were several possible routes for Blue forces based in Hawaii. King favored a movement north of the Marshall and Caroline Islands, then through the Marianas to retake the Philippines, but Admiral Laning insisted that King use the route south of the Marshalls and Carolines. King objected that Blue forces would be subject to flank

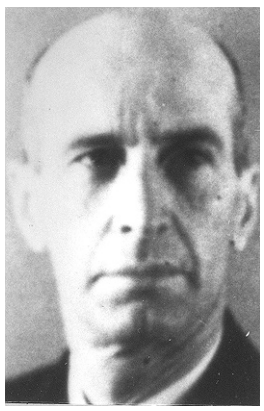
No. 5.
U.S. Naval War College
Game board not of sufficient size to permit the playing
of such a tactical problem as that of the Battle of Jutland.

One of the Two War-Gaming Maneuver Rooms in Luce Hall, ca. 1932. This photograph, with its caption noting the inadequate size of the room, was used to help justify the improved space in a new building.
Naval War College Museum Collection

attacks by Orange along the entire route and then be caught in a bottleneck between New Guinea, Morotai, and Mindanao.

The head of the Operations Department, Captain Stephen C. Rowan, told King that he could continue to play only if he would agree to play the "school solution." King replied that he would carry out "the solution of a berth-deck cook" rather than miss the chance to manage a fleet, even on the maneuver board.

King kept his war-game command but still attempted to persuade Laning to use the northern route. Laning, however, was not convinced. Laning believed that by changing Blue Fleet's speed from 12 to 14 knots, the southern route would be easy.



Captain Ernest J. King as a Naval War College Student, 1933.
Naval War College Museum Collection

If only for the sake of peace in the game room, it was probably fortunate that King was unexpectedly detached in the middle of the game to become chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics. This sudden assignment for King was necessitated by the death of Rear Admiral William A. Moffett in the crash at sea of the dirigible *Akron* on 4 April 1933. King was not disappointed when he suddenly gave up command of the Blue Fleet, knowing the outcome would frustrate him.[21]

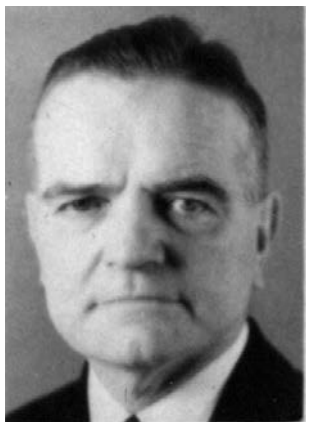
A long critique of Operations Problem IV followed. It emphasized the effects of the lack of logistical support for the Blue Fleet west of Hawaii, particularly the absence of repair facilities for battleships in the Philippines. Furthermore, the Japanese, with fewer capital ships than the Americans, were not likely at first to seek out a battle line engagement, preferring to attack with light forces and wear down the U.S. Fleet as it steamed further and further from its own bases. The student Orange Fleet commander, Captain C. R. Train, spoke for many students who doubted the viability of the Blue plan when he asked, "Is it a good thing for us to give so much attention to this [transpacific] crossing, when it is pretty well established that it could not be done?"[22]

Rear Admiral Laning with Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Pratt and Secretary of the Navy Charles F. Adams, 27 May 1932. This photograph was taken in front of the Training Station's headquarters, now Founders Hall, just after a review of the regiment of apprentice seamen and just before the Naval War College's graduation ceremony.

Front row (left to right): Rear Admiral Harris Laning, President, Naval War College; Admiral William V. Pratt, Chief of Naval Operations; Secretary of the Navy Charles F. Adams; Captain G. J. Rowcliff, Commanding Officer, Naval Training Station, Newport.
Second row (left to right): Commander T. A. Thomson, Executive Officer, Training Station; Captain Adolphus Andrews, Chief of Staff, Naval War College; Captain Harold R. Stark, aide to the Secretary of the Navy; Lieutenant C. W. A. Campbell, aide to the Chief of Naval Operations.
Third row (left to right): Lieutenant James L. Holloway, Jr., aide to President, Naval War College. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Captain Adolphus Andrews, chief of staff at the War College, replied by saying that because of the treaty ratios as applied to battle fleets, even with casualties, the United States could expect to reach the Philippines with a battle fleet equal to Japan's. Many students were unconvinced, and they urged that other methods of a campaign against Japan be explored, even "strategic" bombing. King, who finished his final thesis in pencil before hastening to Washington, foresaw actual events eight years later when he wrote: "Japan will assume the offensive initially to acquire an advantage where she can assume the defensive and defy us to alter the situation, not that her defensive attitude will be in any degree passive—it will not."[23]

The difference of opinion in this war game was typical of the whole range of games that were played throughout the inter-war years. By 1940 two separate schools of thought had developed in Newport over the best way to deal with a war against Japan. One argued for a quick dash across the Pacific to relieve Manila and to establish a base there, bypassing Japanese forces in the Marshalls, Marianas, and Carolines. This plan held that battleships were essential to controlling the sea and also involved a decisive naval battle between the two fleets as the U.S. Fleet approached the Philippines. The opposing school of thought advocated a step-by-step method, in which the fleet, with its Marine force, advanced first to the Marshall Islands then moved westward, establishing bases across the Pacific to the Philippines. Less hazardous than the quick dash plan, the step-by-step plan always kept the fleet within range of an advanced base and avoided risking everything in one large battle.[24]



Captain William F. Halsey, Jr., as a Naval War College Student, 1933.
Naval War College Museum Collection

These war games typified the Naval War College's approach to educating officers in the 1920s and 1930s. After completing the 1933 course at the Naval War College, William F. Halsey went on for an additional year of study as an exchange student at the Army War College in Washington. Looking back, he compared the two: "At Newport we had studied the strategy and tactics of naval campaigns with emphasis on logistics. At Washington, we studied on a large scale—wars, not campaigns—and from the viewpoint of the top echelon."[25] Halsey had correctly described the situation when he was a student. College presidents and staff had long sought a higher-level course for a selected group of students at the Naval War College.

The Advanced Course

Admiral Luke McNamee. As the twenty-first President of the Naval War College, Luke McNamee served for almost exactly one year, between 3 June 1933 and 29 May 1934, as a rear admiral. He came to the College directly from service as a four-star admiral as Commander, Battle Force, U.S. Fleet. Earlier in his career, he had received the Navy Cross and French Legion of Honor during World War I and been an adviser to the Paris Peace Conference in 1919, Director of Naval Intelligence, and U.S. naval attaché in London.

Naval War College Museum Collection

A week after the 1933 graduation, Rear Admiral Luke McNamee relieved Laning as College President. Coming ashore from a four-star assignment in command of the Battle Force, McNamee, like Sims before him, now reverted to the rank of rear admiral. At the age of sixty-two he anticipated a two-year tour in Newport before mandatory retirement. McNamee, a former student and staff officer, may have realized that it would be difficult with retirement so near to make a real contribution or to effect specific changes in so short a time at the College. In any event, a year after his arrival he requested early retirement to become president of the Mackay Radio and Telegraphy and Federal Telegraph companies; in that short year, however, he accomplished something his predecessors had been unable to do. He obtained approval for the establishment of the advanced course.

McNamee had also been on Sims's staff in London and carried with him the ideas of his wartime leader. Sims had tried unsuccessfully as College President to establish such a course, which would provide one additional year of study for selected graduates of the senior course. In Sims's mind, however, the establishment of a junior course took priority. He believed that the work he had undertaken at the College was beneficial, first as a student in the traditional short summer course of 1911 and then the advanced work in the first long course in 1911–1912. Presidents following Sims had continued to recommend an advanced course, but a reluctant Navy Department, more specifically the Bureau of Navigation, had pigeonholed these recommendations. In 1927, Secretary of the Navy Curtis Wilbur had issued a general order that specified that an advanced course, when established at the War College, would include "the drafting of war plans and advanced phases of naval campaigns,"[26] but the course was not implemented. Various boards on education and training had continued to support the need for an advanced course, including the most recent one, headed by Captain Joseph K. Taussig, in 1929.

In 1933, even before arriving in Newport, McNamee took up the campaign for an advanced course. Looking at the *Navy Register*'s pages of flag officers and senior captains, McNamee noted to the Chief of Naval Operations that there were few who had not completed the senior course. With planned reductions in the Navy's shore establishments, senior officers should be available for additional study at the College. At the same time, completion of the new wing under construction would provide badly needed facilities. He recommended that an advanced course commence in the summer of 1934 with ten senior officers, five from the present senior course and five from the fleet. Also, the course should include an Army and a Marine officer who were graduates of either the Army or Naval War College or the Army Industrial College. In August 1934, Admiral W. H. Standley, the Chief of Naval Operations, approved McNamee's recommendation but observed, "The

drafting of war plans referred to in the request is only for the purpose of training and would have no connection with war plans which are now prepared in the Office of Chief of Naval Operations."[27]

McNamee and his staff laid out an initial curriculum with the expectation that succeeding courses would evolve from it. He was particularly concerned with selecting the highest-quality officers who would be ordered to the first advanced class and with the identity of its senior student, who would work directly with the President of the College in developing the course. Finally and with agonizing slowness, the Bureau of Navigation issued orders but ignored the College's recommendation that selected students of proven capacity from the present senior class be continued for a second year. Similarly, the bureau ignored McNamee's request that the students be ordered for a two-year period to the advanced course. Several early nominees, such as Rear Admiral E. C. Kalbfus and Captain W. F. Halsey, Jr., were unavailable. By July 1934, however, a class of eleven officers assembled in Newport as the first advanced class. The senior student was Rear Admiral W. S. Pye, who had long been interested in naval education. Other students included Robert A. Theobald, Walter N. Vernou, Byron McCandless, Ellis B. Miller of the Marine Corps, and Edward M. Offley of the Army. The advanced class took over the old General Board room in the lower floor of the library for classes and committee work, and each officer was assigned a separate office in the first floor of the east wing of the main building.

The advanced class was not in the same category as other classes at the College. There was no connection between the College staff and the class, although students attended the lectures given by prominent educators. Instead, the immediate supervision of the class was given to the senior member of the class, who consulted almost daily with the College President and carried out the policy laid down by the President.

The advanced class was concerned with international relations, major strategy, and the broader aspects of warfare, with particular attention to German and Japanese aspirations. There was no set curriculum, but the class investigated subjects of immediate concern to policy makers in Washington. The first class analyzed the policies of the United States and Japan, the conflicts between those policies, and the probable political objectives that would develop in the event a war should occur between the two countries. In addition, a plan for American grand strategy was formulated along with an outline for joint Army-Navy action in a war against Japan.[28]

The results produced by the first class were not encouraging. By and large, the College staff placed the blame on the failure of the Navy Department to order the best-qualified students to the advanced course. The Navy needed officers of the greatest analytical ability in the service, but the College was unable to convince the Navy Department that this criterion should override a qualified officer's assignment to other duty. Up to 1940, subsequent advanced course students continued with the same studies in preparation for a future war with Japan, yet their work, too, was plagued by late arrival of several students and early detachment of others.[29]

College Expansion

Since the reopening of the College in 1919, College presidents had repeatedly requested funds for physical improvements. By 1928, student numbers had already reached nearly eighty a year, and the staff steadily

Rear Admiral Laning Breaking Ground for Pringle Hall, Early Spring 1933.
Laning Papers, Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College

expanded from fourteen in 1919 to thirty-five in 1934. Students crowded into offices with four and five to a study room, and the library had outgrown the quarters built thirty years before. With the exception of the library, the College was confined to the 1892 building that had been constructed to house four officers and to teach only eighteen. During the 1920s, no funds had been available for construction. Finally in 1933 the urgent pleas of the College were heeded. Under the Emergency Relief and Construction Act of 1932, $360,000 was allocated to construction of a new wing to house an auditorium, a large gaming room, and additional office space for staff and students. Approval for this expansion came at the same time that the College was able to obtain approval for the advanced course.

Looking forward to the completion of the wing, McNamee thought it appropriate to name the two buildings in honor of Luce and Mahan. McNamee recommended that the older building with the 1904 library annex be named for Luce and the new building named for Mahan. Chief of Naval Operations W. H. Standley approved the selection of Luce's name, but directed that the new wing be named after Admiral Pringle, noting it was when he was chief of staff (1924) that the first steps were taken in regard to the new War College wing and during his incumbency as President in 1927–1930 that the plans of the building were completed and approved. In addition, Pringle had distinguished himself in a number of ways but had not been widely recognized. During World War I, he had commanded USS *Melville,* Sims's flagship at Queenstown, Ireland, and served also as Chief of Staff, Destroyer Flotillas, European Waters. Mahan, the Chief of Naval Operations noted, was honored in so many ways throughout the Navy that there was no impelling reason to name for him a building "with which he had no connection whatever."[30]

Since 1932 a move had been afoot in Washington to transfer the College from the direct responsibility of the Chief of Naval Operations back once again to the Bureau of Navigation. The chief of the bureau, Rear Admiral F. B. Upham, argued that the College was "primarily a technical school for the training and education of line officers"[31] and that it was best administered through the Bureau of Navigation in the same way as the Postgraduate School and the Naval Academy. In October 1934, the Naval War College was placed under the administrative jurisdiction of the bureau, but policy decisions regarding the War College remained subject to the approval of the Chief of Naval Operations. At the same time, the President of the Naval War College was removed from his now perfunctory, *ex officio* membership on the General Board.

The change in administrative responsibility raised a hope that further construction funds could be obtained to expand the College library. In 1934, the College President complained that "the library was completely

Pringle Hall, under Construction, February 1934. This photograph of the south end of Pringle Hall shows the bridge being built to connect Luce and Pringle Halls. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

inadequate, the small adjoining room, which is used as a reading room for newspapers and periodicals, contains but two small tables, both completely covered with current publications. There can be no provision at present for retention of important magazines."[32] With little space for the main collection, the library continued to divert some of its holdings into the small reference collections that had first been dispersed to convenient locations around the College in 1920–1921. By 1940, these small collections had grown from the original ten to fifty-four, averaging sixty to one hundred volumes apiece.

In 1935, the Bureau of Navigation agreed to name the 1904 library annex in honor of A. T. Mahan. This time, the building was one in which Mahan had actually worked, albeit briefly during his few visits between 1908 and 1912. Finally in 1937, construction was begun on an addition to the 1904 building. A large, paneled reading room with a stack area to the north was added; it was completed in the spring of 1938.

Mahan Hall Library Reading Room. To accommodate the growing library collection, the library building was expanded with a paneled reading room. It was named in honor of Rear Admiral Alfred Thayer Mahan in 1938. This image shows the foundation for the new expansion on 1 November 1937. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Mahan Hall and the library it housed made an impressive memorial as well as being an integral feature of the life of the College. Only a portrait of Captain Mahan was lacking. In 1939 Rear Admiral C. P. Snyder started a campaign for subscriptions to provide the necessary funds to commission such a portrait. His successor, Rear Admiral Kalbfus, continued the effort by a direct appeal to the nearly 1,400 living graduates of the College for contributions of only one dollar from each man. This appeal was made following the observation of the centennial of Mahan's birth in September 1940. It was successful, and Alexander James, son of the Harvard philosopher and psychologist William James, was commissioned to paint the portrait, using photographs and a specially made rear admiral's uniform from the 1906 period. James received $1,650 for the portrait, which was unveiled at the brief ceremony in August 1945, commemorating Mahan's arrival at the College in August 1886. It was designed to hang above the fireplace in the rotunda of Mahan Hall.[33]

In the College's physical expansion, the immediate need was to accommodate the increased numbers of staff and students as well as to provide larger space for long-established activities, such as the library and war gaming. The construction of the large auditorium in Pringle Hall reflected the change in instruction

Portrait of Mahan by Alexander James. Following the centenary of Mahan's birth in 1940, the Naval War College solicited one-dollar donations from all living graduates of the College and used these funds to commission artist Alexander James to paint this portrait, to be placed over the fireplace in the Mahan Hall rotunda. *Naval War College Portrait Collection*

methods that had followed the reopening of the College in 1919. Lectures had always played a role at the College, but from 1919 the number of lectures reached fifty a year from noted civilian and service experts, in addition to presentations by staff members. In tone and purpose, the lectures supported the general proposition that the College was involved in training, not advanced education. There were lectures to inform students about current issues, part of the College's mission "to develop and coordinate systematic courses of *instruction* and *training* for officers."[34]

In 1932, Harris Laning explained the rationale for lectures, as he saw it:

> We use all the lecture time to cover certain things not coverable by reading . . . lectures on policies, especially the present-day policies of our own and other countries and the conflict between them. Then we have lectures on the happenings in our own and other countries to show the conditions, the state of mind, etc. in these countries. . . . Our next series of lectures have to do with economics, international trade, commerce, etc., arranged in such a way to bring home to the student some idea of how to use economic strangulation in the strategy of war. . . . Although economic pressure through control of the sea has always been a particular role of the Navy in war, very little has been done in our Navy in the past to perfect ourselves for carrying out that role.[35]

There were also lectures on international law and recent historical subjects such as the Gallipoli campaign, which provided the substance of a lecture nearly every year. The new auditorium was used for the first time to house these lectures on 20 April 1934, with a lecture by Professor W. S. Myers on "Comparative Organization of Government for War."

The year 1934 marked the War College's semicentennial. To begin its second fifty years, the College received a new President, Rear Admiral Edward C. Kalbfus. Relieving McNamee in mid-June, Kalbfus had already been a flag officer for four years—two in the Navy Department as Director of War Plans, and two in the fleet as Commander, Destroyers, Battle Force. A 1927 War College graduate, he had stayed on the staff for two years, first as head of the Logistics Department, then as head of the Intelligence Department. In succeeding years, he kept in close touch with War College presidents and senior staff officers. When he returned he needed little briefing to take up his new duties.

Kalbfus arrived soon after the Navy and the War College had taken a new and more confident look into the future. The day after ground had been broken for the new wing, to be named Pringle Hall, a new American president had been inaugurated. Franklin D. Roosevelt had the personal interest in, reliance on, and knowledge of the Navy that his distant cousin, Theodore Roosevelt, had shown thirty years earlier. Both had been Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, and both were well-known within the naval service. During their terms of office, both followed the operations of the fleet closely. Both enjoyed being with the fleet, and

Rear Admiral Edward C. Kalbfus. Appointed the twenty-second President of the Naval War College, Kalbfus served from 18 June 1934 until 15 December 1936. A 1927 graduate of the College's junior course, Kalbfus stayed on to serve as head of the Logistics Department, then head of the Intelligence Department. He left the Naval War College in 1929 to command the battleship *California*. His first flag-officer assignment was as chief of staff for Commander, Battleships, Battle Fleet in 1930, and then he served ashore as Director of War Plans, Navy Department, for six months in 1931, before returning to sea as Commander, Destroyers, Battle Force, U.S. Fleet, 1931 to 1934.
Naval War College Museum Collection

both sponsored major fleet expansions. From 1933 on, classes at Newport were looking at an expanding and more modern Navy in their problem solving, and the College physical plant would also benefit from having a sailor in the White House.

Narragansett Bay was a busy place in the summer of 1934. President Franklin D. Roosevelt visited Newport in Vincent Astor's yacht *Nourmahal,* and there was another British challenge for the America's Cup. The white American J-boats were already competing in the waters west of Coasters Harbor Island for the honor of meeting the blue-hulled British challenger *Endeavour,* soon to arrive. For the past two summers, only ships of the U.S. Navy's Training Squadron had visited Newport. But in early June 1934, the U.S. Fleet, after being reviewed by President Roosevelt off New York on 31 May, arrived in Narragansett Bay. It was the fleet's first visit to the East Coast since 1927, and it received an enthusiastic reception. Newporters were jubilant; the *Newport Daily News* editorialized, "Newport loves the Navy, and at last it has come back."[36]

On 11 July, the new auditorium in Pringle Hall was the scene of a gathering of some 368 fleet officers of all ranks. The principal speaker was the new Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Fleet, Admiral Joseph Mason Reeves, the first fleet commander in chief to be qualified in aviation and a former head of the College's Tactics Department. Tall and picturesque, with an impressive white goatee that reputedly concealed an anchor tatooed on his chin, Reeves was a gifted extemporaneous speaker. Only a month after he took up his command, the charismatic admiral delivered an extemporaneous address to the fleet that marked the beginning of the transition from a peacetime fleet to one in which men were mentally and emotionally prepared for a future war. Appropriately, he chose the Naval War College as the place to launch fleet reform. Addressing fleet officers in Pringle Hall, he said,

> In everything we do, we must ask ourselves: does this directly advance preparation for war?
>
> Our Fleet today is over-organized, over-educated, over-theorized, over-instructed, over-administrated, over-complicated, and overwhelmed with red tape, correspondence, paperwork and books!
>
> I believe the Fleet can be handled far more effectively and practically than is the case today if the number of tactical books used by the Department is limited to four. Any commander may indoctrinate his command in any way he chooses, except by complicated books and pamphlets on tactical procedures.
>
> If war comes, this Fleet must fight "as is." You must fight at sea and not on paper. Victories are won by practical results. Practical results are obtained by application at sea of our studies, theories, and analyses on shore.
>
> You will get licked with your nose in the wrong book and your pocket full of red tape and fine forms unless you lock your library in the safe, stand up, and face a practical sea situation in a practical seamanlike way, using your own brains and making your own decisions.[37]

Admiral Joseph Mason Reeves with Admiral Harris Laning. In April 1935, former Naval War College President Harris Laning took command of the Battle Force. The original caption to this news photograph was "Navy's Two Big Chiefs: Admiral Harris Laning (left), famous strategist and commander of the Battle Force, the most powerful unit the U.S. Navy ever assembled in such a command, confers with Admiral Joseph Mason Reeves, Commander in Chief of the U.S. Fleet, on the eve of the departure of 153 ships of the fleet for the big North Pacific maneuvers."
Laning Papers, Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College Library

Reeves was making a point long supported by the Naval War College that theories and analyses belonged properly within its walls, but the application of the ideas it developed should be embodied in doctrine, standardized procedures, and order forms that avoided overwhelming paperwork. It was the basic assumption of the College's "estimate of the situation" teaching.

The Concept of the College in the 1930s

By the late 1930s the concept behind the War College had developed into a clear educational philosophy, the result of the cumulative efforts of several presidents and many staff officers spanning two decades. Since William S. Sims resumed the College presidency in 1919, the College had consistently perceived a clear role for senior naval officers in the defense of the country. They were being groomed in the practical, mental discipline necessary to command naval forces at sea rather than to manage a bureaucracy or to make policy. Their education, training, sea duty, and practical experience were directed toward making the existing naval forces work at all levels. The College took for its area of work the education of senior officers in problems of command.

In this the College staff believed that its principal role was to teach naval officers how to make sound decisions when in command positions. A commander's subordinates, whether on a staff or in a ship, tended to the multitude of administrative and operational details associated with his decisions. Thus, as the College saw it, the chief quality a naval commander must have is good judgment. That judgment must be perceptive and must produce the best possible decisions under existing conditions. Good judgment might be the result of rare, inherent genius. It could also be developed through study, reflection, and mental exercise. In the 1920s and 1930s, the College saw its purpose as the development of judgment by these means.[38]

In practice this meant that students were first required to master "accepted principles of reasoning" through study of the methodology first introduced in 1908 as the applicatory system and further developed in the ensuing quarter of a century. Then, they applied it to the solution of assumed strategic and tactical problems, which they expressed in terms of military decisions. Finally, they drew up plans and formulated orders to translate their military decisions into effective action.

When all this had been accomplished, the students played their solutions first as chart maneuvers, with every member of the class participating in a command or staff capacity, and then later on the tactical game board. In 1934, this war-gaming activity was shifted to the commodious second floor of recently completed Pringle Hall, where the tile floor resembled a large checkerboard, its squares providing scales for distance and range. A gallery extending along the four sides of this large room permitted close observation without encumbering the players.

The prime motive for playing war games was to provide mental exercise so as to develop sound judgment. Student preparation began with an estimate of an assumed situation for which they formulated plans and orders. This estimate of the situation had to be rigorous and demanding, and it provided the basis for the plan. It embraced a systematic procedure for the selection of appropriate objectives to be achieved by naval forces. Thus it was necessary for the commander in each hypothetical problem to understand the underlying strategic purpose of the campaign, so the achievement of the immediate naval objective could further that purpose, and to weigh the relative fighting strengths of his own and enemy forces, as influenced by the various characteristics of the theater of operations.

In addition, these problems provided a means of familiarization with the composition and capabilities of foreign fleets and with important strategic areas such as the Caribbean and North America's Atlantic coast. Primarily, however, games were set in the central and western Pacific. The College intended the increased mental facility the students gained from meeting assumed situations to be practical grounding in the fundamentals of strategy and tactics. This was a clear echo of Sims's insistence that the College course be predominantly practical rather than theoretical. The games were a means to that end; they provided a means to link theory with practical application.

By this time the College had also come to follow a clear philosophy of the role of armed forces in the affairs of the state. It was reflected in a lecture by Captain C. W. Magruder in 1938, when he told students that national policy will initiate war and will prescribe the political objective. Echoing Clausewitz, he said, "Policy throughout the war will continually exercise a guiding hand over its conduct and finally the policymakers—not the military leaders—will have the last word in deciding when hostilities shall cease." Continuing to expand on his exposition of the classic Clausewitzian concept of war as an instrument of national policy, he told his audience, "War for us should not mean that diplomacy has failed—that the armed forces are called in to bail out the State Department—but rather it should signify the decision by the administration to employ violent means to accomplish national ends that cannot be attained by peaceful purposes."[39] Obviously, a competent government will have a clear conception of its political objectives, and it must decide their relative importance by identifying which are vital and which are subordinate; and competent statesmen will know where the objectives their country seeks conflict with the rights and desires of other powers. These objectives, Magruder concluded, grow and develop from basic causes. They are frequently of long standing, "while statesmen are often mere political accidents of temporary tenure."[40]

COMDR. BS ARRIVES NAVAL WAR C. JULY, 1937 PREPARED FOR A SERENELY MEDITATIVE YEAR, WITH STIMULATING EXERCISE AND SOME LIGHT PROFESSIONAL READING. THROUGH RENEWING OLD ASSOCIATIONS AND IMPROVING HIS GOLF, HE HOPES TO RECOVER FROM HIS STRENUOUS SEA CRUISE.
TIME MARCHES ON! COMDR. BS IN MAY, '38.

A Cartoon of Student Life, Class of 1938. *Naval War College Archives*

The "Green Hornet"—Sound Military Decision

The crowning expression of the College's philosophy during this period came with the publication of *Sound Military Decision*. During his first term as President, from 1934 to the end of 1936, Kalbfus

commenced a revision of the College's pamphlet *Estimate of the Situation,* which had been used since 1910 to teach the applicatory system to the students. The *Estimate* was small, only forty-two pages long, and was already in its eighth version since it first appeared during the presidency of Rear Admiral R. P. Rodgers. The revised editions had been written under the direction of W. L. Rodgers in 1911–1912, Austin Knight in 1915, W. S. Sims in 1921, C. S. Williams in 1924, W. V. Pratt in 1926, J. R. P. Pringle in 1929, and Harris Laning in 1932. Most of the revisions were minor, but in 1915 Austin Knight stressed the importance of logical progression. "The Estimate is not for the purpose of justifying a decision previously arrived at," Knight wrote. "It is a reasoned solution of a problem where each step in the process approaches a decision which, without those steps, could be arrived at by accident only."[41]

The 1924 and 1926 editions obscured some of the simple logic behind the process by adding a detailed series of questions that needed to be answered in order to identify a commander's mission. The manner in which these questions were framed led to confusion in differentiating between "missions" and "tasks." This confusion caused the estimate to become only a recurring process for a commander as he went from one crisis to another, always in hope he was accomplishing "the ultimate mission of the superior" in the process.[42] A further difficulty was presented by the 1926 edition, which combined the *Estimate* pamphlet for the first time with another War College pamphlet, *The Formulation of Orders, Doctrine, and Dissemination of Information*. Although the two pamphlets appeared between the same covers, they were not yet effectively united as a single conceptual work.

The 1929 edition made conceptual progress by defining a commander's mission as an assigned task coupled with an explanation of the purpose of the task. Then after considering the situation as a whole, a commander should analyze all the obstacles opposing accomplishment of the task, including the strength and capabilities of both the enemy's and his own forces. With this done, a commander could proceed to analyze the courses of action open to him and to select the one best suited to accomplish the task of the mission. This in turn provided the basis for making auxiliary decisions and formulating tasks to be carried out by subordinates.[43]

Further minor amendments were made in the 1932 edition under Laning. Both Laning and his predecessor, Pringle, had felt that previous editions of the pamphlet had become too long. Pringle's staff tried to "cut it down and simplify it."[44] Laning declared that his version "contains solid meat and that not one idea can be overlooked even though expressed in only one sentence." But he added pensively, "Perhaps we were too optimistic as to what one sentence can do."[45]

In 1933, Captain Forde A. Todd, the head of strategy studies for the senior class in the department of operations, prepared a booklet entitled *A Study and Discussion of the Estimate of the Situation,* as an adjunct to the *Estimate of the Situation,* to provide students with a keener appreciation and clearer understanding of the basic elements. Todd dealt with many of the common difficulties that student officers experienced with the *Estimate,* using a dialogue format between a typical student and staff officer. At the end of the booklet, the hypothetical student asks what benefit derives from this study. The staff officer replies,

A. As I conceive it, the principal benefit of this course is acquiring mental and moral experience.

Proficiency in any art can only be had by practice. This practice is to increase our experience so that we unconsciously, as it were, do the right thing.

In peacetime we can only have complete practice in war by such sub-caliber war as we conduct here. But in all our games and maneuvers here, the elements of chance, courage, and material efficiency are, necessarily, incapable of being injected into the solutions. They remain units for each side.

Consequently, striking out the elements of units on both sides, as in mathematics, we have left only the intellectual qualities of knowledge and experience and the moral quality of character to develop.

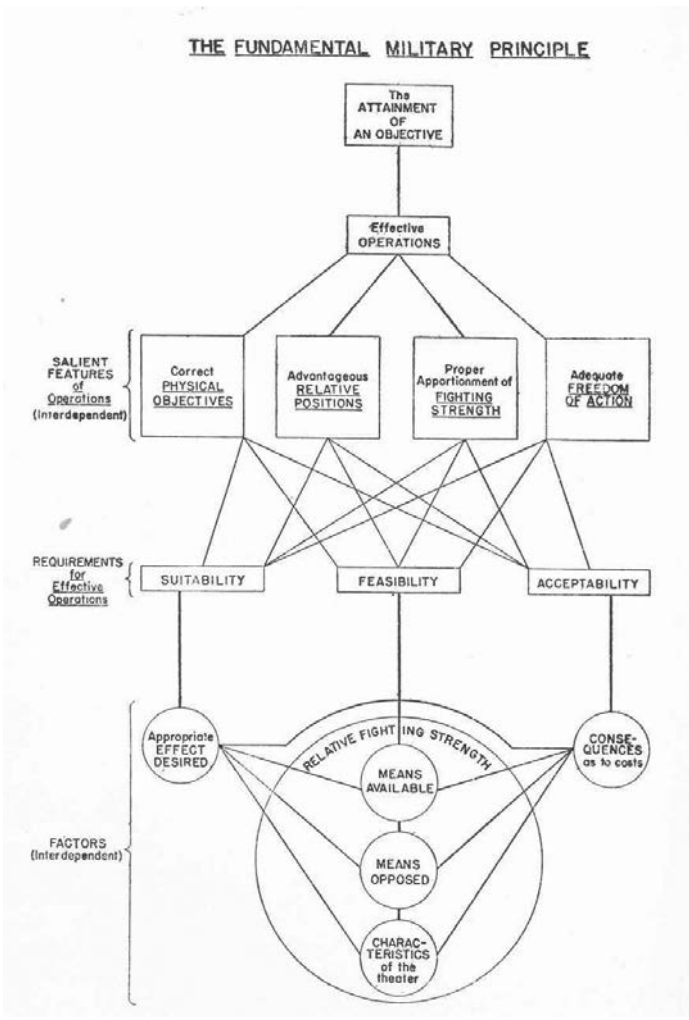
After listening to some further advice, the student exclaims,

Q. Well, with all these, I'm sure that I can tackle the next problem with more intelligence.

A. No, experience. You can't add a lot to your intelligence. Well, so long.

Student officer (to himself): He seems to expect me to be a Jove, Neptune, and Mars combined in one.

Staff officer (to himself): That chap had me crowding on all sail. He knows much more than he thinks he does.[46]



The "Fundamental Military Principle." This diagram appeared in the 1942 edition of Kalbfus's *Sound Military Decision*.
Naval War College Library

To add credence to the effort, the College staff looked for some estimates that were actually made in wartime and rewrote the original documents in the format the College used. As an appendix to Todd's book, Captain R. B. Coffey translated into War College form General Grant's order to Major General G. G. Meade of 9 April 1864 for the Potomac campaign. To supplement this, a version of a battle order was prepared by a member of the junior class, using Nelson's Trafalgar Memorandum as a basis.[47] Undoubtedly good fun, it was also the first published attempt by the College to explain the *Estimate* more fully.[48]

When Kalbfus took up the College presidency in 1934, he believed that a new revision was essential. "At the time that this change was in process of contemplation," Kalbfus recalled,

> it was not generally accepted by the Navy that their business was to fight although, of course, if confronted with this question, they would have agreed that that is what they were hired for. But, within the range of my own observation, both ashore and afloat, I saw that the keeping of office hours and the performance of sundry routine tasks were more in order than an intensive study of the Navy's real business.[49]

Todd's work had already suggested that the *Estimate* pamphlet had become too short, and Kalbfus believed it was vague, misleading, and confusing. Kalbfus sought more than a revision; he wanted a complete recasting of the pamphlet, turning its terse outline form into a book on the art of logical thinking, which would be appropriate to every military situation.

To Kalbfus, the key to improving the work was developing it along more logical lines. To do this, he sought outside assistance. Since 1920, W. E. Hocking, professor of philosophy at Harvard University, had been a regular lecturer at the College, speaking on a variety of subjects such as "Morale," "Psychology," and "Leadership." In 1934, Kalbfus asked Hocking to change his usual topic to a new one that would directly help the College revise the *Estimate*. Using this lecture, "Logic and its Process," as a basis, Kalbfus ordered the staff to begin rewriting the pamphlet. A year later, however, little had been accomplished. In the summer of 1935, an Army infantry major, Edward S. Johnston, reported as a student in the senior course. A University of Indiana graduate and writer on the art of war, he had made a name for himself by publishing a critique that condemned the Army *Field Service Regulations* for failure to deal with fundamental values, rather than changing factors in warfare. In the year before coming to Newport, Johnston had served on an Army War College committee devoted to discovering the basic factors in planning and executing joint operations. Its purpose touched on the same ideas that Kalbfus sought, and it may be that Kalbfus arranged for Johnston to be assigned to the Naval War College with that thought in mind. At any rate, Johnston soon became a collaborator in Kalbfus's work, serving also as a sounding board for his ideas and stimulating his thought.

In addition, Johnston was directly responsible for the idea that Kalbfus called "the fundamental principle for the attainment of an end." This was a three-part text for suitability, feasibility, and acceptability that asked,

1. Will the course of action accomplish the mission?
2. Will the available resources allow the mission to be carried out?
3. Is the cost worth the price?

The first draft of Kalbfus's work was completed in May 1936 and distributed to staff and students for comment and criticism. Committees were established to review the comments during the summer. Three of them were headed by distinguished staff members: Captain Robert A. Theobald, head of strategy in the senior class; Captain Raymond A. Spruance, head of tactics in the senior course; and Captain Richmond Kelly Turner, assistant for air operations in the Department of Operations and one of the College's most effective lecturers on naval strategy.[50]

The draft was controversial. Many thought the book had become too long; others said it was too complex. Some staff members disapproved of Kalbfus's innovative work, but hesitated to earn the admiral's wrath. Others, such as Raymond Spruance, objected to Kalbfus's ponderous style and his rejection of the "principles of war." In 1934, the list contained nine principles: objective, offensive, superiority, cooperation, simplicity, economy, surprise, movement, and security. They had been part of the basic doctrine in the Army since 1921,[51] but they had never been fully accepted by the Navy. In 1933, Captain Todd's explication of

the *Estimate* declared that if war could be conducted by formula, one "could not have distinguished Nelson, John Paul Jones, Decatur, or Farragut from their fellow officers." It is a simple matter to collect maxims, but "the difficulty always lies in applying rightly those deductions. Sound decisions depend, fundamentally, on character, knowledge, and experience."[52] These ideas were long ingrained at the Naval War College and Kalbfus was their latest exponent. The use of the principles of war as a means of exercising effective command was, in Kalbfus's opinion,

> a very dangerous condition, for it led the unwary to believe that if he remembered the names of these nine so-called principles, which were, however, merely nine nouns and not statements of cause and effect, he could feel that he did really understand the fundamentals of warfare, particularly if this practice were approved and in effect at the only institution we had which covered the study of naval warfare.[53]

Rear Admiral Charles Philip Snyder. As the twenty-third President of the Naval War College, Snyder served from 2 January 1937 to 27 May 1939. He had initially been promoted to rear admiral in 1933, while serving as chief of staff to Admiral David F. Sellers. He was commandant of the Portsmouth Navy Yard and then commanded a squadron of heavy cruisers in the Scouting Force before coming to the Naval War College. He was promoted vice admiral on his departure from the College for service as Commander, Battleships, Battle Force. Within a year, he was promoted to full admiral and became Commander, Battle Force in 1940. From 1942 to 1946, he was the first inspector general of the Navy. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Spruance disagreed with Kalbfus on this and argued with his boss, Captain J. W. Wilcox, head of the Operations Department. Wilcox thought Kalbfus's work was magnificent and forbade Spruance to criticize it. In Spruance's view, Wilcox lacked courage to tell the truth. The two argued; Spruance disobeyed Wilcox and went directly to Kalbfus with his criticisms. Outraged, Wilcox threatened to destroy Spruance's career for his insubordination. When the incident finally came to the admiral's attention, Kalbfus vindicated Spruance, overruling Wilcox's demand that Spruance be punished.[54]

With all the criticisms collated, Kalbfus proceeded to put his book in print, but in the process he came to the conclusion that his work should supersede the old *Estimate* pamphlets and not be merely another edition. In order to differentiate it, his new ninety-one-page booklet was titled *Sound Military Decision*.

Kalbfus was just leaving the College to take up his new position as vice admiral commanding Battleships, Battle Force, when the book came off the press. His successor as President of the Naval War College, Rear Admiral C. P. Snyder, evaluated the book for a year and then issued his own version in May 1938. Snyder recast part of three chapters and attempted to make a more precise treatment of the order form while clarifying portions of Kalbfus's text.[55]

Kalbfus was outraged that Snyder had tampered with his text. Promoted to full admiral in command of the entire Battle Force in 1938, Kalbfus was persuaded by his chief of staff, Captain C. J. Moore, to avoid a public confrontation with Snyder over the issue. In June 1939, when it became apparent that he would not be given a Washington appointment, Kalbfus requested a return to the Naval War College to finish his work on *Sound Military Decision*. Resuming two-star rank, Kalbfus brought back with him Edward S. Johnston, now a lieutenant colonel.

As a result of Kalbfus's intervening experience as Commander, Battle Force, he was able to make an important addition to the book. Up to that time, the work had examined only the process up to the point where a decision had been made. Now Kalbfus could see clearly that it had been a serious omission not to include a chapter on "The Supervision of the Planned Action." He immediately added it and in 1940, several drafts of the new and expanded version were circulated, with another draft appearing in 1941. From 1940, the book was given a green paper cover and soon became known among the students as the "Green Book" or the "Green Hornet." In March 1942, a full edition appeared and was reprinted several times during the year. It was distributed widely throughout the Navy as the only published guide for naval planning that was available to officers involved in writing the multitude of plans and orders used during the war.

At the Naval War College, the staff under Kalbfus's successor, Rear Admiral W. S. Pye, revised the book three times between 1943 and 1945 for purposes of instruction within the College and distributed new versions in mimeographed copies. One version came into use in October 1943 and was superseded by another revised version in January 1944. In June 1944, Pye issued a new mimeographed book entitled *The Operational Function of Command, Including Sound Military Decision*, which he claimed superseded Kalbfus's work. An abridged version of this was used in the College from April 1945. In 1944, Admiral Ernest J. King issued a portion of *Sound Military Decision* as COMINCH P-1: *Naval Directives and the Order Form*. In issuing it, King wrote, "The matter contained in this publication is prescribed as standard in the United States Fleet for use in the formulation of Naval Directives."

The most widely known and used edition of *Sound Military Decision* was Kalbfus's own 1942 version. Like the *Estimate* pamphlet that it superseded, *Sound Military Decision* was prey to revisionists who would follow. The significance of the 1942 version, however, is that it presented a fairly comprehensive theory of war. A work of this kind is an enormous undertaking; that it was undertaken by a man whose training and background were more naval and military than scholarly and philosophical makes it even more remarkable. Kalbfus's purpose was to elaborate upon the methodology of the applicatory system, encourage deep thinking on the nature of professional judgment, and to relate the role of armed forces to the implementation of national policy.

Kalbfus's view of war as the *ultima ratio regum* was a statement of the classic concept espoused by Clausewitz, Mahan, Corbett, and other leading philosophers and commentators whose works formed the bulk of the required and suggested reading lists at the College. Kalbfus went further. He related this concept to the military commander whose task it is to lead and to direct armed forces in combat. As a professional naval officer, he recognized that the commander must keep uppermost in his mind the strategic effect that would be achieved by the successful accomplishment of the military task at hand. He emphasized that the chief task of the commander was to make sound military decisions through the exercise of good judgment, obviously based upon known and knowable facts.

The methodology of the applicatory system as it was used at the College was the tool by which a commander and his subordinates could order data, relate it to ultimate purpose, and ascertain the best or most likely means of producing the desired effect. In this sense it was essentially a descriptive theory, meeting the requirements that Clausewitz elaborated. Even so, it was not abstract. It was eminently practical.

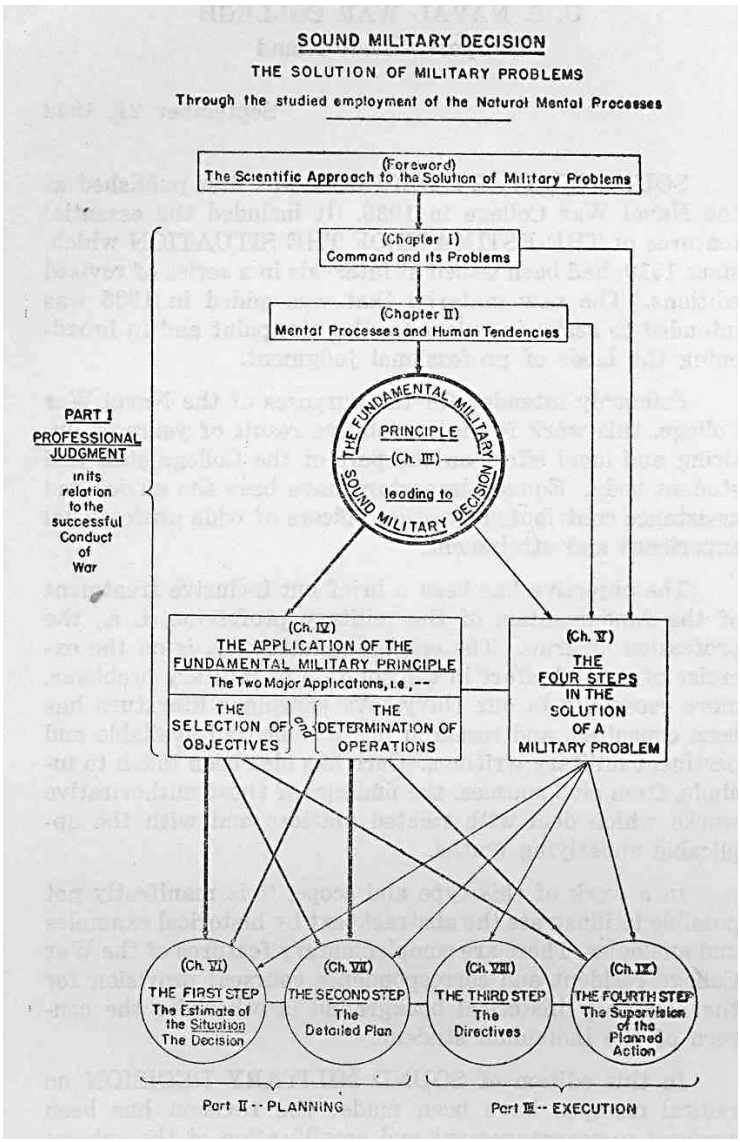


Diagram of the Contents of *Sound Military Decision*. This diagram graphically presented the table of contents to the user of the 1942 edition of the manual. *Naval War College Library*

Many believe it was and still is the most valuable contribution to military thought made at the Naval War College in the past century.

Despite its high purpose and the weighty and useful ideas and techniques it contained, *Sound Military Decision* was flawed. Its chief flaw was that it did not illustrate its excellent ideas by practical, concrete historical examples that would impress practical-minded readers. Moreover, its prose was ponderous. The final product was more of a treatise, albeit an excellent one, than a useful publication for other naval officers.

In any event, as the protracted struggles of Luce and others at the College had clearly shown, the U.S. Navy as an institution has always had difficulty reflecting on the art and science of war. *Sound Military Decision* enjoyed only a short period in vogue before it was shelved by more literal-minded officers after World War II.

By the time Japanese forces attacked Pearl Harbor in December 1941, the Naval War College had already made its most significant contribution to the war effort by its earlier training of officers in a methodology for problem solving. Kalbfus's *Sound Military Decision* was the most important expression of the College's philosophy, embodying both the focus and understanding expressed in College classrooms throughout the inter-war period. When the United States entered World War II, every flag officer qualified to command at sea, but one, was a graduate of the Naval War College[56] and had become accustomed to think in the terms that the College had established.

NOTES

1. "The Naval War College," *New York Times*, 19 September 1927, p. 24:3, and *Army-Navy Journal*, 4 June 1928.
2. Naval War College Archives, RG 2: W. S. Sims to Chief Bureau of Navigation, 20 September 1920.
3. Fleet Admiral William F. Halsey, Jr., USN, and Lieutenant Commander J. Bryan III, USNR, *Admiral Halsey's Story* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1947), p. 54.
4. Fleet Admiral Ernest J. King and Walter Muir Whitehill, *Fleet Admiral King* (New York: Norton, 1952), p. 242.
5. Thomas B. Buell, "Admiral Raymond A. Spruance and the Naval War College: Part I—Preparing for World War II," *Naval War College Review* 23, no. 7 (March 1971), p. 36. Based on Naval War College, *Information for Student Officers* (Newport, 1927), pp. 3–10.
6. Naval War College Archives, Staff-Student File: Nimitz: Mrs. Catherine Nimitz to Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner, 2 April 1973.
7. Sims to Secretary of the Navy, 16 June 1919, quoted in Gerald J. Kennedy, "United States Naval War College 1919–1941: An Institutional Response to Naval Preparedness," unpublished typescript, 1974, Naval War College Advanced Research Project, p. 179 footnote 44.

8. "Outline History of the United States Naval War College 1884 to date" [1930, with amendments to 1937], NWC Library shelf number V420.L1 U5 1937, p. 189.
9. Kennedy, "Naval War College," p. 160.
10. Ibid., pp. 172–73.
11. Ibid., pp. 166–67.
12. Ibid., p. 168.
13. Ibid., p. 170.
14. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Harris Laning, Opening Address, 1 July 1932, p. 3. For Laning's memoir of his years as President of the Naval War College, see Harris Laning, *An Admiral's Yarn,* ed. Mark Russell Shulman, Historical Monograph 14 (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1999), pp. 327–35.
15. Naval War College Archives, RG 4: Harris Laning, "The Naval Battle," May 1933.
16. "Outline History," pp. 369–71: Research Department Memo of 18 May 1932.
17. Ibid.
18. Ibid., p. 388: Research Department Memo of 17 July 1933; p. 398: "Research Department, 1933–34"; and p. 411: "Research. 1934–35."
19. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 34, P11-3 Lectures 1930–32: Laning to Shafroth, 28 Nov. 1932.
20. *Army and Navy Register,* 14 March 1931, interview with W. V. Pratt.
21. King and Whitehill, *Fleet Admiral King,* p. 239.
22. Naval War College Archives, RG 8: Operations Problem IV: Captain C. R. Train critique notes.
23. King and Whitehill, *Fleet Admiral King,* p. 237.
24. Frederick C. Sherman, *Combat Command* (New York: Dutton, 1950), pp. 43–44.
25. Halsey and Bryan, *Admiral Halsey's Story,* p. 54.
26. General Order 168, 21 September 1927.
27. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, file A 3-1: CNO to Chief, BuNav, 16 Aug. 1933.
28. "Outline History," p. 409. These plans have not been located. See Kennedy, "Naval War College," p. 279 footnote 22. See also United States Naval War College, *The United States Naval War College: A Staff Study of Its Historical Background, Mission, and Educational Philosophy, Principles and Concepts from Which the Second Year of the Course in Naval Warfare Was Derived* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College, 1953–54), Annex N: E. C. Kalbfus "Memorandum. Notes on NWC History," NWC Library shelf number U420.U5 1954.
29. "Outline History," pp. 434–35; Kennedy, "Naval War College," pp. 280–81.
30. Kennedy, "Naval War College," pp. 215–16, 233–35, 272. Quote on Pringle, pp. 234–35.
31. Ibid., p. 210. Quoting Chief, BuNav letter to CNO, 6 August 1932.
32. Ibid., pp. 273–74.
33. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 28, file PG-5. For appeal, see "Secretary's Notes," United States Naval Institute *Proceedings* 65, no. 5 (May 1939), p. 779.
34. U.S. Navy Department, *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1933* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1933), p. 34.
35. Laning to Shafroth, 28 Nov. 1932.
36. *Newport Daily News,* 22 June 1934.
37. Quoted in John D. Hayes, "Admiral Joseph Mason Reeves, USN (1872–1948): Part II—1931 to 1948: Commanding the U.S. Fleet and in World War II," *Naval War College Review* 24, no. 5 (January 1972), p. 59. See also "Admiral Reeves Outlines His Policies to Officers as Fleet Arrives Here," *Newport Daily News,* 12 July 1934.
38. Naval War College Archives, RG 19: "Prospectus of the Naval War College Courses, 1938–40."
39. Naval War College Archives, RG 14 Staff Lectures: C. W. Magruder, "Policy and Warfare," 8 December 1938.
40. Naval War College Archives, RG 14 Staff Lectures: C. W. Magruder, "The Potential Economic Strength and Weakness of Japan," 24 April 1939.
41. Charles W. Cullen, "From the Kriegsacademie to the Naval War College: The Military Planning Process," *Naval War College Review* 22, no. 5 (January 1970), p. 15.
42. Ibid., p. 16.
43. Ibid.
44. Thomas B. Buell, "Admiral Edward C. Kalbfus and the Naval Planner's 'Holy Scripture': *Sound Military Decision,*" *Naval War College Review* 25, no. 5 (May–June 1973), p. 32. Quoting J. K. Taussig letter to J. T. G. Stapler, 18 January 1929.
45. Ibid., quoting Laning to M. H. Simons, 10 October 1932.
46. F. A. Todd, *A Study and Discussion of the Estimate of the Situation* (Newport, R.I.: 1933), pp. 36–37.
47. Ibid., pp. 38–46.
48. Cullen, "Kriegsacademie to the Naval War College," p. 16.
49. Kalbfus "Memorandum," p. N-5.
50. Buell, "Kalbfus," pp. 33–35.
51. Russell F. Weigley, *The American Way of War* (Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press, 1977), pp. 212–14, 512 footnote 42.
52. Todd, *Study and Discussion,* pp. 22–23.
53. Kalbfus "Memorandum," p. N-6. See also *Sound Military Decision* (1942), pp. 25–28, reprinted as U.S. Naval War College, *Sound Military Decision,* with an introduction by Captain Frank M. Snyder, USN (Ret.), Classics of Sea Power series (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1992).
54. Thomas B. Buell, *The Quiet Warrior* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1974), p. 73.
55. *Sound Military Decision* (Newport: 1938), p. 1.
56. The exception was Rear Admiral, later Vice Admiral, Randall Jacobs, chief of the Bureau of Personnel, 1941–1945.

Admiral Edward C. Kalbfus. Admiral Kalbfus returned to the Naval War College on 30 June 1939 for his second term as President. Since his first term Kalbfus had been promoted to vice admiral as Commander, Battleships, Battle Force, and to four-star admiral as Commander, Battle Force. On becoming the twenty-fourth President of the College in 1939, Kalbfus reverted to his permanent two-star status. On reaching the mandatory retirement age of sixty-four on 1 December 1941, Kalbfus retired, but he was extended on active duty in retired status for another year. Early in World War II Congress passed legislation that allowed officers to retire at the highest rank they had held on active duty. Thus, on 16 June 1942, Kalbfus reverted to the four-star rank he had held in 1939 and became the first officer to hold four-star rank as President, Naval War College. He remained President of the College until 2 November 1942, when he was assigned to the General Board of the Navy. In 1944–1945, he served as the first Director of Naval History. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Seven

Interlude: The War College during World War II, 1939–1946

In 1938 and 1939, the Naval War College reflected the slow adjustment of Americans to the possibility of a second world war. German, Italian, and Japanese ambitions posed threats to the long-term national interests of the United States; yet, like most Americans in those years, the lecturers, students, and staff at the Naval War College did not anticipate the international arrangements that would be required to forestall those threats.

Even in 1938, the theoretical possibility of a war between the United States and Great Britain was still entertained at the College. Admittedly, it was unlikely to occur, but the staff thought it was of interest as an academic discussion as well as a means to measure the capability of the U.S. Navy. In Tactical Operations Problem VI, conducted in February 1938, the students grappled with a Blue-Red war in the Atlantic, with Crimson (Canada) coming in as an ally of the British. Blue planned to capture Halifax and to engage the Red Fleet off Sable Island. Repeatedly played in 1932, 1933, and 1934, the final "Battle of Sable Island" demonstrated American naval capability by conceiving of British forces turning away with a dozen disabled battleships.[1] While measuring American capabilities against traditional British naval prowess, the College did not go further to examine the now-likely need to cooperate with the Royal Navy in combat against a common enemy. Moreover, the exercise was fought against a similar fleet, not the dissimilar navy the United States eventually faced in battle.

In discussing current issues, opinion varied widely and, with hindsight, some of it appears quite inaccurate. A few weeks after Germany's attack on Poland, a visiting lecturer, Bruce C. Hopper, expected "the boot [will] tighten on Germany," and he thought at that time Hitler would offer to abdicate. Clearly, the Führer would be forced to leave Germany. Hopper sarcastically told the student body, "No nation is equipped to give refuge to a man-made god, unless it be the United States; there is always Hollywood."

In a more serious vein, he expected a changed world to emerge from the war, explaining, "A civilization that spends up to 50 percent of its income for war is doomed to disaster." Despite the portents of doom that were so clear late in 1939, Hopper was optimistic. Taking a long view, he stated, "This war is only one violent aspect of that change which is nothing less than the rebirth of all human society, comparable in historical significance and greatly exceeding in magnitude the previous rebirth of Western society beginning 400 years ago—the Renaissance."[2]

In the tactical area, the role of aviation in modern warfare continued to excite interest at the College. Captain A. H. Douglas of the staff pointed out in December 1939 that "aviation can be counted upon for the execution of important tasks in the three fields of information, of security, and of attack." It is "no

Aerial View of Coasters Harbor Island, 1941. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

mystery, nor is it the property of any small group of military specialists," he declared; naval aviation is "here to stay."[3] Following the German conquest of Western Europe and the start of the Battle of Britain in 1940, Commander Henry S. Kendall surveyed the employment of aviation in naval warfare for the staff. He clearly and accurately saw that one operational effect of aviation would be an enlargement of the "area of tactical contact and action [by] merging along the coastline of the spheres of influence of the military and naval forces." Moreover, carrier-based aircraft heralded "the availability of a new weapon, effective . . . in the tactical offensive against all classes of vessels." One result of this development, in Kendall's opinion, would be the "relative reduction in the importance of destroyers and submarines as a means for inflicting attrition." Therefore, he concluded, it would be necessary to expend considerable strength and effort toward "the early destruction of enemy air power and the continuous protection of our own."[4]

The unfolding developments of the war in Europe showed that new techniques had to be mastered and that new lessons had to be learned. Nevertheless, according to Commander John L. Hall, head of the Strategy Department, the fundamental concept for the strategic employment of the fleet remained unchanged. Echoing old concepts, he declared, "The only reason for the formation of a fleet is to provide battle power. Therefore, the chief strategic function of the battle fleet is the creation of situations that will bring about decisive battle under conditions that will ensure the defeat of the enemy."[5] It would not be long before a wider concept of naval warfare became current at the College.

By early 1940, however, the War College had begun to come to grips with the implication of American participation in the war. In April, the advanced class, under the direction of Commander Hall, presented the results of its study of possible American involvement in a two-ocean war. Although at the time it seemed unlikely that the president would take the recommended action, the class believed that the United States should increase its military power and assist other democratic states. Should America become involved in the war, the group held that the prime responsibility for the United States was the defense of the Western Hemisphere. In naval terms, this meant concentrating the fleet in the Caribbean with patrols in the Atlantic, leaving only a secondary force on the West Coast. The students' most significant conclusion was that in the event of war with both Germany and Japan, American forces should first be concentrated against

Germany, remaining on the defensive against Japan. Then as forces became available, the United States should begin a limited offensive against Japanese sea lines of communication.

This study was an early step toward official acceptance of the "Germany first" strategy. Admiral Harold Stark's "Memorandum on National Security Policy" in November 1940—"Plan Dog," as he called it—was likely to give the United States the most advantage by stressing "Germany first." It became official policy through the ABC-1 staff agreement with Britain in March 1941, and the U.S. Joint Army and Navy Basic War Plan, "Rainbow 5," developed in May and June 1941.[6]

Kalbfus's Valedictory

Rear Admiral Chester W. Nimitz. While serving as a rear admiral and chief of the Bureau of Navigation in the Navy Department, from August 1939 to December 1941, Nimitz played a key role for the Naval War College and ensured that it stayed open during World War II. *U.S. Naval Institute*

As the war progressed in Europe and tensions increased in Asia, American naval leaders realized that it would probably not be long before the United States was directly involved. At any rate, the world crisis and the rapid American naval buildup under President Roosevelt's direction required increasingly more naval officers at sea and in major billets ashore. This, of course, made it hard to find suitable students for the War College. The experiences of the Spanish-American War and World War I suggested that, as in earlier conflicts, the College might be closed shortly. Immediately after war broke out in Europe in September 1939, the Bureau of Navigation advised the College to be prepared to see all or part of its staff and students detached. Making a hasty trip to Washington, Kalbfus first persuaded the chief of the Bureau of Navigation, Rear Admiral Chester W. Nimitz, that depletion of the College staff beyond a certain point would make it impossible to do any worthwhile teaching. Nimitz agreed to a compromise that required only twenty-seven students to be detached, but a further problem arose when the Army ordered all its students at the Naval War College withdrawn. In Kalbfus's view, "These Army students, who had already benefited by the superior educational system of the Army, made a real contribution to the college and to the advancement of the military because of their mature views and opinions."[7] Returning to Washington, Kalbfus was successful in having the Army not only restore its students but double their number.

At the same time, Kalbfus discovered that the existing war plans required, in the event of national mobilization, that the War College be automatically closed and turned over to the First Naval District for use as quarters and offices. Kalbfus pointed out to Nimitz that such a decision, without knowledge of the circumstances that might exist at the time of mobilization, violated the first precepts of planning as taught by the College. Although unable to refute entirely the idea that the College might be closed, Kalbfus was able to have the plans amended to include the phrase "if and when ordered."

Kalbfus saw clearly that it was unlikely for officers to be sent to the War College for a full eleven-month course during wartime. During several visits to Washington, Kalbfus and Nimitz worked out a plan to keep

the College open but with abbreviated courses. Although the plan was formulated in February 1940,[8] it was not until March 1941 that Nimitz issued the order that prevented the exigencies of war from closing the College. When the three regular College courses (the advanced, senior, and junior) were completed on 15 May 1941, Nimitz directed that "these courses in their current form will be suspended for the duration of the present emergency."[9] The advanced course was terminated, but the College's correspondence courses were to continue without modification. In place of the two resident courses, two new ones were established: the command course and the preparatory staff course. Both were designed to provide, through a series of lectures, a background for the study of world politics, economics, and strategic geography. Satisfactory completion of either course was regarded as qualification in tactics and strategy for promotion examinations.

In particular, the command course was designed to cover in five months the area previously dealt with in twice that time by the senior course. It was open to both line and staff officers with more than six years' commissioned service. The Navy also encouraged the State Department, Army, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard to send students.[10]

Naval War College Command Course Class, December 1943. During the war years, the Naval War College offered two regular courses, each five months long: a command course, for regular officers with six years of commissioned service, and a preparatory staff course, for reserve naval officers. The class shown here included future Naval War College faculty member Commander Henry E. Eccles (second row from bottom, extreme left). *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The preparatory staff course was intended primarily for junior Naval Reserve officers who had already seen some service. The instructors in this course sought to promote familiarity with staff procedures, with the elements of tactics and strategy, and with the application of international law to likely situations at sea.[11] At the outset, the preparatory course was composed of carefully selected officers, most of whom were graduates of the Naval Academy. Later, the course included officers who had demonstrated high ability in civilian life.

Interestingly, the courses were designed to run for five months and one day, instead of five months. The additional day was added when the College discovered that five months' duty or less constituted temporary duty and did not allow for transportation of dependents and household effects.[12]

Despite the shortened time available for study under the new system and the need to take as students some officers merely because they happened to be available, Admiral Kalbfus believed it essential that the College be kept open so that after the war it could resume its long-range function. In particular, he feared that the value of the College could be destroyed if "the equipment peculiar to the exercise of its functions" were not maintained. Continuity, he believed, was the key to preserving the essential and irreplaceable elements such as the library, the archives, and the uniquely qualified civilian staff. The brief courses, with their

obvious educational shortcomings, were only one means to achieve this goal. Kalbfus moved simultaneously in another direction to achieve the same thing.

President Franklin D. Roosevelt Visits the Naval War College, 12 August 1940. While on a three-day tour of New England to see the progress from the country's ten-billion-dollar rearmament program, President Roosevelt visited the Torpedo Station, Training Station, and Naval War College. In this view, Roosevelt is shown on the left in the back seat of his official car with Rhode Island Governor William H. Vanderbilt III (center) and Senator Theodore Francis Green (right). The two uniformed officers seated in front of them are Admiral Kalbfus (right) and Captain Leo F. Welch, commandant of the Naval Training Station. The president is reviewing a regiment of 2,100 naval recruits. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Boat Boom and Submarine Net at the Entrance to Narragansett Bay. This photograph shows the boom and net that closed the West Passage of Narragansett Bay to all traffic between February 1942 and September 1944. The boom ran south of Dutch Island from Fort Kearney in Saunderstown (foreground) to Fort Getty in Jamestown. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

As the U.S. Navy began to react to the increasing possibility of entering the war in 1940, it began to examine its own command structure, including the shore establishment and naval districts. In 1919, Admiral Sims had convinced Secretary Daniels that the War College President should be separated from these administrative duties that fell on naval district commanders.[13] This position was reaffirmed by the Chief of Naval Operations, William D. Leahy, in 1937.[14] Kalbfus suspected that in wartime a flag officer would be appointed to the College presidency only if he were saddled with additional military and administrative duties. He believed a flag officer was essential in the billet to preserve the prestige of the College and to prevent it from being dispersed while the Navy at large was concerned with the war. "Even though his duties as Commandant of the Naval Base may occupy most, if not all, of his time during war," Kalbfus told the Chief of Naval Operations, "his office as President, Naval War College, will remain alive and the college will continue as an entity."[15]

With these thoughts in mind, Kalbfus recommended that the various naval activities in the Narragansett Bay area be administered through a single base commander. As the senior officer in the area, the President of the Naval War College would naturally be appointed the commandant.[16] Kalbfus's recommendation was approved and the Secretary of the Navy created the Naval Operating Base, Newport, on 31 March 1941. Kalbfus took charge as commandant of the base on 2 April. In addition to the presidency of the

Motor Torpedo Boat Training Station, Melville. Between 1941 and 1945, the training station at Melville Boat Basin in Portsmouth trained 2,017 officers and 17,500 enlisted men for service in PT boats. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Quonset Point and Davisville. The Naval Air Station, Quonset Point was established on 12 July 1941. Just north of the air station, at Davisville, the Navy's first Advanced Base Depot was established in February 1942. A Naval Construction Battalion "Seabee" Training Center was established in June 1942. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Naval War College, he took administrative charge over the commanders of the Naval Training Center; Naval Net Depot; Naval Air Station, Quonset Point; Naval Torpedo Station; Naval Fuel Depot, Melville; and the Naval Hospital. When Kalbfus's two-star flag was broken at the flagstaff atop the east end of Luce Hall as Commander, Naval Operating Base on 2 April 1941, it was the first time that an admiral's flag had been flown over the College since Sims's request to be relieved of military duties had been approved.[17] The base commander was given a separate staff to administer the base, and no officer other than the President was given additional duties, thereby preventing administrative functions from interfering directly with the work of the College. This arrangement remained in effect until 23 June 1944, when the College was removed from the administrative control of the Commander, Naval Operating Base, Newport, and reestablished as a separate activity under the Chief, Bureau of Naval Personnel, then Vice Admiral Randall Jacobs. With this move, the College returned to the same bureau that before 1942 had been known as the Bureau of Navigation and had so often administered the College in previous years.

By the time Kalbfus completed his second tour of duty as President of the Naval War College on 2 November 1942, he had already drafted his views and recommendations for future War College education in a paper entitled "The Study of the Science and Art of War in Relation to the Safeguarding of the Nation's Future."[18] His recommendations became, as he intended, the guidelines that two of his successors, Raymond Spruance and Richard L. Conolly, were to use in

Inshore Patrol Newport Section Base. In 1941, the Navy took over the former Fall River Steamship Line piers near the corner of Long Wharf and Washington Street, Newport, for the Inshore Patrol. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Naval Torpedo Station, Goat Island. During World War II, thirteen thousand civilian workers and 1,100 uniformed men and women were involved in torpedo manufacturing on Goat Island. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

reviewing the College's courses in the late 1940s and early 1950s.

Kalbfus believed that to exercise command efficiently an officer must understand the fundamentals of war. "There are fundamentals common to all, irrespective of whether the sphere of action has been land, sea, or air."[19] The best means to understand these fundamentals is through concentrated study of military and political history. "Technological evolution has always exerted great influence on methods of operation, but the extent of this influence cannot fully be understood and measured unless there be ability to sift technical details from fundamental truths," Kalbfus wrote.[20] Peacetime is the proper time to prepare officers in this way, but in peacetime it is particularly difficult to detect the early need for subtle changes in method required by technological advances. At the same time, these changes cannot be skillfully applied to particular situations unless "with the science of war as a basis, war against a particular (potential) enemy or enemies be continuously made the subject of study by resourceful, competent, and suitably trained officers."[21]

The Naval War College was the only naval institution where, without the distraction of administrative or technical matters, officers could study the fundamentals, debate views, and discuss military topics. But the Navy's educational policy up to that time showed a disturbing trend. Those in high command in 1942 had attended the College, but in the previous decade attendance by the junior officers who would eventually succeed those presently in command had fallen off. The 1942 *Register of Naval Officers* listed 2,510 line commanders and lieutenant commanders. Only 241, or about 10 percent, had been given the opportunity to study at Newport. Kalbfus pointed out

to the Secretary of the Navy that these figures "indicate a forced trend away from the guided and undisturbed study of war by those upon whom the burden of conducting war necessarily falls."[22] Since the rapid buildup of American naval forces, which had begun about 1933, operational, technical, and administrative demands had progressively forced the study of war into the background. By 1943, only a handful of junior naval officers had been properly educated. Kalbfus urged that the United States maintain a strong armed force in the peace that would follow World War II, so he was particularly concerned that there be proper provision for the continuing study of war. The nation expected officers to be proficient in the art of war, but "mere mastery of a particular technique, without the fundamental knowledge from which it emanates, does not meet this requirement."[23] Without a grounding in the fundamentals, the experience and associations of individual officers provided them with only a narrow viewpoint and basis of judgment with which to conduct warfare.

Kalbfus believed that it was vital for officers to learn the fundamentals early in their careers. To delay such education until an officer reached the rank of commander or captain yielded results "far from what they should be." Such delay meant that the senior course had to be devoted to the fundamentals rather than to advanced work. In consequence, it paralleled closely the content of the junior course. "To have it otherwise," Kalbfus wrote, "would have been to lay undue stress on the greater practical experience of the officers of the senior class and to have assumed, without justification, that all who have attained command rank are grounded in fundamentals."[24] To rectify this unsatisfactory situation, Kalbfus recommended that

1. All line officers receive compulsory grounding in the fundamentals of warfare in a Naval War College staff course between the time they reach the middle of the lieutenant's list up to the time they reach the middle of the lieutenant commander's list. This course would be a prerequisite to promotion to commander.

2. The senior or command course be composed of officers "selected for this assignment because of demonstrated capacity and probable future usefulness."[25]

One of the great advantages of study at the Naval War College, Kalbfus declared, was "a rubbing of elbows as between officers of the college staff and the students, and among the students themselves."[26] With that in mind, Kalbfus strongly believed that both courses should be taught by the same faculty members at the Naval War College in order to achieve uniformity of thought and method as well as the utmost opportunity for staff and students to exchange views. Above all, Kalbfus concluded, a coordinated postwar educational system among all government departments was necessary. Within that system an obligatory study in the art and science of war should be an integral part of the Navy's educational program. With those sentiments, Kalbfus left a fund of views based on his nine years' association with the Naval War College. Although not especially original, they revitalized old ideas and provided a basis for others to plan postwar educational policy at the Naval War College.

Newport in Wartime

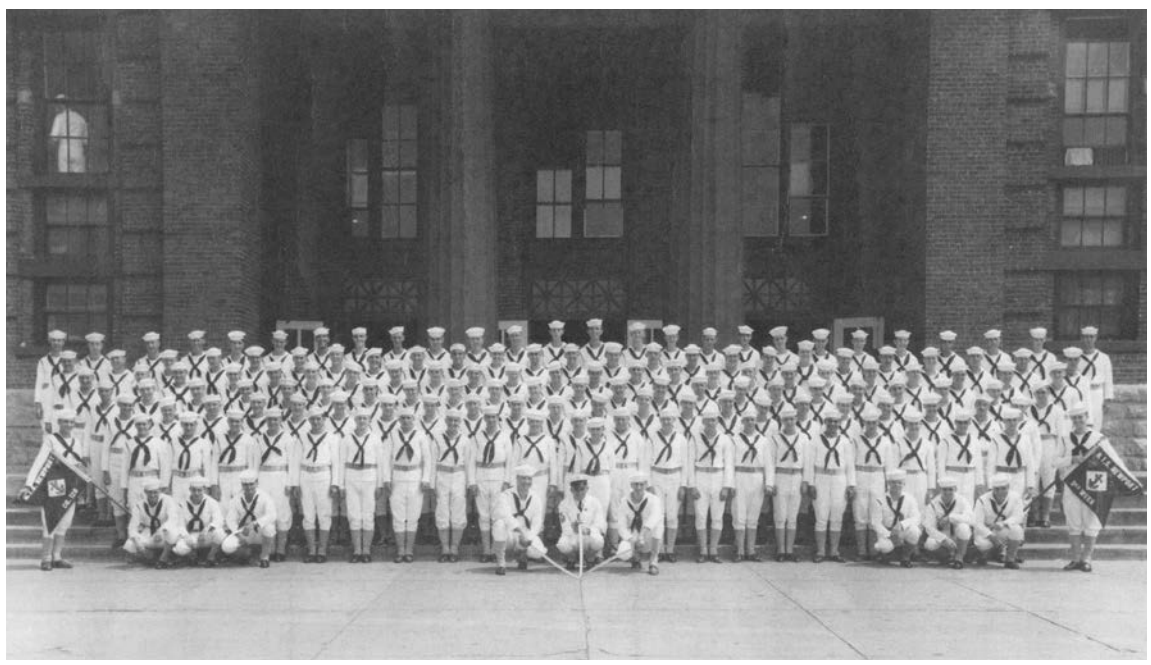
If there was a "front line" in the continental United States in World War II, Newport was on it. Army units garrisoned forts and batteries from Sakonnet Point to Point Judith. The Torpedo Station at Goat Island went to three-shift production. The new Naval Air Station at Quonset Point grew as air groups

Anti-Aircraft Training Center at Prices Neck, Newport, in May 1945. One of the many small facilities in the Newport area that supported the Navy's wartime fleet training mission was the Anti-Aircraft Training Center at Prices Neck. Established in 1942, it provided training in many types of naval antiaircraft weapons, ranging from .30 caliber machine guns to 3-inch guns. At the height of its effort in November 1943, the Center trained 13,000 sailors and 1,000 officers in one month. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

formed, an overhaul and repair facility was organized, and specialty schools opened. At Davisville, battalion after battalion of Seabees were trained and sent overseas. At the Melville fuel depot, a motor torpedo boat base was established in 1941, and PT boat crews formed, trained, and shipped out to man new boats.

Of particular significance to the fleet and the Navy's wartime training system was the Precommissioning Training Center, formed from the old Naval Training Station. That station, which had reopened in 1937, was gradually transformed into a center for training crews of the many large combat, amphibious, and auxiliary ships being constructed in East Coast shipyards. For three years practically every such crew was collected and trained on Coddington Point. Under the command of Commodore Cary W. Magruder, a rare three-time graduate of the War College (junior, senior, and advanced courses), several hundred thousand officers and men went through periods of up to three months of rigorous training. It was the Navy's largest receiving station in history. Liberty for the embryo crews was closely controlled and the term "concentration camp" was used on more than one occasion, as a fast-moving, production-line type of training evolved. When possible, a ship en route to war would be delayed to permit some onboard training for the organizing crews, but usually training was shorebound.

Commodore Cary W. Magruder. A three-time graduate of the Naval War College, Magruder was a member of the junior class in 1924, the senior class of 1929, and the advanced class in 1938, and was head of the College's Intelligence Department in 1938–1939. Awarded the Navy Cross for his service in command of USS *Preston* (DD 19) and USS *Lansdale* (DD 101) in convoy operations during World War I, Magruder commanded Naval Training Station, Newport, from 31 May 1941 to 6 May 1945. *Naval War College Museum Collection*



Naval Recruits at Naval Training Station, Newport, August 1942. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

With the new crews were a proportionate number of ships' officers, some of whom brought their families to Newport, compounding an already serious housing shortage. War College students, about one hundred at any time, had to compete for housing with the large numbers of officers attached to other commands. Bachelor officers could find rooms in hastily constructed barracks, which provided the basic necessities but few comforts. Many of these temporary buildings continued in use for more than thirty years.

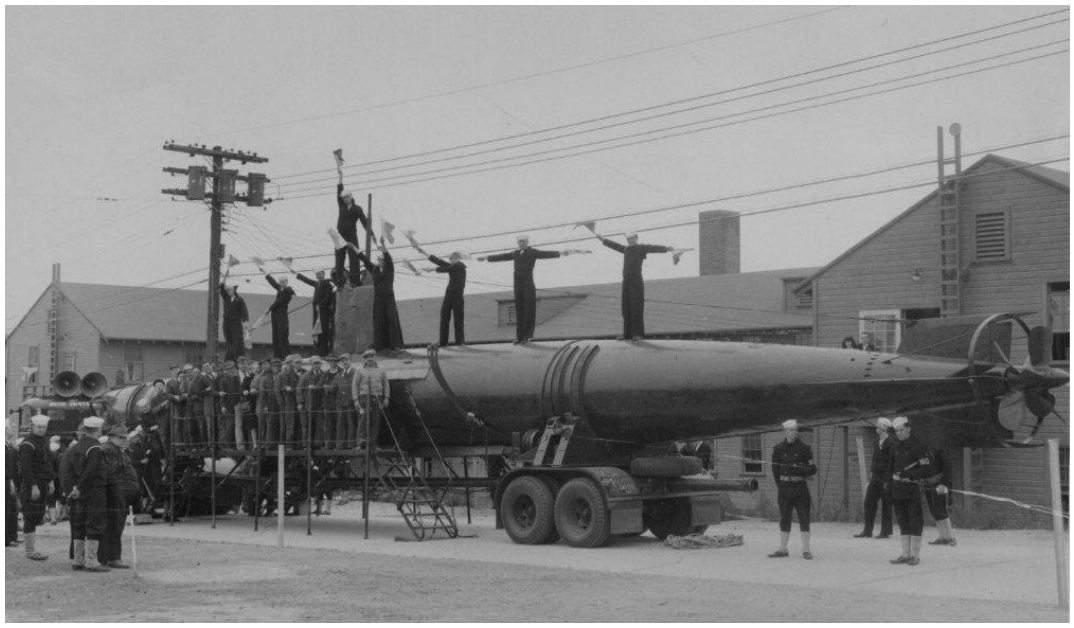
Coddington Point, 1940–1941. This aerial view of Coddington Point and the northern end of Coasters Harbor Island shows the beginnings of development.
Naval War College Museum Collection

The College received numerous inquiries from incoming students as to the availability of quarters. One Army colonel who was ordered to the Joint Army-Navy Staff College for one month wanted to bring his family. He had been abroad for eighteen months and expected another long separation. He told the College that he required two bedrooms, a bathroom, kitchen, living room, and garage. A house meeting his needs was available, but two other students living in an attached apartment would have joint use of the kitchen with his family. The College chief of staff, Captain H. H. Crosby, "strongly advised" him to accept this house.[27]

Many townspeople made houses, apartments, and even spare rooms available to military tenants. The owner of one mansion on Ocean Drive offered several apartments in his summer "cottage" to War College students. However, rents were high. Two rooms, the occupants of which shared a bath, at 91 Rhode Island Avenue rented at $10 weekly. An unfurnished six-room apartment on Red Cross Avenue was offered at $70 per month. House rentals were even more expensive. Most exceeded $100 per month.

One of the most practicable arrangements was offered by St. George's School in Middletown. Rooms were made available for $15 per week, which included not only the room and a linen change but also three meals daily. Even though the rooms were in the dormitory of a boys' preparatory school, their cost stood in sharp contrast to many of the inflated local rents.

In order to prevent rent gouging by unscrupulous landlords, the Office of Price Administration established wartime regulations governing rent. Landlords were required to produce a registration statement showing the approved rent on their property. Repeated student complaints about the failure of some landlords to produce the statement and about the excessive rents they were charged prompted the War College President to write to the Area Rent Director. He cited specific examples. Commander C. M. Block was charged $43 per week for a furnished room and bath at 19 Greenough Place. This complaint was typical of many



Thousands of Newport Residents Viewed This Captured Japanese Midget Submarine on Parade, 16 May 1943. In connection with a drive to sell war bonds and war saving stamps, this two-man submarine captured at Pearl Harbor was paraded from One Mile Corner to Washington Square in Newport. Even before its arrival in Newport, over $50,000 was raised in the Newport area. Those who contributed during the drive were allowed a special, close-up view of the submarine. The sailor on the submarine sail is spelling out *V,* while the others on deck below him spell out the word *victory* in flag semaphore.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Coasters Harbor and Officers' Club. Newport's first officers' club opened in September 1946, after converting the Naval Training Station's Machine Shop for this purpose. This 1942 photograph shows USS *Constellation* moored in Coasters Harbor with the Machine Shop, above. The building that became the Officers' Club was originally constructed in 1919 and expanded in 1934. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

the College received, but given the large number of military tenants the relative percentage of complaints was actually very small.[28]

By 1944 Newport's recreational facilities for officers were excellent. The Navy rented the second floor of the Newport Casino on Bellevue Avenue for an officers' club. Ping-Pong tables, a jukebox, and a reading room were available. A good meal could be purchased in the dining room for a mere $1.25. Four of the exceptionally fine grass tennis courts at the casino were permanently available for club members and their guests. Fees were 25 cents per day, or $2.50 monthly.

The officers' club planned the usual activities. There was a tennis tournament in the summer of 1944 for officers in the Narragansett Bay area. Matches were scheduled "so as not to interfere with official duties." Entrants competed for the Mrs. M. Barger-Wallach Challenge Cup. There was also a fashion show for the benefit of the Navy Relief Society, which featured fall and winter clothes by Peck and Peck. Married students were asked to take the notice announcing this event home to their wives. There was also a get-acquainted tea dance in December 1943, presumably for single officers and local young ladies.[29]

At the conclusion of the war, it was apparent that an officers' club at the Newport Casino would no longer be practical. The advisory committee met at the end of November 1945 and discussed the future use of Building 95

on Coasters Harbor Island. Soon thereafter this building, which was no longer needed as a machine shop, was converted into what is now the Naval Station Officers' Club, "the O Club." Situated at the foot of the hill below the War College, the club boasts a magnificent view of Narragansett Bay. It is convenient to the War College as well as to the other commands in the Newport area. One additional benefit of moving the officers' club back onto the base was that it was possible to remove the package store from the basement of Mahan Hall, where it had been located for most of the war.[30]

ANSCOL: The Army-Navy Staff College

Vice Admiral William S. Pye. On 2 November 1942, William S. Pye became the twenty-fifth President of the Naval War College, with the rank of rear admiral. On reaching the statutory retirement age on 1 July 1944, he continued on active duty but was allowed to resume his previous rank as a vice admiral. He remained President of the College until 1 March 1946.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Admiral Kalbfus was succeeded by Vice Admiral W. S. Pye in November 1942. A graduate of the College, a former staff member, and a participant on the well-known Knox-Pye-King Board, he had long been keenly interested in the War College and in the development of naval education. Although Pye was undeniably well qualified by his experience, his appointment to the presidency of the Naval War College followed an unfortunate set of circumstances. At the time of the attack on Pearl Harbor, Pye had been Commander, Battle Force, and Task Force One of the U.S. Pacific Fleet. When Admiral Kimmel was relieved following the attack, Pye succeeded him as acting Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet, until Admiral Nimitz could arrive in Hawaii. During that brief period, Pye appeared to be reluctant to engage the Japanese, and he was blamed for allowing the enemy to occupy Wake Island without dispute from the Pacific Fleet.[31] Unfortunately, the stigma of these controversial events followed Pye and reflected on the prestige of the College as an institution devoted to promoting excellence of command in wartime.

Under Pye the College continued to carry on the wartime courses that Kalbfus had instituted. Early in 1943, however, General H. H. Arnold, Commanding General of the Army Air Forces, recommended to the Joint Chiefs of Staff that a course be set up to prepare officers for duty on joint staffs. The early experience of World War II stressed the need for mutual understanding of the roles and functions of the various armed services so that staff officers could "have at least a rudimentary knowledge of the technique of operations of all types of armed forces, ground, sea, and air, and of the methods of coordination of such forces in joint operations."[32] When Admiral Pye reviewed the proposal, he said, "The number of officers who possess such knowledge is negligible. The need for officers who possess such knowledge is urgent."[33] He saw that Newport was the best place to give the proper education on the naval aspects of the problem. Unlike the Army War College in Washington, whose buildings had largely been taken over by Headquarters, Army Ground Forces,[34] facilities at Newport were readily available, in Luce Hall.

In response to the obvious need, the Joint Chiefs established the Army-Navy Staff College to coordinate a four-to-five-month course for senior officers. Established in Washington, D.C., in buildings at 21st Street and Virginia Avenue NW, twelve classes attended the new Staff College in 1943–1945. The classes first went to the Army Air Force School of Applied Tactics at Orlando, Florida, for a four-week course. For the

Captain Franklin S. Steinwachs. The Naval War College contribution to the Army-Navy Staff College was directed by Captain Steinwachs, who had graduated with the Naval War College senior class in 1937. A submarine officer, he remained at the College after graduation and served in the Department of Intelligence in 1937–1938, then headed the faculty for the Tactics and Minor Strategy junior course in 1938–1939. In 1939–1941, he commanded Submarine Squadron Six and Submarine Division Sixteen in the Pacific before returning to the Naval War College to become head of the Department of Operations in 1942–1943 and then the Army-Navy Staff College, 1943–1945.

Naval War College Museum Collection

second four weeks, Army and Marine officers were sent to the Naval War College to learn about the Navy, while the naval officers in the course went to the Army Staff College at Fort Leavenworth to learn about the Army. The group reunited again in Washington for the final eight weeks of the course. After the fourth class, the course was lengthened by four weeks so that all officers could have the same background and attend classes at both the Naval War College and Fort Leavenworth. Between June 1943 and September 1945, 337 students were trained at the Naval War College. Of this total, 213 were Army officers, 77 naval officers, and 19 Marine Corps officers.

The classes also included the first Foreign Service officers to attend the College and the first foreign officers (British, Canadian, and Australian) to attend a Naval War College course since 1895. This mixture of foreign officers, civilian government officials, and officers from all the armed forces studying joint operations together provided a successful model.

At Newport, the school was allotted the entire third floor of Luce Hall. There the Naval War College contribution was conducted by Captain F. S. Steinwachs, assisted by Commander Thomas A. Brown, SC, USN, and Miss Willie Mae Owenby.

One student described the naval phase of the ANSCOL course in irreverent verse:

We were sent up to Newport, R.I.
To that barracks of wood known as "ply"
Op Problem X was a terrible bore
Logistics of clambakes a more pleasant chore
We can handle a cruiser with skill
Our objective the top of a hill
In the heat of a battle
This knowledge will rattle
Around in our heads like a pill.

So we're saying goodbye to Pye Tech
To the Washington windstorm we'll trek
Bless the PT boats
We cruised in the Sound
Bless those dammed busses that bounced us around
We are calloused in points to the rear
The state of our eardrums we fear
Destroyers and tankers
Torpedo net anchors
Do you wonder we left with a cheer.[35]

Kate Smith with Rear Admiral Pye and Captain Cary W. Magruder, Commanding Officer, Naval Station, Newport, in 1943. The American singer Kate Smith was at the height of her recording career when she visited Newport on a tour organized by the United Service Organizations. In her 1943 film *This Is the Army,* she sang her most well-known song, Irving Berlin's "God Bless America." Toward the end of her life, she was awarded the Presidential Medal of Freedom.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Newport was the last stop before the students went on to the final portion of the course in Washington. The first class did not reach there until August 1943, but when the class finally convened in the capital it was met with an enthusiastic official welcome. Commodore Foy, the senior naval staff member in Washington, described it for Admiral Pye: "We got off to a pretentious start last Thursday. Admiral King, Generals Marshall and Arnold spoke. All the rank in town were here, including the General Board (in a body), the representative of the British Chiefs of Staff, the Marine Band, etc., etc."[36]

The Pye Board

In March 1944, Secretary of the Navy Frank Knox appointed Vice Admiral Pye to the presidency of a board of officers to study the methods of educating naval officers. This group of five naval officers, a Marine Corps officer, and a civilian educator, Dr. F. B. Snyder, president of Northwestern University, was directed to study the entire field of officer education, except that for chaplains and medical and dental officers. Heading the first study since the Knox-Pye-King Board of 1920 to view the entire picture, Pye sought once again to stress the need for a complete system of education, taking into account the deficiencies that the war had revealed. According to the board, the present war had demonstrated that

> 1. All naval officers must have a more thorough knowledge of the capabilities, limitations, and general principles of employment of forces and their logistic support.
>
> 2. A larger percentage of officers must be educated and trained for operational staff duties.
>
> 3. A larger percentage of officers should be specially qualified in applied communications.
>
> 4. Officers should be given special education and training for command at an earlier age. For officers of the command branch, education and training in material is important but distinctly secondary to education and training for command.
>
> 5. Education must be progressive and must be provided at appropriate periods in an officer's career.
>
> 6. Periods of education should precede periods of increased responsibility. . . .
>
> 7. While no one man can be master of all aspects of the naval profession, the Navy as a whole must include and means must be provided for the education of some officers specially qualified in each of the various arts, industries, and sciences, which can, in any way, contribute to the advancement of the conduct of naval warfare.[37]

In examining an officer's education after he had received his commission, the board decided that the conclusions of the 1920 Knox-Pye-King Board were still sound. In the postwar period, the 1944 board

Rear Admiral and Mrs. Pye on the Grand Staircase during a Formal Event at Miantonomi Hall in August 1943. Miantonomi Hall, located on Maple Avenue at Girard Avenue, is one of the "lost mansions" of Newport. Originally built as Castlewood in 1905 for Mrs. Emile Bruguiere, the neoclassical villa dominated the highest point of land on Coddington Point. Mrs. Bruguiere was one of three Americans who died when the German submarine *U-24* sank the ocean liner SS *Arabic* on 19 August 1915. The estate was eventually sold and turned into an orphanage. The property was later acquired by the U.S. government during World War II and the mansion demolished in order to build public housing for workers at the Torpedo Factory.

Naval War College Museum Collection

envisaged that at all times approximately 15 percent of naval line officers would be engaged in educational pursuits. For officers being trained for command, the board believed that a typical career fell into five phases. For the first stage, as a division officer, the Navy provided adequate education before commissioning. After five years of service, however, an officer had reached the department head level. Before entering this phase, he needed a general line course. Then, in preparation for the third phase, in command of a large ship, an officer required a command and staff course. The fourth stage was that of division commander. Before entering into those duties, an officer required a Naval War College course and, in addition, some officers should go on to take either the Army-Navy Staff College course or the Army War College course. The fifth and highest phase of an officer's career was as a flag officer commanding forces or fleets or filling high administrative posts ashore. To be prepared for these duties, the board recommended that a flag officer attend an advanced War College course.[38]

Pye envisaged three tiers at the Naval War College, the command and staff course, the War College course, and the advanced course. With a large postwar Navy, this would involve expansion of War College facilities to deal with 1,000 students, nearly ten times the capacity of the buildings available. Consequently, the board recommended that the Naval Training Station on Coasters Harbor Island be closed and its facilities turned over to the War College. "The need for these expanded courses will be urgent. Each year's delay after the armistice means the loss of vital periods of postgraduate education."[39]

In particular, the board specified the objectives for the Naval War College course:

1. To confirm, and to continue, instruction and training in the advanced parts of the naval profession and ensure a knowledge of international relations, international law, strategy, tactics, and logistics.
2. To familiarize officers with the broad aspects and trends of history, particularly naval, military, and diplomatic history.
3. To ensure comprehensive appreciation of the functions of the several offices and bureaus of the Navy Department and of service forces, bases, and other shore establishments, in the conduct of war.
4. To ensure familiarity with planning for, and the conduct of, major fleet and amphibious operations.
5. To simulate the practice of war by solution of military problems and by the conduct of maneuver board and chart exercises.[40]

Just as its predecessor's, the Pye Board's recommendations were not implemented fully, but its views would be repeated over and over again in future years. The Naval War College continued its series of abbreviated wartime courses up until the summer of 1946. Pye received orders that he would be relieved by Admiral Raymond A. Spruance as College President, but Spruance would not arrive in Newport until the middle of the tenth shortened course in March 1946. As soon as the war had ended, Pye had begun to make preparations to reopen the College on its normal schedule, teaching two full-year courses. By the time Spruance arrived in Newport, Pye and his staff had been working for more than six months on the new curriculum, and Pye was able to present a well-grounded plan for the new President to implement. It could not be merely a return to old ways at Newport; the experience of World War II had clearly changed the Navy. It was now a much larger Navy with wider responsibilities, but naval officers had also come to view their needs for professional education in a different light.

NOTES

1. Naval War College Archives, RG 4: Operations Problem VI, 3 Jan. 1938; Michael Vlahos, *The Blue Sword,* Historical Monograph 4 (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 1980), p. 109.
2. Naval War College Archives, RG l5 Lectures: Bruce C. Hopper, "The Role of Soviet Russia in the European War," 1939.
3. Naval War College Archives, RG 14: Staff Presentation, Captain Archie Douglas, "The Employment of Aviation in Naval Warfare," 14 December 1939.
4. Naval War College Archives, RG 14: Staff Presentation, Commander Henry Kendall, "The Employment of Aviation in Naval Warfare," 14 Sept. 1940.
5. Naval War College Archives, RG 14: Commander John Hall, "The Strategic Employment of the Fleet," 2 November 1939.
6. Robert G. Albion, *Makers of Naval Policy 1798–1947* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), pp. 550–53.
7. United States Naval War College, *The United States Naval War College: A Staff Study of Its Historical Background, Mission, and Educational Philosophy, Principles and Concepts from Which the Second Year of the Course in Naval Warfare Was Derived* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College, 1953–54), Annex N: E. C. Kalbfus "Memorandum. Notes on NWC History," NWC Library shelf number U420.U5 1954 [hereinafter Staff Study, 1954], p. N-9.
8. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, file A 2-12(b 1940): Kalbfus to Nimitz, 5 February 1940.
9. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A3-1 (1937–1943): Chief of the Bureau of Navigation to All Ships and Stations, "Modification of Naval War College Courses During Current Emergency," 25 March 1941.
10. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A3-1 (1937–1943): Chief of the Bureau of Navigation to Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, 27 March 1941; Secretary of the Navy to Secretary of State, 26 May 1941.
11. BuNav to All Ships and Stations, 25 March 1941.
12. Staff Study, 1954, pp. N-10, N-11.
13. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A-12: Sims to Daniels, 15 May 1919. See chapter 5.
14. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A-12: Commandant, First Naval District to All District Units, 26 April 1937. Quoting OPNAV letter to COMONE, No.Op 13C-jc A2-9 (370330) of 15 April 1937.
15. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 37, file A-12: CNO to Commandant First Naval District and President, Naval War College, Op 13A-1-jc (No. 259513) of 27 December 1940 with COMONE to CNO, NONB/NC3, of 31 December 1940; National Archives, Washington, D.C., RG 24: Records of the Bureau of Navigation. General Correspondence 1925–1940 box 573, NC3: Kalbfus to Stark, 31 December 1940.
16. Kalbfus to Stark, 31 December 1940.
17. Staff Study, 1954, p. N-12.
18. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File: Kalbfus. R. L. Conolly memo of 26 March 1951 transcribing Kalbfus to Secretary of the Navy, 15 January 1943.
19. Ibid., p. 5.
20. Ibid., p. 6.
21. Ibid.
22. Ibid., pp. 7–8.
23. Ibid., p. 8
24. Ibid., p. 10.
25. Ibid., p. 12.
26. Ibid., p. 14.
27. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 26, files N4-1, N4-5.
28. Ibid.
29. Ibid.
30. Ibid.
31. For a study of this action, see S. E. Morison, *History of Naval Operations in World War II,* vol. 3, *Rising Sun in the Pacific, 1939–April 1942* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1948), pp. 250–54.
32. Naval War College Archives, RG 27 Subject Files: Army-Navy Staff College: CDR Thomas A. Brown, SC, USN, "ANSCOL at the Naval War College." Appendix A, "Study of the Desirability and Practicability of Establishing a United States Staff College," by W. S. Pye.
33. Ibid.
34. George S. Pappas, *Prudens Futuri: The U.S. Army War College 1901–1967* (Carlisle Barracks, Pa.: Army War College Alumni Assoc., 1967), p. 139.

35. Brown, "ANSCOL," p. 15.

36. Naval War College Archives, RG 2, box 4, file A2-12 (1943): "Army-Navy Staff College, Foy to Pye," 10 August 1943.

37. NWC Library, W. S. Pye, "Report of Board to Study the Methods of Educating Naval Officers, 1944." Photocopy of typescript. Shelf number: V411.U56., pp. 6–7. See also Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 2, file 5216: Pye Board Correspondence.

38. Pye, "Report of Board," pp. 20–21.

39. Ibid., p. 91.

40. Ibid., p. 30.

Admiral Spruance with Vice Admiral Necat Ozdeniz, Chief of the Turkish Naval Staff, with His Chief of Staff, Captain Tefik Samurkas, Accompanied by Captain Fritz Gleim, USN (Obscured), and Naval War College Chief of Staff Captain A. E. Smith (Far Right) on 20 October 1947. Note Spruance's flag flying from the staff at the east end of Luce Hall, where the flags of successive admirals were flown from 1941 until 1984, when they were then moved to the staff on the cupola of Founders Hall. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Admiral Spruance with the Sculptor Felix de Weldon at the Formal Unveiling of Spruance's Bust in the Mahan Library Reading Room, 1947. Felix de Weldon's bust of Spruance was the first of twelve portrait busts that he would eventually execute of Naval War College presidents. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Eight

The Naval War College in Quandary, 1946–1953

For two decades following the end of World War II, the Naval War College was in a quandary. The College was widely acclaimed within the Navy as the apex of professional education, yet it encountered insurmountable obstacles in carrying out the actions that would logically flow from that position. First, as Vice Admiral Robert B. Carney told War College students in 1947, "World War II upset our neat little Navy world and necessitated the inclusion of many specialized skills, which could not be mastered by what we used to call the 'well-rounded officer.'"[1] Second, naval officers, in general, had no clear concept of sea power or of maritime strategy. In the aftermath of the war, it became apparent that strategic thinking involved a broad range of knowledge that spanned several academic disciplines and, at the same time, lacked a coherent theoretical basis upon which an effective study could be constructed.

These problems gave rise to doubts about the curriculum and course content, and other problems brought into question the very purpose and function of the College. In order to carry out its stated mission, War College staff members saw the need to expand the size of the classes to accommodate the increased size of the naval officer corps. These plans were consistently approved by the Navy Department, but funds, staff, and student officers to carry them out were not forthcoming. The situation exacerbated the trend begun in 1933 with an increasingly smaller percentage of officers attending the College. At the same time, the increased demand for officers at sea made it impossible for the Bureau of Personnel to select only the best officers as staff and students.

Often officers were assigned because they happened to be available when vacancies at the College occurred, not because they were particularly qualified or talented for War College work. A result was that a decreasing number of War College graduates were selected for promotion to flag rank.

In contrast to the prewar view, the Naval War College no longer appeared to be an essential step in the promotion process or in preparation for higher command. Two factors made it extremely difficult to reverse this process. The pattern of a naval officer's career and cycle of promotions had been dramatically shortened in comparison to the prewar period. Total length of service was generally shorter, and subsequently time in each grade was shorter. Therefore, there was much less time available for each officer to have the necessary sea and shore responsibilities that would prepare him for high command. Finally, the Naval War College found that the establishment of the joint service colleges had inadvertently created a threat to its function by drawing away from it some of the most highly capable students. These successful naval officers went on to high command with a joint service college education, but without the experience of their own service college. The success of many of these officers began to create a pattern that supported joint service education rather than single service war college education. Because the Naval War College continued to

be devoted to professional naval matters, it was not successfully competing with the joint service colleges, which focused on higher levels of national policy.

The Naval War College experienced many of the same problems that other service colleges also faced in the period from 1946 to 1966. During these years, however, the College was more or less left to adapt to circumstances as best it could. The College was in the position of trying to carry out an educational concept that required both expansion and development of its own program as well as coordination with other service colleges. At the same time, though, it lacked the necessary power and influence at high levels within the Defense and Navy Departments that would enable it to carry out the program.[2]

Plans for Postwar Naval Education

In 1944, the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) directed Admiral J. O. Richardson to head a board to consider the unification of the armed services in peacetime. Following one of the recommendations of this group, the Joint Chiefs also appointed Lieutenant General J. L. DeWitt, commandant of the Army-Navy Staff College in Washington, to prepare a "General Plan for Postwar Education of the Armed Forces." Approved by the Joint Chiefs in June 1945,[3] the plan carried forward one of the recommendations made by the Navy's Pye Board a year earlier, proposing a college of national defense with students from all the armed services as well as the State Department. All the services agreed on the need for such a college,[4] and the success of ANSCOL during the war seemed to support continuation and expansion of its approach on a permanent basis as the National War College. The JCS Plan made three basic recommendations.

First, a small number of officers would be sent early in their careers to schools of other services in order to broaden their outlook and prepare them for joint service. This relatively small group would provide a core of officers that could adequately meet expected joint service requirements. Second, there would be a new level of military education above that provided by the Naval War College and its sister colleges in other services. Only selected students would be sent on to this new level of education, and only after they had completed their respective service's war college course. Students at this new higher level would be educated in "military strategy and war planning" by a broad appreciation of the interrelationship between national and international policy and the military force by which such policies are sustained and enforced. "The factors that enter these relationships are many and complex, and include social, political, and economic considerations as well as those of a military nature."[5]

In this general scheme of education, the Naval War College would continue to carry out its prewar function as the highest institution devoted to in-depth study of naval affairs, but would not focus primarily on the broadest questions of warfare. The JCS, however, went further and recommended that the War College also provide a joint service function by having 30 percent of its student body come from other services.[6] As envisaged by the JCS plan, a naval officer would proceed from fleet schools to the Postgraduate General Line School at Monterey, California, in about the sixth year of service, complete the junior, or naval command and staff course, at the Naval War College in about the fourteenth year, then proceed to the senior or Naval War College course, reaching the joint college level in about the twenty-fifth year of service.[7]

In September 1945, the Secretary of the Navy convened a board to study the proper form, system, and method of postwar naval education. The board was headed by Rear Admiral James L. Holloway, Jr., who had served as aide to Admiral Laning at the Naval War College in 1931–1932. It included among its ten members James P. Baxter, president of Williams College; Henry T. Heald, president of the Illinois Institute of Technology; and Captain Stuart H. Ingersoll, a future War College President. In Part III of the report devoted to all aspects of naval education, the Holloway Board considered graduate education, taking into account the recommendations of both the 1944 Pye Board and the JCS General Plan.[8]

Following these earlier studies, the Holloway Board concluded that the General Line School was the cornerstone of education for all officers, regardless of the sources of their commissions. Beyond that step at the eighth to twelfth year of commissioned service, the Holloway Board wanted the two Naval War College courses to be equivalent to the courses offered by the joint service colleges, and for the Naval War College to have an advanced course for flag officers above both the senior War College course and the National War College course. Approving the earlier recommendation for the exchange of students among the various services, the board concluded that

> this policy of mutual understanding should include a lively awareness of the strategic tactical implications of scientific development at all levels of graduate education. The subject of logistics has assumed such dominant importance in modern war, and is of such complexity, that the Board likewise believes positive provision must be made for its inclusion in all line courses subsequent to the General Line School.

The board went on to suggest that line courses, such as those offered by the Naval War College, "should fill the gaps in . . . experience left by limitations in variety of duty at sea."[9] At the same time, the board agreed it was fundamental that all courses relating to naval staff work should be located at the Naval War College, even though this required an expansion of facilities in order to produce "a cohesive effect." The board also took into account the recommendations made by the board headed by Captain H. A. Spanagel on the new postgraduate school to be established at Monterey, stressing its role as a general line school but cautioning "that maximum use should be made of the facilities of civilian colleges for graduate education of specialist officers."[10]

Admiral Holloway later summarized his view of the plan by noting the changed functions of naval officers:

> From the springboard of professional knowledge and ability, our officers, particularly upon and after attaining command rank, must operate effectively in manifold areas in addition to the technical, tactical, or operational. To mention a few, there are personnel research, public relations, foreign commissions, legislative and congressional liaison, organization and direction of research, instruction and education, all types of administration, duty with Reserve components, fiscal control, and planning at high levels involving historical, political, sociological, and economic perceptiveness of the highest order. All these are things to which a diverse intellectual input into the Line of the Navy should contribute, through creation of a synthesis of thinking, expression, and experience which will serve to improve the capacity of the corps of officers in a while.[11]

The success of this plan, however, depended on several uncertain factors: the expansion of educational facilities to meet increased student numbers, the rapid rotating of officers to and from specific sea billets with appropriately placed periods of education, and a sufficient excess in the number of officers in the service to allow for manning responsible positions as well as assignments to student and instructor billets.[12]

Admiral Raymond Spruance. After serving as Commander, Fifth Fleet, in 1944–1945, and Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet and Pacific Ocean Areas, in 1945–1946, Spruance returned to the Naval War College for his fourth tour of duty. As the twenty-sixth President of the Naval War College, he served from 1 March 1946 to 1 July 1948. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Return of Spruance

Admiral Raymond Spruance relieved Pye as President on 1 March 1946. Spruance was well acquainted with the College, having graduated in the class of 1927 and served as head of the correspondence course in 1932–1933, as head of the tactics section in 1936–1937, and as head of the Operations Department in 1938. Some four months before returning to Newport, Spruance had relieved Fleet Admiral Nimitz as Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet and Pacific Ocean Areas when Nimitz moved on to become Chief of Naval Operations. Always a strong supporter of the College, Nimitz had a more important task for Spruance than command of a shrinking fleet with diminishing responsibilities. He wanted to revitalize the Naval War College and to restore its prestige. With a thin postwar budget and a plan for naval education based on some uncertain factors, Spruance faced a difficult task.[13]

He entered his task with the conviction that the Naval War College was best suited to seek out and to develop thinkers. It was not the appropriate place, he believed, to instill a fighting spirit. Knowing his fellow officers, Spruance put them into three categories: (1) "tactical types," who were good on the bridge of a ship but were deficient in abstract imagination and reasoning; (2) the energetic and industrious who were not themselves creative but could grasp the ideas created by those who were; and (3) "the strategical type," with inventive intellect. The second and third types were those best qualified to attend the Naval War College, Spruance believed. "If imagination, tempered and guided by common sense and reason is the scarce and valuable quality which I believe it to be, it behooves us to recognize the individuals who possess this disciplined imagination, to encourage and make full use of them."[14] This was Spruance's goal as he set about revitalizing the College. If he could stimulate at least one creative mind in each class, each year, Spruance believed that the College would be successful.[15]

The curriculum, the staff, and the student body were the three crucial elements in revitalizing the College. First, Spruance sought to build understanding and cooperation between the various specialties within the Navy by bringing officers of all branches to the College. He particularly tried to avoid the prewar situation in which he believed the College had been dominated by battleship-oriented officers and shunned by naval aviators.[16] Moreover, he knew that interservice rivalry had on occasion hampered the American war effort, and he emphasized the example of ANSCOL in bringing officers from all services together with Foreign Service officers at the Naval War College. Above all, he wanted academic freedom, so students and staff might express their views uninhibited by official policy. "The Naval War College advocates no dogma, nor doctrine, nor any set of rules by which campaigns can be conducted or battles won," Spruance said.

"There are no such rules. But it can and does endeavor to show that there are certain fundamentals, the understanding of which assists a commander in orderly thinking and planning necessary to solve a military problem."[17]

With that thought, Spruance clearly echoed the basic theme that War College leaders had stressed since the founding of the College. But Spruance was not merely content with prewar ideas. He was clearly concerned with new problems in warfare, while stressing the need to attend to fundamentals in approaching them. "We study military history for the lessons it has to teach us," Spruance warned, "but we must not expect necessarily to obtain from history the correct answers to future problems."[18]

Admiral Spruance Observing a War Game in Pringle Hall with His Dog.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Immediately upon his arrival at the War College in March 1946, Spruance directed that a new curriculum be readied for the yearlong courses, which would start again in July of that year. In constructing a revived War College, Spruance moved in several directions simultaneously, but each of them complemented his conception that in planning for the future one must deal with fundamentals and take into account the lessons of experience. He appointed Commodore Penn L. Carroll to develop strategic problems and war games that stressed the tactics and weapons of the future: nuclear weapons, air warfare, missiles, mines, electronic sensors.[19] At the same time, he began an entirely separate course in logistics, under Captain H. E. Eccles, built on the experience of World War II but directed toward future operations. Then, he arranged for Commodore Richard W. Bates to head a battle evaluation group that would analyze the combat experience of World War II. Finally, Spruance sought to publish a permanent, uncontroversial naval planning manual. He hoped it would provide the basis for College teaching and establish standard procedures throughout the service. While reviving the basic structure of the College along the lines that Kalbfus had recommended after his retirement in 1942, Spruance's main contribution to the College involved these three topics: the logistics course, the battle evaluation program, and the planning manual.

World War II: A Logistician's War

While the principal thrust of the wartime ANSCOL course was on building an understanding between the services that would promote more efficient joint operations, the continuing thread that ran through the course was an emphasis on logistics. The experience of World War II continually stressed supply and transport of necessary goods as well as production of war materiel and the use of a wide variety of industrial, technical, and professional expertise that had previously been thought of as remote, civilian occupations. During World War II, officers began to realize that the armed forces had become intricately complex communities in which the traditional distinction between combatant and noncombatant skills had become blurred.

Despite Admiral Pratt's early initiative in creating a logistics department in 1927, the emphasis on the subject gradually had dwindled and been incorporated into the many subjects dealt with under the rubric "naval operations." At the beginning of World War II, the American naval officers had some general knowledge of the principles involved in logistics but knew nothing of its theory and little about either the interdependence of logistic matters, general logistic planning, or its organization.[20]

It had been battle problems that had excited great interest among professional naval officers. At the Naval War College the battle of Jutland continued to be studied, analyzed, and commented upon from 1919 until World War II as a segment of every year's curriculum. This interest channeled much thinking in the Navy at large along the tactical lines of a major battle fleet action, and tactical proficiency naturally continued to be a requisite for promotion. There was a corresponding tendency to brush aside as too academic the study of the business of supply and resupply of overseas forces, although there were a few notable exceptions.[21]

The global aspects of World War II changed these concepts. As Allied forces gathered momentum to mount the final offensive, naval officers found themselves busily engaged with planning for and carrying out jungle-based air operations, surface and submarine operations, and amphibious operations. To do this, naval officers discovered they must also support a large floating air force of their own, operate freight lines, engage in base construction, stockpile materials, and do dozens of other jobs that were foreign to their prior training. The Navy became acutely aware of such things as tons-of-supplies-per-man and usage rates of all manner of ammunition and equipment—in short, with the down-to-earth spadework of what it takes to wage war. World War II proved that "strategy and tactics provided the scheme for the conduct of military operations and . . . logistics provided the means therefor."[22]

In light of these facts, a board, convened to study postwar naval logistics training, recommended that study of the subject begin at the Naval Academy or college NROTC and continue at the Naval War College. It also recommended establishment of a separate naval logistics institute. After being approved by the Secretary of the Navy, this latter recommendation was modified by another committee, which recommended that instead of an institute, the Naval War College be expanded to include a logistics course. This new course would be coequal with the senior course at the College. Both courses should be headed by an officer of flag rank, directly under the President of the College.[23]

Henry Eccles and the Logistics Course

Henry E. Eccles and the study of logistics at the Naval War College are synonymous. Drawing on his extensive firsthand experience in the Pacific during the war, Eccles returned to the College in the late spring of 1946 to lecture on advanced base development. A few months later he received orders to command the battleship *Washington*. Shortly after he assumed command, the Navy Department decided to decommission the ship within a few months, and she proceeded to the New York Naval Shipyard in Brooklyn to make the necessary preparations. Eccles, then a senior captain, started looking for his next billet. He soon found it.[24]

On a trip to Washington a friend showed him the directive signed by the Chief of Naval Operations, Fleet Admiral Nimitz, that established the logistics course at the Naval War College and called for a flag officer

Sims Hall. In 1946, the Naval War College acquired the former Naval Training Station Barracks C, originally built in 1904, to house the newly established Logistics Department. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

to head the course. Eccles was asked if he could suggest anyone for the job. When he mentioned two or three names, he was told those officers were either not available or not interested. Finally, he was asked if he might be interested himself. He was. He said he would take either the number-one or the number-two position. Admiral Spruance knew Eccles and, believing that commitment and knowledge were more important than rank, eagerly approved assigning him to lead the course even though he was not a flag officer.

There was important high-level interest in establishing the course. The Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Logistics, Vice Admiral Robert B. Carney, who supported the idea, made $90,000 available to convert the then unused Training Station Barracks C (later named Sims Hall) into suitable spaces. For more than two months Eccles alternated his weekends, commuting from his ship in Brooklyn to either the College in Newport or to Washington in his efforts to recruit qualified officers for his staff and to oversee the renovation of the barracks.

Captain Henry E. Eccles. Eccles was head of the Logistics Department, 1947–1951. This photograph shows him in Naples in 1951, while serving as Assistant Chief of Staff for Logistics on the staff of Commander in Chief, Allied Forces, Southern Europe. He retired in 1952 and returned to Newport as a rear admiral on the retired list. *Eccles Papers, Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College*

Gathering a staff was a difficult matter. Eccles was told that his number-two man should be an aviator. He requested the assignment of either of two captains, who were aviators: George W. Anderson and James H. Russell. The detail officer for captains laughed at such presumption, reflecting the widespread attitude within the Navy that duty in connection with logistics was the kiss of death for a line officer hoping to further his career. Nonetheless, Eccles was able to gather a competent staff and have them on board in sufficient time to prepare for the opening of the course in July 1947. He received unqualified assistance and support from the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, which assigned several outstanding Supply Corps officers.

Soon after Eccles reported to the College, an attractive young blonde was assigned from the demobilizing Naval Station to be his secretary. Miss Mary V. Murphy was extraordinarily competent. Her quick wit, calm disposition, and ability to cope effortlessly with the hurly-burly connected with establishing a new course qualified her to work directly with the dynamic Eccles. Upon Eccles's reassignment in 1951, the President, Vice Admiral Richard L. Conolly, appointed Miss Murphy as the President's secretary, and she remained in that assignment until her own retirement in 1979.

By early July 1947, forty-six officer students, representing all the U.S. armed forces and also Britain's Royal Navy, reported for the logistics course. This new

course was coequal with the regular course in strategy and tactics. Both courses were integrated for the first two months, which were devoted to common background work in general principles and in the capabilities of ships, planes, and weapons, and other combat forces. There was also study of weather, communications, and intelligence.

Then the logistics students broke off and concentrated for eight months on their subject. A considerable amount of time was devoted to joint amphibious operations. Moreover, the logistics students solved naval problems, working them out on the game board. These ranged from a quick tactical problem to a major one involving a global war. In addition, each student was required to write papers on two subjects, "A Comparison of the War Potential of the United States and the U.S.S.R." and "The Effect of New Weapons on Naval Logistics." Besides the obvious educational benefits of research, arriving at conclusions, and reducing thoughts to writing, the thesis topics had the additional virtues of requiring every student to look forward in regard to the most likely enemy and of requiring each one to focus on problems that logisticians might have to face in the future.

Among other things, the logistics war games examined the concept of a "one-stop" replenishment ship. As early as 1948, Eccles proved the effectiveness and efficiency of a concept that did not become an operational part of the fleet until 1964, when USS *Sacramento* (AOE 1) was commissioned. In addition, Eccles wrote the Navy's first logistics manual, *Operational Naval Logistics,* which was published in 1950. It was a philosophical approach to the study of logistics as a command responsibility "devoted to the thesis that while we can expect to make new mistakes in the logistics of a future war, we should not repeat the old ones."[25]

In the succeeding three years refinements were made to the logistics course, but the basic concept remained the same: to teach logistics from the point of view of command. In 1950 the name of the course was changed to "Strategy and Logistics," in recognition of their close relationship. Considerable difficulty attended the search for a qualified relief for Eccles in 1951. Although logistics was a responsibility of the line, officers of the line failed to support the course. Thus, shortly after Eccles's reassignment, the logistics course was fully integrated into the regular College curriculum, and the subject was once again relegated to a position of secondary importance.

A Logistics War Game in Sims Hall, ca. 1950. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The Logistics Library

Emphasis on logistics study at the College brought about a local problem in logistics. The Navy's wartime efforts produced an enormous body of logistical experience, which was recorded in a great variety of ways in literally millions of pieces of correspondence, reports, directives, manuals,

instructional texts, standard operating manuals, plans and orders, reference data, and the like. These records were stored in desks, file cabinets, and offices throughout the Navy.[26]

The problem was how to organize it, catalogue it, and make it available to those who would come to depend on it in the future. Probably the first logistics library was established in 1944 at the Advanced Supply Base Training Center, Williamsburg, Virginia. When that command was decommissioned the following year, the library was absorbed by the Logistics Research Library at Bayonne, New Jersey. By January 1947, this library comprised approximately 20,000 accessions. When the logistics course was established at the War College later in 1947, it seemed only natural to transfer the library from Bayonne to Newport.

Commander C. C. Mathas of Eccles's staff at the War College concluded that only about 3,000 items of the entire collection at Bayonne were of any value to the Naval War College. Transferred to Newport in June 1947, the 3,000 items, combined with material from other sources, formed the nucleus of the logistics library. As originally conceived, the library would not only serve the College but would be directly useful to the entire Navy.

Unfortunately, only Eccles, his staff, and a handful of others in the Navy had a grasp of the field of logistics broad enough to know what was involved, what were its limitations, and how best to organize it for future reference. The life of the logistics library was short. The high classification of its documents required security, but there was no appropriate place for it to be separately housed. It was moved from place to place and eventually was dispersed.

World War II Battle Evaluation Group

During the course of World War II, the Combat Intelligence Branch of the Office of Naval Intelligence prepared a confidential series of combat narratives to give naval officers "a clear view of what has occurred, and form a basis for a broader understanding that will result in ever more successful operations."[27] These studies gave the most reliable current information, but they were no substitute for a detailed analysis of all accounts of battle experience.

In September 1944, Admiral E. J. King directed that the Naval War College answer all requests made for analysis of battle action reports. In May 1946, Admiral Nimitz ordered the College to study and to evaluate those World War II battles in which the U.S. Navy participated, using all sources available.[28]

To undertake this task, Spruance selected Commodore Richard W. Bates. "This is a new and important responsibility for the War College," Spruance told Bates. "Success . . . will depend upon obtaining especially selected officers, and particularly upon the officer who heads up the group."[29] Bates had both War College training and battle experience. A graduate of the Naval War College senior class in 1941, he had stayed on to be an instructor in strategy, 1941–1943. In 1943–1944 Bates commanded the heavy cruiser *Minneapolis* and then became chief of staff to Admiral Jesse B. Oldendorf. He was with Oldendorf in the battle of Surigao Strait, at Lingayen Gulf, Luzon, and Okinawa. In May 1945, he assumed command of the Motor Torpedo Boat Squadrons, Pacific Fleet.

Commodore Richard W. Bates. A June 1941 graduate of the Naval War College's senior course, Bates returned to the College at the invitation of Admiral Spruance to direct the World War II Battle Evaluation Group from 1946 to 1958. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Bates headed the project of analyzing battle reports until it was disbanded in 1958. The group began as the Department of Analysis, was then renamed Special Projects Department, and in 1952 became the World War II Battle Evaluation Group.

The group's purpose was to derive lessons from war experience for the benefit of officers seeking to improve their professional judgment. By attempting to portray the mental processes, decisions, and actions of combat commanders, Bates emphasized the study of command and decision.[30]

By 1950, Bates's group had published confidential, single-volume studies on the battles of Midway, Coral Sea, and Savo Island. In 1950, the group embarked on an eight-volume study of the battle of Leyte Gulf, of which only volumes 1–3 and 5 were completed. Portions of volumes 4, 6, and 7 were drafted, but only a few notes were gathered for the projected volume 8, which would have distilled the lessons to be learned from the experience at Leyte. In 1958, the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Arleigh Burke, ordered the project discontinued for lack of funds. Despite attempts by Admiral Claude Ricketts and others to reestablish the project, using private funds, it was not continued.

In lengthy and detailed technical analyses of each battle action, Bates and his team were often critical of individuals, but throughout they attempted to maintain the analysis on professional terms of judgment, which reflected the long-established principles that the College had taught in its work, culminating with Admiral Kalbfus's *Sound Military Decision*. Bates elucidated some of these abstract principles in the context of recent battle experience. Interpreting the Coral Sea operation as a raid, for example, Bates wrote: "This whole operation stresses the strategic principle that a raid may have strategic consequences far above those originally contemplated. This raid was too small to do substantial physical damage, yet its political effect, caused by fear of additional raids, was great and, in this case, appears to have caused Japan to alter military timetables for other theaters."[31]

Examining the battle of Midway, Bates noted that both the Japanese and Americans relied on surprise in their basic planning, but neither was as successful as had been hoped. "Surprise must not be counted on too strongly in planning," Bates concluded, "although it should be considered as the soul of every operation. There must be sufficient means available to ensure success even though surprise be not obtained."[32]

Looking carefully at American defeat in the Battle of Savo Island, Bates said that the Navy can best prepare its prospective commanders for command in four ways:

> 1. By instilling in them as early as possible the fundamentals of warfare, which in turn requires a knowledge of history by land, sea, and air.
>
> 2. By providing them with the maximum mental training in the art and science of war.
>
> 3. By giving them the opportunity for study and reflection, and for exchange of views within and among the several echelons of command.

> 4. And finally by providing them with the maximum practical training in the fleet and task group maneuvers as well as in maneuvers of lesser scope.[33]

After this, "there should be . . . a ruthless and impartial elimination of those whom such maneuvers and mental training show to be lacking in initiative or to be lacking in the ability to make prompt and sound decisions under the pressure of fast moving events."[34] In writing his studies, Bates followed his own precept in judging commanders in action. The results, as one might expect, caused a great deal of controversy among senior naval officers. Many opposed the project and tried to stop it.[35]

Despite this, Bates's work earned praise from Samuel Eliot Morison. In his inaugural address as president of the American Historical Association for 1951, Morison spoke to the gathered historians about the importance of intellectual honesty in their work. He used as an example the two years of work that Bates and his assistants had devoted to the forty-two minutes of the Battle of Savo Island. "They have tried to find out exactly what happened and why, sparing nobody, praising few, although shocked to the core at the faulty tactics that their search revealed," Morison said. Of Bates he said,

> Like the best professional historian, he took no shortcuts, tested all *a priori* generalizations by ascertainable facts, and hesitated not to scrap his charts and shape a new course whenever new soundings revealed uncharted reefs. His *Savo Island* monograph is a fine example of intellectual honesty, because it was motivated by an earnest desire to explain the event exactly as it happened.[36]

Morison was fully aware of Bates's methodology and procedures in his research work. In early 1942, Morison, who held the Jonathan Trumbull Chair of American History at Harvard, volunteered his services to the Navy to write a *History of U.S. Naval Operations* in the war. Approved personally by President Roosevelt, Morison was commissioned a lieutenant commander in the naval reserve and given authority to read official reports, visit ships, and interview senior officers. "The Navy Department did everything possible to enable Morison to make his research exhaustive and to afford him first impressions," Secretary of the Navy James Forrestal wrote.[37] The result was the work of an independent scholar, published privately. It was not an official history, reflecting official conclusions. During the war, Morison had been assigned an office in the Naval History Division of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations,[38] and that office continued to assist him in later years. In the summer of 1946, however, Morison with two officers, a yeoman and a cartographer, brought his project to Newport. Morison lived aboard his 36-foot yawl, which he requested be berthed "close aboard USS *Constellation,*"[39] in Coasters Harbor. Morison wrote to Spruance, "It will be a great help in writing the history to work in such pleasant surroundings and to be able to ask your advice on many subjects."[40] Morison had met Bates in the Pacific, and in 1946, he and his research assistants were already housed at the Naval War College when Bates arrived to take up his official work on the classified analyses of battle.

The two projects were entirely separate.[41] Morison's official assignment to the Naval War College was limited to the brief period from June 1946 until his return to regular teaching at Harvard in the autumn of that year. Although the official connection was brief, Morison continued to make good use of advice he obtained at the College throughout the period he was writing the history. From time to time, he worked on it in the College library and archives,[42] giving credit for the assistance he received from Bates and other staff members, as well as from librarians and cartographers.

Naval Planning Manual

The third area that Spruance directed the College to develop was the publication of a standard manual to guide officers in planning. These, of course, were waters in which the College had fished for half a century, but Spruance wanted to avoid the constant revision to which the old "estimate of the situation" pamphlet had been subjected. Remembering clearly his dislike of Kalbfus's *Sound Military Decision,* Spruance wanted a reduced and simplified standard publication "which is not to be changed by a shift in command at the War College or by new ideas of individuals every one or two years."[43] Spruance was not opposed to the purpose for which the earlier publication had been written. However, he thought that the constant revisions were not only unnecessary but prevented the work's full acceptance and use throughout the Navy. By simplifying and standardizing the text, Spruance believed, "a fixed meaning will grow up from midshipman to flag officer as to certain features of the estimate of the situation."[44]

Spruance was not alone in his views on the subject. As early as November 1945, Captain Bern Anderson of the College's Strategy Department had submitted to Admiral Pye a proposed draft of a naval planning manual. Based on his own experience as planning officer with the Seventh Fleet and teaching at the College, Anderson, like Spruance, wanted it "to be purely a practical guide," omitting "insofar as practicable theoretical and philosophical discussions."[45]

Spruance recommended to the Chief of Naval Operations in March 1946 that a manual be published with a standardized "checkoff sheet" for the estimate of the situation and standard format for orders. The latter agreed.[46]

By March 1947, the College had published for its own teaching purposes the *Naval Manual of Operational Planning,* and forwarded it to the Chief of Naval Operations for approval and servicewide distribution. In the foreword, Spruance wrote that the new manual "attempted to combine, in the clearest and simplest terms, the various existing instructions in effect for planning naval operations."[47] In 1948, the book became the U.S. Navy's basic planning manual. In 1953, after several, perhaps unavoidable, revisions, the College issued the manual under a new title, *Naval Operational Planning* (NWP 11). With minor revisions, it has continued in use since that time.[48]

There were no formal retirement ceremonies on 30 June 1948 when Spruance hauled down his flag. No senior Navy Department official was on hand, and no relief had been designated. Rear Admiral Allen E. Smith, chief of staff, assumed the presidency temporarily. By special act of Congress, Spruance would receive the pay and allowances of a full admiral for his lifetime, the best the Navy Department could do to give this World War II leader and hero equal status with the dashing Fleet Admiral William F. Halsey, Spruance's opposite number in the Pacific campaigns and admired friend. On the morning of 1 July, Admiral Smith's two-star flag had already replaced Spruance's four stars at the War College flagstaff on Luce Hall as Admiral and Mrs. Spruance got into their fully laden car at the President's House and drove to Gate 1, expecting to slip quietly by the sentry. There in the early morning sunlight were the naval base band, a full guard from the Marine barracks, War College staff officers, and many others from the fleet and the base. Watching from the sidelines were many families. The band sounded off with four ruffles and flourishes and the admiral's march, while all hands saluted. Spruance got out of his car and greeted those who

Admiral Spruance Leaves the College on His Retirement, 1 July 1948. Intending to depart quietly from Newport, Spruance was surprised to find the Navy band, the Marine guard, and many War College staff members lining Luce Avenue to wish him well in retirement. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

had come to say farewell, then drove on. World War II's "Quiet Warrior" retired quietly from the Navy in which he had served for forty-five years.[49]

Spruance succeeded in reasserting the College's position as the Navy's senior educational institution, lending it both dignity and prestige. Yet essential questions relating to course curricula, student selection, educational philosophy, and institutional purpose remained to be answered as the Navy grappled with understanding its own role and function in a new era of warfare.

By 1948, the recommendations of the Pye, JCS, and Holloway Boards had still not been fully implemented in respect to middle- and senior-level officer education. In March 1948, the Chief of Naval Personnel, Vice Admiral T. L. Sprague, therefore convened another board, under Rear Admiral C. C. Hartman, to recommend a program of education and training of line officers to provide the best feasible means to prepare them for high command.

In preparing its recommendation, the Hartman Board emphasized that "high command requires an education ensuring knowledge of the capabilities and limitations of all the tools with which modern naval warfare is waged." This education must be progressive and, as an officer advances in rank, concentrate less on specialized duties and more on broad areas of high command. "In other words," the board noted, "his identification with any particular specialty or branch becomes less marked as he moves on in his career."[50]

The board perceived the basic problem to be that "new weapons produce dominant groups of officers."

> The importance of each new weapon, if only because it is new, gives prestige to the officers skilled in its use. That acts as an incentive for that group to seek special privilege, authority, and autonomy. This is natural and normal. Therefore, it becomes incumbent that the Navy establish a training and educational system which constantly emphasizes the importance of high command relative to any specialty.[51]

In its final recommendation, the Hartman Board revived the Pye Board's proposal for a command and staff course to replace the Naval War College junior course. After completion of this course a specified number of officers should then be sent on to one of the command and staff or war college courses provided by the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps. Above this level, the board recommended two further educational assignments in an officer's career, one in the grade of commander and another at the captain or flag-officer level. These levels of education would be controlled by a career planning board under the Chief of Naval Personnel, which would balance an officer's qualifications and experience with the future needs of the service and "ensure that . . . no group of officers subconsciously imposes their ideas on the naval service."[52]

Both these Navy boards agreed on the basic principles of an educational structure for the Navy, but, at the same time, none of their recommendations were able to remedy the existing situation of the Naval War College, which needed high-quality officers to be diverted from operational, administrative, and staff positions, and Navy funds to be diverted for service education.

Postwar Newport, a Year-Round Fleet Base

Vice Admiral Donald B. Beary. A graduate in the Naval War College class of 1937, Beary had commanded the Fleet Operational Training Command, Atlantic, in 1941, and Service Squadron Six, supporting operations at Okinawa and Iwo Jima in 1944. As the twenty-seventh President of the Naval War College, he served from 1 November 1948 to 28 May 1950.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Vice Admiral Donald B. Beary hoisted his flag as President of the Naval War College on 1 November 1948 as Spruance's successor and became Senior Officer Present, Narragansett Bay. The postwar Newport Naval Base was in full operation, commanded by Rear Admiral T. Ross Cooley. The primary mission of the base was to support units of the Atlantic Fleet with home ports in the bay.

The Naval War College continued to be a tenant activity located at Naval Station, Newport. Other activities included the Quonset Point Naval Air Station, the Naval Hospital, Naval Supply Depot, and the Naval Station. In the years ahead there would be various base reorganizations as new commands, such as the Naval Communications Station and the Naval Schools Command, were formed. The important postwar change for the city of Newport was that it became the home port of more than one quarter of the Atlantic Fleet. With the exception of station ships and experimental craft at the Torpedo Station, no units had called Narragansett Bay their home port before 1946.

In 1949 Newport's portion of the Atlantic Fleet included a carrier division, berthed at the large pier at Quonset, and Commander, Destroyer Force, Atlantic on board a tender at Melville, with berthing there for a squadron of destroyers. There were also a cruiser division and several more destroyer squadrons with tenders and Service Force ships mooring to buoys in the East Passage of the bay. For the crews of these ships it was a perilous existence in wintertime, and the arrival of additional ships during the Korean War compounded the problem. Boating between ships and shore was frequently suspended, and Newport as a home port for ships had few votes of approval from the sailors. Reenlistment figures of the period in Newport emphasize this point, as do police statistics for the Thames Street and West Broadway areas. In March 1953, the sinking of a loaded liberty launch from USS *Yellowstone,* in which some twenty lives were lost, finally brought Navy Department approval of money for piers at Coddington Cove. In another four years there was pier space for most of the destroyers. The cruisers were then based in Boston, and only a lonely oiler could be seen swinging to a buoy off the War College.

The fleet making its home port in Newport brought economic benefits to the area and, although the Navy constructed several housing projects, private construction boomed, particularly in Middletown and Portsmouth, which grew rapidly. In 1951, the Army vacated Fort Adams and the Navy took over the property, using its old and spacious officers' quarters for the War College staff. A low-cost housing project, known

Vice Admiral Beary and the College's Civilian Administrative Staff, 1949–1950.

Front row (left to right): Vice Admiral Donald B. Beary (President), Joseph A. Whittier (supervising clerk), Captain Stephen G. Barchet (secretary of the Naval War College and head, Department of Administration).
Second row (left to right): Anna T. Morgan (librarian), John K. Martin (war gaming), Emily C. Heffernan (librarian), Edith L. Mahoney (secretary to the President, Naval War College).
Third row (left to right): William A. Wright (archivist), Harry J. Scannevin (administrative assistant and civilian staff advisor), Charles H. Fitzsimmons (archivist), Arthur K. Speers (photographer).
Fourth row (left to right): Charles F. W. Bowman (clerk supervisor, visual aids), Frederick J. Wagner (war gaming draftsman), William H. Harris, Jr. (general helper), Thomas N. Kelly (supervisory clerk).
Fifth row (left to right): Gilbert D. Thompson (general helper), Bradford W. Langley (assistant administrator, extension education), John H. Wilson (war game specialist).
Back row (left to right): William E. McLeod (maintenance man), John Lawton (draftsman), Philip R. Gaudet (engineering draftsman, war gaming).

Naval War College Museum Collection

as Brenton Village, was constructed on the former parade ground. Here both War College students and fleet officers vied for housing, allocated by the naval base commander. Traditionally, the designation and allocation of quarters ashore have been a delicate administrative problem, often settled only at the top level of command. Newport, with its large Navy population from many divergent commands, was no exception. Stacks of correspondence on the relative merits of sea or shore duty in the assignment of quarters attest to a never-ending problem for Newport's base commanders.

With the fleet based in the bay area, one important goal of Luce, Sims, and later War College presidents seemed to have been realized as fleet officers often attended lectures at the War College and analyzed and evaluated fleet exercises in Pringle Hall. The War College and the fleet were drawing closer together once again.

Command and Staff Course

When regular War College classes resumed in the fall of 1946, the junior course, originally established in 1923, consisted of thirty-five officers in the rank of commander and lieutenant commander, including officers of equivalent rank from the other services. The course curriculum paralleled the senior course, with most of the lectures attended by both classes. Game-board problems found the junior class taking subordinate positions on each side. When the logistics class was formed in 1947, the junior class continued in concert with the senior strategy curriculum, attending certain logistics lectures with them.

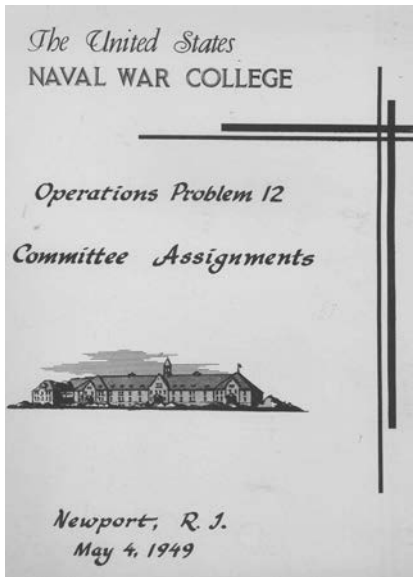
By 1947, the College was making plans to reorient the junior class curriculum toward more detailed staff work, following the recommendations of the Pye Board. The Army since 1900 had operated its Command and General Staff College at Fort Leavenworth, graduation from which was almost mandatory for promotion and further education. An Army Air Corps Command and Staff School had opened in 1946 at Maxwell Field, Alabama, and in the next year the Armed Forces Staff College opened in Norfolk. The Navy needed a similar course with a larger output of graduates to educate its intermediate-level officers. For naval officers there was no adequate stepping-stone from initial postgraduate-level, technical education at the General Line School to the senior-level war colleges. Spearheaded by Captain Claude Ricketts of the College's Strategy Department, Admiral Beary's staff reorganized the junior class curriculum with emphasis on

understanding the fundamentals of warfare. The new course, which would begin in 1950, stressed operational planning, staff organization, staff functions, and headquarters procedures afloat and ashore.

Round Table Talks—Broadening the Curricula

Rear Admiral Charles R. Brown. This image shows Rear Admiral C. R. "Cat" Brown at his desk in Luce Hall as the Naval War College's chief of staff in 1948–1949. Brown was instrumental in the establishment of the Round Table Discussions, which eventually grew into the College's annual Current Strategy Forum. He later commanded the U.S. Sixth Fleet and served as Commander in Chief, Allied Forces, Southern Europe, in 1959–1961. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

During Admiral Beary's presidency, the College made a significant attempt to broaden the students' view by bringing knowledgeable civilians to Newport for a conference. The seeds for these discussions were sown with the arrival at the College of Rear Admiral C. R. Brown in 1948. At first, Brown was special assistant to Admiral Spruance, and with the departure of Rear Admiral Smith that fall, he became the College's chief of staff. Brown had been the Navy's representative at the Air War College after the war and as such had firsthand knowledge of the Air Force's view of service unification and of Air Staff philosophy. He had been impressed by the contact that the Air Force fostered at every opportunity with the world of business and industry. In his first few months as chief of staff, Brown organized a week of round table talks to take place shortly before graduation of the three College classes in May 1949. In these talks prominent civilians and a few senior officers from the other three services joined the staff and students for a five-day period of study and discussion on "the future strategy of the United States." Visitors were carefully integrated in student sections to participate in this final exercise of the academic year and to expose them to the ideas and thinking of the prospective graduates. In turn, the graduates about to return to the fleet would hear the views of leading civilians as well as officials from Washington on many current issues with military implications.



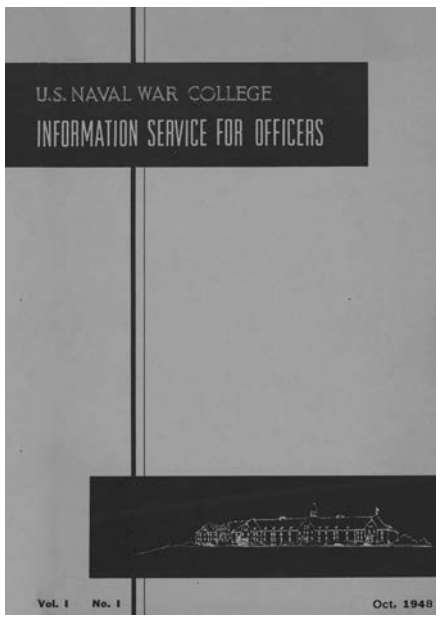
A Round Table Discussion, 1949. This pamphlet, *Operations Problem 12*, listed the committee assignments for the first discussion in May 1949. *Naval War College Archives*

Initially, most of the invited participants came from the business community to support the economic and logistic portion of the year's study. In view of the important work of the World War I War Industries Board, the Army Industrial College had already established close relations with industry. Bernard Baruch, head of that board, lectured in the Naval War College's logistics course in 1947–1948, and he may well have encouraged the War College to follow a similar pattern in its round table discussions. After three years, the round table talks were renamed Global Strategy Discussions and gradually included a broader segment of civilians. Each day's session included one lecture from an important civilian or military visitor for the entire group.

These sessions were an important part of the school year. Invitations were eagerly sought after, and the sessions were as much a benefit for visitors as for their hosts. By 1954, Global Strategy Week had become an institution,

requiring detailed planning, funding, and assistance from Newport's fleet units to provide accommodations and transportation for the visitors. Students were enthusiastic but also quite exhausted by the end of the busy week of lectures, seminars, and reports, plus a busy social schedule in the evenings. More than one weary student's wife exclaimed, "What a wonderful week, but why do we have to pack up and move three days later?"

The Naval War College Review



Information Service for Officers. The title page of the first issue of what would become *Naval War College Review* in 1952. Its distribution was initially limited, at first as a classified or "official use only" publication until 1964. Later subscriptions were limited to the equivalent of lieutenant commander (O-4) and above until 1974, and then to naval lieutenant (O-3) and above until 1981.

Naval War College Museum Collection

In a separate attempt to widen the contacts of the war colleges, the Chief of Naval Personnel, Vice Admiral T. L. Sprague, suggested in early 1948 to the commandants of all the joint service colleges and the President of the Naval War College that they begin to publish a lecture reprint series, in order to make them "available to the majority of officers, who for various reasons are not able to attend the college."[53] Responding to this suggestion, Admiral Spruance told Sprague that the College was prepared to institute an *Information Service for Officers* upon receipt of definite authority. The contents of the publication, he advised, would be at the discretion of the President, Naval War College. It would be highly selective, not normally classified higher than "Restricted," and available only to individuals, not activities. Published by the Correspondence Course Department, it appeared in October 1948 with Vice Admiral Robert B. Carney's lecture "Logistical Planning for War" as its lead piece. It was initially planned for distribution to officers in the grade of commander and above, but the College was authorized in June 1949 to expand its distribution to lieutenant commanders and Marine Corps majors. Beginning with 3,000 copies in its initial issue, it was expanded to 6,000 copies per month by 1952 and distributed to major commands. In its fifth year, the College altered its name to the *Naval War College Review*. It continued to publish predominantly College lectures and to retain its "Restricted" classification until December 1953, when it was downgraded to "For Official Use Only." The classification of the *Review* sharply circumscribed its reading audience, a fact that Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Arleigh Burke noted in a memorandum in 1958: "Both the Air Force and the Army have non-classified publications, published primarily by their war colleges, which are distributed to civilian subscribers and which probably have great influence on civilians who are interested in military affairs. Our Naval War College publications are For Official Use Only and, consequently, have practically no influence on civilian thought."[54]

The situation, however, was not altered until the September 1964 issue, when all classification was removed. The change to include articles written by academics did not occur until the editorship of Commander R. M. Laske, 1968–1975, when the lack of articles forced Laske to search for contributors at American Political Science Association conventions and the Inter-University Seminar on the Armed Forces and Society.

The Search for Civilian Faculty

As Spruance was preparing to leave the College in May of 1948, he approved a plan to employ a professor of history and education because he and other officers on the staff felt the need for continuity and professional advice in the field of education. At the same time, Spruance saw the importance of having a lecturer who could broaden the outlook of the staff and students by giving lectures on social, political, and naval history.[55] As the concept for the position evolved, the acting President of the College, Rear Admiral A. E. Smith, wrote to the Secretary of the Navy, "At the present time, there is widespread confusion of thought in the evaluation of the effect of science, industry, and new weapons on national strategy and the conduct of war." As a result of this, the American public seemed to have lost sight of sea power in the country's national development, and the Navy had also lost prestige because it had failed to explain the case for sea power. All the new developments had both increased efficiency and complicated modern living but, as Smith wrote, "they have not changed the basic facts of life, either in peace or in war." The case for sea power was as strong as ever, he believed. "It only needs to be spelled out, as Mahan was able to do once before when sea power was under challenge." While the short-range effort in convincing Congress and the people lay with leaders in Washington, "the Naval War College is ideally suited to exert long-range leadership in our efforts to bring land, sea, and air power back into true perspective." The presence of a military and naval historian at the College would provide both continuity and a rallying point "for those within the Navy who possess the energy and the perspective to reinterpret sea power in the light of modern war."[56]

As C. R. Brown, the chief of staff, told Admiral Beary,

> We seek more than anything else a student of military history. We seek a thinker who, with the aid of practical students of sea power, can apply his background of military history and his ability to think to the problem of sea power. A professor of military history will be one of the means by which we clarify our thinking on the significance of sea power and maritime transportation in modern civilization. He will be one means by which the Naval War College will regain, maintain, and exercise world leadership in naval thought.
>
> As I see it, it is the task of a lifetime's work. If properly chosen, he will not get into a rut but will constantly develop and grow richer in experience and knowledge.[57]

This proposal was approved by the Secretary of the Navy on 29 December 1948, but "for lack of funds" the chair was not filled until three years later.[58]

Vice Admiral Richard Conolly

A second series of round table talks in early June 1950 preceded graduation, at which Admiral Forrest P. Sherman, the Chief of Naval Operations, spoke. Vice Admiral Beary, undergoing medical treatment in late June, was detached, and the College presidency was once again temporarily delegated, this time to Rear Admiral Cooley, naval base commander. Cooley allowed the College's capable chief of staff, Captain Harry Felt, to deal with almost all issues relating to the College. Students arriving in the summer of 1950 found that the Navy was at war. On 25 June, a well-organized North Korean army invaded South Korea. It was an act that seemed, at the time, strangely reminiscent of Hitler's moves in 1939.

Vice Admiral Richard L. Conolly. As a lieutenant commander, Richard Conolly graduated from the Naval War College in 1930 and then went on to teach strategy and tactics on the College faculty for a year. In 1942–1943, Conolly was assistant planning officer on the staff of Admiral Ernest J. King, planning the invasions of Guadalcanal and North Africa. Then, in 1943, he served as commander of landing craft and bases during the invasions of North Africa and Italy and then, in the Pacific, commanded the amphibious assault group at Kwajalein in 1944. His most famous assault was the successful recapture of Guam in July 1944. Later, he commanded landings in Lingayen Gulf on Luzon. He returned to Newport after serving as a four-star admiral as Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Naval Forces, Eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean. As the twenty-eighth President of the Naval War College, Conolly reverted to the grade of vice admiral, serving from 1 December 1950 to 2 November 1953. He made substantial and important reforms that built on insights gained during World War II, including reviving Admiral Spruance's recommendation to create visiting civilian faculty positions in history and political science. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

On 11 August 1950, the College's first command and staff course convened with only thirty-one officers. The Korean War can be blamed in part for the smaller number of students than the last of the junior courses that had preceded it. But there were clear suggestions that the War College continued to have low priority in the eyes of detail officers at the Bureau of Naval Personnel.

Captain Harry Felt. Felt served on the staff of the Naval War College from 1949 to 1951, becoming chief of staff in the spring of 1950 and acting as President of the College from 17 October 1950 to 1 December 1950. He later became Vice Chief of Naval Operations and then served as Commander in Chief, Pacific, in 1958–1964. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Some students and staff were ordered to sea because of the Korean War, but Naval War College classes convened on schedule and were welcomed by Rear Admiral Cooley. Cooley was detached two months later, turning the College over to Captain Felt. By this time the orders for a new president had been published. He was Admiral Richard L. Conolly, then serving as Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Naval Forces, Eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean (CINCNELM). On 2 December 1950, he broke his flag as a vice admiral over Luce Hall.

Conolly came ashore after almost continuous command and staff assignments in the fleet since May 1939. A destroyer man and amphibious leader, he brought a wealth of war and postwar experience to Newport. In his four years as CINCNELM with headquarters in London he reorganized the Navy's forces in the European area, changing the structure from one primarily in support of U.S. occupation forces to a tactical fleet, the backbone of NATO's naval power in the Mediterranean Sea. Like Luce, Sims, Pratt, and Spruance, Conolly came to the Naval War College with a clear and up-to-date knowledge of the Navy's operational problems and commitments.

New Courses

Conolly marked his presidency by attempting to broaden the curriculum. Shortly after he arrived at the Naval War College, he quickly realized the dilemma the institution faced. The Bureau of Naval Personnel continued to pursue its general policy, which allowed a proportion of officers the opportunity to attend only one War College–level course in their careers. Following the reopening of the Army's War College, first at Fort Leavenworth in 1950 and then moving to Carlisle Barracks in 1951, the Army revised its policy of officer assignment to the junior colleges. The Navy followed suit, and both

services thereafter sent officers in the rank of lieutenant commander and major to the Armed Forces Staff College. The Navy viewed the three remaining colleges, National War College, Industrial College of the Armed Forces, and Naval War College, as the highest level of education for naval officers.

The Bureau of Naval Personnel declined to follow the Army's example in issuing a policy statement identifying its own War College as the apex of the Navy's educational system. Instead, the Navy merely established a policy by which only 47 percent of each promotion group of naval officers would be assigned to a senior war college course. Of the total promotion group, 29 percent would be sent to the Naval War College, 9 percent to the National War College, and another 9 percent to the Industrial College of the Armed Forces. Despite this policy, staff members in Newport believed that the Army and Air Force continued to evaluate the Naval War College senior course as one of relatively lower standard than senior courses at other war colleges because the Navy had failed to implement the recommended policies requiring prior attendance at the General Line School and War College junior-level courses.[59]

Conolly had his own clear views of strategy, based partly on his own studies as a student and then as a staff member at the Naval War College in 1929–1931 and partly on his experience as a destroyer squadron and amphibious commander in the Atlantic and Pacific during the war plus his postwar experience as a Deputy Chief of Naval Operations and as CINCNELM.[60] In approaching the presidency, Conolly sought to revitalize the institution through new courses. His first move was to establish a course in advanced study in strategy and sea power and to create a research and analysis department.

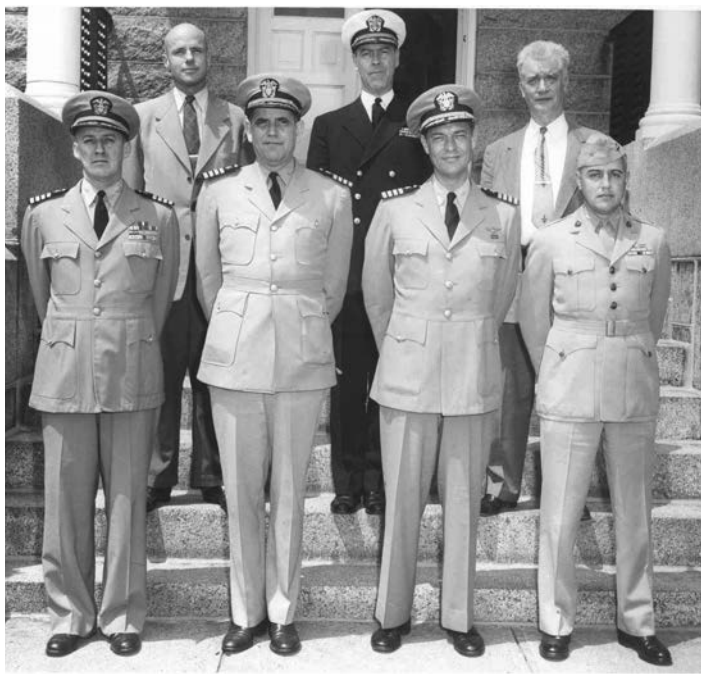
Approved by the Chief of Naval Operations, Forrest Sherman, in July 1951, the new course in advanced study in strategy and sea power was headed by Captain J. C. Wylie. Officers ordered to the new course were expected to stay up to three years and to be limited to flag officers, selectees for flag rank, and captains who had completed the resident course.[61]

The motivation behind the course was the college's dissatisfaction with the state of thinking on sea power. "The poverty of contemporary naval strategic thought is, I think, self-evident," Captain Wylie wrote. He added,

> Naval participants in the unification hearings displayed a considerable degree of confusion, internal contradiction, and lack of originality whenever they spoke about strategic meanings of sea power. Navy professional journals show a striking reluctance to discuss controversial strategic problems. The Navy, it would seem, has been unable to successfully educate the American people in the imperatives of modern naval strategy and largely because the Navy has no clear concept of just what its strategic necessities are.[62]

Wylie attributed this situation to the lack of any person in the Navy who was assigned the primary job of speculating, evolving, and forming strategic naval thought. To change this, students would first have to be given a sound working knowledge of the relevant social sciences. "The Navy has, to a reasonable degree," Wylie wrote, "isolated itself from the general cultural developments which bear directly upon modern strategy."[63] Students needed contact with social psychologists, anthropologists, economists, political scientists, and other groups that were unknown to the classical thinkers such as Clausewitz, Jomini, Mahan, and Corbett.

This process would take at least a year. It would be paralleled by participation in the senior course at the War College plus an intensive course in naval history to give depth to the students' superficial understanding of their own profession. In the second year, the students would undertake a piece of research that in the third year could be worked up into a book or an article. After that, each student would be ready to undertake a piece of original writing on strategy. "If the project were wildly successful," Wylie suggested, "we might discover two or three men every five or six years who have a real feel for strategy, a creative impulse in expressing themselves, and with the broad conceptual type of intelligence that would allow them to become strategic thinkers of the first quality."[64]



Course in Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power, 1954. Established in 1951 to be a three-year course of study, it was directed by Captain J. C. Wylie, Jr., who was just emerging as one of the Navy's foremost strategic thinkers. This view shows four of the original six students:

Front row (left to right): Captain Robert A. Theobald, Jr.; Captain George R. Phelan; Captain Charles J. Odend'hal, Jr.; and Marine colonel George A. Roll. **Back row (left to right):** Dr. J. H. Kemble, professor of maritime history; Captain Wylie; and Dr. William M. McGovern, professor of social science.

Naval War College Museum Collection

There were six members of the first group to undertake the course: Rear Admiral Ralph Earle, Jr.; Captains George R. Phelan, James H. Hogg, and Robert A. Theobald, Jr.; Charles J. Odend'hal, Jr.; and Marine colonel George A. Roll, with Captain J. C. Wylie as the staff member. Of the six, five continued to the second year-stage, but only two, Phelan and Theobald, completed the three-year course of study. During that period, these students undertook a number of individual studies, including an examination of "Strategies Open to Russia," "Malta and Restricted Waters," and other aspects of maritime strategy.[65] Rather than seek wide publication of their work, the group's members decided among themselves that the best means of disseminating their ideas was to volunteer their services as speechwriters to senior flag officers and civilian officials. At the same time, they offered their services to planning officers on fleet staffs who were writing or revising fleet operational plans. Through these methods, they focused attention on the purposes for which sea power was used. In particular, they stressed the idea that the end purpose of sea power was not command of the sea but the projection of American power on distant shores, in a variety of ways.

In order to support this high-level course, Admiral Conolly moved to revive the approval that Admiral Spruance had obtained in 1948 for hiring civilian professors at the Naval War College. "The naval officer, in general, is a man trained and experienced in dealing with concrete facts," Wylie explained. "The problem is this course is the different one of dealing with ideas in their abstract form."[66] The question was one of intellectual reorientation for the student; accordingly, the issue of what kind of professor filled the chair of history was extremely important. Wylie suggested that there were three types of knowledge for the Navy to obtain from historians: knowledge of what happened; knowledge of how to fight better, based on an analysis of mistakes that had been made; and the study of historical interpretations as a tool to improve analysis. "It is the third area of knowledge—that of how to think better—that we are interested in here at the War College," Wylie concluded.[67]

But this was easier said than done. The interpretive historian interested in the matters that related to naval strategy and able to stimulate current thinking by careful thought about the past was "a very rare bird indeed." The College needed a thinker who had devoted his lifetime to an academic exploration of strategy, military philosophy, and naval history; there were few such people available, and this posed a problem. With a few notable exceptions, American historians seemed to be recorders and narrative historians rather than interpreters of the type the War College had in mind. The College was looking for someone in Mahan's mold, one who could provide knowledge and historical synthesis of what had happened in the past and at the same time pursue an analytical thread that crossed academic boundaries in the study of international relations, political science, economics, military science, philosophy, and other disciplines. Eventually, the College's leaders realized that it was unlikely to find all these attributes in a single man and moved instead to obtain the advice of several scholars whose work would complement each other in producing the wider outlook that the College sought.

The President of the Naval War College's Barge, ca. 1950. The barge carries three stars on the bow and is moored in the President's slip in the Coasters Harbor marina. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In searching for an appropriate scholar, Conolly obtained the advice of Rear Admiral Charles J. Moore, Dr. James Phinney Baxter III (president of Williams College), and Professor Harold Sprout of Princeton University. But even this group found serious problems in identifying scholars who would be interested in the project and willing to alter their focus, move entirely out of the university environment, and devote their careers to the area that the College wished to explore. Captain Wylie and his assistant, Lieutenant Commander Eugene Burdick, consulted a number of other academics in their search. Among them, Professor John von Neumann, at the Institute for Advanced Study in Princeton, and Professor Harold Lasswell, a sociologist at Yale, impressed upon Wylie the need for a theory of sea power and for a vocabulary to talk about that theory.[68]

Although the College was unsuccessful at that point in finding a maritime historian to come to Newport for a long-term appointment, Professor Thomas C. Mendenhall of Yale University agreed to accept the professorship on a part-time basis from September 1951 to March 1952. During this period, he offered a series of ten seminar discussions on maritime history from the Age of Discovery up to 1900, concluding with a two-day session devoted to defining the role of sea power in the contemporary world in the light of the historical overview. On finishing the course, Mendenhall told Admiral Conolly, "I have nothing but praise to say of my students. They had been admittedly a little rusty in the kind of intellectual activity we were proposing, but their innate ability, industry, and willingness to lose themselves in the subject of a piece of

research soon became apparent." The course, he said, was "a long-term investment in education, the fruits of which will become apparent only as these men return to their professional duties."[69]

The first year of the course was a further step in the College's postwar attempt to establish the study of "war and strategy, and particularly maritime strategy, as manageable units of study in theory and in generality."[70] Secretary of the Navy Robert B. Anderson clearly supported the idea behind it when he told the 1953 graduating class,

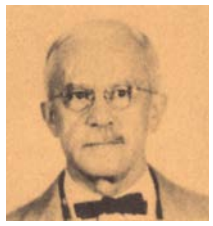
> It is true that genius such as Mahan's shows itself rarely. Whether or not another man of his calibre comes along within fifty years or five hundred is something over which you have no control. What you can control, and which is of the utmost importance, is the intellectual climate of the Navy's highest educational institution. Upon that factor, more than any other, depends the success or failure of your mission. It is an essential ingredient to the success or failure of the Navy itself. Axiomatically, the intellectual failures of today are the strategic failures of tomorrow.[71]

A War Game in Progress in Pringle Hall in the Early 1950s.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Stressing the need to go beyond the traditional goal of furthering an understanding of the fundamentals of warfare, Anderson said, "This War College has the duty of providing intellectual leadership in sea power and maritime strategy, not only for the Armed Forces, but for the United States as a whole."[72]

In the second year of the advanced study course, with assistance from outside scholars, the College strived to maintain the intellectual climate. After 1953, when Wylie was detached as staff member for advanced study, the course turned increasingly away from its initial emphasis on theory and became more of a problem-solving effort. But the need for both historical background and training in interpretive analysis led the College to seek the establishment of more civilian professorships and to establish three visiting professorships, each to be filled for a full academic year. In July 1951, the Chief of Naval Personnel authorized a full-time professorship of international law in addition to the professorship of military history. Since the 1890s, the College's professor of international law had continued his full-time teaching duties elsewhere with occasional visits to the War College to lecture and to edit the international law "blue book" series. Since 1946, the international law position had been held by Manley O. Hudson of Harvard. Ill health prevented Hudson from accepting the new full-time position, although he was retiring from Harvard. Through his assistance, the College was able to appoint Professor Hans Kelsen as the first full-time resident professor of international law. In November 1951 a chair of social sciences was also authorized, and in 1953 the Secretary of

the Navy approved naming two of the chairs, the Ernest J. King Chair of Maritime History and the Chester W. Nimitz Chair of Social and Political Philosophy.



Professors John H. Kemble and Clarence H. Haring Were the First Full-Time Resident Holders of the Academic Chair in Maritime History. Preceded only by Thomas C. Mendenhall of Yale, who had come to Newport to lecture on a part-time basis, Professor Kemble was the first civilian historian to be in full-time residence. An influential American maritime historian from Pomona College, he held the chair in 1952–1953. Professor Clarence H. Haring followed for the 1953–1954 academic year, having recently retired after thirty years as the Robert Woods Bliss Professor of Latin American History at Harvard. A leading scholar on seventeenth-century Spanish maritime history, Haring occupied the chair when Secretary of the Navy Robert B. Anderson named it in honor of Fleet Admiral Ernest J. King.

Naval War College Museum Collection

The first full-time resident holder of the history chair was Professor J. H. Kemble, followed by Professor Clarence H. Haring, who occupied the chair at the time it was named in honor of Fleet Admiral King in 1953. The social sciences chair was first held by Professor W. M. McGovern, followed by Professor W. T. Jones.

In the following year, 1954, the College saw the need to expand further the civilian faculty and requested the establishment of three additional civilian academic positions, one each in political, economic, and social elements of national power at the assistant and associate professor levels, to teach for six months. Titled as academic consultants, the first to hold these positions were Dr. Alfred D. Chandler, Dr. William Reitzel, and Dr. Robert E. Osgood, in 1955. The civilian staff was further expanded by the establishment of a chair of physical science, first held by Professor W. E. Albertson.[73]

All these civilian appointments were short-term ones, changed usually once a year. Through this method, the College was able to expand its contacts in the university world and broaden both its outlook and perspective by using civilian academics in all areas of the curriculum. At the same time, however, the constant rotation of both military and civilian staff prevented continuity in curriculum development.

Research and Analysis Department

Concurrently with the establishment of the advanced study in strategy and sea power, Admiral Conolly created a new department devoted to research and analysis. Begun with Captain W. W. Strohbehn as its first head, the Research and Analysis Department was separated from the advanced study of strategy and sea power course. The latter aimed toward the higher education of officer students and the enlargement of knowledge on the nature of strategy and sea power. Conolly designed the Department of Research and Analysis to provide a service to the other departments of the War College and to the Navy, as a whole, by furnishing tools for more effective solution to operational problems, and to deal with specific research projects and problems.

The department worked on the naval planning manual, began to collect data on the Korean War, and undertook extensive work on naval logistics. To support the work on logistics, the George Washington University Logistics Research Project supplied the department with a secretary, and retired Rear Admiral Henry E. Eccles was engaged by George Washington to work part-time in the Research and Analysis Department. From the series of research papers that Eccles wrote at this time, he produced his book *Logistics in the National Defense,*[74] a study that President Henry Wriston of Brown University commended to a wide audience.

Naval Warfare Course

To complement the advanced work done by the Research and Analysis Department and the advanced study of strategy and sea power, Conolly wanted to upgrade the regular courses. When Conolly took command at the Naval War College, the command and staff course was already in its first year of operation. At the senior level, the curricula of the strategy and logistics courses were separate, but had grown closer. Following the Pye report, which called for increased strategic-level education, including "joint military thought such as combined staff procedures and combined exercises,"[75] more speakers brought a greater variety of topics to the Pringle Hall podium. Conolly continued this trend but soon realized that there was a limit to what could be effectively assimilated during a ten-month academic year.

To solve the problem, a lengthened senior course seemed a good option. With support from the new Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Robert B. Carney, who had urged the 1947 establishment of the logistics course, and his new Chief of Personnel, Vice Admiral James L. Holloway, the War College staff planned a revised senior education program, combining the separate strategy and logistics courses into a single two-year course, titled Naval Warfare. Conolly directed three members of the staff, Captain S. M. Barnes, and Commanders W. M. Kaufman and H. T. Gannon, to prepare a staff study exploring the rationale for a new course, but before their work was completed, Conolly went ahead and proposed a new two-step course. Starting from the basic premises that had been approved by Admiral Carney, the new course, Naval Warfare 1, would lead directly into the second year, Naval Warfare 2 (which could be taken in whole or in part). The first year would be suitable for commanders and junior captains, and the second year was a high-level course suitable for senior captains in preparation for flag rank. This change to the curriculum was designed to make the College courses available to the maximum possible number of officers and at the same time make allowance for a full and useful education for high command, taking into account "the complexities and advances in modern and future warfare."

This approach was based on the premise that the Naval War College must carry through to the highest level and not be relegated to an intermediate role. If naval officers were to make proper military decisions that related to political reality, they had to be educated in international political factors, military decisions, the theory of strategy, social and political science, natural economics, mobilization, international law, and the principles of logistics. As the staff committee declared, "Lack of more thorough and widespread education in higher military matters has hampered the Navy . . . in the past and will continue to operate against the best interest of the Navy, the national defense, and the nation unless and until remedied."[76]

The staff committee's work was deep and broad, ranging from consideration of the basic purpose of the College to its relation to the exercise of high command. The committee asserted, "Higher education in the Navy must so prepare senior naval officers [that]—in future positions of great responsibility, harassed by the daily pressures created by the conduct of important affairs—[when] called upon suddenly for thought, they need not rely entirely on memory of past experiences to guide their decisions."[77]

As explained by the staff study, the first-year naval warfare course was devoted to the fundamentals of warfare. It emphasized the integrated employment of all the elements of naval power, seeking at the same

time to develop the students' powers of logical thought in military affairs. In the second year, the course was to further an understanding of fundamentals by emphasizing strategic employment of the Navy in relation to national objectives, and developing breadth of vision and highly developed reasoning power. Conolly hoped that the two-year course sequence would be temporary; it really represented "catch-up" ball. He planned that much of the Naval Warfare 1 curriculum would soon be included in the command and staff course. Then, as attendance at the latter course increased, officers returning for the senior-level courses could go directly to Naval Warfare 2.

The separate strategy and logistics courses ended in Conolly's last year, and in August 1954 Naval Warfare 1 and 2 classes convened for the first time. The two-year curriculum lasted for five years before further changes were made. Actually, few students stayed for two full years. The Bureau of Naval Personnel filled the classes to about sixty each, but the War College segregated them on the basis of their qualifications. From those who stayed for the entire two years, there was a mixed reaction. Most lectures were attended by those in both courses, and in more than 150 talks each year duplication was inevitable. The distinction between the courses was lost in a few years' time. At the War College "cabaret" in 1955, a group of second-year naval warfare students serenaded the President and an amused audience with the "Song of the Bilgers," using the old Naval Academy term suggesting that they had been failed and held over for a second year of Newport study.

Conolly's reforms to the War College were substantial and important ones that reflected many of the insights gained in World War II; however, the College still lacked a clear Navy or Defense Department policy that firmly defined the College's role and purpose. Moreover, the constant flux in faculty and staff appointments prevented the long-term continuity Conolly's new plans required. Conolly's retirement from the Navy in 1953 to become president of Long Island University left the reforms without their prime mover.

Admiral Richard L. Conolly Posing for His Portrait Bust, 1953. Noted sculptor and friend of the College Felix de Weldon is shown working on the bust in his studio at his home, Beacon Rock, in Newport.
Naval War College Museum Collection

NOTES

1. "Lecture Remarks by Admiral Carney at the Naval War College, 1947," Part VI of Annex G, p. G-35, of United States Naval War College, *The United States Naval War College: A Staff Study of Its Historical Background, Mission, and Educational Philosophy, Principles and Concepts from Which the Second Year of the Course in Naval Warfare Was Derived* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College, 1953–54), NWC Library shelf number U420.U5 1954 [hereinafter Staff Study, 1954].
2. Nepier V. Smith, "Historical Analysis of the Organizational Success of the Naval War College during the Twenty-five Years following the Second World War," 1974, Naval War College Advanced Research Project, pp. 145–49.
3. JCS 962/2 of 22 June 1945.
4. John Masland and Lawrence Radway, *Soldiers and Scholars* (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton Univ. Press, 1957), pp. 130–34.
5. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 2, file A 2-12(B): ANSCOL: JCS 962/2, 22 June 1945. Annex D to Appendix A, p. 30.
6. Masland and Radway, *Soldiers and Scholars*.
7. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 2, file A 2-12(B): JCS 962/4 of 17 August 1945.
8. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 2, file A 2-12(B): Report of Holloway Board, 29 September 1945.
9. Ibid., p. 2.
10. Ibid., p. 3.
11. J. L. Holloway, Jr., "The Holloway Plan—A Summary View and Commentary," U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 73, no. 11 (November 1947), p. 1303.
12. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, 1945–68, series box 2, file 5213: "Education of Naval Officers of the Post War Navy," briefing presented to Secretaries Sullivan, Kenny, and Brown, 3 November 1947, by Captain J. M. Will, USN.
13. Thomas Buell, *The Quiet Warrior* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1974), pp. 383–84. On Spruance's leadership, see Wayne P. Hughes, "Clear Purpose, Comprehensive Execution," in *Nineteen-Gun Salute: Case Studies of Operational, Strategic, and Diplomatic Leadership during the 20th and Early 21st Centuries,* ed. John B. Hattendorf and Bruce A. Elleman (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Press, 2010), pp. 51–62.
14. Quoted in Buell, *Quiet Warrior,* p. 385.
15. Recollection of RADM H. E. Eccles. Conversation with J. B. Hattendorf, 20 December 1983.
16. Buell, *Quiet Warrior,* p. 387.
17. Quoted in ibid., pp. 387–88.
18. Quoted in ibid., p. 388, commencement address, [Worcester Polytechnic Institute?], 1948.
19. Ibid., p. 390.
20. Robert M. Leighton and Robert W. Coakley, *Global Logistics and Strategy, 1940–43* (Washington, D.C.: Office of Chief of Military History, 1955), pp. 62–68.
21. Henry E. Eccles, *Operational Naval Logistics* (Washington, D.C.: Bureau of Naval Personnel, April 1950) NAVPERS 10869, p. 2.
22. Naval War College Archives, RG 27 Subject File: Logistics Course: Lecture by Ralph E. Smith, "A History of Logistics at the Naval War College."
23. Ibid., p. 4. Quoting address of VADM Robert B. Carney at Naval War College, 12 July 1947.
24. Interview with RADM Eccles, 27 June 1980.
25. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College [hereinafter NHC], Ms. Coll. 52 Henry E. Eccles Papers: Eccles to F. H. Whitaker, 2 Dec. 1947. These paragraphs are based on conversations with and comments by RADM Eccles. The quotation is from Eccles, *Operational Naval Logistics,* p. iii.
26. Naval War College Archives, RG 27 Subject File: Logistics Course: Lecture by Ralph E. Williams, "A History of Logistics at the Naval War College," pp. 25–32.
27. E. J. King, "Foreword" dated 8 January 1943, printed in each volume of the series Combat Narrative by Publication Section, Combat Intelligence Branch, Office of Naval Intelligence, United States Navy, 1943–1945.
28. Naval War College Archives, RG 23 Battle Evaluation Group Records, box 3, file H: Official Correspondence 1946–56, CNO to President, Naval War College, series 0331P34 of 24 May 1946; Naval War College Archives, RG 23 Battle Evaluation Group Records, box 3, file H: Official Correspondence 1946–56, COMINCH Conf. memo 03072 of 4 September 1944.
29. NHC, Ms. Coll. 28 Bates Papers, box 5, folder 17: Spruance to Bates, 19 June 1946. The Bates papers are available online at www.batespapers.org.
30. Naval War College Archives, RG 23, box 3, file 5: "Relief Folder," p. 1.
31. Naval War College Archives, RG 23, box 1: *The Battle of the Coral Sea: Strategical and Tactical Analysis* (1947), pp. 114–15.
32. Naval War College Archives, RG 23, box 1: *The Battle of Midway: Strategical and Tactical Analysis* (1948), pp. 213–14.
33. Naval War College Archives, RG 23, box 1: *Battle of Savo Island: Strategical and Tactical Analysis* (1950), p. 359.
34. Ibid., p. 360.
35. H. E. Eccles, "Rear Admiral Richard W. Bates, U.S. Navy, 1892–1973," *Naval War College Review* 26, no. 6 (May–June 1974), p. 7.
36. S. E. Morison, "Faith of an Historian," *American Historical Review* 56 (January 1951), pp. 261–75. Reprinted in *By Land and by Sea: Essay and Address by Samuel Eliot Morison* (New York: Knopf, 1953). Quote from pp. 349–50.
37. James Forrestal, "Preface" to S. E. Morison, *History of U.S. Naval Operations in World War II* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1947), I.
38. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 12, file A-12: Naval History Memo-2-49 of 25 May 1949.
39. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 2, file A12-2.
40. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 2, file A12-2: Morison to Spruance, 13 May 1946.
41. NHC, Ms. Coll. 28 Bates Papers, box 5, folder 17: RADM A. E. Smith to R. W. Bates, 26 July 1946.
42. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 33, file A-12 (1980): Morison to R. L. Conolly, 16 May 1951.
43. NHC, Ms. Coll. 37 T. B. Buell (Collector) Research Materials Relating to Raymond Spruance, box 2: Chief of Staff Memo for the Staff, 12 March 1946.
44. Ibid.
45. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 1, file A16-1: Captain Bern Anderson to President, NWC, 5 November 1945.
46. Naval War College Archives, RG 27: Subject File, Military Planning Process: CNO to President, NWC, serial 321P30 of 3 October 1946.

47. Naval War College Archives, RG 27: Subject File, 1947.

48. Charles W. Cullen, "From the Kriegsacademie to the Naval War College: The Military Planning Process," *Naval War College Review* 22, no. 5 (January 1970), p. 17.

49. Buell, *Quiet Warrior,* p. 398.

50. United States Bureau of Naval Personnel, *Report of the Board to Study and Recommend a Program of Education and Training of Line Officers to Best Fit Them for High Command [Hartman Board]* (Washington, D.C., 1948), p. 2.

51. Ibid., chart #5.

52. Ibid., chart #7.

53. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 1948, box 11, file P11-3: CNP to War College Commandants, 26 April 1948.

54. Naval War College Archives, RG 33: CNO Memo for OP-90 of 22 January 1958, copy to NWC. Quoted in NWC Review Editor Memo to President, 6 March 1970.

55. NWC Central Files: 12040: Chairs, establishment of: President, NWC, to SECNAV, 28 July 1948.

56. NWC Central Files: 12040: Chairs, establishment of: President, NWC to SECNAV, 20 October 1948.

57. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 12040: (P-11) Chair of Military History, folder 1: C. R. Brown Memo to Admiral Beary, 18 November 1948.

58. NWC Central Files: 12040: Chairs: Chief of Naval Personnel to President, NWC, 28 January 1949.

59. Staff Study, 1954, pp. 27–28.

60. See Donald G. White, "Admiral Richard L. Conolly: A Perspective on His Notions of Strategy," *Naval War College Review* 24, no. 3 (November 1971), pp. 73–79.

61. Naval War College Archives, Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power Records: CNO to President, NWC, serial 13OP03 of 3 July 1951.

62. Naval War College Archives, Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power Records: J. C. Wylie to Adm C. J. Moore, 13 July 1951.

63. Ibid.

64. Ibid.

65. Captain J. C. Wylie's study, "On Maritime Strategy," appeared in the U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings* 79, no. 5 (May 1953), pp. 467–77. It is reprinted as Appendix B to J. C. Wylie, *Military Strategy: A General Theory of Power Control*, with an introduction by John B. Hattendorf and a postscript by J. C. Wylie, Classics of Sea Power series (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1989).

66. Naval War College Archives, Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power Records: J. C. Wylie Memo to President, NWC, 9 June 1953, para. a.

67. Naval War College Archives, Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power Records: J. C. Wylie Memorandum on Military History, 2 April 1951.

68. Conversation: Hattendorf-Wylie, 18 January 1984. Wylie letter to B. M. Simpson, 23 March 1982.

69. Naval War College Archives, Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power Records: T. C. Mendenhall to R. L. Conolly, 19 March 1952.

70. Wylie memo, 9 June 1953.

71. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Graduation Address: Robert B. Anderson, 10 June 1953.

72. Ibid.

73. NWC Central Files: 12040: Chairs, establishment of.

74. H. E. Eccles, *Logistics in the National Defense* (Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Co., 1959). See also Naval War College Archives, RG 27: Research and Analysis Department.

75. Staff Study, 1954, pp. 1–3.

76. Ibid., p. 117.

77. Ibid., pp. 89–90.

A View of Quonset Point Naval Air Station, 12 February 1958.
Naval War College Museum Collection

The Heavy Cruiser USS *Newport News* (CA 148) Passing the Naval War College on Her Way to Sea. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Vice Admiral Lynde D. McCormick. The twenty-ninth President of the Naval War College, McCormick served from 3 May 1954 until his death on 16 August 1956. One of the most distinguished and experienced officers to hold the position, McCormick had been a 1938 graduate of the Naval War College. After graduation, he remained on the Operations Department of the College for a year. Both an experienced submarine officer and a battleship commanding officer, he had been war plans officer on the staff of the Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet, in 1941–1943, and Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistics in 1943–1945. In 1950 he was promoted to four-star admiral while serving as Vice Chief of Naval Operations, and from 1951 to 1954 he was Commander in Chief, United States Atlantic Fleet. From 30 January 1952, he was concurrently NATO's first Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic.

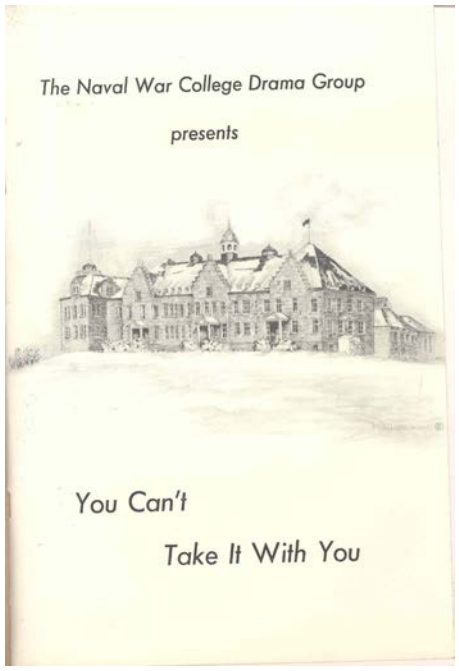
Naval War College Museum Collection

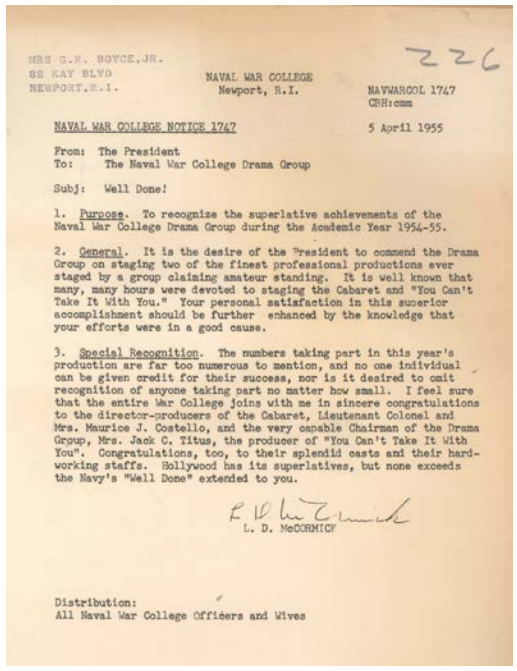
Chapter Nine

The Continuing Quandary, 1954–1965

The problems of the immediate postwar decade continued unsolved. Following Admiral Conolly's retirement from the Navy, the Bureau of Personnel delayed naming a new President of the Naval War College. The chief of staff, Rear Admiral Thomas H. Robbins, Jr., was named acting President in November 1953. A thorough military scholar, Robbins took a deep personal interest in naval strategy and in international relations.

The delay in assigning a new President came at an inopportune time for the College. Not only did it create uncertainty at a time when the College was trying to implement a new curriculum, but the delay gave the impression that the College was being given low priority. This impression only added to the doubts that the College already faced in terms of its role and position in service education. The delay in making the appointment also gave rise to speculation as to what type of officer was most suitable for the position and what impression his assignment made on the naval officer corps. For some officers in the Navy, it seemed most appropriate that the College President be a man who was seen to be rising in the Navy and who had potential for the highest positions, instead of the presidency being a final comfortable post for a man who was about to retire and leave the service. For others, the College seemed to be the best place for a man of great experience, a kind of elder statesman among naval officers, who could help to educate younger officers in the light of his long career.




MRS G.R. BOYCE,JR.
62 KAY BLVD
NEWPORT,R.I.

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
Newport, R.I.

226

NAVWARCOL 1747
CBH:cmm
5 April 1955

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE NOTICE 1747

From: The President
To: The Naval War College Drama Group

Subj: Well Done!

1. Purpose. To recognize the superlative achievements of the Naval War College Drama Group during the Academic Year 1954-55.

2. General. It is the desire of the President to commend the Drama Group on staging two of the finest professional productions ever staged by a group claiming amateur standing. It is well known that many, many hours were devoted to staging the Cabaret and "You Can't Take It With You." Your personal satisfaction in this superior accomplishment should be further enhanced by the knowledge that your efforts were in a good cause.

3. Special Recognition. The numbers taking part in this year's production are far too numerous to mention, and no one individual can be given credit for their success, nor is it desired to omit recognition of anyone taking part no matter how small. I feel sure that the entire War College joins with me in sincere congratulations to the director-producers of the Cabaret, Lieutenant Colonel and Mrs. Maurice J. Costello, and the very capable Chairman of the Drama Group, Mrs. Jack C. Titus, the producer of "You Can't Take It With You". Congratulations, too, to their splendid casts and their hard-working staffs. Hollywood has its superlatives, but none exceeds the Navy's "Well Done" extended to you.

R D McCormick
L. D. McCORMICK

Distribution:
All Naval War College Officers and Wives

Naval War College Drama Group's Production of *You Can't Take It with You*, 1955. Vice Admiral Lynde McCormick warmly commended the Naval War College Drama Group's production of George S. Kaufman and Moss Hart's Pulitzer Prize–winning comedy, while naval base commander Rear Admiral J. H. Wellings was delighted to receive, through its box office success, $3,000 in donations to Navy Relief. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

After a six-month delay, the Navy Department appointed Admiral Lynde McCormick as President in the rank of vice admiral, allowing Robbins to resume his position as chief of staff in May 1954. McCormick was a distinguished officer who had already served thirty-nine years in the Navy when he arrived at the College. Qualified in submarines, he had been a Naval War College student in 1937–1938 and had served on the

College staff for a year after graduation. During World War II, he had been war plans officer on the staff of the Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet, in 1941–1943, and Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistics in 1943–1945. Appointed Vice Chief of Naval Operations in 1949, he served as acting Chief of Naval Operations in 1951 following the sudden death of Admiral Forrest Sherman. He returned to the Naval War College after serving as Commander in Chief, Atlantic Fleet and Atlantic Command, 1951–1954. In that position, McCormick had been the first to hold the position of Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic.

Clearly McCormick was an elder statesman, and he set about carrying out, in a quiet yet forceful manner, the plans that Conolly had laid. The basic College courses were stabilized, but in 1956 McCormick dealt with two important changes. First, the course in advanced study in strategy and sea power was discontinued and a new course for senior officers from other navies was established.

On 16 August 1956, before these changes could be fully developed and the day before a new class was to convene, the flags of more than forty warships in Narragansett Bay and all local shore installations were lowered to half-staff. An "All Ships and Activities" radio message from Commander, Naval Base announced the sudden death of Lynde McCormick, President of the War College and Senior Officer Present, only a few days after he had celebrated his sixty-first birthday.

Rear Admiral Thomas H. Robbins, Jr. A graduate of the junior class in 1937, Robbins joined the College's Department of Operations faculty for two years, 1937–1939. He returned to the College as a rear admiral to serve as chief of staff in 1953. Following Admiral Conolly's retirement, he served as acting President for six months, from 2 November 1953 to 3 May 1954, when Admiral McCormick arrived. On Admiral McCormick's death, he was acting President from 16 August to 4 September 1956, when he was appointed the thirtieth President of the College, serving in that capacity from 5 September 1956 to 1 August 1957. This photograph shows him as Naval War College chief of staff in 1954. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

On 17 August, Rear Admiral Robbins, the chief of staff, and once again acting War College President, greeted the 1957 classes in Pringle Hall. The 287 officers in four incoming classes constituted the largest group that had convened up to that time. Noting that Admiral McCormick would have wanted no delays or changes in the routine of the College, Robbins stated, "The Admiral's love and devotion to this college could not be excelled. He spent his last days here devoting himself selflessly of his energies, broad experience, and wisdom to keep this college in the forefront of the military education field and in preparing officers to better serve our country in these perilous times."[1]

Establishing the Naval Command Course

Two weeks after the 1956–1957 academic year started, Robbins received orders to become President of the College in his own right for his fifth and last year on Coasters Harbor Island. The most significant event that year was the inauguration of the Naval Command Course (NCC). Thus, at McCormick's death, the Naval War College entered a new phase in its history, for among the officers greeted by Admiral Robbins as the year began were senior naval officers representing twenty-three free-world navies. They were the members of the Naval Command Course. From then on, the Naval War College was more than a national school. By embarking on an international course, it became a school to influence both the strategy and thinking of allies and friends of the United States worldwide.

The establishment of the Naval Command College put on a permanent and regular basis the participation of foreign officers in College courses, which had first occurred in 1894–1895. After that, foreign officers had not been seen in the classrooms at Newport again until the Army-Navy Staff College course in 1943–1945, and the assignment of fifteen officers from Britain and Canada as students in the Naval War College courses between 1947 and 1951.[2] In this period, some of the courses at the Naval War College on strategy and national policy utilized restricted information about atomic weapons. The 1946 McMahon Act had banned the release of such information to foreign nationals and while it was not an immediate problem to segregate students for these sessions, an application of the French representatives on the NATO Standing Group in April 1950 to send French officers to British and American service colleges created a problem. British officials were prepared merely to deny the request, but the American Joint Chiefs of Staff decided that rather than disapprove the request of a single country and show favoritism to others, the Department of Defense would ban the attendance of all foreign nationals at the higher-level American military and naval colleges. In June 1951, the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Forrest Sherman, advised the British Naval Staff in Washington, D.C., that the U.S. Navy had decided to "forbid the attendance at the College of all foreign nations."[3]

The move toward putting allied service education on a more systematic basis got a start in 1951 with the establishment of the NATO Defense College in Paris. When Admiral McCormick reported to Newport after two years as NATO's Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic, graduates of the NATO College were appearing in both European and Atlantic allied staffs. McCormick had commanded several Atlantic NATO operations, including the largest allied peacetime sea operation up to that time, MAINBRACE, in the North Atlantic. He was well aware of the need for better understanding among the allied navies and for better knowledge of each other's intentions and methods of operating. Admiral Arleigh Burke, too, realized this need, and in 1955, his first year as Chief of Naval Operations, he started working toward a solution.

Ten years earlier Burke had been chief of staff to Vice Admiral Marc Mitscher, Commander, Task Force Fifty-Eight, the Pacific Fleet's fast carriers. Off Okinawa, TF 58 was joined by the new British Pacific Fleet, built around four carriers. Rather than attempt to integrate the two groups, Mitscher assigned the British separate target areas, thus avoiding the complications of different operating procedures.

Soon after the end of the war, Burke was again Mitscher's chief of staff in the new Eighth Fleet, preparing for possible Mediterranean duty. Early in 1946 Burke accompanied his superior on a trip to Europe to talk with naval officers in Great Britain, France, and Italy concerning a possible war with Soviet Russia. Referring to allied cooperation at that time, Burke reminisced, "We didn't have time to do much, but even that would have been a godsend if we had had trouble with the USSR."[4]

Six years later, in 1952, Burke was director of OpNav's Planning Division (Op-30). Here he found that NATO planning was difficult because American officers did not know their opposite numbers in London, Paris, and other NATO capitals. In the winter of 1955, as Commander, Destroyer Force, Atlantic Fleet, Burke had a chance to see how NATO plans were working out in operation. In the weekly coffee hours that Burke hosted for his captains based in Newport, the subject of NATO exercises came up frequently. Reports from the destroyer captains reinforced Burke's conviction that a most important factor in war was to know your friends. It followed naturally that soon after becoming CNO, Admiral Burke began laying the

Admiral Arleigh Burke Speaking in Newport While Chief of Naval Operations, ca. 1958. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

groundwork for bringing the U.S. and other NATO navies closer together. From a global viewpoint he also realized the need for closer coordination with friendly navies in the Pacific and the Americas.

In the next few months Burke made contact with leaders of several navies concerning ways of improving allied naval operations. One option was to offer a year's course of study for senior officers at the Naval War College, a course modeled generally along the lines of the curriculum for the Naval Warfare 1 course. NATO naval officers seemed generally enthusiastic, Burke said: "As I remember, about the only objection they voiced was sending the wives over with their husbands. This was not a requirement, but it took a couple of years before foreign Navy Departments decided it was worth the extra cost to let the wives come too."[5]

By the spring of 1956, twenty-three navies had accepted Burke's invitation and had assigned officers for the first class, to convene that summer.

In Newport, Vice Admiral McCormick, at that time still in command, was convinced of the value of such a course to future naval planning and operations around the world, and he cooperated fully with Burke's plans. If enthusiasm at lower levels in Newport was initially restrained, it was because of worry that such a course might impinge on regular courses at the College. Burke later commented: "He [Admiral McCormick] was absolutely correct that this new course should not reduce the caliber of the other work the War College was doing. The president and his staff made many helpful suggestions right from the start and after it was going awhile, their enthusiasm grew, perhaps due to the quality of foreign officers assigned."[6]

Professor August C. Miller. The Milton E. Miles Professor of International Relations at the Naval War College for seventeen years, from 1956 until his retirement in 1973, Miller was the first permanent faculty member to teach the international officers attending the Naval Command Course and the first civilian to obtain a long-term academic appointment at the Naval War College.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Burke continued to be involved in getting the new course off to a successful start:

> I had already learned that the CNO could not just give an order and expect to have it carried out. He had to get somebody who was in agreement with the project, who was just as enthusiastic about it, who was capable of running it without supervision, who could get things done, and who could use the authority delegated to him wisely to take charge of the project. That man was Dick Colbert.[7]

In January 1956, Captain Richard G. Colbert was a student in Naval Warfare 1 at the College. Recently promoted to captain, he had already been selected to remain for the next academic year as a student in Naval Warfare 2. Colbert was well-known to Admiral Burke, having been one of his action officers when Burke was director of the Plans Division in OpNav. At that time Colbert was serving in the International Affairs Division with an office directly across the hall from Burke in the Pentagon's "E" ring. Colbert had worked closely with Burke on many position papers and plans. Friendship

and a mutual respect developed. Burke realized that few of the many staff action officers with whom he worked had Colbert's competence and background in the field of international relations. Colbert had not only been aide to Admiral Conolly, Commander in Chief, U.S. Naval Forces, Europe, for two years but had also served temporarily as aide to Admiral Forrest Sherman during his trip to Europe in the summer of 1951.

Putting his studies behind him, Colbert undertook to organize, guide, and instruct a most diverse group of senior seagoing officers. Four years earlier, while in Washington, he had written a brief staff study recommending such a course, and much of what he had learned then helped him to get started. As a relatively junior officer and with a myriad of personnel and logistic matters to be tackled, Colbert had to proceed with tact to find adequate resources. The east wing of Sims Hall had to be renovated to provide a separate area of offices, lecture rooms, and a small library for the foreign students on the social, political, and cultural background of the United States. One civilian professor was added to the College staff to work primarily with the new course. He was August C. Miller, from Wheaton College. Miller was assigned as professor of international relations in 1956, a position that in 1961 was named the Milton E. Miles Chair of International Relations. Professor Miller held the Miles Chair for seventeen years, until his retirement in 1973. There was little holiday leave for Captain Colbert in the summer of 1956 following his graduation from Naval Warfare 1 and serving as a student moderator for a global strategy seminar group. Less than eight weeks later, the students for the new course had arrived.

The First Naval Command Course, September 1956. The staff and students of the first Naval Command Course for international officers are shown on the steps of the Capitol, Washington, D.C. Captain Richard Colbert, the director of the course, is in the back row (second from right).

Naval War College Museum Collection

The Naval Command Course generally followed the curriculum of Naval Warfare 1. Students were included in as many of the regular War College lectures as consistent with security. When the other War College classes concentrated on highly classified matters, such as nuclear operations, the foreign officers took field trips. Using his extensive personal contacts, Colbert arranged for visits not only to U.S. military and naval activities but also to industrial plants in Buffalo, the International Telephone and Telegraph laboratories near New York, and the New York Stock Exchange.

Captain Colbert Presents Captain Takaichi Itaya of Japan to President Eisenhower. A member of the Naval Command Course of 1958 and the second Japanese officer to attend the Naval War College, Itaya later rose to be a four-star admiral and served as Chief of the Maritime Staff, Japan Maritime Self-Defense Force, from 30 April 1966 to 30 June 1969.

Naval War College Museum Collection

On 25 August, the members of the new naval command course joined one thousand U.S. officers from the fleet and shore establishment to hear and question Admiral Burke in the base theater. Socially in Newport and professionally at the College, the class soon proved that Admiral Burke's request for top-notch officers had been understood well and acted upon in the capitals of the allied nations.

The Naval Command Course, renamed as the Naval Command College in 1971, has since continued much along the lines pursued by that first, 1956–1957, group. The problems that faced Captain Colbert, Professor Miller, and six other staff officers have changed little. Predictably and foremost, there is a language barrier to be overcome in varying degrees by both students and instructors, but the security problem has diminished with time. As a 1959 student wrote:

> It is surprising how much classified information is released to this course. It certainly looks to me as if an effort has been made by the U.S. Navy Department to go as far as it possibly can. In addition, officers of flag and general rank have made short and exceedingly frank "off the cuff" remarks at our lectures. In general I am surprised anyway at the amount of information concerning the U.S. armed forces that is continually being released to the general public.[8]

Rear Admiral Bern Anderson. A December 1942 graduate of the Naval War College's Command Class, Captain Anderson was a member of the Strategy Department in 1944–1946 and then served as Head, Strategy and Tactics Department in 1948–1950. He retired from active duty in 1950 and, having been awarded the Legion of Merit in combat operations, was promoted to rear admiral on the retired list. After obtaining a master's degree and a PhD in history under Samuel Eliot Morison at Harvard University with a thesis on the explorer George Vancouver (1757–1798), Anderson returned to the Naval War College staff, where from 1952 until 1960 he was a research associate for Morison in preparing *The History of U.S. Naval Operations in World War II*. In this role, he drafted the history of the New Guinea campaign for volume 8 and assisted in the preparation of volumes 9 through 14. While in this position, he also published his study of Vancouver and *By Sea and by River: The Naval History of the Civil War* (1962).
Courtesy of Mrs. Joan Stickley

At the beginning of the course, staff and students resembled a mutual admiration society. That gradually gave way to greater frankness in criticizing problem solving, presentations, and lectures. The same 1959 student pointed out that with more than twenty nationalities present there would always be reluctance knowingly to hurt another's feelings.

Changes in Courses and at the Helm

As Robbins approached the end of his term as President, the College faced a difficult problem in managing the curriculum that Admiral Conolly had established. Conolly had envisaged that in ten years it would be possible to revert to a one-year naval warfare course. The two-year course was needed only to prepare for the senior course those students who had been unable to attend a command and staff course. Conolly had hoped that by the 1960s the Bureau of Personnel would be able to send enough officers to command and staff–level courses to ensure a sufficient number of appropriately educated captains and commanders who could attend the naval warfare course without having to undergo a preparatory course.

In less than three years from its establishment, Robbins faced the fact that the Bureau of Naval Personnel had not been able to carry out the commitment to the two-year program. The demand for officers at sea and in staff positions was so great that the bureau was not able to allow students completing Naval Warfare 1 to proceed on to the second year of the course; with the exception of officers on the College staff who had received certificates of completion, only thirteen student officers had completed the full two-year course.

In March 1957, Robbins recommended to the Chief of Naval Operations that in view of this situation, the naval warfare courses should be combined as soon as practicable and be pitched at the Naval Warfare

2 level. Approved to take effect in 1958, this alteration would put the College's courses more in line with those offered by the other war colleges. At the same time, it simplified the task of the Bureau of Naval Personnel and those assigned to schedule and administer courses at the College.[9] However, it marked the end of Conolly's idea to expand and deepen the education of senior naval officers. The shortening of the course meant also the end of logistics as a distinct part in the study of strategy and high command in the College's curriculum. In the years immediately following World War II, as we have seen, prominent naval officers such as Spruance and Carney had believed that logistics had been ignored in naval education before World War II. Only a dozen years after the end of the war, this initial "lesson" of that war's experience was put aside.

The Naval War College President's Barge. In February 1957, a new barge was delivered to the College. Built at the Philadelphia Naval Ship Yard to the plans of a standard fifty-foot area command cutter, she was built of oak with double-planked yellow Alaskan cedar sides. While designed to carry a machine gun on the foredeck, she was modified for use at the Naval War College to entertain distinguished visitors to the College. The vessel remained in regular use for nearly fifty-nine years, until November 2015.

Naval War College Museum Collection

The inability of the Bureau of Personnel to find enough senior officers to fill billets afloat and ashore has always been the main rationale for the bureau's reluctance to assign students to the Naval War College. In 1956, Vice Admiral James L. Holloway, Jr., used the same reasoning when he advised the War College that no further officers were available for the course of advanced study in strategy and sea power. "The reason is a simple one," Holloway wrote:

> Our commitments are already beyond our resources. The bare fact is that we are operating our naval establishment with a practical deficit of some 250 line captains. . . .
>
> No one could be more appreciative than I of the benefits likely to be gained from a full staffing of the Advanced Study group. We are in an era of transition of the very nature of sea power, faced with the absolute and over-riding requirement to maintain our present forces at maximum effectiveness while striving to ready our personnel for the technological advances they must cope with in the future forces. In this transition, our operating forces must rely heavily on the experience existing in our captains. One hundred fifty-one of such captains are now assigned as students or staff to the Senior Service Schools. To immobilize any additional captains in a purely academic area is not justifiable.[10]

Although the problems that the Bureau of Personnel faced were undoubtedly difficult, Holloway's statement played down what others would argue was the even greater importance of theoretical study in a time of transition. At the same time, however, it was a recognition that good theoretical work requires long years of intellectual development and exploration. If Naval War College staff members clearly saw the need to continue in this area, Washington policy makers had little interest in it. For them, studies that helped to justify the Navy's policy positions were more appropriate and useful.[11]

Vice Admiral Stuart H. Ingersoll. As the thirty-first President of the Naval War College, Admiral Ingersoll served at the College from 13 August 1957 until 30 June 1960. A 1920 graduate of the Naval Academy, Ingersoll served as director of strategic plans in the Navy Department in 1949. He commanded the U.S. Sixth Fleet, U.S. Seventh Fleet, and the U.S. Taiwan Defense Command before becoming President of the College.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Rear Admiral Edwin B. Hooper. In his first flag assignment, Rear Admiral Hooper became in 1959 the first director of the Naval Long-Range Studies Project (renamed the Institute of Naval Studies in 1961). Hooper remained in charge until 1961. The independent organization remained at the Naval War College until November 1963, when it was transferred to the Center for Naval Analyses.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In June 1957, Robbins officiated at the largest graduation up to that time, including the awarding of diplomas to students of the first class of the newly established Naval Command Course. Among the graduates were twenty-four members of the College staff, who, although they had not taken the course, were given diplomas in recognition of their teaching it.

Shortly after the ceremony, Robbins received orders to the Office of the Secretary of the Navy and later went on to be Commandant of the Potomac River Naval Command. He was the first College President since World War II who did not immediately leave active service.

The incoming President, Vice Admiral Stuart H. Ingersoll, was also an aviator. When he came to Newport he had already served for twelve years as a flag officer, and he brought not only aviation expertise but a broad background of planning and command assignments in post–World War II unified commands, including the directorship of strategic planning in OpNav. He had no Navy or joint postgraduate education, and he was the first President in many years not to be a Naval War College graduate. He was forceful, direct, and blessed with a dry wit. Ingersoll summarized bluntly his aims while commanding at the War College: "The United States today is engaged in a protracted conflict and needs more people who are conflict-minded and who can develop into conflict managers."[12]

Long-Range Studies Project

In 1958, in an attempt to deal with rapid technological development within the Navy and its relationship to naval strategy, doctrine, and operations, the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Arleigh Burke, directed the formation of the Naval Long-Range Studies Project at the Naval War College, following a recommendation from the Naval Research Advisory Committee.

The purpose of this project was to assist the CNO in forecasting long-range requirements of the operating forces of the Navy for equipment, personnel, and supporting services. The Naval War College had been selected as headquarters because of its naval-oriented, academic atmosphere, library, educational responsibilities, and location away from Washington, yet near to centers of learning and industry.[13] Six officers under the leadership of a newly selected rear admiral, Edwin B. Hooper, reported to Newport in the fall of 1959 and were given office space and support by the College. Admiral Ingersoll's War College directive

Professor James R. Schlesinger. During the academic year 1957–1958, James R. Schlesinger served on the Naval War College faculty as Academic Advisor in Economics. Later in his career, he served as Director, Atomic Energy Commission, in 1971–1973, Director of Central Intelligence in 1973, Secretary of Defense in 1973–1975, and the first Secretary of Energy in 1977–1979.
Naval War College Museum Collection

supplementing Burke's instructions pointed out that "although the project headquarters is located at the War College, it is not an integral part of the Naval War College."[14] It would come under the College President's direction only for the portions of the work carried out by the College's students or staff.

Some early cooperation took place between the College's Research and Analysis Department and the Long-Range Studies Project, but by and large their functions were entirely separated, with the project director reporting directly to OpNav as one of its component offices. The original designation, Op-93X, was changed in May 1960 to Op-09E to indicate more accurately the OpNav office through which the director reported. At the suggestion of the Vice Chief of Naval Operations, the name of the project was changed in February 1961 to the Institute of Naval Studies. In 1960 that same name had been given to a civilian contractor representing the Institute for Defense Analysis, an association of universities engaged in research at Cambridge, Massachusetts. The naval portion of that group, also located in Cambridge, was a component of the War College group.

In 1961, the War College staff joined with the institute in its Limited Warfare Symposium, and the same year staff and students joined in an institute panel discussion of "Future Naval Tasks." Following the Navy Department's long-standing desire to consolidate its study effort through one contractor, the institute was removed from the Naval War College in 1963 to form the Center for Naval Analyses, coordinating with other contract groups.[15]

Naval Electronic Warfare Simulator (NEWS), 1960. This view shows the umpire area of the NEWS during a war game in progress in Sims Hall. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In 1965, the College made a short-lived attempt to establish a Maritime Strategy Group under Captain Thomas H. Stetson. Its purpose, however, was to promote study and research rather than to undertake it.[16]

Electronic War Gaming

During the Ingersoll presidency a major change in war gaming took place. The old game board in Pringle Hall was replaced with the commissioning of the Naval Electronic Warfare Simulator (NEWS) on 7 November 1958 in the central wing of Sims Hall. Since 1945 this complex giant had been under design and construction by the Navy Electronics Laboratory of San Diego and various subcontractors, including the Navy Training Devices Center. It was the post–World War II successor to game-board and chart maneuvers introduced by William McCarty Little in the 1880s.

Master Chief Yeoman Anna Der-Vartanian. In 1959, while on the staff of the Naval War College, Anna Der-Vartanian made history as the first woman in the U.S. Navy promoted to master chief petty officer (E-9) and the first woman to reach E-9 in any of the armed services. A Michigan native, she enlisted in the Navy as part of the WAVES in 1943. During her career, Der-Vartanian was assigned to commands including Naval Air Training Station, Pensacola and the staff of Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet at Pearl Harbor, before her service at the College from July 1959 to April 1960. The assistant to the Global Strategy Officer, Der-Vartanian coordinated preparations for the 1960 Global Strategy Discussions. She retired from active duty in 1963 and worked for the Central Intelligence Agency until 2007. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

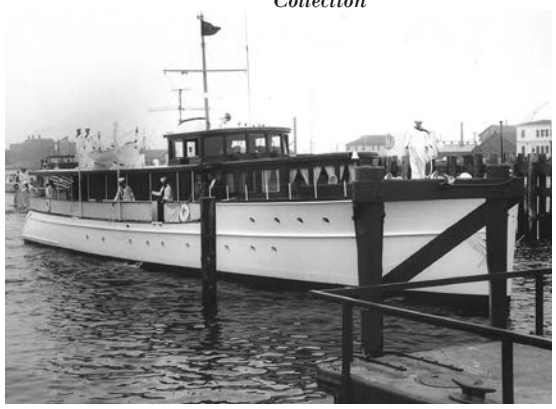
The NEWS continued the traditional war game, blending it with modern techniques. The unveiling of the NEWS in 1958 completed thirteen years of design and construction at a cost of $7.25 million. The machine was described enthusiastically as

> the most flexible and intricate training device ever built[;] here a war game can be laid out simulating any section of the globe, varying from 40 to 4,000 miles on a side. The flag plot, individual command centers, umpire plots, twenty individual command centers, communication centers, and allied equipment to accommodate a wide range of variables in weapon, ship, missile, and aircraft performance occupy 35,000 square feet of floor space.[17]

Fleet commanders, seeing its value to train fleet units, heartily supported funding for the NEWS. Since 1947, Newport-based destroyer squadrons had exercised their tactical teams on the BZ trainer of the General Line School. At a higher level, the Naval War College's NEWS offered simulated operations for task group, force, and fleet commanders. Proper scheduling ensured no interference with the College classes. In May 1958 the NEWS was included as a major element in the new Navy war-games program under the direction of the Chief of Naval Operations. The NEWS staff became the War Gaming Department in 1959, and operations in support of fleet forces were integrated with the war games of the naval warfare, command and staff, and naval command courses.

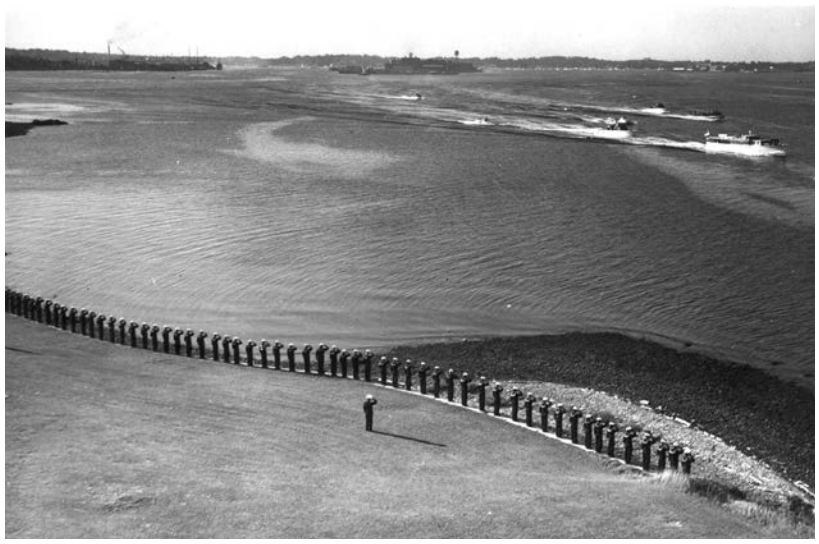
In 1965 the NEWS devoted thirty-six days to war games for the College, fifteen days to various Atlantic Fleet staff exercises, and twelve days to the Destroyer School classes from Newport. By the mid-1960s the NEWS was able to provide "the basic elements of mobility, firepower, vulnerability, and intelligence so that opposing commanders might exercise their professional judgment in the employment of assigned forces during a war game."[18]

Summer White House, 1957–1962



The Presidential Yacht *Barbara Anne* Approaching the Pier at Coasters Harbor Island. As shown by the flag of the president of the United States on the mast, President Eisenhower is on board. The vessel was used in the summers of 1957, 1958, and 1960 to transport the president to and from his golfing excursions at the Newport Country Club. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In September 1957, President Dwight D. Eisenhower moved to the naval base for a month's vacation. It was the first of three summers during which Newport was host to the president of the United States, his staff, and a large press contingent. The executive offices were established in the original building of the War College. Although the president had little direct contact with the College, he made a point of meeting with the foreign officers in the second naval command class. In September he informally received them in front of Founders Hall for a few minutes while photographers crowded around for picture taking.



Sailors Saluting President Eisenhower. Sailors lining the south shore of Coasters Harbor Island, in front of the Naval War College, salute the president as he passes in the presidential yacht. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

President Eisenhower and the Crew of *Barbara Anne* at Coasters Harbor Island. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

President Eisenhower's Summer White House Office in Founders Hall. While Newport served as a summer White House in 1957, 1958, and 1960 during Eisenhower's second term of office, the president and the White House staff used an office in what is now Founders Hall.
Naval War College Museum Collection

During their first visit, the Eisenhowers occupied the quarters then assigned to the base commander, directly across the street from the War College President's house. In the following summer and again in 1960, President Eisenhower and his family occupied the old post commander's home at Fort Adams, designated at that time as quarters for the War College chief of staff. In these two years, the chief of staff was tactfully on leave or traveling during the presidential visit. In 1958 the chief of staff, Rear Admiral Charles H. Lyman, made a South American trip, visiting the war colleges of that area.

Eisenhower's successor as president, John F. Kennedy, also came to Newport on several occasions during his term, visiting at Hammersmith Farm, the estate of his mother-in-law, Mrs. Hugh Auchincloss. In September 1962, President Kennedy saw the America's Cup races on board the destroyer *Joseph P. Kennedy, Jr.* (DD 850), named for his older brother. Other destroyers were sent out to serve as escorts and assist the Coast Guard in patrolling the race course. The rush for passes to ride aboard these ships was phenomenal, and last-minute directives from White House and naval authorities were often conflicting. The Destroyer Force chief of staff, who was responsible for operations of the participating Navy units, commented, "There were two crises in this Force in 1962, the America's Cup Races at Newport in September, and the Cuban Missile Crisis in October. Of the two the former was by far the most traumatic."[19]

The Military-Media Conference

The increasing presence of the civilian press corps in Newport was reflected also in the establishment of the Naval War College's first Military-Media Conference in 1960. For the two-day affair, modeled in part on the successful global strategy discussions, the press announcement of the first session stated: "Over fifty experts in the Public Relations and Press, Radio, and Television industries will gather with the War College classes to study Public Relations as it affects the U.S. Navy as a part of the nation's defense establishment."[20] The chief of Navy public

President John F. Kennedy at the Naval War College, 28 September 1961. In a press conference in Pringle Hall, President Kennedy announced that John A. McCone (right) would succeed Alan Dulles (left) as Director of Central Intelligence. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Vice Admiral Bernard L. Austin. As the thirty-second President of the Naval War College, Austin served from 30 June 1960 to 31 July 1964. At that time, his forty-nine-month tour of duty was longer than that of any of his predecessors. On his retirement in 1964, the *New York Times* reported that he was the last person remaining on active duty who had been a flag officer during World War II. Before coming to the War College, he served as Director of the Joint Staff, 1956–1958, Commander, U.S. Second Fleet, 1958–1959, and Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Plans and Policy, 1959–1960. After his retirement, he headed the investigation into the loss of USS *Scorpion* (SSN 589) and was Chairman, Inter-American Defense Board, 1964–1967. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

information, Rear Admiral C. C. Kirkpatrick, was a featured speaker. He was followed by several newsmen, a panel discussion with questions from the floor, and an afternoon of seminars in twenty-four groups.

Since the 1960 conference, military-media sessions continued almost annually until 1998. The format generally remained the same, and each year brought interesting speakers from press and television, representatives from some of the nation's leading periodicals, and senior public information officers from the Department of Defense. At times, debate and questions were acrimonious, and although it is doubtful that either government officials or members of the press changed long-held convictions, they each may have come to a better understanding of one another's views.

As the *Naval War College Review* reported about a later conference, "Government-press relations [have been described] as a game of 'cops and robbers.' The object of the cops is to conceal information, while the robbers seek to disclose it. The cops seldom ask themselves why they want to conceal particular bits of information, and the robbers often fail to analyze why they choose to disclose the information they do."[21]

During the Vietnam War, relations with the press may have reached a low point, but in 1972 the War College President closed the conference with words that echoed the original purpose of the gathering: "I think nothing could endanger our Nation and its freedom more than to generate a military-media complex. I feel the adversary relationship is a healthy one and in the best interests of a free and effective media."[22]

Four-Year Term for College President

On 30 June 1960, Vice Admiral Bernard L. Austin relieved Admiral Ingersoll as President. Austin, the College's thirty-second President, remained for four years in that position, the longest presidency in the College's history. A veteran of submarines and destroyers, he had a service record unexcelled in breadth and diversity in this era of the U.S. Navy. A wartime destroyer captain and squadron commodore, Austin was a veteran of several actions in the Solomon Islands, sailing with Arleigh Burke's "Little Beaver" squadron. Later as a spot-promoted commodore on

Summer Visitors President Dwight D. Eisenhower and Fleet Admiral Chester W. Nimitz Confer with Naval War College President Vice Admiral Bernard Austin in 1960. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Admiral Nimitz's Pacific Fleet staff, Austin became the Navy's youngest flag officer. He had had NATO duty in Europe and had been Director of the Joint Staff in the Pentagon. He reported to Newport after a year as Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Plans. At the age of fifty-eight, Austin was truly an "elder statesman" in the service. His nickname "Count" had been acquired as a plebe in the Naval Academy, and it befitted this dignified, courtly, and articulate College President. One Austin innovation, the "president's hour"—periodic sessions where students could address any question to the admiral—led to a later comment by Austin that these sessions too often produced questions from the same students, those who in any lecture "must" be heard.

The change of administration in Washington in 1961 brought a new civilian team to the Pentagon under Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara. They recommended that the Naval Command Course include more pro-American propaganda for the visiting foreign students. With up to twenty-five different nations represented, NCC staff officers had studiously avoided any glossing of subject matter or any attempt to guide students' attitudes. Austin talked with emissaries from Washington interested in guiding the curriculum. His statement that "the very best propaganda in the world is no propaganda" carried the day. It remains the basis of instruction at the naval command course.

The terms of both Ingersoll and Austin were interrupted, often on short notice, by special assignments. Ingersoll participated in planning for future disarmament talks between the United States and the Soviet Union, the forerunner of the SALT talks of later years. Austin was ordered to head investigations on three separate occasions. The most important was the court of inquiry into the loss of the nuclear submarine *Thresher* east of Cape Cod on 10 April 1963. Although a military organization is geared to accept successive commanders, such absences did not contribute to continuity in policy. Senior education at Newport still needed a higher priority within the Navy.

The George Washington University Program

A growing area of concern for naval officers from the 1950s onward was their perception that an advanced academic degree enhanced an officer's chances for promotion, and hence a more successful career. In 1956, an after-hours voluntary cooperative program was begun with the Graduate School of Boston University. This program offered interested staff members and students an opportunity to earn a master of arts degree in political science (international relations). At the end of the first year, Boston University found that the Naval War College's students had not performed successfully enough for them to continue, but the university allowed staff members to continue up to 1963. Similar attempts were made to further the education of staff members with other institutions. In 1955, for example, two officers on the staff attended the summer course in Arctic geography offered by McGill University in Canada. From 1956 to 1960, a number

of staff members also participated in Harvard University's defense policy seminar, under the direction of Barton Leach, Edward L. Katzenbach, Jr., and later, Henry A. Kissinger.

In 1960, the commandant of the Army War College established a cooperative master's degree program in international affairs with George Washington University in Washington, D.C. The purpose of the program was to complement the Army War College's curriculum in the international affairs field, to further the mid-career development of officers, and to provide recognition to successful students in the form of an academic degree.[23]

Professor Hiram Stout. First serving on the Naval War College faculty as the Ernest J. King Professor of Maritime History in 1955–1956, Stout returned again after being appointed professor of international relations at the George Washington University. He directed the Naval War College's George Washington University Program from 1962 to 1964.
Naval War College Museum Collection

The plans for this trial course were discussed at the first annual meeting of heads of senior, joint, and service colleges in the autumn of 1960. This conference, later known as the Military Education Coordinating Conference (MECC), had been created that year as an alternative to unified control of the war colleges by the Joint Chiefs of Staff. It provided a means for the war colleges to discuss common problems in dealing with similar basic curricula for students from all services.

The Bureau of Naval Personnel was strongly in favor of implementing the program at the Naval War College, and Admiral Austin approved a trial course for Newport for the academic year 1961–1962, to be put into full operation the following year. The course found support in Washington, particularly in the Bureau of Naval Personnel.[24] As established at the Naval War College, staff and student officers were given the opportunity to undertake, on a voluntary basis, four nine-week terms ending in May each year. Each class met twice weekly for two hours and carried three hours of academic credit. Three more hours of academic credit, for a total of fifteen, were earned in an outside-reading course. The degree program also included writing a thesis. The course was taught by a team of professors from George Washington University. The first resident head of this team was Dr. Hiram M. Stout, followed in later years by J. K. McDonald, Clyde Sargent, and Peter A. Poole.

In announcing the inauguration of the George Washington University program, Austin recognized the need for a high level of education in the officer corps and for a clear understanding of foreign affairs officers exercising high command. But, he warned, "Participation in The George Washington University Cooperative Program is an after hours activity. Work in connection with the program must not infringe upon nor interfere with the performance of regularly assigned duties or the resident courses at the Naval War College. . . . Only those students who have the capacity for a very heavy academic work load should participate."[25]

Traditionally, senior naval officers had always been involved in international affairs during peacetime, but most officers on duty in Washington or on large staffs had generally received only on-the-spot training in the subject. During three Washington tours as a flag officer, Austin had seen Army and Air Force officers outshine and sometimes outmaneuver their Navy cohorts on the multitude of international problems tackled in the Pentagon. Both the Army and Air Force had made great efforts to provide academic education

in international relations to middle-grade officers. By the early 1960s, the Navy was far behind the other services in the number of officers who had graduated from university postgraduate courses at such institutions as Oxford, Tufts University's Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Harvard, and Stanford. Officers who had earned degrees from these institutions were often designated subspecialists in international relations, but the Navy had few of them.

The planners in the Bureau of Naval Personnel saw that the new course at Newport would quickly increase the number of officers with the qualification of an academic degree who could be designated international affairs subspecialists without taking them away from active service for additional courses in civilian universities. Officers who volunteered for the additional course found the Navy ready to pay the tuition, and often, the Bureau of Naval Personnel allowed time after War College graduation for thesis work.

Although many naval officers thought that the course was a successful one, there were some reservations on the part of the War College faculty. There was a growing feeling that the requirements of the degree course, which represented an additional 20 percent workload on a student, detracted from the regular curriculum. Similar worries surfaced in the other service colleges and were brought out in the 1963 Military Education Coordinating Conference, at which the college commandants concluded: "Realizing that the military have now become involved in many non-military matters, we nevertheless agree that the Service War Colleges should consider whether the trend toward non-military subjects has gone too far."[26]

Vice Admiral Charles L. Melson. As the thirty-third President of the Naval War College, Melson served from 31 July 1964 to 25 January 1966. A graduate of the College's senior class in 1948, Melson stayed on as the College's secretary in charge of administration in 1948–1949. Before returning as President, Melson served as Superintendant of the Naval Academy in 1958–1960, Commander, U.S. First Fleet, 1960–1962, and then Commander, U.S. Taiwan Defense Command, 1962–1964.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Moreover, as the program spread to all the war colleges, critics thought that its quality declined. At the same time, some officers who wanted to go on with advanced academic work found that course credits from the George Washington War College program were not recognized.

After Vice Admiral Charles Melson relieved Austin as College President in July 1964, he expressed doubts about the true value of the course:

> Personally I did not place a great deal of credit in these degrees. It seemed to me there was something lacking, and to give a man a degree while working on an outside course like that just seemed to me he was missing something. He either wasn't doing his work at the War College and that was my big objection, or he wasn't doing the proper amount of work on his course to get a degree. In short, I felt the degrees were not demanding enough of the individual and that their standing would not be very high in the educational world.[27]

In May 1965 Admiral Melson and his staff hosted the Military Education Coordination Conference at Newport. As chairman of this gathering of commandants and members of the staffs of the senior, joint, and service war colleges, Melson prepared a report to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. It stated: "The George Washington University master's degree program detracts from college mission accomplishment to a

prohibitive degree. The student conflict in meeting both sets of requirements is too often solved in favor of the George Washington University."[28]

Despite this comment, the JCS made no move to stop similar programs in the joint service colleges under their jurisdiction. The Navy Department stood by its position on subspecialization. Although the other service colleges found great difficulty in their relationship with the George Washington University, the program at the Naval War College ran smoothly and successfully. Vice Admiral Benedict J. Semmes, Chief of Naval Personnel, stated, "The Navy Department considers the George Washington University cooperative program an asset in the subspecialty program of officer education."[29] Despite some reservations in Newport, the program continued. In 1964, the Graduate Record Examination was introduced to raise standards, screening out those with low aptitude for the master's program. As a result, the 1965 enrollment at the Naval War College was reduced by more than 100 students to 115.[30]

Melson's Presidency, 1964–1966

Looking back on his term as War College President, Melson recalled, "I really had no tangible objective in mind, but I had always enjoyed the War College—I'd been a student there—and I just thought it was a fine way to end my career at the War College."[31] During a part of his year and a half in command, Melson was assigned additional duties as Commander, Newport Naval Base. Taciturn and direct, "Charlie" Melson supported greater emphasis on basic naval subjects, questioned the value of the George Washington University program, and expanded the use of the NEWS for war gaming by both courses. If at times he wondered about the support given his College from the Navy Department, he could reflect on a letter Fleet Admiral Nimitz sent him shortly before Nimitz's death: "I credit the Naval War College with giving me the wisdom and foresight to see the need for many important changes in our personnel war planning. I regard your job as President as being second only to that of the Chief of Naval Operations in importance."[32]

Mahan Hall Addition under Construction in 1965. The 1904 building had been previously expanded in 1937–1938, with the addition of its paneled reading room and book stack. This new addition more than doubled the size of the book stacks and added office space on the east and west sides. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Early in Melson's term, Congress appropriated $335,000 for a much-needed addition to the Mahan Library. It was the first significant addition to the College's physical plant since Sims Hall was acquired from the naval station at the end of World War II. The new addition permitted space for another 110,000 volumes. But classroom and student office space was crowded for the student population of about 350. Melson considered the possibility of using land at Fort Adams but favored expansion on Coasters Harbor Island, with Luce Hall as the center. As U.S. participation in the war in Vietnam expanded during Melson's War College tour, there was little enthusiasm in the Navy Department to support additional buildings.

Melson's later view of the financial support the college received during his presidency is a classic understatement: "Speaking as an ex–War College president, I would say the Department was not very liberal."[33]

In September 1965, Melson saw that the quandary in naval education had not been solved, and he urgently recommended that the Navy "develop and issue a policy providing for the orderly growth and progression in formal professional education of naval officers through the grade structure." Melson's proposal was approved and Vice Admiral B. J. Semmes, the Chief of Naval Personnel, initiated a study.[34]

On the basis of Melson's recommendations, Admiral David L. McDonald, the Chief of Naval Operations, slightly revised the formal definition of the College's mission: "To provide naval officers advanced edcation in the science of naval warfare and related subjects in order to improve their professional competence for higher responsibilities."[35]

But in a private letter to Melson, McDonald revealed more explicitly his view of the College's function:

> At the career point at which naval officers attend the Naval War College, they have been working hard at sea and ashore. Our career progression is such that the pace is intense. A year at the Naval War College offers an opportunity for a needed change of pace, a change in perspective and in pressure. In addition to formal matters of substance and procedure, the Naval War College opportunity to think in relative tranquility, to research against the largest backdrop, to exchange searching broad ideas and ideals, to weigh comparatively the ideas of distinguished speakers and stimulating classmates, and to argue alternatives through to meaningful conclusions are indeed energizing processes of the first order. How to think clearly, then, is as important as what to think.[36]

About the same time, the College's three academic departments were redesignated as the School of Naval Warfare, School of Naval Command and Staff, and School of Correspondence, but the curricula and administration were only slightly affected. The distinction between the naval warfare and the command and staff curricula continued along the lines Admiral Austin had established in 1960 when he told incoming students that in the naval warfare course the emphasis was on education and in the command and staff course emphasis was on training.[37] In both schools after 1965, lectures and emphasis were devoted more than before to the subject of counterinsurgency, and a correspondence course in this subject was initiated.

Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara. During his service as Secretary of Defense from 1961 to 1968, McNamara's policies and innovations had a great impact at the Naval War College and at other senior service colleges. *U.S. Naval Institute*

As Admiral Melson's term drew to an end, he and his staff received a visit by a Department of Defense group of twelve civilian and military officials, formed by Secretary of Defense McNamara to report on the service and joint colleges providing education for senior and middle-grade officers. It was one sign of the increasing and direct interest in the Naval War College and service college affairs that was now evident at high levels in the Department of Defense. By coincidence the visit of this group under Thomas Morris, Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manpower, took place on 1 December 1965, the day the Navy Department announced that Melson would retire on 31 January 1966 and be relieved by Vice Admiral John T. Hayward.

Dr. Edward L. Katzenbach, Jr., Published a Very Important Article in 1965 Calling for the Reform of War College–Level Education. An influential educator, Katzenbach had served as an officer in the U.S. Marine Corps during World War II and the Korean War, and then earned his PhD at Princeton in 1953 with a thesis on the politics of French military security 1870–1918. He was director of the Defense Studies Program at Harvard University from 1955 to 1959, served as Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Education and Manpower Resources, 1961–1964, and a director of the American Council on Education, 1964–1966.
U.S. Naval Institute

Five years earlier, McNamara had arrived in the Pentagon, bringing his team of young thinkers and planners from industry and academia. The Navy adjusted slowly to the innovations brought by this new administration, and it was a while before the Naval War College became directly involved. Staff and students had been caught up in the many problems of the Cuban missile crisis of 1962 as they translated them into lectures, operational scenarios, and war games. They noted the efforts of Secretary McNamara to carry out civilian command, as distinguished from civilian control of the armed forces. It was public knowledge that Admiral George W. Anderson, Chief of Naval Operations from 1961 to 1963, had served only a two-year term because he had disagreed with the McNamara philosophy. The current Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral David McDonald, found himself wrestling with the same problem, as U.S. participation in the Vietnam War slowly grew. Already he had addressed the War College classes three times, and these concerns were reflected in his comments. In Washington, the McNamara team, with support from President Lyndon Johnson, was taking an ever more detailed role in combat operations in Southeast Asia. The president was not averse to giving direct orders to units in the combat area. By the time Admiral Melson's retirement was announced, McNamara's young "Whiz Kids" seemed to be in "complete domination of the Department of Defense."[38]

In March 1965, Dr. Edward L. Katzenbach, Jr., who, before becoming a director of the American Council on Education, had served under McNamara as Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Education, sounded a clarion call in an article in the U.S. Naval Institute *Proceedings,* entitled "The Demotion of Professionalism at the War Colleges."[39]

"At the War Colleges . . . ," Katzenbach wrote, "the sense of military professionalism has been on the wane. The mystique—that sense of mission and that excitement of being part of a tightly knit professional body—is barely felt. Service may be becoming a job."[40] Katzenbach charged that the war colleges had civilianized their curricula to a degree that they were no longer service oriented; at the same time, they did not reach the high quality of civilian universities. Among the service colleges, only the Naval War College retained a major concentration upon its warfare specialty, but its curriculum too was "something between great issues courses and extended Administration policy briefings."[41] Katzenbach pointed out that there were four characteristics of war college courses:

1. The faculty did not teach, in the classical sense of imparting knowledge from a storehouse of knowledge.
2. The students claimed to learn more from their fellow students than through instruction.
3. The student had the opportunity to earn a master's degree at another institution while studying full-time at the war college.
4. The breadth of view presented by the curriculum was so extreme that it precluded depth of view in any subject.

There was a baffling sameness in the programs of all the war colleges, and none dealt effectively with systems analysis, the major intellectual tool used by the McNamara team in the Defense Department. In Katzenbach's view, the solution was a simple one: the curriculum should be reoriented. To date the trend in the war colleges had been to discuss national problems, ideally tying these in some way to military problems. This, Katzenbach argued, should be reversed. Military problems should be central to the discussion and due reference made to the pressures—political, economic, and technical—that prescribe the peripheries within which solutions must, or can, or cannot be found.[42]

Case studies of military problems should be developed, war college staffs should include research analysts to develop suitable teaching materials where none existed, and more use should be made of political-military war games. Finally, he argued, high standards should be used to select faculty, staff, and students, and officers should be sent to the war college before, not after, a staff assignment. In short, the college should be the locus of the teaching, development, and analysis of strategic concepts, tactics, weapons, and criteria, "that gamut of matters which encompasses military professionalism."[43]

Katzenbach's views reflected some of the traditional ideals that the Naval War College had espoused in years past. But few agreed with them when stated by a civilian in a professional military journal. Katzenbach was accused of "shooting from the hip," for confusing the missions of the senior war colleges and the command and staff–level schools. Naval leaders accused Katzenbach of forgetting "that in the world of 1965, a senior officer must be knowledgeable of a variety of national and international problems."[44] He was also criticized for advocating essentially "a Prussian approach" to senior officer education in "the teaching of established doctrine."[45] A future four-star admiral, then a newly promoted captain, noted that Katzenbach's recommendations would make the war colleges into advanced schools "producing graduates who had clocked a certain number of hours in a certain number of subjects. The present system turned out more professional officers than Katzenbach offered."[46]

Not everyone defended the status quo. One Naval War College graduate and former staff member indicted the Navy's policy on senior officer education:

> With our philosophy of the supreme importance of command, it is understandable that the Navy has the least effective educational plan for training top-notch staff officers. We send our best officers to junior and senior war colleges, but rarely to both. This is equivalent to sending our youngsters to high school or college, but not to both. We do not ordinarily seek out at junior officer level, those outstanding officers who are most "educable" and progressively educate them for top staff assignments.[47]

The Naval War College had faced an ever increasing problem in obtaining appropriate students since the 1930s, partly because of shortages in officer strength, more because of the lack of a systematic, progressive system of professional education for middle-grade and senior naval officers. The problem had only grown in proportion as the Navy expanded over the years and took on more operational assignments. The newer problem, however, was how to incorporate into the War College course the new perceptions of professional needs gained during and since World War II. In the twenty years since the war had ended, the Naval War College had succeeded in broadening the outlook and perspective of its students. But it had not yet succeeded in achieving consistently high academic standards, or linking broad perspectives with a professional understanding of naval power.

NOTES

1. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Address by T. H. Robbins, 17 August 1956.
2. Class of 1947: Commander T. V. Briggs, RN. Class of 1948: Commander Guy Hawkins, RN, and Commander J. S. Richardson, RN. Class of 1949: Commander C. B. Brooke, RN; Commander H. W. Ackworth, RN; and Commander N. E. Denning, RN. Class of 1950: Captain W. A. F. Hawkins, RN; Commander V. A. Wight-Boycott, RN; Commander (Sel.) A. D. Baird, RN; Commander H. G. Barnard, RN; Commander (Sel.) F. D. Elcock, RCN; and Commander A. B. F. Fraser-Harris, RCN. Class of 1951: Commander (P) W. H. N. Martin, RN; Commander J. C. A. Ingram, RN; and Commander (Sel.) R. D. Sterndale-Bennett, RN. U.S. Naval War College, *Register of Officers, 1884–1977* (Newport, R.I.: Naval War College, n.d.), pp. 83, 86, 89–90, 93–94, 97.
3. Corbin Williamson, "We Are Still One Fleet: U.S. Navy Relations with the British, Canadian, and Australian Navies, 1945–1953" (PhD thesis, The Ohio State University, 2015), pp. 162–166.
4. Letter, Arleigh Burke to J. R. Wadleigh, 12 December 1980.
5. Ibid.
6. Ibid.
7. Ibid.
8. E. H. Van Kee, "Reflections of a Foreign Student," U.S. Naval Institute [USNI] *Proceedings* (February 1959), p. 39.
9. Naval War College Archives, RG 3: President, NWC, letter, serial 485-57 of 15 March 1957; CNO letter, serial 140P60 of 17 April 1957.
10. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, file A3-1 (5400) Course of Advanced Study in Strategy and Sea Power: J. L. Holloway, Jr. to L. D. McCormick, 5 April 1956.
11. Nepier V. Smith, "Historical Analysis of the Organizational Success of the Naval War College during the Twenty-five Years following the Second World War," 1974, Naval War College Advanced Research Project, pp. 119–20.
12. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: S. H. Ingersoll Convocation Address, 23 August 1959.
13. OpNav Instruction 5010.16 of 31 March 1959.
14. Naval War College Instruction 5400.24 of 20 May 1959.
15. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, file 5400/Naval Long-Range Studies Project, 1959–1965. See also D. A. Rosenberg, *Historical Perspectives in Long Range-Planning in the Navy* (Naval Research Advisory Committee Report, 1980), pp. 39–59.
16. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, file 5420: Maritime Strategy Study Group, 1965.
17. Naval War College Archives, RG 32: *Command History*, 1958, p. 44.
18. Ibid., 1965, p. 28; see also F. McHugh, "Games at the War College," USNI *Proceedings* (September 1959), p. 53.
19. Conversation during turnover of duties, Captain D. Willman, USN, to Captain J. R. Wadleigh, 14 March 1963.
20. Naval War College Archives, RG 7: NWC press release, 14 April 1960.
21. "Military-Media Symposium at the Naval War College," *Naval War College Review* 25, no. 3 (January–February 1973), p. 49.
22. Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner, quoted in ibid., p. 50.
23. Robert Carter Burns, *George Washington University Programs in International Affairs at the War Colleges* (Washington, D.C.: George Washington Univ. School of Public and International Affairs, 1982), p. 7.
24. Ibid., pp. 37–39; Smith, "Historical Analysis," pp. 108–109.
25. NAVWARCOL NOTICE 1550, July 1962. Quoted in Burns, *George Washington University Programs,* p. 40.
26. Smith, "Historical Analysis," p. 109.
27. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College, Oral History Collection: Charles Melson, p. 392.
28. Naval War College Archives, RG 3: Report of Third Annual MECC, President, NWC to Chairman, JCS, 30 June 1965.
29. Naval War College Archives, RG 3: Chief of Naval Personnel Endorsement on Combs Board Report, 1965.
30. *Command History*, 1965, p. 38.
31. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College, Oral History Collection: Charles Melson, p. 384.
32. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File, Melson: Nimitz to Melson, 24 September 1965.
33. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College, Oral History Collection: Charles Melson, p. 384.
34. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: Mission and Tasks: Melson to CNO, 17 September 1965, serial 2355; B. J. Semmes to Melson, 11 October 1965, Op-10 serial 12425.
35. OpNav Instruction 1520.12B of 3 April 1965.
36. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: Missions: McDonald to Melson, 25 November 1965.
37. Naval War College Archives, RG 16: Convocation Address, B. L. Austin, 19 August 1960.
38. R. J. Stillman "The Pentagon Whiz Kids," USNI *Proceedings* (April 1966), pp. 53–60.
39. Edward Katzenbach, Jr., "The Demotion of Professionalism at the War Colleges," USNI *Proceedings* (April 1965), pp. 34–41.
40. Ibid., p. 34.
41. Ibid.
42. Ibid., pp. 40–41.
43. Ibid., pp. 38 and 41.
44. Anthony Harrigan, "Comment," USNI *Proceedings* (September 1965), p. 112.
45. E. R. Schwass, "Comment," USNI *Proceedings* (June 1965), p. 110.
46. H. E. Shear, "Comment," USNI *Proceedings* (September 1965), p. 112.
47. Paul R. Schratz, "The Ivy-Clad Man on Horseback," USNI *Proceedings* (April 1965), pp. 47–48.

Vice Admiral Austin Escorts Senator Claiborne Pell from Luce Hall to the Pringle Auditorium, 18 May 1964. A regular visitor to the Naval War College during his six terms as a U.S. senator from Rhode Island (1961–1997), Pell was chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee, 1987–1995.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Vice Admiral John T. "Chick" Hayward Served as the Thirty-Fourth President of the Naval War College, from 15 February 1966 until 30 August 1968. Hayward began his career as an enlisted recruit at the Newport Naval Training Station in 1925 and went on to graduate from the Naval Academy in 1930, becoming a naval aviator and nuclear physicist. In 1944, he joined the Manhattan Project, where he developed the implosion components of the "Fat Man" plutonium bomb that was dropped on Nagasaki. After World War II, he worked in the development of atomic weapons at Los Alamos and Sandia, then helped to establish the Livermore Laboratory in 1952 with Dr. Edward Teller. Long an advocate of long-range nuclear aircraft carriers, he went on in 1964 to command the U.S. Navy's first nuclear-powered task group, flying his flag in USS *Enterprise* (CVN 65). As President of the Naval War College, he laid the basis for future expansion and the construction of Spruance, Conolly, and Hewitt Halls. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Ten

Watershed for Change, 1966–1972

The year 1966 marked the beginning of the first of two major periods of change and reform that took place at the Naval War College between 1966 and 1974. The origins of these changes can be found in the growing criticism directed toward service colleges since the mid-1960s. The critics gained the attention of high-level officials in the government, and a search for solutions to the problem was stimulated by pressure from both President Lyndon Johnson's staff in the White House and Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara's in the Pentagon. The first series of resulting changes stemmed from the appointment to the College presidency of Vice Admiral John T. Hayward, 1966–1968, and from the personal interest taken by Admiral Thomas H. Moorer, first as Chief of Naval Operations, 1967–1970, and later as Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Essentially, the College faced three major issues: the long-standing need to improve and expand its facilities, the need to provide an appropriate and demanding curriculum, and the need to educate students in a progressive manner.

In late 1965 and early 1966, both the Department of Defense and the Navy Department were beginning to examine seriously the educational problems faced by service colleges. At the same time, a new Naval War College President was needed to succeed retiring Vice Admiral Charles Melson. Secretary of the Navy Paul Nitze had strong views as to the type of man who should be chosen. He believed that the Navy should

> seek out a 3-star admiral who had distinguished himself intellectually, as well as professionally. On top of that, [the Navy] needed someone with dash, creativity and push. It is a truism to say that the sum of a man's knowledge is an inadequate measure of his intellectual capacity. The extraordinarily capable man is one who uses this knowledge in a creative way—an innovator. Such a man is particularly needed to head an educational institution to resist the natural trend to conservatism which blocks attempts at curricular reform.[1]

The man chosen to fill these requirements in 1966 was the Navy's senior vice admiral, John T. Hayward. A naval aviator with a probing mind and seemingly unlimited energy, he had an established reputation as a dynamic officer. Soon after World War II, as a commander, Hayward had flown a large, land-based Navy bomber from the deck of an aircraft carrier to demonstrate that the Navy could deliver nuclear weapons. His passengers on this experimental flight included the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations. The flight justified the construction of aircraft carriers to help deliver these weapons. This in turn ended the monopoly of them by the new U.S. Air Force and its Strategic Air Command.

Hayward's Innovations

A high school dropout and a batboy for the New York Yankees, Hayward began his long naval career in Newport. In May 1925, he enlisted in New York and was sent on a Fall River Line steamship to the Newport Naval Training Station for recruit training. At that time Barracks C (now Sims Hall) was used to house the newest recruits, or "boots," and Hayward underwent his first naval training there. He disliked it intensely.

The Naval Training Station's Catholic chaplain, Commander John J. Brady, took an interest in him and successfully tutored him for the Naval Academy entrance examination. Following graduation from the Naval Academy in 1930, Hayward's career was marked by a driving desire for professional excellence through education. Scientific study at a variety of universities complemented his wartime service in the Pacific and his subsequent assignments in the development of rockets and of atomic weapons. As Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Development, he was closely involved in the construction of the world's first nuclear-powered aircraft carrier, the USS *Enterprise,* and later flew his flag in her as the first commander of a nuclear-powered task force.[2]

When Hayward took command at the Naval War College, he was determined to bring new academic and intellectual vigor to the curriculum. He had no preconceived notions and was willing to search and to experiment. The concurrent examination of education policy within both the Navy and the Defense Departments, however, gave him the material with which to work.

Shortly after taking up the War College presidency, Hayward wrote to Under Secretary of the Navy R. H. B. Baldwin: "My overall appraisal at this time is that the course has not been demanding enough of the better students, and that changes are in order for both them and us to derive maximum benefit from their attendance."[3]

Hayward saw the process of education as a complex one that must be tailored to promote individual growth as well as to impart a basic professional knowledge. "As a philosophy at Newport, I attempted to make it an intellectual experience for each individual," Hayward wrote.[4] In restructuring the College curriculum, he sought the advice of specialists such as Dean Fuller of the Harvard Business School and Alain Enthoven on McNamara's staff in Washington, and he also attempted to develop closer ties with neighboring universities. "Our reorganization program, to be effective without being disruptive, must be evolutionary," Hayward decided. "I believe that one of our troubles here has been the fact that the evolution in curriculum development has not kept pace with either the other educational institutions or the surrounding world environment."[5]

The lack of continuity in the College's curriculum had been evident for many years. The constant rotation of naval officers was matched by the even faster rotation of civilian academics who came to the College for six-month or one-year appointments. However, even before Hayward's arrival at the College, the appointment of one civilian professor on an extended-term contract had been approved in principle by the Vice Chief of Naval Operations.[6] The holder of this position as special academic advisor was to provide continuity in curriculum development, to offer academic expertise, and to serve as a link to civilian universities.

Professor Frederick H. Hartmann Became the First Permanent Member of the Naval War College's Civilian Faculty in 1966. A political scientist with his PhD from Princeton University and combat experience as a naval reserve officer in the Pacific during World War II, Hartmann served as Special Academic Advisor to the President, Naval War College, 1966–1986, and as the College's first Alfred Thayer Mahan Professor of Maritime Strategy from 1966 to 1988. Before coming to the Naval War College, he had served for eighteen years, from 1948 to 1966, on the faculty of the University of Florida, rising to full professor and director of that university's Institute of International Relations. Hartmann's book, *The Relations of Nations*, first published in 1957, went through six editions and was used as a Naval War College textbook for many years. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

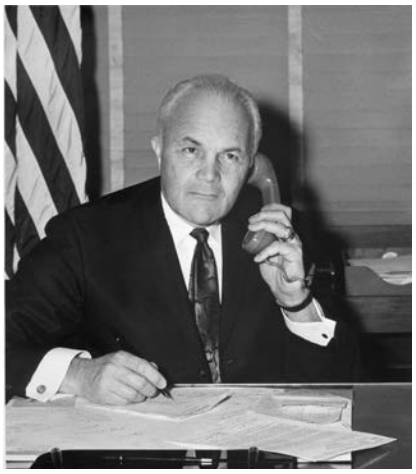
On 1 July 1966, Professor Frederick H. Hartmann took up this position, first holding the Nimitz chair, then assuming the newly created Alfred Thayer Mahan chair of maritime strategy.

Core Curriculum and Civilian Faculty

Utilizing Hartmann's advice, Hayward started with the premise that he could not deal with students as a homogenous group. He knew that their professional and educational backgrounds were extremely diverse and he sought to revise the curriculum to take this diversity into consideration. First, incoming students were required to take the Graduate Record Examination. The results would be used to determine their overall academic capabilities. Then, following a pattern common to many leading universities to deal effectively with diverse backgrounds, he established a basic curriculum to give the students a common professional beginning point. The instruction of both the school of naval warfare and the school of command and staff was consolidated during the initial period of the academic year in order to provide the academic and military fundamentals common to both.[7] The title of the course, Fundamentals of Strategy, was a misnomer. It implied an elementary level of inquiry; however, its scope and pace were hardly elementary. It was a wide-ranging review designed to bring the students rapidly up to a graduate-level course in international affairs and strategic issues. Students had to come to grips with the essentials of international relations (including conflict resolution), economics, the functioning of the U.S. economy and its relationship to military expenditures, international law, the history of strategic thought and theories of war, the organization of the federal government, and the roles and missions of the armed services.

Without great financial resources, the College could not hire a large faculty to teach each of these areas in depth to small classes. In order to meet the needs of the course on a limited budget, Hayward chose to expand the system of visiting professors by widening the range of academic disciplines they covered. In addition to the chairs already existing, Hayward took the initiative in establishing the Theodore Roosevelt chair in economics, first held by Professor Franklin Root of the Wharton School of Finance; the James V. Forrestal chair of military management, first held by Professor Z. S. Zannetos of the Sloan School of Management at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology; the Stephen B. Luce chair of naval science, first held by retired Captain Edward L. Beach, Jr.; and the chair of comparative cultures, first held by Professor J. M. Roberts.

The greatest drawback to this system of professorial chairs was their small number. The College lacked enough qualified academicians in any one discipline to lead the dozen or so small student seminars on that subject. The faculty instead delivered lectures in their discipline to the assembled student body. In addition, the professors gave introductory lectures on the research approaches in their respective disciplines and went on to supervise student research efforts, thus enriching the overall program. It was less than an



Captain Edward L. Beach, Jr., Was the First to Hold the Naval War College's Stephen B. Luce Military Chair of Naval Science in 1966–1969. He had earlier served as naval aide to President Eisenhower in 1953–1957 and, in 1960, had commanded USS *Triton* (SSRN 586), the first vessel to circumnavigate the globe submerged. A prolific author of both fiction and nonfiction works, Beach was widely known for his first novel, *Run Silent, Run Deep* (1955). This photograph shows Beach in the early 1970s, while he was serving on the staff of the U.S. Senate Republican Policy Committee.
U.S. Naval Institute Heritage Collection

ideal teaching arrangement, but considering that the College faculty was predominantly military, the result produced a broadening of perspective in a curriculum heavy in military value and outlook. With this in mind, Hayward specifically fought against the notion that there was a military mentality. "It is ridiculous . . . how people try to isolate today something called the 'military mind,'" he wrote. "There is no such thing. The armed forces have been intimately involved in all the progress of this Nation."[8] It was clear that "if the military were to take their rightful place in the scheme of things, they had not only to be better educated themselves in all areas but also better educate others with whom they deal on just how broad and deep their knowledge has become."[9]

The civilian chair holders played an essential role in this, both to broaden the students' perspective and to carry knowledge of this breadth back to their civilian colleagues in other institutions. Each of the civilian chair holders, after his portion of the fundamentals course, in the later portion of the academic year pursued his own subject with the two separate courses and in giving electives.

Once the students had finished the fundamental portion of the course and had received a common background, the seniors began a study of how policy was made, then applied it to major geographical areas. In addition, they became acquainted with questions raised by the New Left and New Right, the news media, and their effects on public opinion and public diplomacy. Additional topical and contemporary problems followed, such as national strategy, foreign policies, and the economic, political, military, and the sociopsychological sources of national power.

As the academic year progressed, the course turned to naval matters. The naval warfare course examined the historical implications of sea power and the maritime capabilities of the United States, the Soviet Union, and their respective allies. The final two months of the core curriculum were devoted to enhancing the knowledge of the students in the art and science of naval warfare generally. Specifically, they examined naval capabilities of the United States to engage in worldwide operations in support of national policies. They conducted war games to confirm or to disprove their assessments. While the senior-level course studied such issues, the command and staff course concentrated on operational matters and especially on the complexities of planning for military operations. Gaming played a large role.

Throughout the year the core curriculum was pitched to the "average" student. An electives program was designed to enrich the curriculum and to provide either further background courses or to challenge the most advanced students. The students chose from an extensive list of diverse elective courses, such as maritime history, economics of war, foundations of modern China, Cold War operations, and the legal aspects of modern warfare, among others. The educational background of the students was extremely varied. Some had advanced academic degrees and others lacked undergraduate education. Arrangements were made with neighboring universities to assist the College. The University of Rhode Island allowed some War College students to earn credits for a bachelor's degree. In addition, qualified students could gain entrance

Commander Robert M. Laske, Editor, *Naval War College Review*. A 1963 graduate of the College and a member of the Correspondence School faculty, Commander Laske took over the duties of managing editor in 1968. Two years later, in September 1970, he was named the *Review*'s first full-time editor. In his period, the journal appeared with its first illustrated covers, and with its text in two columns on a page, a basic design that continued in use until the May–June 1982 issue. Through Laske's initiatives, the College's publishing policy took a major turn as the *Review* began to publish articles by civilian academics.
Naval War College Museum Collection

to work for advanced degrees in oceanography and ocean studies with War College courses counted for academic credit and a common thesis for both institutional programs. Nearby Brown University in Providence admitted a few selected students to pursue advanced seminars in political science.

By far the most elaborate and extensive degree program at this time was the already established George Washington University curriculum to provide a master's degree in international affairs for resident War College students. Hayward strongly supported it, regarding the George Washington professors as, in effect, an augmentation of College resources. Their classes were treated by the War College as an additional set of electives but were held after regular College hours. Credits earned from these courses, plus satisfactory completion of the War College course, entitled students to a master's degree in international affairs.

Consequently, the George Washington curriculum was not simply laid on in addition to the regular War College courses. It was carefully coordinated with the resident course of study to the extent that credit earned in an appropriate College elective had sufficient academic worth to be applied toward the George Washington degree. Similarly, work done in the George Washington course was acceptable to satisfy War College requirements.

Military Management Studies

The basic program that Hayward established contained some new subjects for the College. One of these new areas of study involved the related subjects of military management, economics, and systems analysis. For the six years since Secretary of Defense McNamara had come into office, many officers in the Navy had scoffed at the approach to management that McNamara had introduced. Part of this reaction may have been caused by McNamara's failure to develop a cohesive team feeling between the men in uniform and the civilians who accompanied him. "These bright, developing military leaders were astonished at first. That quickly changed to resentment and was probably one of the biggest incentives our young people had," Hayward wrote. "They became determined to know more than the so-called 'whiz kids.' Today they are spread all over the land, attending universities . . . in many areas once thought foreign subjects for military training."[10]

Hayward saw military management as part of the broad spectrum of knowledge that is required for a professional officer. Emphasizing this point, he wrote:

> We should not let strong differences be drawn between those components of National Strategy. These are all areas in which we must be knowledgeable and be able to contribute. We must avoid becoming mere technicians. Economics must concern us as well as other facets of our profession. Military deployments contribute to our balance of payments problems so if we are to be able to evaluate them one must of course be familiar with the economics of the situation.[11]

In modifying the War College curriculum to include "systems analysis," the then current approach to evaluating weapons systems in the light of their cost-effectiveness, Hayward established a three-part program. He included a segment on the principles of management and the Department of Defense's program planning system in the introductory fundamentals course, established an elective for more in-depth study in operations research and defense programming, and increased emphasis on current issues in this area.[12] In addition, a three-week management course for newly selected flag and general officers was offered during the summer recess and taught by faculty from the Sloan School of Management at MIT. Hayward sought to make the study of management as relevant to actual problems as possible by using drafts of recent memoranda in this area from the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the White House. Commenting favorably on the innovative use of these documents, the Vice Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Horacio Rivero, wrote, "Not only will they create an awareness of the many new concepts being generated, but they will also show how essential the quantitative analytical approach is to the justification of force levels."[13]

Hayward believed that field study was an important ingredient in the curriculum and he took steps to increase it. "The perspective which can be gained by actually witnessing events which are carefully curriculum-integrated can not be duplicated in textbooks or on lecture platforms," Hayward declared.[14] Among other visits, he arranged for the school of naval warfare to visit the United Nations and for command and staff students to visit the headquarters of Strike Command, thus emphasizing the two different levels at which these courses were pitched. In addition, he was able to obtain additional funds to support extensive travel and conference meetings for students involved in research work.

In general, Hayward sought to widen the outlook of future naval leaders and to stimulate them. Neil Ulman, staff reporter for the *Wall Street Journal,* described his impression of Hayward's curriculum changes after a visit to the College in 1968:

> Its 10-month course has traditionally concentrated on battle planning, fleet maneuver and control, logistics and weapons systems.
>
> But now a guest lecturer blasts the U.S. presence in Vietnam. A professor tells his class that the State Department's rationale for the Cuban quarantine is all wet. A picture of Ho Chi Minh hangs prominently in an administrative office. And a favored new text is Che Guevara on Guerrilla Warfare.[15]

In Hayward's view, open discussion and complete academic freedom went far in stimulating intellectual growth. "When I got here," Hayward said, "there was an obsession with the procedures of military planning. That's strictly mechanical—not an intellectual exercise."[16] The curriculum that Hayward designed to produce this effect was a basic one that assumed little prior knowledge by the students but at the same time gave them as broad a view as possible and increased the level of study in increments, reaching the graduate level in January.

The College and Its Place in an Officer's Career

Revising the curriculum was only one aspect of the problem Hayward faced. The quality of the student body and the role of the College in an officer's professional career were important issues and ones that lay in the wider realm of educational policy within the Navy and the Department of Defense. Along with all

War College presidents, Hayward believed that the quality of the student body was central to the future of the College. He saw that far too many students were not destined for important and sensitive positions in whatever time remained in their careers. Although he believed that the College should do more than educate future admirals, he was committed to the idea that the student body should consist of officers with excellent service records. Obviously, if the student body did consist of such men, a fairly high proportion of them would be elevated to flag rank some time in the future.

A review of the Navy's 1966 *Register of Officers* indicates that of 229 line flag officers on active duty, only 64 were graduates of a course at the Naval War College.[17] Eighty-seven were graduates of the National War College, where the twenty classes since World War II had contained far fewer Navy students than the comparable classes at Newport had held. The status of the senior joint service college and the convenience of a one-year Washington tour close to the center of power were obviously attractive. At the same time, the relative importance of the Naval War College to the professional development of ambitious naval officers had declined. Such men tended to think they could no longer spare a year away from cockpits, reactors, ships' bridges, and staff duty in Washington. By the 1960s, officers expected much shorter service careers than they had in previous generations. In order to be promoted up through the grades, officers needed to have specific types of experience at different promotion levels. To do this within the constraint of a relatively short service career created pressures to exclude any duty assignment that did not obviously meet the accepted criteria for promotion. The competition among officers to obtain such "career enhancing billets," as they were called, was swayed toward technologically oriented positions. The armed forces needed a large number of officers who could swiftly assimilate technical data and master rapidly changing technology. This need put a premium on technological education over the analytical and broadening approach that the Naval War College represented. In short, the College was unattractive in an era of relatively short service careers and emphasis on technology. If officers with promising futures were to be attracted once again to Newport, either the College had to offer them and the Navy something more than it was doing, or career pressures and patterns had to be altered. The College faced a dilemma in that its long-standing belief in progressive education required that students proceed from one level to another in a structured manner. Every trained educator who looked at the issue supported this notion; yet it was an idea that appeared to be impractical. The Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Manpower, Vice Admiral B. J. Semmes, put the issue clearly when he told the College: "The philosophy of providing for the professional development of officers through a formal education process must be carefully weighed against other 'high priority' programs of the Navy."[18] The demands of the nuclear power program, Vietnam, antisubmarine warfare, research and development, and increasing requirements from outside the Navy meant that in 1967, for example, there was a shortage of 1,154 lieutenant commanders in the Navy, with only 86.5 percent of the lieutenant commander billets being filled. "To enforce a hard and fast rule," Semmes continued, "that an officer must attend a junior service college prior to attendance at a senior college could discriminate against many outstanding officers who could not be spared from operation type billets."

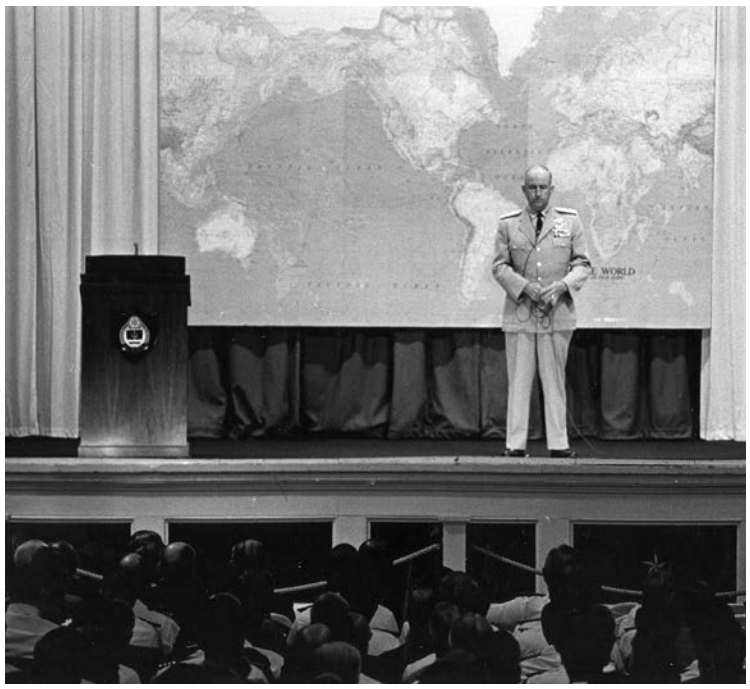
The attempt that Admiral Conolly had made to institute progressive education in 1953 had lasted only three years. "In analyzing the reluctance of the Navy to establish an effective progressive professional military education program," Hayward protested in December 1966,

> it is very evident that greater emphasis has been placed on the importance and prestige of formal, specific, specialized postgraduate education than on the less tangible, but equally important War College type [of] progressive officer education. It is insupportable for the records to show through the years that the Navy cannot produce the funds and facilities, as well as program personnel, to provide the long agreed required number of senior officers with progressive education in the broad fundamentals of their profession. . . . The continuing lowering since World War II of the percentage of professionally educated senior officers in the Navy is a phenomenon that can only invite criticism.[19]

Unable to move the Navy Department in its view toward progressive education, the War College turned to other issues relating to the role of the College in an officer's career. In early 1966, Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manpower Thomas D. Morris had observed a wide divergence in the ways that senior service colleges evaluated their students' academic achievement. The Naval War College had no grading system, but the Industrial College of the Armed Forces and the Army's Command and General Staff College used grades and established a student's class standing. At the same time, the National War College faculty evaluated students and prepared lists of class standing, but this information was not made known to the students. With Morris's criticisms in mind, the Navy Department directed the Naval War College to institute some kind of a system that, at least, would select the top 10 percent of the students for outstanding academic achievement. Replying to this directive in 1966, Hayward cautioned: "Considering the maturity of the officer students and the important objective of encouraging them to develop their reasoning power and decision-making ability, overemphasis upon academic competition in an evaluation system would be self-defeating. However, even an unobtrusive evaluation process will provide a subtle extra stimulus."[20]

Hayward went on to suggest that a specifically designed officer fitness report be used for naval officers under instruction. This suggestion, however, was not taken up by the Bureau of Naval Personnel.[21] At the same time, Hayward experimented with a grading system at the College. After about a month, he found that it could not be effectively employed without a larger academic staff, which would have more time to spend with individual students.

The basic difficulties the College faced were still unresolved, and the College continued to decline in importance for the general pattern of officer careers. In 1967, for the first time in the naval warfare course, students from other services actually outnumbered Navy students: fifty-seven from other services to thirty- eight naval officers. Moreover, the proportion of naval officers sent to the College failed to increase commensurately with the growth of the total number of officers in the Navy. If this trend were not reversed, the Naval War College would end up educating primarily officers from the other services, if it remained open at all. In terms of the Navy's educational policy, the outlook was no better. In 1968 the Navy's quota of seats at all senior service schools was 196, of which 129 were filled. Given the demand for officers in operational assignments, filling two thirds of senior service school quotas might appear credible. However, all the empty seats but one were at the Naval War College. Further, only 59 percent of Navy captains had some service college education, compared to 73 percent of the Air Force colonels, 79 percent of the Marine Corps colonels, and 96 percent of the Army colonels. At the same time, 1,442 naval officers of all ranks were enrolled full-time in a variety of postgraduate and other educational programs. The Navy had not turned its back on advanced education. Only professional military education had been eclipsed.



Admiral Thomas H. Moorer, Chief of Naval Operations, Addressing Naval War College Students in Pringle Auditorium, 1969. A 1953 graduate of the Naval War College, Moorer served as Chief of Naval Operations from 1967 to 1970, and as Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 1970–1974.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Support from Admiral Moorer, Chief of Naval Operations

Hayward and his staff and faculty received valuable support from the new Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Thomas H. Moorer, a 1953 naval warfare course graduate. About the time that he became Chief of Naval Operations, Moorer recalled in a U.S. Naval Institute lecture that World War II had made him aware of the interdependence of all the armed services and the Korean War impressed upon him the close relationship between military strategy and national policy. It was in the midst of the Korean War (during Admiral Conolly's presidency) that Moorer came to the Naval War College to study and had his first opportunity to develop his ideas about large military issues, particularly about American foreign policy and joint strategic planning.[22] This was an important personal experience that Moorer believed should be encouraged in younger officers.

Soon after his appointment as Chief of Naval Operations, Moorer asked Hayward to focus his efforts in making a "hard-hitting presentation" to convince high-level officials in the Navy and the Defense Departments of the necessity for the advanced professional education of middle-grade and senior officers.[23] To prepare for this effort, Hayward ordered a thoroughgoing review of the necessity for professional education, an examination of the state of Navy professional and postgraduate education, and an ambitious concept for expansion of the physical plant of the College. This review for the Chief of Naval Operations was written by Hayward with the assistance of Captains Aloysius J. Pickert, Jr., and Daniel J. Morgiewicz.

The review argued that it was time to redefine both the requirements for being a naval officer and the concepts with which naval officers viewed their own profession. The purposes, the authors said, for which military and naval forces existed had expanded far beyond the relatively narrow and familiar uses of World War II. Because policy goals and military means were inextricably related, they believed it was necessary for officers to understand the realities of practical international politics. They recognized the post–World War II development within the armed forces that encouraged reliance on new insights from the social sciences to questions of national security.

Hayward's presentation to the Chief of Naval Operations emphasized that the formation of policy, the preparation of plans, and the execution of programs had both a military and a political character. The critics of the war colleges had insisted that professional military officers needed to understand the political consequences of their actions, whatever they might be or however they might be made. This could be accomplished best when officers were freed from immediate administrative and policy concerns but still had access to upper levels of the military policy makers. This, Hayward argued, was a need that the Naval War College could clearly meet.

In order to carry out the plans that Hayward and his staff formulated for the College, two groups were established. At the local War College level, the Secretary of the Navy established on 2 March 1967 a twelve-member board of advisors to recommend improvements in the curriculum, augmentation to the faculty, plans for the library, and a ten-year construction program for new College facilities. The board, designed to provide general policy guidance to the President, was composed of leaders in a variety of fields. As a group, their ideas and recommendations could provide effective weight when necessary to counter opinions expressed by senior civilians in the Department of Defense. The board met three times a year; its first members were Vice Admiral Bernard L. Austin, USN (Ret.), Chairman, Inter-American Defense Board; Mr. Emilio Gabriel Collado, Executive Vice President and Director, Standard Oil Company of New Jersey; Mr. John S. Dickey, President, Dartmouth College; Mr. William W. Foshay, Senior Partner, Sullivan and Cromwell, New York City; Vice Admiral Stuart H. Ingersoll, USN (Ret.), Beachbound, Newport, R.I.; Professor George F. Kennan, Institute for Advanced Studies, Princeton, N.J.; Mr. S. M. McAshan, Jr., Chairman of the Board, Anderson, Clayton and Company, Houston, Tex.; Mr. Stanley Powell, Jr., President, Alexander and Baldwin, Inc., San Anselmo, Calif.; Mr. Henry S. Rowen, President, RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, Calif.; Dr. Maurice F. Tauber, Melvil Dewey Professor of Library Science, Columbia University; Dr. Edward Teller, Associate Director, Lawrence Radiation Laboratories, University of California; and Mr. Thomas J. Watson, Jr., Chairman of the Board, International Business Machines.

Admiral Thomas H. Moorer Speaking at the First International Seapower Symposium in 1969. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

A year later, Admiral Moorer as Chief of Naval Operations established a steering group under the direction of the Vice Chief of Naval Operations to develop a schedule and feasible plan to carry out Hayward's objectives for the Naval War College. The group consisted of the Vice Chief of Naval Operations as chairman; the Director, Navy Program Planning; Chief of Naval Personnel; Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Plans and Policy); Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Logistics); and Assistant Vice Chief of Naval Operations/Director of Naval Development. Simultaneously, Admiral Moorer ordered that the Naval War College have a clearly delineated sponsor within the Navy Staff.[24] In November 1968, this was done by appointing the Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Manpower (Op-01) as the College's sponsor, with command and support of the College delegated to the Chief of Naval Personnel.[25]

Admiral Moorer's personal interest in the College was undoubtedly a key factor in carrying out the administrative reorganization necessary to success. The very words used within the Navy to describe functions were constantly being changed in this period, adding to the difficulty involved in normal development. Commenting on the creation of a new administrative relationship for the College, the Commandant of the First Naval District referred to the Navy's overall administrative problem when he wrote, "We have been reorganizing continuously for five years and are getting more muddled all the time. . . . In our constant

change syndrome, we simply can not permit a system to work long enough to make the adjustment in the mind of the participants."[26]

But that was not the only difficulty. After the Chief of Naval Operations' steering committee had established the Naval War College development plan in 1968, the Department of Defense delayed approving the necessary "program change requests" that would put the plan in effect. Finally, Admiral Moorer personally obtained the coordination of various offices within the Department of Defense, without using the normal administrative methods, so that the plan could be implemented.

Construction Program

The Naval War College Campus from the Air, 1968. This view shows Luce, Pringle, and Mahan Halls with part of the Communications Station building to the northeast of Luce Hall.
Naval War College Museum Collection

The expansion plan announced by the Chief of Naval Operations was an ambitious one. If it could actually be carried out, it would ensure that a significantly greater proportion of unrestricted line officers would be educated at the College. It would also make the existing facilities hopelessly inadequate. Hayward and his staff faced the enormous task of identifying specific needs, arranging for preliminary studies, garnering congressional support for funds, and finally, starting the work.

The plan to increase enrollment to seven hundred students at the College by 1980 spurred the most comprehensive review and plan for the expansion of the physical plant in the College's eighty-year history. From 1891 to 1968 the total cost of construction at the College had been only $l.636 million. The proposal in 1968 for three additional buildings carried an estimated price tag of $7.625 million.

The first and most important item in the 1968 proposal was a professional education center containing a divisible auditorium with l,200 seats plus academic study office area for fifty students. The second was a combined academic, command, and administration building. It would accommodate one hundred students in addition to the academic, planning, and administrative functions then currently performed in Luce Hall, including a fully equipped print shop. The Secretary of the Navy approved naming these two buildings, respectively, for Admiral Raymond A. Spruance and Vice Admiral Richard L. Conolly, both former presidents of the College.

The next priority was another academic building, originally referred to as "Conolly second increment." It was to replace Sims Hall to house the command and staff course and the correspondence course.

The 1968 expansion plan had at first included both a separate, new library building, and a new structure for war gaming. But as student increases lagged, plans for these buildings were cancelled.

Vice Admiral Colbert Discusses the Groundbreaking for What Would Become Spruance Hall, October 1970. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Vice Admiral Richard G. Colbert Served as the Thirty-Fifth President of the Naval War College, from 30 August 1968 until 17 August 1971. After graduating from the College in 1956 as a captain and serving for two years as the first director of the College's international Naval Command program, Colbert returned to the College in 1968 as a vice admiral. Before returning to Newport, he served as deputy chief of staff and assistant chief of staff for policy, plans, and operations to the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic, and played a key role in the establishment of NATO's Iberian-Atlantic Command and the Standing Naval Force, Atlantic. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

If there was little real opposition within the Navy Department to a major physical expansion of the College, neither was there much real interest in it. Using his considerable powers of persuasion, Hayward did not hesitate to approach members of Congress whom he had known in earlier tours of Washington duty and to use key members of his board of advisors to help carry the message. Two influential members of the Armed Services Committees, Senator Henry Jackson of Washington State and Congressman Robert Sikes of Florida, agreed with him on the necessity for expansion. With these two powerful allies, the initial appropriations for military construction were obtained from Congress, and the ground for Spruance Hall, first of the new buildings, was broken in 1970. As Hayward recalled some years later, "People knowing the infighting in the Navy itself for military construction funds know the problems we faced. These strong allies [in Congress] won the day for me and deserve the credit. . . . [I]f we had not fought, it would never have happened; as in Luce's day, Congress was the key to success."[27] Retiring in 1968, Hayward left the College demonstrably better than he had found it with an expanded curriculum and a sound, detailed program for expansion and construction.

Colbert's Return to Newport

Hayward's successor was Richard G. Colbert, then serving in Norfolk as both deputy chief of staff and assistant chief of staff to Admiral Ephraim Holmes, Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic. Colbert had been aide to Admiral Conolly in 1948 and had absorbed some of his views toward professional education. As a student in the War College in 1956, Colbert had been chosen by the then Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Burke, to head the first international course at Newport. In 1968, Hayward thought that Colbert, although a relatively junior rear admiral, was the ideal man to succeed him, and he said so in Washington. In July, Secretary of the Navy Paul R. Ignatius announced that Colbert would succeed Hayward upon the latter's retirement from active duty. This selection represented a break in Department policy prevalent since World War II. College presidents since Edward Kalbfus had all been in their final

tours of active duty, and in every case could be termed "elder statesmen" in the Navy hierarchy. Colbert at the age of fifty-three was serving in his second flag assignment, and after a normal tour at Newport could expect further duty afloat and ashore. Colbert, known as a "comer" among his contemporaries, was also familiar with the Naval War College and its progress in the years since he had been a student.

Naval War College Artist Tony Sarro, Center, with Rear Admiral Henry Eccles, Left, and Rear Admiral Richard Bates, Right, at the Unveiling of the Two Portraits Painted by Sarro to Honor These Two Long-Serving Faculty Members. With this event held in the President's House on 29 October 1970, Vice Admiral Colbert formally expanded the College's collection of portraits, which heretofore had been limited only to presidents of the College. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The Colbert presidency remained deliberately low-key with respect to the evolution of the academic program, which he believed was then in excellent shape. After the ferment of the Hayward years, the College needed a period of relative calm and stability. Colbert's mission was not to revolutionize the College; Hayward had already done that. The new President consolidated and strengthened the academic program initiated by his predecessor. He added a new civilian chair of war gaming, however, to increase the rigor and scope of the expanding games being played on the NEWS. Assuming the presidency in August 1968, Colbert quietly declared his belief in the role of the Naval War College. "In the face of the challenge that confronts us, I would hope that 'on my watch' we will be able to generate new and meaningful thinking," Colbert declared. "If the kind of research and creative thinking necessary to sound military knowledge is not done at the Naval War College, there is danger that it will not be done at all."[28]

Colbert's primary attention was given to enriching the existing overall program through better student housing, creating a War College Foundation, and establishing Newport as a center for international naval discussions through symposia, conferences, and courses. He wanted to expand the influence of the College by providing the means by which the U.S. Navy and other navies could seek out common ground and start working toward common solutions to common problems. At a time when the United States government officially recognized in the Nixon Doctrine that this country alone could not bear the burden of the defense of the free world, Colbert's contribution in furthering this policy in the maritime community of the free-world navies was significant and remains largely unsung.

Expanding the International Role of the College

Colbert was a happy choice to continue the reforms started by Hayward and to add to them in a broader field, the arena of international naval discussions. When Colbert reported to Newport for the second time, he had added significantly to the experience gained in his years with the naval command course from 1956 through 1958. He had had service in the planning directorate (J5) of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and later on, the policy-planning group of the Department of State. Afloat, he had spent a year commanding an auxiliary ship with the U.S. Sixth Fleet whose home port was Barcelona, Spain. This tour had been followed by command of the guided-missile cruiser *Boston,* serving on occasion as flagship for the Commander, Sixth Fleet. In both these assignments he visited many Mediterranean ports and observed as well

as partook in the power projection role of the Navy. His most recent position at the Norfolk headquarters of the Supreme Allied Command, Atlantic provided a fertile field for expanding his knowledge of dealing with U.S. allies and meeting their senior naval officers. After Hayward, an intellectual and a scientist, who improved dramatically the academic credibility of the College, Colbert was well suited to carry on and to develop the plans further. Fully accepting the Hayward curriculum, Colbert turned his considerable skills to the delicate but important task of quiet naval diplomacy.

Captain Clarence O. Fiske Welcoming Officers of the Portuguese Navy to the Naval War College, 3 May 1973: Commander João Francisco da Encarnacão Simões, Commander João Humberto de Bourgarth Loureiro Barbosa, and Commander Henrique Eugénio Bartolomeu Guimarães. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Since the U.S. Navy was broadly connected with other countries through their navies, it was possible through Colbert's informal contacts and more formal symposia to discuss a wide range of ideas and concepts. From the first, these conferences were largely out of the public eye. What made them feasible was the deliberate decision to cast them as an exchange of views between professionals on common problems under a mantle of academic freedom rather than as an official negotiation among governments. In this way, it was possible to test and to discuss new ideas without appearing to challenge official government positions and policies. Under Colbert's immediate guidance and with the express blessing of Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Thomas Moorer, the Naval War College in 1969 hosted the First International Seapower Symposium attended by the chiefs of naval staff and senior officers from thirty-seven navies. In addition, Colbert hosted a meeting of the presidents of the war colleges of the Americas in 1970. The next year, the new Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt, sponsored the Sixth Inter-American Naval Conference, which was also held at the College under Colbert's aegis. All of these international events were administered by Captain Clarence O. Fiske, who had also been elected the coordinating secretary of the Conference of the Naval War Colleges of the Americas.

The seapower symposium was a meeting of heads of the free-world navies to discuss matters of mutual interest. Going to sea, operating ships, and running navies have many similar characteristics the world over, regardless of the size of the navies or the number of ships. There is a bond among men who have gone to sea and have experienced both the thrill and the challenge of sea duty. There is also an unspoken feeling that sailors have problems and concerns that landlubbers cannot fully comprehend. Whatever the reason, naval officers the world over, regardless of the size or mission of their respective navies, have much in common. In making his closing remarks at the First International Seapower Symposium, Colbert stressed his view of personal, international naval diplomacy:

> Over the years each of us has had the opportunity to observe developments on the world maritime scene. . . . [Our] points of view—the basic beliefs which have arisen from them—and the pure professional naval competence which each of us can bring into the consideration of these matters—all could provide threads of a cloth which might be woven into a durable and serviceable fabric.[29]

Vice Admiral Richard Colbert, Vice Admiral John T. Hayward, and Admiral Elmo Zumwalt in Conversation at the Naval War College.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Colbert capitalized on the common experience and outlook of the naval profession. Working closely with the Chief of Naval Operations as the official host, Colbert arranged for the seapower symposium to meet in Mahan Hall for wide-ranging official discussions. There was also plenty of opportunity for the various foreign naval leaders to meet with one another and with their American hosts. The International Seapower Symposium quickly achieved popularity among naval leaders around the world, and others have since followed at two-year intervals. By 1983, the seventh symposium took place at Newport and was attended by representatives of forty-nine navies, including twenty-two chiefs of naval staff, many of whom were graduates of the College's naval command course.

Similarly, the Conference of Presidents of the Naval War Colleges of the Americas brought together the senior officers of the various hemispheric war colleges for discussions of mutual problems. These meetings had begun in 1962 and continued every two or three years at Newport or in Latin America until the twentieth conference, held in 2004. The point, which Colbert emphasized, was that the war colleges had much in common and that each college had something to offer the others. The list of countries participating was impressive: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, and Venezuela. It is difficult to measure the effect of these navy-to-navy contacts, but their intent was to bring about, at the very minimum, a mutual awareness of common problems and to construct a community of common maritime interests.

Carrying Modernization Programs Forward

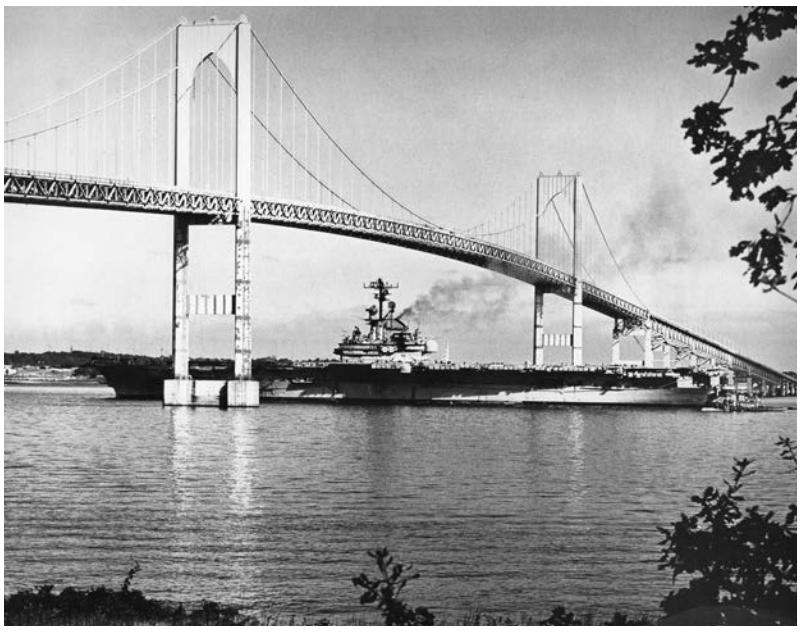
These major international conferences were only a part of Colbert's extensive efforts to bring the College to the attention of the broader community, not by press releases alone, but by substantial performance, as well as to bring the broader community to the College. The global strategy discussions were an excellent vehicle to attain this goal on a broad national scale. Started twenty years earlier as round table discussions, the Global Strategy Discussions by 1968 had evolved into major five-day meetings of prominent civilians, numerous flag and general officers, and the entire staff, faculty, and student body of the College. Colbert put to good use his extraordinary web of contacts and succeeded in attracting unusually distinguished and influential men and women to the College.

Within the College he kept going the momentum that had already been started. He refused to make changes for their own sake, building instead upon the foundations of his predecessor. The focus of the curriculum was on foreign affairs and on the military concerns at higher levels as well as at operational and planning levels. As Hayward had found before him, Colbert was unable to obtain a sufficiently large civilian teaching faculty to permit a radical departure from the traditional lecture format of the College curriculum, but he did make a determined effort to upgrade his military faculty, creating a system of ten military chairs in

1969. Each such chair had a sponsor within the planning and operational divisions of the Office of Naval Operations in Washington. The idea behind the military chair system was clearly stated by Colbert when he wrote to the Chief of Naval Personnel:

> In the military area, however, the developments in all naval warfare areas of new weapons systems, tactics and doctrine brought on by the tremendous rate of technological change, and the need for the Naval War College students to receive a thorough background in these areas have created a challenge in the study of military subjects. Changes in the world balance of sea power, coupled with these technological changes, pose major problems in naval strategy. In the past, there has been no institutional provision for military specialists as effective as the civilian scholars have been in their area. A program of military chairs, therefore, is being established to improve the balance of military and academic curriculum programs.
>
> To ensure that the individuals who occupy the Military Chairs are of the highest caliber and represent the best and most current thought in their specialty areas, nominations will be solicited from the Bureau of Naval Personnel, requesting that the Division of OPNAV bearing principal responsibility in each warfare area be called upon for advice.[30]

The first chairs to be established were those of air strike warfare and naval strategy. While the addition of these chairs brought more academic and professional talent to the College, there were still too few professors available to change the chief mode of instruction from the lecture system, but students exchanged ideas raised in the lectures in discussion groups under the guidance of a uniformed faculty member. The extensive offerings of the electives program coupled with the requirement to do independent research on a given subject individualized the academic program to suit the needs and desires of the students. George Washington University continued to offer courses leading to a master in science degree in international relations. The cooperative degree program with the University of Rhode Island, now including a maritime affairs option, continued.



The Newport Bridge Was Constructed between 1966 and 1969. The main span is 1,601 feet long. The height under that span is 400 feet and was made high enough to accommodate the passage of an *Essex*-class aircraft carrier beneath it. In 1992, the bridge was named in honor of Senator Claiborne Pell.
Photograph by John Hopf, Collection of the Newport Historical Society

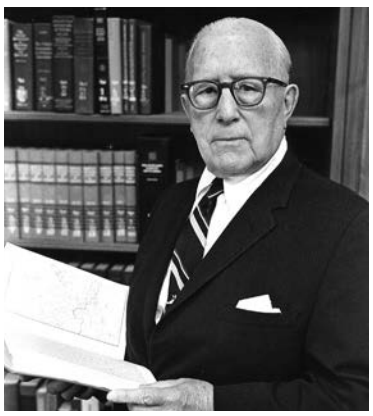
Colbert was able to maintain the momentum for the building program. He used his skill and influence to bolster congressional support for necessary funding when required. During his administration he oversaw the refinement and the final design of the three major additions to the College complex—Spruance, Conolly, and Hewitt Halls. Working with the noted sculptor Felix de Weldon and with J. Carter Brown, director of the National Gallery of Art in Washington (both were Newport residents), Colbert arranged to use granite facings for these new buildings that would weather to the color of the granite used in Luce Hall in 1891 and subsequently in the other buildings, Pringle and Mahan Halls. This meant reopening the original quarry and transporting a significant amount of granite several hundred miles.

Architect's Drawing for Naval War College Student Housing at Fort Adams.
Naval War College Museum Collection

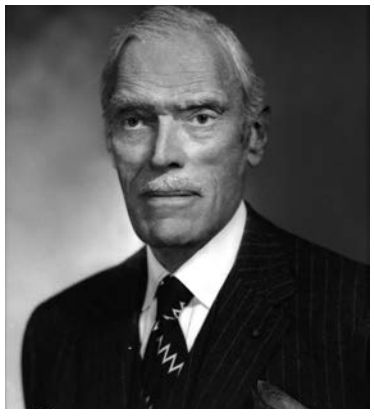
Student housing at Fort Adams was deteriorating at an alarming rate. Colbert conceived the idea of new student housing on vacant land near the old fortifications. His concept was an extensive housing development in a style compatible with colonial Newport. With the support of Rhode Island Senator John O. Pastore, he was able to obtain funds and congressional authorization for it and other projects. By 1975 it was largely completed. The design of the project met Colbert's high standards of impeccable taste, and many of the units have an unexcelled view of the narrow entrance to the east passage into Narragansett Bay.

The Naval War College Foundation

One of Colbert's lasting and most significant achievements was the creation of the Naval War College Foundation. His experience while head of the naval command course and in Global Strategy Discussions through the years convinced him that there was a wealth of civilian interest in improving the College to mutual advantage. The board of advisors whose task was to furnish guidance and recommendations to the President was already in existence, but some of the board's proposals were impractical because of budgetary limitations. An alumni organization or other group of supporters was needed to help the College. Most educational institutions depended on help from foundations in various ways.



Rear Admiral Richard W. Bates, a Long-Serving Faculty Member, Became the First Executive Director of the Naval War College Foundation in 1969. In 1972, he was elected President of the Foundation and served in that capacity until his death on 27 December 1973.
Naval War College Museum Collection



John Nicholas Brown, the Founding President of the Naval War College Foundation, Had Earlier Served under President Harry Truman and Secretary of the Navy James Forrestal as Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Air) in 1946–1949. A Harvard graduate, he was a member of the Brown family of Rhode Island, who were the early benefactors who gave their name to Brown University.
Naval War College Foundation

The Naval Academy had an active alumni association as well as the Naval Academy Foundation, both nonprofit organizations contributing significantly to the projects that the superintendent believed necessary. Rear Admiral Richard W. Bates, who had stayed in Newport and who had been closely associated with the Naval War College since 1946, along with several important civilian attendees at global strategy sessions were enthusiastic about such an idea. In 1969, the Secretary of the Navy approved organizing a Naval War College Foundation, and it was chartered as a nonprofit organization under the laws of the state of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. John Nicholas Brown, former Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Air and a prominent Rhode Island philanthropist, became the first Foundation president, with Rear Admiral Bates as its first executive director. With more than one hundred founding members, including corporation heads and many Rhode Island citizens, the Foundation got off to a strong start. By its charter,

Civilian Faculty Members Line Up for the Academic Procession at Graduation in June 1970. From right to left: Earl R. Schwass, Professor of Libraries; August C. Miller, Milton E. Miles Professor of International Relations; Frederick H. Hartmann, Alfred Thayer Mahan Professor of Maritime Strategy and Special Academic Advisor; J. C. Aller, Thomas A. Edison Professor of Physical Science; Philip L. Gamble, Theodore Roosevelt Professor of Economics; Steven E. Ambrose, Ernest J. King Professor of Maritime History; T. H. Williams, James V. Forrestal Professor of Military Management; John M. Roberts, Professor of Comparative Cultures; C. O. Huntley, CIA Consultant; Oliver J. Lissitzyn, Charles S. Stockton Professor of International Law; Clyde Sargent, Director, Naval War College Center of The George Washington University. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

support could be provided for activities and projects that the War College President wished to carry out that would benefit the institution but could not be funded officially.

The Era of "Z-Grams"

Two years after Colbert's arrival in Newport, Secretary of the Navy John H. Chafee selected Vice Admiral Elmo Zumwalt, Commander, Naval Forces, Vietnam, as Chief of Naval Operations, succeeding Admiral Moorer, who had been picked to be the new Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Zumwalt, fourteen years junior to Moorer, became the youngest Chief of Naval Operations to date. He had graduated from the command and staff course at Newport in 1953, the same year his predecessor had graduated from the senior strategy and tactics course.

The new Chief of Naval Operations assumed his post on 1 July 1970 and lost no time in instigating a number of radical changes in traditional personnel policies, based on his experiences as naval commander in Vietnam. He wanted to ensure that modern youth would be attracted to serve in the Navy and was willing to change time-honored rules and traditions to do so. Within a few weeks, the Navy was receiving serially numbered "NavOps," popularly known as "Z-grams" in the fleet, which covered a wide range of personnel policies. Some officers, particularly senior officers and senior enlisted men, viewed the Z-grams with suspicion and sometimes with downright hostility. As the 1970–1971 academic year progressed at Newport, the Z-grams received close scrutiny. Officers returning to command and executive billets realized that changes were being made within the Navy, which, for better or worse, would affect their work afloat or ashore in the immediate future. In seminars and student offices, the new directives were discussed and debated in detail.

Colbert had continued the tradition of the President's hour, started under Admiral Austin in 1962. Periodically, the President met with students and responded to any questions or comments they might have. At a President's hour with the command and staff students, one officer suggested that middle-grade officers be given a chance to express opinions on the entire Z-gram effort directly to Admiral Zumwalt.

After Colbert passed this suggestion on to him, Zumwalt issued Z-gram 62. Pursuant to this order, a forum was set up in both classes at the War College to discuss means to improve the Navy. Twelve students summarized the results of the forum and made a twenty-five-minute briefing to the Secretary of the Navy, Zumwalt, and other flag officers in February 1971. The presentation stressed the importance and the need for personnel stability to increase the combat readiness of the fleet.[31]

Another 1970 Z-gram (Z-41) instituted an academic chair in surface strike warfare to be filled by a commander or captain with a record of outstanding performance in command. In the same Z-gram, Zumwalt established a command excellence forum at the Naval War College "to identify, discuss, and promulgate the ideas and command leadership qualities of our most successful commanding officers and thus enhance overall common excellence."[32] The forum met during the period 26–30 April 1971; it was led by Captain J. E. McQueston, the first holder of the military chair of surface strike warfare. One of the sixteen participants, Captain C. S. Christensen, Jr., summed up the forum succinctly:

> The quintessence of the Forum, to this participant at least, was the conviction that bureaucratic practices are eviscerating Navy management effectiveness. In a bureaucratic Navy, it is hard to attract and keep the best men in the fleet once they discover that the real "action" is in the bureaucracy ashore. We found this frightening, because when the chips are down, naval battles are won or lost at sea.[33]

Vice Admiral Semmes at the Helm

In April 1971, largely through Colbert's efforts and contacts at the Norfolk, Virginia, headquarters of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic (SACLANT), forty-two naval warfare students made a three-day field trip to the United Kingdom, hosted by the Royal Navy. Each National War College class made a longer field trip, with sections going to different areas. Budget considerations precluded the naval warfare trip from becoming a regular part of each curriculum, as Colbert had hoped.

Soon thereafter, Secretary Chafee announced that Colbert, after three years at the College, would become chief of staff to SACLANT, Admiral Charles K. Duncan. The new College President would be Vice Admiral Benedict J. Semmes, then serving on Admiral Zumwalt's staff as Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Operations (Op-03).

Vice Admiral Benedict J. Semmes Served as the Thirty-Sixth President of the Naval War College, from 17 August 1971 until 30 June 1972. Promoted to flag officer in 1958, Semmes had served in seven flag billets—including Commander, Middle East Force; Commander, Cruiser-Destroyer Force, Atlantic Fleet; Chief of Naval Personnel; Commander, Second Fleet; and Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Fleet Operations and Readiness—before becoming President of the Naval War College.

Naval War College Museum Collection

The new President—"B. J.," as he was known throughout the fleet—was in his thirteenth year as a flag officer at the age of fifty-eight. A National War College graduate, his career afloat had been primarily with cruisers and destroyers. Ashore, he had emphasized personnel planning and administration. He was no stranger to the Naval War College with almost five years of fleet duty in Newport. He had been chief of staff to the Commander, Destroyer Force when Colbert had led the first naval command class in 1956 and 1957, providing from the force staff lecturers and other assistance for the foreign officers. In 1963 and 1964, he had commanded the Cruiser-Destroyer Force at Newport, had lectured to naval warfare and command and staff, and as senior officer afloat had worked closely with Vice Admiral Austin, the College President at that time. His duty in the Bureau of Personnel, first as a detail officer, then as deputy for plans, and finally four years as Chief of Naval Personnel, had given him a continuing view of problems of student and faculty qualifications and student loading at Newport. In his last tour afloat, as Commander, Second Fleet, and Commander, NATO Striking Fleet, Atlantic, he was well-known by our allies with forces committed to the Atlantic area.

When Semmes arrived at the College, the curriculum for the coming academic year was set. Still, he saw that one of his tasks was to preside over some degree of shift in its emphasis, away from foreign and international affairs to management concepts—which would be more in keeping with the prevailing notions in Washington.

Admiral Sudomo, Chief of Naval Staff of the Indonesian Navy (Left), Shakes Hands with Rear Admiral O. Cramwinckel (Right), the Royal Netherlands Navy's Naval Attaché to the United States, as Rear Admiral Surapol Saengchote, Director of the Naval Communications Department Royal Thai Navy, Looks On during International Seapower Symposium II in November 1971.
Naval War College Museum Collection

A few months after Semmes arrived, a second seapower symposium was held at the College. Vice Admiral Colbert, who was largely responsible for the extensive organization and plans for this gathering, returned to the College to attend it. At the conference, the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Zumwalt, in an informal conversation with Admiral Sudomo, head of the Indonesian Navy, made a commitment to help the Indonesians in their transition from Soviet to Western advisors. As a result of this commitment, Semmes and Captain Walter B. Woodson, director of the naval command and staff course, went to Indonesia in early 1972 to advise the Indonesians on instituting professional education in the Indonesian Navy. Semmes and Woodson were excellent choices for what was essentially a diplomatic mission.

Planning for the Naval Staff Course

During the 1971–1972 academic year, final plans were put together for a new course at the College, setting a convening date for the first class in mid-July. At the First International Seapower Symposium, interest in a junior course, complementing the naval command course, had been expressed. Such a course would parallel much of the regular command and staff curriculum. In order to accommodate more students and curb individual student expenses, the course would last for five months, as did the Armed Forces Staff College in Norfolk. There would be two classes each year for officers in the grades of lieutenant commander and lieutenant. It would include junior officers of navies already represented in the naval command classes and officers from smaller navies of third-world countries friendly to the United States. Semmes picked Captain Jack Quinn, an experienced naval aviator in the 1972 naval warfare class, to organize and head the first naval staff course. Quinn faced many of the problems that Colbert had faced sixteen years earlier with the command course, but as a talented and innovative officer, Quinn established a strong beginning for the course, and the first students quickly created an enviable spirit of their own. Quinn remained the head of the naval staff course for eight years. At the time of his retirement in 1980, he had led sixteen groups through the five-month curriculum complementing the naval command course.

Changes at Top and at the College

On 21 July 1970, the office of Naval Education and Training was established in Pensacola, Florida, to coordinate educational policy and planning within the Navy. Its first chief, Vice Admiral Malcolm Cagle, was also the Director of Naval Education and Training on the staff of the Chief of Naval Operations (OP-099). With the establishment of this office, the administrative chain of command for the War College was altered and the President of the Naval War College reported directly to the Chief of Naval Education and Training along with the superintendents of the Naval Postgraduate School and the Naval Academy.

Ensign Craig L. Symonds First Came to the College in 1971 as Speechwriter to Vice Admiral B. J. Semmes. Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner appointed him, as an ensign, to the College's military faculty and he became one of the first instructors in the new Strategy and Policy Department, 1972–1974. After earning his doctorate, he went on to a civilian academic career at the U.S. Naval Academy, from which he retired in 2005. The Naval War College published his first book, *Charleston Blockade* (1976). During his Naval Academy career, he published a number of prize-winning works and was the first person ever to win both the Academy's Excellence in Teaching Award (1988) and its Excellence in Research Award (1998). He also served as the Academy's History Department chair from 1988 to 1992, and received the Department of the Navy's Superior Civilian Service medal on three occasions. In addition, he served on exchange as professor at the Britannia Royal Naval College in Dartmouth, England (1994–1995).

Naval War College Museum Collection

Vice Admiral B. J. Semmes at a "Hail and Farewell Party" at the Newport Officers' Club in June 1972, Commenting on His Official Portrait (Left) Painted by the Head of the College's Graphic Arts Department, Tony Sarro.

Naval War College Museum Collection

While this administrative change was being made, names and faces were changing in high positions. At the beginning of President Nixon's second term in 1972, Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird resigned, and in May, Secretary of the Navy John Chafee resigned to reenter politics in his native state of Rhode Island. Chafee's successor, Under Secretary of the Navy John Warner of Virginia, was already indoctrinated in the ways of the Department and had a reputation for disagreeing with Zumwalt, Chafee, and Laird over Zumwalt's personnel policies.

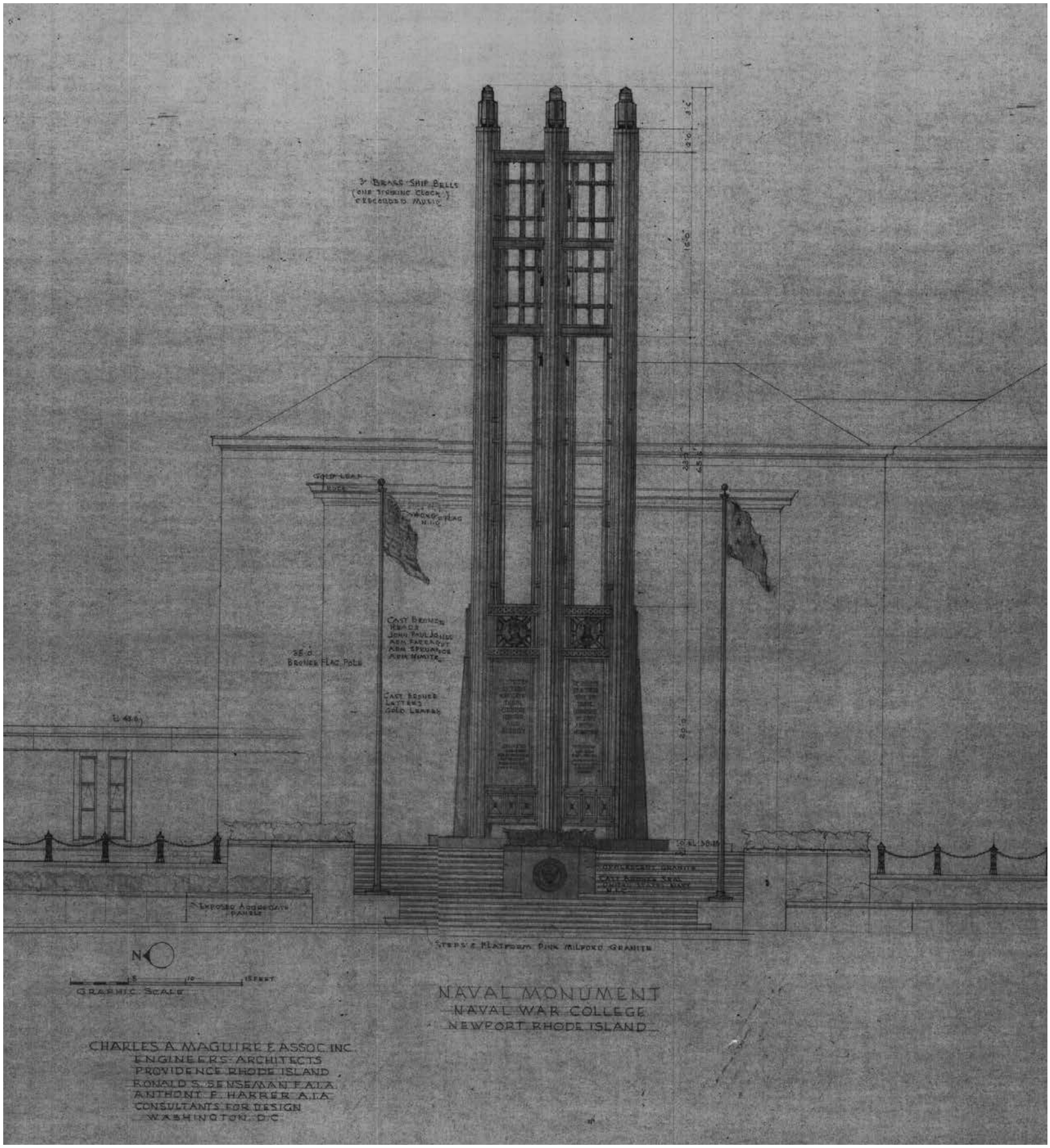
Shortly after Semmes returned from Indonesia, he announced that he would retire at the end of June. Both Semmes and the College staff had been surprised to learn that he would not be allowed to continue to fill out two years at the College. Under Semmes's guidance, the faculty and staff had already prepared plans for the forthcoming academic year, but the announcement of Semmes's retirement was a clear sign that major changes were in store for the Naval War College. Semmes, the senior vice admiral in the Navy, retired after thirty-eight years of naval service, on 30 June 1972. In the ceremony that marked this occasion in Pringle Hall, Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner relieved Semmes.

There had been significant gains at the College since 1966. The curriculum had been improved, firm plans had been laid to expand the physical plant and increase the student body, a means had been established to maintain continuity in academic policy through the long-term appointment of a civilian academic advisor, and important innovations had been made in establishing international naval contacts. Yet the College had neither a stable faculty nor a large, stringently selected student body. The College's expansion into a number of special activities, supporting conferences and symposia, produced benefits for the Navy by establishing contacts and promoting a greater understanding of the U.S. Navy, but at the same time, it greatly increased the administrative staff and distracted officers assigned to those positions from academic work. By 1972, the College faculty and staff were proud of

their accomplishments in rectifying the weaknesses in the College curriculum that had been attacked in the 1960s, but, at the same time, the College's reputation within the Navy had not changed significantly.

NOTES

1. Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul H. Nitze to LCDR D. S. Strole, 7 December 1968, quoted in D. S. Strole, "Professional Excellence and National Security: The Educational Philosophy of Vice Admiral John T. Hayward" (Master of Science in International Affairs thesis, George Washington University, 1967), p. 39.
2. Paul Gallico, "The Dropout Who Made It to the Top," offprint from *Reader's Digest,* November 1966. On Hayward, see John T. Hayward and C. W. Borklund, *Bluejacket Admiral: The Navy Career of Chick Hayward* (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, and Newport, R.I.: Naval War College Foundation, 2000).
3. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 124, file 5400: Mission and Tasks: Book Two: Hayward to Baldwin, 6 April 1966.
4. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 124, file 5400: Mission and Tasks: Book Two: Hayward to T. H. Moorer, 7 July 1969.
5. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 124, file 5400: Mission and Tasks: Book Two: Hayward to Baldwin, 6 April 1966.
6. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: Mission, VCNO Horacio Rivero to President, NWC, Op-10 C2 serial 87PO1B of 26 May 1965, approving President, NWC letter serial 714 of 26 March 1965.
7. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: Memo: Assistant Chief of Staff for Plans to Staff, 1 November 1966.
8. J. T. Hayward, "The Second-Class Military Advisor: His Cause and Cure," *Armed Forces Management* (November 1968), p. 68.
9. Ibid., p. 69.
10. Ibid., p. 67.
11. J. T. Hayward, "Challenge!," *Naval War College Review* 21, no. 1 (September 1968), p. 1.
12. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 124, file 5400: Mission: Hayward to Rivero, serial 1754 of 27 July 1966.
13. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 124, file 5400: Mission: Rivero to Hayward, 12 October 1966.
14. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 124, file 5400: Mission: Hayward to B. J. Semmes, serial 890 of 22 April 1966.
15. Neil Ulman, "School for Admirals," *Wall Street Journal,* 28 June 1968, p. 1.
16. Ibid.
17. *Register of Retired, Commissioned, and Warrant Officers, Regular and Reserve, of the United States Navy* (Washington, D.C.: Govt. Print. Off., 1966).
18. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: Mission and Basics: DCNO Manpower to President, NWC, Op-10 serial 11401P10 of 20 August 1967.
19. President, NWC to CNO, serial 3208 of 7 December 1966, quoted in Nepier V. Smith, "Historical Analysis of the Organizational Success of the Naval War College during the Twenty-five Years following the Second World War," 1974, Naval War College Advanced Research Project, pp. 131–33.
20. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: President, NWC to CNO, serial 1275 of 3 June 1966.
21. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: Chief, Bureau of Personnel to President, NWC, Pers E23 of 9 August 1966.
22. J. K. McDonald, "Thomas Hinman Moorer," in *The Chiefs of Naval Operations,* ed. Robert W. Love, Jr. (Annapolis, Md.: 1980), p. 354.
23. Moorer personal letter to VADM Hayward, 17 January 1968, quoted in Smith, "Historical Analysis," p. 134.
24. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: CNO memo to VCNO, Op 00 Memo 301-68 of 6 May 1968; VCNO Memo to Director, Navy Program Planning, Op-09 serial 240P09 of 5 May 1968.
25. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: CNO memo serial 2500P09B33 of 28 November 1968.
26. Naval War College Archives, RG 3, box 123, file 5400: RADM Roy Benson to Hayward, 24 June 1968.
27. J. T. Hayward, "I Had a Dream," *Shipmate* (October 1975), p. 19.
28. Quoted in "Admiral R. G. Colbert, 1915–1973," *Naval War College Review* 26, no. 6 (May–June 1974), p. 4.
29. Ibid., p. 5.
30. Naval Historical Collection, Naval War College [hereinafter NHC], Ms. Coll. 30 Colbert Papers, series 2, box 18, folder 20, Colbert to CNP, serial 2579 of 29 August 1969.
31. NHC, Ms. Coll. 30 Colbert Papers, series 2, box 18, folder 4.
32. NHC, Ms. Coll. 30 Colbert Papers, series 2, box 18, folder 4, CNO Message 121935Z Oct 70 (NAVOP Z-41).
33. NHC, Ms. Coll. 30 Colbert Papers, series 2, box 29, Capt. C. S. Christensen, Jr., to CNO, 25 July 1971 [not located 2014].



Proposed Bell Tower and Naval Memorial. One of the proposed, but never built, features to be included in the new construction was this bell tower that would contain three large ships' bells. *Naval War College Archives*

Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner Became the Thirty-Seventh President of the Naval War College on 30 June 1972 and Served until 9 August 1974. A graduate of the Naval Academy in 1946, Turner was a Rhodes Scholar at the University of Oxford in 1947–1949. While President of the Naval War College, Turner used the inspiration of his Oxford years to establish a permanent civilian faculty, to revise completely the curriculum, and to make fundamental academic changes that have continued for more than four decades. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Eleven

The Beginning of a New Curriculum, 1972–1977

Admiral Elmo Zumwalt reached the midpoint in his four-year term of office as Chief of Naval Operations before his fundamental policy changes for the Navy had a direct and substantive effect on the Naval War College. Throughout his tenure, Zumwalt stressed radical and forceful change, rather than gradual evolution, as the best means to reshape underlying trends in naval policy and thought.[1] The changes that occurred at the Naval War College in 1972–1974 were no exception.

Zumwalt's policies were based on his perception that he had become CNO at a time of great military and naval crisis for the United States. While a large proportion of the defense budget was being spent on the Vietnam War, he believed that the United States was not matching the growth of Soviet military power. In particular, he pointed to the rapid increase in the size and sophistication of the Soviet Navy at a time when the U.S. Navy was shrinking.[2] Further, Zumwalt felt increasingly frustrated that naval officers generally failed to break away from their orientation toward a particular type of naval activity, whether it was surface, submarine, or air, in addition to their failure to understand clearly the Navy's overall mission.[3] In order to establish a clear general understanding of the Navy's broad mission, Zumwalt took several steps. He established the Navy Net Assessment Group to create a gauge by which the U.S. Navy could measure its likely effectiveness against the Soviets; he sponsored "Project 2000" to give a new long-range review of policy beyond the five-year planning cycles established by Secretary McNamara. In addition, he sought to broaden naval thinking by revising the curriculum at the Naval War College. Although Zumwalt had considerable experience as a systems analyst, he believed that the College had strayed from its proper role in studying tactics and strategy by allowing too much emphasis on defense management. A graduate of both the Naval War College in 1953 and the National War College in 1962, Zumwalt believed that the Naval War College course of instruction was neither rigorous nor challenging. As he looked back over his career, he believed his college days in Washington had been far more important than those in Newport.[4]

Admiral Elmo Zumwalt and Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner at the Naval War College. In this photograph, Admiral Turner is wearing a blazer with the crest of Exeter College, Oxford, which he attended as a Rhodes Scholar. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

To carry out that part of his broad vision that applied to the Naval War College, Zumwalt chose Stansfield Turner, then a relatively junior rear admiral, to be the College's President, a position that for the previous twenty years had been held by a senior vice admiral. Turner wanted very much to be involved in naval education, and Zumwalt had planned to appoint him Superintendent of the Naval Academy. When opposition arose to Turner's appointment there, Zumwalt suggested to him that he go to the Naval War College for a year prior

to taking command of the Sixth Fleet. Assuming that he would have only a year to make changes at Newport, Turner knew he had to act quickly.[5]

Promoted to vice admiral upon taking up the Naval War College presidency, Turner was given full freedom to devise a new curriculum and to make whatever changes he saw fit at the College. Turner proceeded with Zumwalt's full support and with no policy guidance other than the CNO's express desire that the College accomplish two things: broaden officers, who were often preoccupied with their areas of specialty; and help them to learn to analyze problems.[6]

Turner's Concept for the Naval War College

In order to achieve these two basic goals, Turner wanted immediate results, not gradual evolution. Like Zumwalt, Turner believed that radical and dramatic change was essential not only to focus attention on his goals and to sharpen the difference between his approach and previous practice. He believed it essential to eliminate the restrictions on intellectual development that he perceived to be at the Naval War College.

A Rhodes Scholar at Oxford University, Turner had never attended any war college course, even though in the early 1960s, as a commander, he had been selected to attend the Naval War College. When he heard the news of his selection, he recalled, his only thought had been, "How can I get out of it?"[7] Instead of attending what he believed to be a poor institution, Turner wanted a more valuable experience. Avoiding the Naval War College, he went to the Harvard Business School and became involved in systems analysis work in the office of the Secretary of Defense.

A firm believer in preparing for his next assignment before reporting, Turner wanted to have a concept and a general plan before he came to Newport. He did not wish to interfere with the College's operations before taking command. Turner made a particular point of avoiding contact with officers then at Newport, largely because he thought they would represent "vested interests" at the College. Instead, he sought articulate people who knew the College and would be willing to give him their frank views. Representative of those who answered Turner's requirement was Commander James A. Barber, then commanding USS *Schofield* (DEG 3). Barber had been plans officer at the College and, later, Stephen B. Luce Professor of Naval Science. Turner asked Captain Hugh G. Nott of his Washington staff to go to Newport to discuss the current College curriculum. Although Turner was unaware of the reforms that had been made since 1966, the College's general reputation led him to conclude that the curriculum was of little value. He decided that he would examine independently what the purpose and focus of the College should be, and then proceed to use the resources at Newport as appropriate to his newly developed concepts.[8]

While he was still Director of the System Analysis Division in OpNav (Op-96), Turner began to form his own ideas. In late January and February 1972, he started discussions on the new directions for the College with members of his Washington staff, three of whom would later come with him to Newport: Captain Nott, Lieutenant Commander David G. Clark, and Robert D. (Rusty) Williams. In March 1972, he convened a formal conference at the Center for Naval Analyses in Rosslyn, Virginia, which brought together some twenty selected War College graduates, businessmen, senior officers, academics, and defense analysts, including, among others, Commander Barber; Professors Philip A. Crowl of the University of Nebraska,

Robert Osgood of Johns Hopkins University, Robert Bowie of Harvard, and Alfred Kiel of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Dr. William R. Emerson of the National Endowment for the Humanities; Thomas Phillips of Raytheon; and L. C. Ackerman of the Newport News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company. Admiral Zumwalt attended part of the meeting, making a short address.

This meeting suggested to Turner that the academic needs of naval officers were wide, too wide in fact to be met in a single year's course of study. What was important in education, the conference suggested, was not to accumulate facts but to learn the process to best go about one's profession.[9] As Turner emphasized, "With an infinite number of requirements it was important to be sure that they learned to know something, not just give them breadth."[10]

Although this conference and other early discussions with a cross section of specialists did not provide any explicit answers, they confirmed Turner's impression that since 1945 the selection of students for the Naval War College had had little or no relationship to a candidate's potential for flag rank. Moreover, he concluded, as Edward Katzenbach had in 1965, that the College's curriculum had little depth. Worse, it was largely a passive experience for the students as they listened to lectures rather than engaged their minds in rigorous study.

Turner believed that officer-students needed to learn to reason through problems and to see that there was more than one answer to any problem. He wanted to teach them to deal with uncertainty. And he believed that if students, curricula, and faculty met uncompromising standards of excellence, Naval War College graduates would be regarded, assigned, and promoted as top-notch, professionally educated officers. In this way, the College could establish itself within the Department of Defense, by virtue of its academic excellence and the quality of its products, rather than by a bureaucratic directive that stated its position in service education.

In searching for a solution, Turner was much influenced by his days as a Rhodes Scholar at Oxford University in 1947–1949. He remembered particularly the beneficial academic shock he had experienced as an American in Oxford. Unlike at an American university, lectures often had little direct relationship to the student's work. What mattered most at Oxford was a student's ability to explore intellectual issues on his own initiative and to develop his individual skills through writing essays and defending them in discussions with his teacher in weekly tutorials. Turner explained his vision in 1973 to fellow Oxford graduates and Rhodes Scholars when he wrote,

> As Oxford tried to teach us to look beyond the shrinking boundaries of right and wrong answers, so my staff and I hoped to raise questions in the minds of our students which could never be resolved by the neat formulae for a shore bombardment or a submarine search pattern. As Oxford thrust upon us roles as philosophers and historians for which we may have been ill-prepared, so we hoped to encourage new dimensions of thought upon our students. In order to deal effectively with the protean conditions of war and peace, an officer must possess a negative capability whereby he can abandon his prejudices at will and look upon the problems confronting him with an eye forever new.[11]

To apply this idea to the Naval War College, Turner gathered around him a second group of key advisors. This time, most of them were former Rhodes Scholars and Oxford-educated men who, despite varied professional experience and education in America, shared a similar reaction to their Oxford experience.

Prominent among them was Dr. William R. Emerson, a 1948 Rhodes Scholar and military historian, who had been Ernest J. King Professor of Maritime History at the Naval War College in 1963–1964. Since 1969, Emerson had been in Washington as director of the office of research grants of the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Dr. William R. Emerson Was a Key Figure in the Creation of the Strategy and Policy Course at the Naval War College. A Rhodes Scholar with Turner at Oxford University in 1948, he completed his doctorate in history at Oxford in 1952 and went on to join the History Department at Yale, where he remained until 1969. In 1963–1964, he interrupted his tenure at Yale to serve for a year as the Ernest J. King Professor of Maritime History at the Naval War College. From 1969 to 1974, he was the Director of Research Grants at the National Endowment Humanities and then served as Director of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, 1974–1991. This image shows him in his Hyde Park office in September 1975.
Franklin D. Roosevelt Presidential Library

Soon after Turner learned about his appointment to Newport, he asked Emerson, as one well acquainted with the Naval War College, what he could do to improve it. Emerson replied that for a start, he could assign Thucydides' *The Peloponnesian War*. Turner took up the idea and later asked Emerson to join him for further discussions. In a series of meetings, Emerson, Turner, and members of Turner's staff examined possibilities for the course.[12]

By late March, after about three weeks of meetings, Emerson was able to distill their initial discussions, based on a nearly unspoken appreciation of their common Oxford experience, into a basic curriculum concept for the Naval War College. Proposing to divide the curriculum into three basic sections, strategy, management, and tactics, each to be taught intensively and to be followed by a period of research seminars, Emerson wrote that their concept was

> based on the conviction that naval commanders must deal with problems arising partly from history, in the sense that the large forces and fixed interests and concerns which influence policy and strategy stem from the past, and partly from current technology (naval and otherwise) which shapes the ways in which such permanent historical factors manifest themselves at any given point in time.
>
> Central to this concept is the parallel conviction that sound pedagogy at any level (but especially in dealing with officers of mature years) consists in involving the student most actively in the educational process and at the furthest level of particularity which time and circumstance permit. . . . Where a choice must be made, the proposed curriculum rests on the assumption that it is always best to teach what is *teachable*, which promises to develop the student's own powers of analysis, of synthesis, and of discrimination rather than subjects which, while of great significance at the moment, do not easily lend themselves to the educational process and to actual discussion in the seminar format, which *is* the Naval War College's basic teaching mechanism.[13]

Emerson's distillation of Turner's discussions with his staff and advisors became a seminal document. It was distributed within Turner's circle as they planned the specifics of the curriculum over the next three months, and it was jocularly described among them as "one of the most widely Xeroxed documents in history."[14] In the initial discussions, an unexpected displacement of viewpoints occurred. Emerson, the academic historian, stressed the importance of tactics and naval operations in the curriculum, and Turner, the professional officer, stressed the value of historical study.[15] Despite this apparent incongruity, Turner emphasized the study of strategy over other areas. He believed that naval officers knew most about tactics

and had some understanding of defense management, but the area in which they were weakest was in understanding the purposes of their profession.[16]

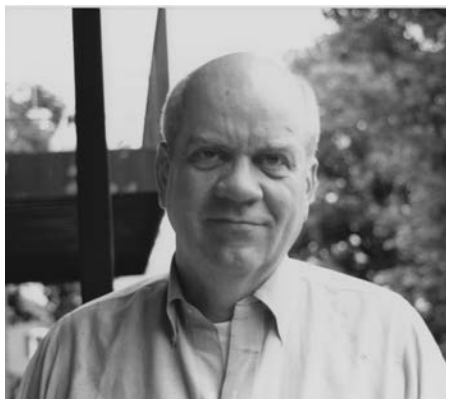
The prospective President believed that the War College courses he was developing should be so demanding that students could not do justice to both College courses and the George Washington University cooperative degree program in international affairs at the College. He objected to the failure of students to give their full allegiance to the Naval War College course and was determined to make it challenging and all-absorbing. He wanted to excite them about their profession, not the academic study of history or political science. Suspecting that War College students were using the George Washington degree program mainly for retirement employment opportunities, Turner did not care that the program at Newport had been the best of the George Washington University's master's degree courses at the various service colleges and that the College had the most cordial relationship of any of them with the university.[17] Turner advised Dean Burton M. Sapin of the university's School of Public and International Affairs that he intended to terminate the program for the naval warfare students immediately upon taking command at the War College and that he would make a decision on continuing it for the command and staff students in January 1973.[18]

Turner also concluded that the expensive field trips to the United Nations, London, and other places that War College students had made in the past should be eliminated, because they detracted from the serious academic reading and individual thought required by the new curriculum. Moreover, he wanted to use the money that had been spent on these trips to supply students with the basic books of the curriculum, which they could restudy in future years.

Having made these initial decisions before he assumed the presidency of the College, Turner proceeded to gather together the people who could put the ideas into effect and teach the new courses.

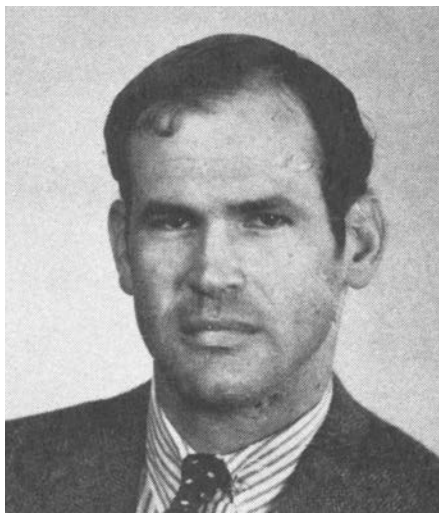
Implementing the Concept

The academic year was scheduled to begin in August, and a great deal of preparation was necessary in the few remaining months. Rejecting recommendations that the new program be delayed for a year until it could be fully prepared in all respects, Turner chose to implement it immediately. While gradual evolution might be appropriate in a university environment, he believed there was little to gain from a prolonged effort to gain consensus among the staff and faculty of the College and that no speedy agreement would be found, given the natural tendency of bureaucracies to resist change. He planned to institute the new concept immediately in the naval warfare course; the command and staff course would continue temporarily on its previous lines. Because the three new courses would be taught one after the other, the immediate problem was the strategy and policy course that opened the academic year for the senior-level course.



Dr. J. Kenneth McDonald Was a Member of the Faculty of the George Washington University and Had Been Director of the George Washington University Program at the Naval War College, 1964–1967. A graduate of Yale with an Oxford doctorate, he served as Ernest J. King Professor of Maritime History in 1973–1974. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Through Emerson's academic contacts, Turner recruited J. Kenneth McDonald, a George Washington professor and former director of the George Washington University's program at the Naval War College, who was



Josiah Bunting III, a 1963 Rhodes Scholar and Army Major, Resigned His Commission in the Army in 1972 Following the Publication of His Controversial Novel about the Vietnam War, *The Lionheads*, and Joined the Naval War College's Strategy and Policy Faculty. Bunting later went on to publish a number of books and be president of Briarcliff College and Hampden-Sydney College as well as headmaster of Lawrenceville School, superintendent of the Virginia Military Institute, and president of the Harry Frank Guggenheim Foundation.
Naval War College Museum Collection

completing his doctorate in history at Oxford, along with military historian Philip A. Crowl, and James E. King, Jr., a 1937 Rhodes Scholar and political scientist specializing in nuclear warfare. Casting around for other military historians, Turner asked friends at West Point and Annapolis to suggest names from their history faculties. Through these connections, he recruited Josiah Bunting, a 1963 Rhodes Scholar and Army major, who resigned his commission in June 1972 following publication of *The Lionheads,* his novel about the Army in Vietnam, and Richard Megargee, a volunteer from the Naval Academy's history department. Together, this new group of civilian academics joined those who had already been on the faculty at Newport: Martin Blumenson, Robert Delaney, and Frederick Hartmann. Together, they became the long-awaited civilian strategy faculty.

The final syllabus in strategy was developed in June and July 1972, first by Bunting and McDonald, then refined and completed by Crowl, who served as Ernest J. King professor and permanent head of the Strategy Department until 1980. As it finally emerged, the strategy course stressed readings of about 1,000 pages per week and tried to develop deep investigations of carefully selected historical case studies that illustrated recurring and major problems in the formulation and execution of foreign policy and military strategy. The emphasis, as Crowl pointed out in his introductory lecture, was on the word "and." As he told the students, "We are concerned with military strategy *and* foreign policy, with the inter-relationships *between* them, with the *political* uses of military power—or, to use the phrase coined by the great German strategic thinker, Karl von Clausewitz, with 'war as an extension of politics by other means.'"[19]

In selecting the readings, whole books were favored rather than short articles and excerpts. In lieu of the previous parade of visiting lecturers, only one academic expert was invited each week to lecture, attend seminars, and be available for discussions.

During their two-and-a-half-day working visits, these visiting lecturers faced a rigorous schedule, which Turner hoped would force the maximum number of students into direct, intellectual encounters. In support of the visitor's theme, one faculty member delivered a complementary lecture. The remainder of the week was used by the student for in-depth reading in assigned and recommended works, writing an assigned essay, and attending one three-hour seminar. Using a system that had worked successfully at Swarthmore College and later in graduate seminars at the University of Nebraska, Crowl instituted procedures by which student essays were circulated in advance to each member of small seminar groups numbering ten to twelve students. These essays, presented by the author and critiqued by a fellow student, sparked general discussion of the issues in a three-hour seminar. Later, the instructors returned the students' papers, fully marked and graded.[20]

With Turner's concept for a new curriculum already far advanced, the College President, Vice Admiral Semmes, designated his special academic advisor, Professor Hartmann, to go to Washington and establish

Philip A. Crowl Served as Chairman of the Strategy and Policy Department from 1974 until 1980 and Was Simultaneously the First Long-Term Ernest J. King Professor of Maritime History. A graduate of Swarthmore and a naval officer during World War II, he earned the Silver Star in combat and was awarded his doctorate at Johns Hopkins University. He taught at Princeton, Stanford, and the U.S. Naval Academy, served as a State Department intelligence officer, and was chairman of the History Department at the University of Nebraska, before coming to the Naval War College. He was the author of a history of Colonial Maryland and three historical travel guides on Scotland, Britain and Wales, and Ireland as well as co-author of three military histories of World War II. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

liaison with Turner to facilitate the transition. Meanwhile, several civilian and military staff members established direct contact with Turner, providing personal and unofficial recommendations. Among them were Lieutenant Commander B. M. Simpson, III, Colonel John Keeley, and Professor Robert Delaney.[21]

By the time Turner had relieved Semmes in June, he was already the center of controversy. While he wanted to be discreet and not interfere with the College before he assumed official responsibility, Turner had relied on advice from outside the College and had developed a radical plan. His concept meant totally scrapping the detailed program that the College staff under Semmes had carefully prepared for the year, hiring new civilian faculty members who would outnumber those already in Newport, reassigning military officers to newly formed military-civilian teaching teams, instituting a new curriculum, establishing the basis for what would become three new academic departments, ordering new books and reading materials, arranging for visiting lecturers, and creating the need for a fundamental reorganization of the College's administration. Wherever possible, qualified military staff members were to be diverted from administrative duties and paired with civilian professors to form teaching teams.

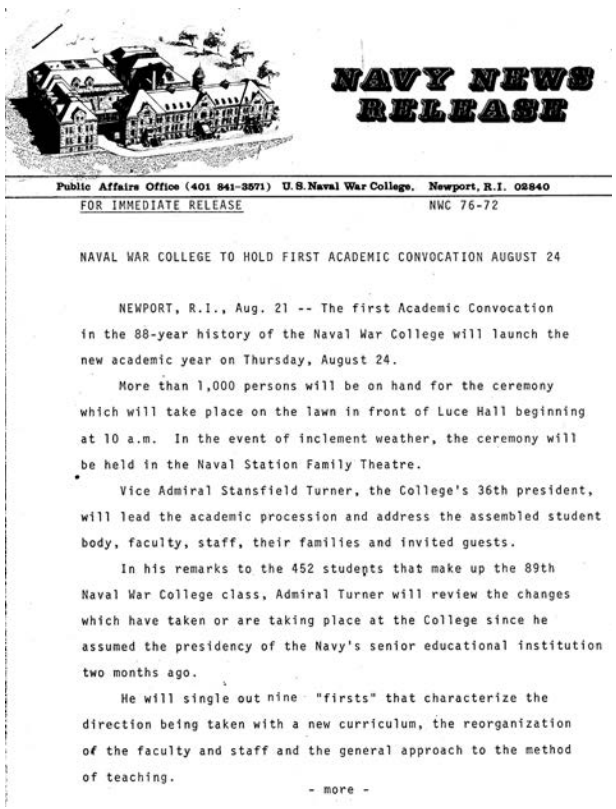
Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner Relieves Vice Admiral B. J. Semmes in a Ceremony in Pringle Hall, 30 June 1972. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

In short, his concept rejected much of what the College had stood for in recent years. Those who were closely associated with it and had devoted great effort to its improvement were offended. In this situation, the difficult and unenviable task of handling the vast array of administrative details to put Turner's concepts into effect was given to the College's new chief of staff, Captain Nott, and two successive deputies, Rear Admirals William L. Harris and Charles S. Williams, Jr.

Vice Admiral Turner and Mrs. Williams Place New Two-Star Shoulder Boards on the Newly Promoted Deputy President of the Naval War College, Rear Admiral Charles S. Williams, Jr., 1974. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

When the College opened on 24 August 1972, the 467 new students and the staff expected change, but many were unprepared for the convocation ceremony and Turner's address. To stress the academic nature of the College, Turner directed that the opening ceremony include an academic procession, with the entire staff and faculty in appropriate academic robes.

Following the example of two previous War College Presidents, Mahan and Sims, both of whom had received honorary degrees from Oxford wearing academic regalia over their naval uniforms, Turner ordered



NAVY NEWS RELEASE

Public Affairs Office (401 841-3571) U.S.Naval War College, Newport, R.I. 02840

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE NWC 76-72

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE TO HOLD FIRST ACADEMIC CONVOCATION AUGUST 24

NEWPORT, R.I., Aug. 21 -- The first Academic Convocation in the 88-year history of the Naval War College will launch the new academic year on Thursday, August 24.

More than 1,000 persons will be on hand for the ceremony which will take place on the lawn in front of Luce Hall beginning at 10 a.m. In the event of inclement weather, the ceremony will be held in the Naval Station Family Theatre.

Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner, the College's 36th president, will lead the academic procession and address the assembled student body, faculty, staff, their families and invited guests.

In his remarks to the 452 students that make up the 89th Naval War College class, Admiral Turner will review the changes which have taken or are taking place at the College since he assumed the presidency of the Navy's senior educational institution two months ago.

He will single out nine "firsts" that characterize the direction being taken with a new curriculum, the reorganization of the faculty and staff and the general approach to the method of teaching.

- more -

News Release Announcing the 1972 Academic Convocation. Although the press release mentioned 452 students, 468 names were listed on the convocation program.
Naval War College Archives

that the same combination be followed in the ceremony held on Dewey Field, south of Luce Hall. The combination of academic and military insignia created difficulty in establishing seniority. Some senior officers with only bachelor's degrees were offended at the thought of some of their juniors with doctorates preceding them. At the same time, doubt arose as to whether it was appropriate to wear service dress or tropical white uniforms under the academic robes. The most difficult problem was whether to wear an academic cap or a uniform cap. In the end, no caps were worn.

The long academic column formed in the shaded roadway between Luce, Mahan, and Pringle Halls and then made its way out into the blazing August sun to Dewey Field, where all 468 new students and another 500 guests witnessed the ceremony. As College President, Turner came at the rear of the procession. He made an imposing figure, his service dress white uniform contrasting with his black, short-sleeved and open gown with the crimson hood of an Oxford Master of Arts askew on his shoulders. As he came onto the field, the Navy Band finished Elgar's "Pomp and Circumstance" and struck up the "Grand March" from Verdi's *Aida*.

Turner's address to the students was as blunt and articulate as any delivered by Luce or Sims in their time at the College. To a surprised audience, he explained his new curriculum and his reasons for adopting it.

> This year's shift of emphasis toward a deeper study of strategy on the one hand and toward more attention to management and tactics on the other is really not something new at the Naval War College. They represent a return to our great traditions—to the strategic and historical contribution of men like Mahan; to the tactical and operational studies of men like William Sims, Raymond Spruance, Kelly Turner who were the experts in naval warfare in their day.[22]

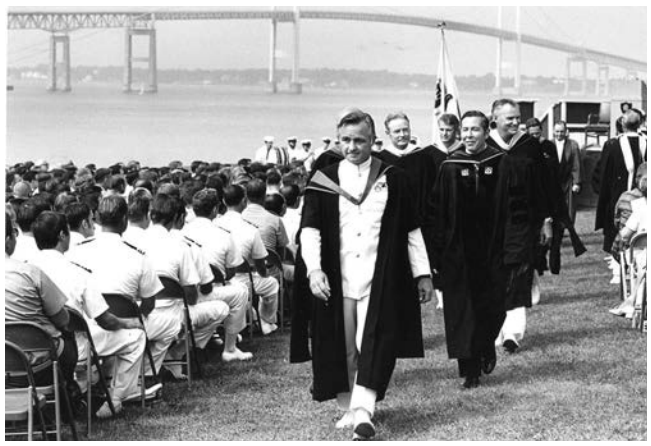
Turner expressed particular alarm over what he called the "creeping intellectual devitalization in all war colleges since World War II." He said that prolonged briefings had been substituted for rigorous intellectual development. Intimating that the College had become only a gentleman's club where students could relax between demanding assignments, he noted, "It appears that no student in recent years has ever flunked." Although none would flunk out under his command, the assembled student body was appropriately impressed by his further observation, "As of this moment, those who do not perform have no guarantee of a full year at the Naval War College." Starting with the current year, students would be graded in order to assess more accurately their performance. The course of instruction would be rigorous, and "we will expect lots of individual effort in reading, in writing, and in solving case problems."

These statements were startling enough. But the real blockbuster, as far as many students were concerned, came when Turner announced that because the new course would be so time-consuming, students in the

senior course would not be allowed to participate in the George Washington University master's degree program. Returning to his basic point, Turner declared:

> You can run the risk of abusing your freedom, or you can use it for self-development. You are on your own to get your higher education in military decision making during these next ten months. My basic premise is that if we point you in a reasonable direction and just turn you loose, you will conquer every height ahead of you on your own. Always keep in mind that the product which the country desperately needs is military men with the capability of solving complex problems and of executing their decisions. Scholarship for scholarship's sake is of no importance to us. You must keep your sights on decision making or problem solving as your objective. Problems are not solved by standard or pat solutions, especially not in times of such rapid change as we are experiencing. . . .
>
> Mainly, though, I adjure you to take advantage of this opportunity. If you find yourself taxed hard, overtaxed in cases, do not let that discourage you. If we tailored a course to the average student, we would fail to tax those who are most ready to proceed. Remember the related point that course content is secondary. It is the development of habits of thinking that counts. If you cannot cover everything that is assigned, do what you do accomplish well, so that you think creatively. Ploughing through a wealth of material just to absorb it is not what we want or what you need. A modicum of excellence and understanding will far outbalance a plethora of mediocrity and superficiality.[23]

The final point in his address was the announcement that the first meeting to discuss Thucydides' *The Peloponnesian War* would take place that day immediately after lunch. For many students, that was an unknown book about an apparently irrelevant war by an author with an unpronounceable name. Yet to Turner it was the essence of his approach. "This was absolutely the best example of how you could use historical case studies to teach contemporary or strategic problems," Turner recalled. The story of the Athenian government's attempt to conduct an ever more expensive, protracted, overseas war in the face of political disaffection at home had broad similarities to the United States in Vietnam. By 1972 many students had served in Vietnam and held passionate views about the war. "To get them in a room and try to dispassionately talk about whether we should or should not have been in Vietnam and what were the strategic implications of a sea power going into a prolonged engagement overseas would have been impossible. Yet they talked about Vietnam when they talked about the Peloponnesian Wars, and they understood."[24] With the idea of getting at basic and recurring problems in strategy while avoiding the passions of current political views and personal experience, Turner's course stopped at the end of World War II.



Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner and the Platform Party Departing after the First Convocation Ceremony on Dewey Field in Front of Luce Hall on 24 August 1972.

Left to right: Vice Admiral Stansfield Turner, wearing his Oxford University master of arts gown and hood over his dress white uniform; Professor Robert D. Williams, chairman, Management Department; Captain William K. Yates, chairman, Tactics Department; Professor Frederick H. Hartmann, Alfred Thayer Mahan Professor of Strategy; Captain Troy E. Stone, director, College of Naval Command and Staff.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Turner's speech was the keynote of his term as College President. A clarion call for reform, progress, and high intellectual standards, it also had some unsought effects. By throwing out a challenge as he did, he drew down a storm of protest from graduates, senior officers, and staff members who interpreted his comments as a direct attack on their own personal achievements and values. The other service colleges objected

strenuously that Turner had tarred them with the same brush when he declared that "our increasing reliance on civilians and on 'think tanks' to do our thinking for us" reflected a failure of war colleges in general. Many officers resented the implication of a lack of quality and innovation in current military and naval thought when Turner had said, "We must be able to produce military men who are a match for the best of the civilian strategists or we will abdicate control of our profession. Moreover, I am persuaded that we can be a profession only as long as we ourselves are pushing the frontiers of knowledge in our field."[25]

The reaction of students was typified by a resentful officer who told a professor in the Strategy Department,

> You are a professional historian. Suppose that in the middle of your career, say in your early forties, you had been told that you would have to take an advanced, graduate-level course in aero-dynamics, graded, and that you might even flunk. And suppose that you knew, or even suspected, that if you flunked, your career as a historian and teacher would be finished. What would have been your reaction?[26]

The idea of grading at the Naval War College was not new. Luce had proposed in 1884 that the successful passing of academic examinations should be a prerequisite to attendance at the College. Most recently in 1966, Hayward had briefly used a grading system before he found it too cumbersome to administer with a small academic staff. Turner had the large teaching staff necessary to evaluate student performance carefully. Moreover, he believed that because officers were marked and graded all through their careers, there was every reason to grade their academic performance in the Navy's highest professional course of study.

Although there were inherent difficulties and although it took several years before the idea and practice of grading became standardized, it succeeded immediately in focusing students' attention on academic work, making them take it seriously, and giving them a yardstick to evaluate their own performance in dealing with varying types of strategic and tactical problems. The course required carefully thought-out essays, mid-term and final examinations, and spontaneous discussion in seminar. But the students were not the only ones to object. The manager of the Officers' Club reported that the profits of his bar were down by two thirds from the previous year,[27] and a Newport clergyman blamed Turner's new academic program for the decline in attendance at his church services.[28]

Professor Warren F. Rogers Was Chairman of the Management Department in 1973–1974.
Naval War College Museum Collection

With the strategy course well under way, Turner saw the newly created Management and Tactics Departments begin to develop their courses, which would follow on from strategy. The management course was first headed by Professor Robert D. Williams, who was followed a year later by Warren F. Rogers. Emerson had been the key person behind the ideas for the Strategy Department, and Williams provided the inspiration for the Management Department. Turner's concept for this course stressed systems analysis in making "choices between weapon characteristics, choices between weapons; choices between weapons and other necessary elements of military power such as personnel; and choices of how to procure and manage military forces."[29]

As in the strategy course, Turner used case studies, but instead of history the management course used largely theoretical and hypothetical

Professor Francis J. "Bing" West, Jr., Served on the Naval War College Faculty in the 1970s and Again in the 1980s. A well-known author, he served as Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Security Affairs from April 1981 to April 1983. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Captain Edward M. C. Walker, Royal Navy, Graduated from the Naval Command Course in 1973 and Stayed On the Following Year to Become the First Officer from Another Navy to Serve on the College's Faculty. Earlier in his career, he had been seconded from the Royal Navy to form and to command the Kenya Navy in 1964–1967. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

examples, even taking a case study from the Harvard Business School syllabus about street lighting.[30] After the first year, the course was renamed "Defense Economics and Decision Making" to reflect more precisely its content. It, too, used a blend of military and civilian faculty, with two civilians already on the staff, Philip L. Gamble and Felix Moos, joined by new faculty members, Jacques Naar, Charles Shirkey, J. Sweeney, and Francis J. West, Jr., to form the nucleus of a long-term civilian teaching faculty in the subject.

The third phase of the curriculum was tactics. Its "object was to teach people to understand the principles behind what you can do with weapons and sensors,"[31] as Turner explained. The tactics course, as initially planned, was divided into seven studies: the military planning process, fundamentals of naval weapons systems, engagement analyses, sea control, projection, presence, and strategic nuclear deterrence. As a whole, the course was designed to acquaint students with the technical, operational, environmental, legal, and political elements that directly affect a tactical commander's decisions.[32] In order to provide the viewpoint and expertise of an important naval ally on the teaching staff of the Tactics Department, Turner proposed, in January 1972, to establish an exchange of officers between the Naval War College and the Royal Naval College, Greenwich, England. The exchange was approved in July 1973.[33] Captain Edward M. C. Walker, RN, having just completed the Naval Command Course, became the first officer of another navy to serve on the faculty of the Naval War College. Walker was followed successively in this position over the next decade by Royal Navy commanders M. G. M. W. Ellis, E. M. England, Noel Unsworth, and Brian Needham. Largely staffed by active-duty officers on two- or three-year assignments to the Naval War College, the department was chaired first by Captain W. K. Yates, followed by Captain E. C. Kenyon.

In a related area, Turner was particularly opposed to the way in which naval war games were being played at the College. He thought that war games should be used primarily for teaching individual students. The games involved the writing of complex operation orders and allowed only a few to play decision-making roles, but Turner wanted every student to have the opportunity to play an admiral's role. In order to do this, he ordered changes in plans for the computerized war-gaming center that had been envisaged by previous presidents and delayed its completion by two years in order to modify the equipment. As Turner explained his purpose,

Vice Admiral Turner Presents Francis J. McHugh a Certificate for His Forty Years of Government Service. McHugh was a key member of the College's War Gaming Department from 1934 until his retirement in 1974. He was widely known for his lectures and writings on war gaming, including his book *Fundamentals of War Gaming*, first published in 1960. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

> I wanted it so that they could actually see on a screen how their sonar beam went out. Then they would see the submarine closing and, as the beam would cross the submarine, the dice roll. On the screen you would see that you had a 50% probability and you did or didn't make it that time. That would let them understand what probability means. It would let them see what would have happened if they had used their sonar in a different way. You could run the action over and over again and let the man go back and make a different decision.[34]

Turner stressed simplified war games by students instead of encouraging fleet use of the war-gaming center. With the assistance of Professor Jacques Naar, the first occupant of the McCarty Little chair of gaming and research techniques, tabletop war games were developed that gave as many students as possible an opportunity to play decision-making roles.

Additional Changes and Modifications

Before coming to Newport, Turner had envisaged that the three-part curriculum would be instituted for both junior and senior courses. But it was logistically impossible to change both courses simultaneously, so Turner moved ahead first with the senior course and followed up with the junior course later.

Two Flag Cabins for the Use of Distinguished Visiting Academics and Dignitaries Were Opened on the Upper Floor of Building 18, to the East of the Officers' Club. Vice Admiral Turner, Mrs Patricia Turner, and Secretary of the Navy John Warner, the first occupant of the facility, cut the ribbon to mark the occasion.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Additional modifications were involved. As the courses were actually put into operation, Turner began to expand his original concept. First, he decided to integrate the senior foreign officers' course, putting the Naval Command College students into the naval warfare course. Recognizing that the Naval Command College is the counterpart of the senior course for U.S. officers, Turner included the foreign officers in the new curriculum, beginning with the management course in February 1973. Taking the advice of two foreign-born faculty members, Jacques Naar and Felix Moos, Turner decided that part of the challenge for foreign officers should be direct participation in the College's courses on an equal basis alongside U.S. students. Moreover, he believed that U.S. students would gain immeasurably from hearing the viewpoints and perspectives of the foreign students as they worked side by side.[35] Despite the deep concern of Admiral Richard G. Colbert, then Commander-in-Chief, Allied Forces, Southern Europe, who feared that this change might destroy the international bond that the course had developed in the years since he had founded it, Turner proceeded with the change.

Bearing the brunt of the new curricular changes, the students in the senior course were unhappy and restive. They failed that year to produce the *Gaieties,* the theatrical parody on College life that had been annually produced by students for many years. At the same time, the students in the junior course were listening to Turner's rhetoric on the new senior-course curriculum. Partway through the first year, a delegation of students in the College of Command and Staff persuaded Turner to implement the new curriculum for the junior course sooner than he had planned.

Interior of Spruance Hall Auditorium as It Appeared in the 1970s.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Spruance Hall Ribbon Cutting, 7 December 1972. Left to right, Vice Admiral Turner, Mrs. Margaret Spruance, and Secretary of the Navy John W. Warner.
Naval War College Museum Collection

For many years, the College had promoted the idea that the senior or naval warfare curriculum should be built on the academic foundation the students had acquired in the College of Command and Staff. Although the idea had been under consideration in the Navy Department since 1919, the bureau responsible for officer assignments had never been able to carry out this goal. In 1973, only 15 percent of the College of Naval Warfare students were graduates of any command and staff course.[36] In a reversal of the viewpoint expressed by previous College presidents, Turner concluded,

> The Navy's policy of sending very few people to both courses is basically sound. It is doubtful that the Navy, with its relatively few homogeneous sea units, requires the same sort of exacting junior officer staff work as is required by the Army. . . . [T]here is not the same distinction between the body of material required at the command and staff and senior levels in the Navy as in the Army.[37]

Although naval officers might well have only one opportunity in their careers to attend a war college, Turner opposed the idea of integrating the two groups into a single course. "There are some pedagogical differences in teaching two groups of students when one of them has a significantly greater depth of experience,"[38] he said.

> The officers in the junior course were generally more willing to accept new ideas and concepts. They proved they could handle the curriculum as well as—and in many cases better than—officers one or two ranks superior. They were intellectually more curious, more involved, more receptive, less conscious of minor prerogatives. They were also less mature and more hasty in reaching conclusions. On the other hand, the exceptional officer—the top ten percent or so—came from the ranks of the senior course.[39]

In February 1973, the command and staff students were phased into a program similar to that of the senior course, beginning with strategy in the second term and management in the third term. The two courses sought the same goal of expanding "logical reasoning capacity and analysis of the elements of choice rather than familiarization with factual material."[40] The two courses were to achieve these identical goals, with the senior one having only a slightly longer period in which to study policy and strategy and the junior course having a slightly longer period with tactics.

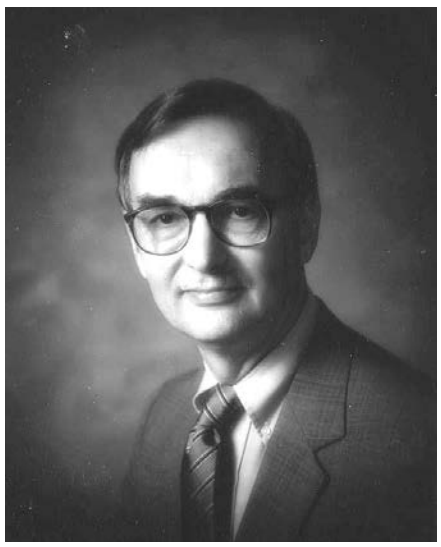
Graduation of the First Naval Staff Course, 20 December 1972.

First row (left to right): The Venerable L. Wallace Long, Archdeacon, Royal Australian Navy, who delivered the invocation at the graduation ceremony; Rear Admiral William L. Harris, Deputy President, Naval War College; Captain Jack Quinn, Director, Naval Staff Course. The members of the class were Lieutenant Colonel James Aeria, Singapore; Lieutenant Commander Boonplawd Manuangkaew, Thailand; Lieutenant Commander Isidro Orquiza Codera, Philippines; Lieutenant Commander Peter T. Deutermann, United States; Commander Dogan Erdilek, Turkey; Lieutenant Commander Lauro Falkenbach Filho, Brazil; Lieutenant Assaad Ghanem, Lebanon; Major Wahjono Suroto Kusumoprodjo, Indonesia: Lieutenant Commander Julio R. Lamarthee, Uruguay; Lieutenant Commander Lee Kun-Tsai, Republic of China; Lieutenant Commander Horst May, Federal Republic of Germany; Lieutenant Commander Jaime Fernandez de Navarrete, Spain; Commander Oscar Padilla Medrano, Dominican Republic; Lieutenant Commander Tran Van Phat, Republic of Vietnam; Lieutenant Commander Khvien Vong, Khmer Republic. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

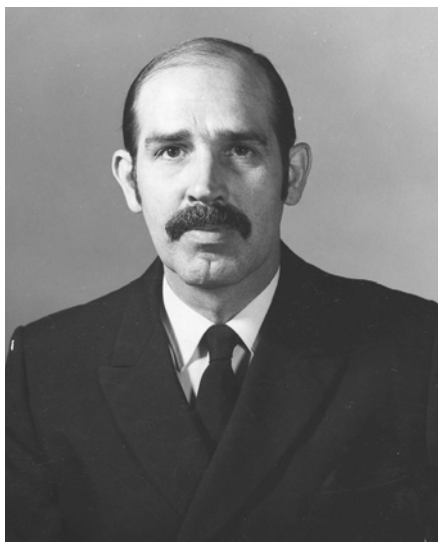
The implementation of the new curriculum in the junior class had several implications. First, it allowed the same faculty to teach similar courses to both senior and junior classes. But it meant also that the junior students would not be allowed to continue with their participation in the George Washington University program. Accordingly, Turner completely discontinued the program at the College at the end of the 1972–1973 academic year.

Unlike the senior class, however, the junior class could not easily incorporate its international counterpart, the naval staff course. Initiated as a result of Admiral Colbert's proposals in 1970, its first class met in July 1972. This course was designed to parallel the Command and Staff College. Unlike the others, it was a short course of only five months' duration, with two sessions annually. Because there was so little time, the curriculum changes that Turner was making did not easily fit in. The naval staff course, therefore, under its first director, Captain Jack Q. Quinn, and his staff, more or less followed the earlier command and staff syllabus. Through Quinn's efforts, the students rapidly developed their own *esprit de corps,* giving the course a life of its own.

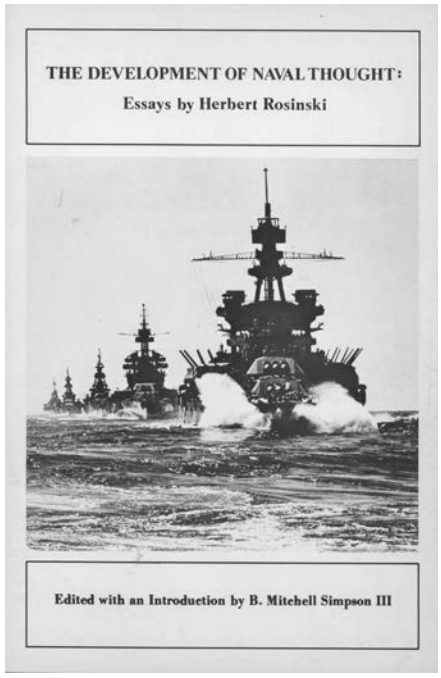
In other areas important to the intellectual life of the College, the plans for new building construction were modified. Turner dispensed with the office space planned for Hewitt Hall and installed instead student carrels, which he hoped would promote closer intellectual contact among the students. A lack of funds prevented him from carrying out his original intention of locating the carrels in the new Hewitt Hall library book stacks, which would have allowed students a greater opportunity to become more familiar with books and interested in ideas.[41] The carrels were placed on the upper floors, and the basement and first floor provided a much-needed modern and functional library under its director, Earl R. Schwass. Turner decided that the old library building, Mahan Hall, should house the recently established Naval Historical Collection. Under its director, Anthony S. Nicolosi, this collection became the College's depository for archives, manuscripts, and original historical materials relating to the history of the College and naval warfare in general. At the same time, Turner instituted a series of historical monographs published by the newly established Naval War College Press, which he hoped would also publish a wide range of books on professional naval subjects. The first volume in the historical series was *The Writings of Stephen B. Luce* (1975),



Lieutenant Commander B. Mitchell Simpson, III served as the Editor of the *Naval War College Review* from 1975 to 1977. While in this position, he edited *War, Strategy, and Maritime Power* (Rutgers, 1977), a collection of the best articles from the *Review,* and *The Development of Naval Thought: Essays by Herbert Rosinski* (1977).
Naval War College Museum Collection



Captain Robert B. Bathurst, USN, Served at the Naval War College from 1972 to 1975, as the First Occupant of the Edward T. Layton Chair of Intelligence. In 1979, the Naval War College Press published as its third title his book *Understanding the Soviet Navy: A Handbook.*
Naval War College Museum Collection



The Publication of B. Mitchell Simpson's Collection of Herbert Rosinski's Essays on Naval Thought Was an Important Contribution to Naval Literature That Also Resulted in the Deposit of Rosinski's Surviving Personal Papers in the Naval War College's Historical Collection.
Henry E. Eccles Library Collection

Rosamond Bernier Lecturing on Art History in Spruance Hall, 1973. The art historian's illustrated lecture about the French artist Henri Matisse was one of the first lectures in the College's contemporary civilization lecture series and the first lecture ever given on art history at the Naval War College.
Naval War College Museum Collection

edited by John D. Hayes and John B. Hattendorf, followed by studies in other areas, including *The Development of Naval Thought: Essays by Herbert Rosinski* (1977), edited by B. Mitchell Simpson, III; *Understanding the Soviet Navy* (1979), by Robert B. Bathurst; and *Military Power in a Free Society* (1979), by Henry E. Eccles.

Turner took another important step forward by implementing plans developed with the University of Rhode Island to open a branch bookstore at the College. The store was to stock texts and to encourage students to buy their own books. In addition, he gave each student the textbooks and readings that he used during the year as the basis for a personal professional library.

Turner established the "contemporary civilization" lecture series, specifically to stimulate widening intellectual interests in areas outside the College curriculum. The first speaker in that series was Herbert Nicholas, Rhodes professor of American History and Institutions at Oxford University, who had been Turner's tutor. His address on Alexis de Tocqueville was followed in later months by an illustrated lecture on Matisse by the art critic and writer Rosamond Bernier. The first annual Spruance lecture was given at Turner's invitation by the novelist Herman Wouk the day before the new Spruance Auditorium was dedicated on 7 December 1972. "When the creator of Captain Queeg addresses the Naval War College, a smoky trace of revolution already is in the air," Wouk remarked.

> Evidently you have even decided to overlook that well-known aphorism, "The Navy is a master plan designed by geniuses for execution by idiots." Of course I never said this; Lieutenant Keefer of the U.S.S. *Caine* said it. Much like a flesh and blood parent, an author has limited control over the

utterances of his phantom offspring. I suppose forgiveness comes the more easily here at the Naval War College, where obviously I address only the geniuses.[42]

The Novelist Herman Wouk Delivered the First Annual Spruance Lecture as Part of the Dedication Ceremonies for Spruance Hall, 6–7 December 1972. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

For Wouk, the building of great and costly weapons at a time when many lacked food, clothing, and shelter approached the most disgusting of absurdities. "Yet, you must go on serving in such a military system," Wouk declared, "and not only that, you must recruit clear-eyed, free, critical young men in great numbers or the U.S. Navy will wither." The task of the naval officer in an age of revolution, he declared, is

> not to solve the great ongoing problems of social stress nor to despair at the immensity and complexity of these problems outside our country and inside, but to stand and to serve. To improvise, to make do with what we have; to serve in still another kind of revolutionary warfare, a contest which one wins only if no weapon is ever fired; to do battle against great odds of political trouble within and without our land, odds of events running almost out of human control; and with this fight, and with this service, to give freedom one more chance for one more generation.[43]

Such lectures were a hallmark of Turner's presidency: an insistence upon sponsoring the widest variety of viewpoints, bringing to the fore jarring, responsible viewpoints that challenged the common perceptions naval officers had of themselves and demanded that they develop their own well-thought-out philosophies. He brought to the College the widest cross section of opinion he could find, from critical newspaper correspondents to John William Ward, an anti-military activist and president of Amherst College.

Vice Admiral Turner with His Naval Academy Classmate Governor Jimmy Carter of Georgia. Carter spoke to the Current Strategy Forum at the Naval War College on 25 June 1973. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

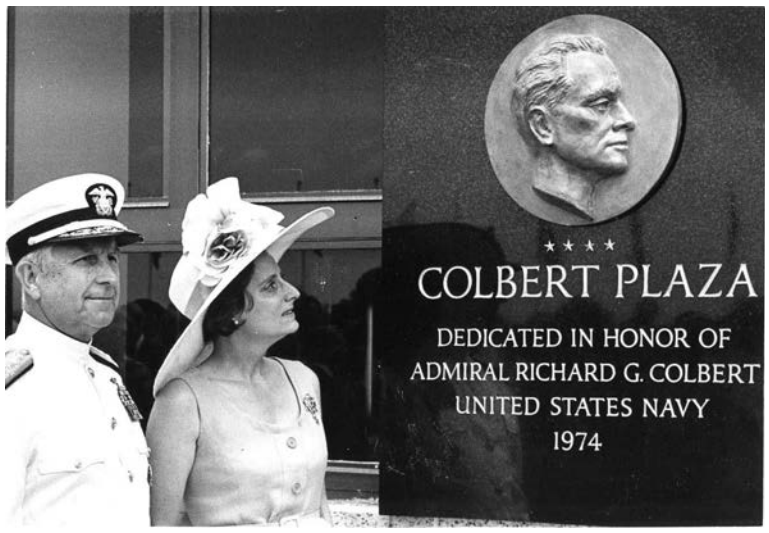
While trying to broaden the perspectives of resident students in extracurricular activities, Turner took steps to widen contacts of the College within both the naval community and the academic world. Formal ties were established when the College joined the Association of American Colleges and Universities and the Rhode Island Council on Higher Education. Through these connections, he participated in conferences with local university educators and brought them to the Naval War College to hear special lectures and join in academic ceremonies. Within the Navy, he sought to increase student and faculty contributions to the *Naval War College Review,* making it a bimonthly journal with an increased emphasis on work produced at the College. At the same time, he widened circulation by allowing naval lieutenants and above to obtain personal subscriptions. For officers who could not attend the War College resident program, Turner initiated plans for students taking correspondence courses through the Center for Continuing

Education to participate in off-campus seminars for their courses. Turner's initiative here was to apply an approach already in use for inactive naval reserve officers and to use it for active-duty officers with a modified version of the new curriculum he had implemented for the resident course.

He opened a course for Naval War College student wives at Newport in "an effort to get them to feel what their husbands were doing was worthwhile for the sacrifice they were both making," as the student demanded peace and quiet at home for his studies. While Turner hoped that he might even have saved some marriages, it did not entirely succeed intellectually. One of the 110 wives who attended the specially designed wives' strategy course reportedly exclaimed to him, "Oh Admiral, my husband and I are enjoying the course so much. We are absolutely thrilled with Thuckadee and the Polynesian Wars."[44]

Continuing Problems

The new curriculum that Turner established rapidly shifted the focus at the College from breadth of knowledge in numerous areas to depth in a few select areas. Coupled with the decision to discontinue the George Washington University degree program, it raised several issues that continued to be a matter of serious concern to both Turner and his successors. First, students no longer had an opportunity to gain an academic master's degree, an achievement that many officers argued had great significance when they were being considered for promotion and assignment. Second, there was a need to provide more extensive advanced work for the 10 or 15 percent of the students who were being sent to their second war college course. Third, the fact that the Naval War College had independently developed a curriculum quite different from other service colleges caused difficulties in coordination, implicitly questioning the other colleges' way of doing a similar job.

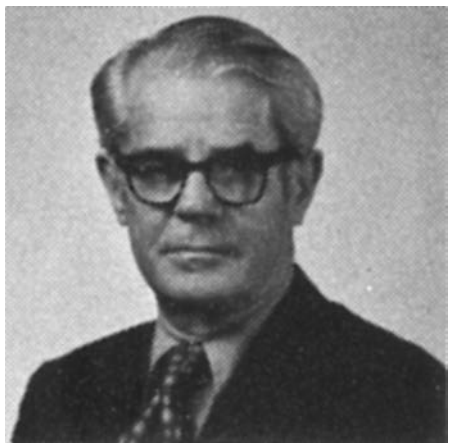


Admiral Thomas Moorer, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and Mrs. Prudence Colbert at the Dedication of Colbert Plaza, 25 June 1974. The sculptor Felix de Weldon created the relief portrait bust cast in bronze to be a permanent memorial to Admiral Colbert at the Naval War College.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In order to meet the first issue, the College explored an idea that had been under consideration for many years, the possibility of awarding its own academic degree. In order to do this, the College courses would require formal accreditation by national educational authorities and the program would have to meet requirements of academic disciplines. Many hurdles would need to be cleared, including the passing of an act by Congress and coordinating the program with other war colleges. A serious potential difficulty was raised by the thought that if the College were to award a master's degree, it might have to compromise meeting the needs of the naval profession so as to meet the demands of academic accreditation committees. The academic subjects that interested the War College were quite different from the technical areas in which the Naval Postgraduate School met specific and clearly defined professional needs. At the same time, the purpose of the Naval War College has always been different and has been devoted to enhancing the ability of naval officers to make command decisions in their professional world.

While borrowing much from the academic world, Turner believed that the College would not be able to meet fully the professional needs of officers if it were forced to accept all the criteria for awarding a university degree. To make the best of the situation, the College continued its practice of obtaining current evaluations of its courses from the American Council on Education, thus enabling individual students to transfer credits to other universities. On the professional side, however, the College could authoritatively state on both the students' fitness reports and diplomas that the graduate-level curriculum was recognized by both the Chief of Naval Operations and the Chief of Naval Personnel "as the professional military counterpart of an academic master's degree."[45]

As for the small percentage of naval officers who were able to attend both war college courses in their careers, Turner hoped that the newly established Advanced Research Department would allow them to opt out of any portion of the basic curriculum that seemed repetitive in order to do individual research.



Professor James E. King, a Harvard Graduate and Rhodes Scholar, Became the First Chairman of the Advanced Research Department, 1972–1975. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

When Turner brought Professor James E. King to the College, it was primarily to establish that Advanced Research Department. As a one-man operation at the outset, King established the outlines of an organization that would provide for student research, encourage faculty research, and give assistance to outside scholars in projects relating to the Navy and to national security studies. Through it, a wide variety of work was undertaken by outsiders, ranging from the work of mature scholars to students undertaking doctoral work at universities such as Johns Hopkins, Yale, and Oxford.

The third problem, that of a different method of teaching and different course content from the other service colleges, was serious, especially in regard to the command and staff level of education. The basic issue here was that the Navy, unlike the other services, did not regard the command and staff course as a prerequisite to a more advanced professional course. The issue was not solved for several years; its resolution involved a fundamental change in educational policy by the Bureau of Naval Personnel.

"The Turner Revolution"

Stansfield Turner's presidency at the Naval War College has often been called the "Turner Revolution," and in some respects it was revolutionary. Sharing with Mahan and Zumwalt a distrust of any bureaucratic organization's ability to reform itself, Turner forced reform on the College. He did it rapidly and with advice and assistance from outside, almost completely disregarding those from the resident staff until after the basic decisions for reform had been made. For the Strategy Department, he prepared an entirely new and unique syllabus, hired a faculty, and ordered a wide range of books in less than three months, perhaps a record in academic course planning. The odd thing about it was that it worked; the students acknowledged appreciation of it in their course critiques after the first term.[46]

The subject matter of the curriculum did not change radically from what it had been before Turner's time, although there was a definite change in emphasis from current data and contemporary international

relations to historical case studies that raised and illustrated recurring issues in the study of strategy in greater depth. The most significant change was in establishing a teaching methodology that demanded more individual effort from the students. This was created by hiring a permanent civilian faculty, eliminating a large number of visiting lecturers, instituting a long required-reading list, setting aside large amounts of time for individual student reading and writing, requiring term papers and frequent written papers, making examinations mandatory, establishing highly structured seminars led by faculty members, and grading students on their written work and oral performance in seminar.[47]

These far-reaching innovations were accompanied by a strong reaction against them. In pursuit of his program, through radical and forceful change, many critics thought that Turner had overstated his case, that he had been unjustifiably rude and needlessly tactless. Knowing little about the institutional history of the College, and indeed little historical information on the College was then readily available, he was not interested in relating his innovations to it. Ironically, he gave the appearance of a revolutionary, but he was actually a conservative to the extent that he introduced concepts and pedagogical techniques that returned to and were consistent with those of Luce, Mahan, and Sims. Those men would have wholeheartedly subscribed to Turner's view that the problems facing a naval commander arose from historical interests and political factors and that a proper understanding of history was indispensable to understand contemporary and future problems.

Mistakes and shortcomings were balanced by substantial and noteworthy achievements. Turner succeeded where his predecessors had not in establishing a faculty of professional teachers and scholars. Thanks to funds from both the usual and unorthodox sources within the Navy, Turner was able to pay civilian professors generous, even handsome, salaries. Skillful use of the techniques of public relations and his own indefatigable efforts and numerous public appearances in Rhode Island and around the country produced an external impression of academic rigor. Perhaps even more important was a slow but increasing groundswell of grudging approval among more senior officers for his program. In this respect, he contributed to the upgrading of the student body in terms of enhanced rates of selection for promotion.

Among his predecessors, Turner may be compared most readily with William S. Sims, who left the College in the year before Turner was born, half a century before Turner became College President. Each held values in professional education similar to the other's, and each had an exceptionally strong personality. Both were controversial; both had devoted admirers and ardent detractors; both were abrasive, doing exactly what they thought was right; both equated opposition to their positions with error; both thought their opponents were hopelessly wrong and misguided. Each left the College a very different place from what it was when he arrived. And they both set it on a course that continued for many years after their departure. Sims's innovations lasted for about twenty years, while Turner's were still in place after forty years.

Having stayed twice as long as he originally expected, Turner had fulfilled most of his plans for the College when he was relieved as President by Vice Admiral Julien J. LeBourgeois on 9 August 1974. Turner went on first to command the Second Fleet, then as a four-star admiral to be Commander-in-Chief, Allied Forces, Southern Europe, and subsequently Director of Central Intelligence in the administration of his Naval Academy classmate Jimmy Carter.

Ten days before the change of command, Secretary of Defense James Schlesinger called the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral James L. Holloway III, into his office on 31 July 1974. Schlesinger told Holloway that he had been informed that Admiral LeBourgeois was going to undo everything good at the Naval War College that Stan Turner had accomplished during his tenure. Having been a War College faculty member, Schlesinger was disturbed that the College would be upset again. He had also heard that Turner was willing to forgo his assignment as Commander, Second Fleet, and stay for another year in Newport if LeBourgeois planned to take a giant step backward. Holloway told Secretary Schlesinger that these concerns were completely unfounded. Holloway related to the secretary that he had already advised LeBourgeois of his guidance that the Naval War College "was not to be a trade school but that it was to be an area in which free thinking and philosophical expansion could take place. It should be an institution which would produce new Mahans."[48] LeBourgeois had agreed fully, saying that it was completely consistent with his own philosophy about the Naval War College. LeBourgeois went on to tell Holloway that he had reviewed the situation and that he was in favor of 90 percent of what Turner had accomplished. The remaining 10 percent was just a matter of fine-tuning and minor adjustment.[49]

Vice Admiral Julien J. LeBourgeois (at Podium) Relieved Vice Admiral Turner (Center) as President on 9 August 1974. College Chief of Staff Captain Hugh Nott stands on Turner's left. Turner moved on to become Commander, U.S. Second Fleet. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Vice Admiral Julien J. LeBourgeois Served as the Thirty-Eighth President of the Naval War College from 9 August 1974 to 1 April 1977. Before coming to the Naval War College, he had served as a rear admiral as Deputy Assistant Chief of Staff (Plans and Policy) on the NATO staff of the Supreme Allied Commander, Europe, in Casteau, Belgium, and as a vice admiral as chief of staff to the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

LeBourgeois at the Helm

As President of the Naval War College from 1974 to 1977, LeBourgeois faced a difficult problem. Well aware that neither the Navy nor the College could afford more radical changes in the College curriculum, he announced that he would devote his tenure to "consolidating and refining the innovations" that Turner had made.[50] He encouraged the further refinement of the three basic courses and expanded the initiative Turner had taken in the off-campus program through the Center for Continuing Education. Under its director, Vice Admiral Thomas R. Weschler, USN (Ret.), the entire correspondence curriculum was rewritten to reflect more accurately the courses taught to resident students. Several experiments were conducted with off-campus services at a variety of bases. The most successful of these was that run by Dr. Charles Chadbourn in Washington, D.C.

LeBourgeois began quietly to reassess the curriculum. He soon expanded the elective program, giving it academic credit, where Turner had allowed it only

as an extracurricular activity. LeBourgeois dropped the requirement for a term paper and in its place reintroduced the staff study prepared by a committee of students. Most important, the process of differentiating between the junior and senior courses was begun again. Coming to the College after four years in various flag billets associated with NATO, LeBourgeois was keenly interested in the two courses for officers from other navies. Well aware of the long-range problems posed by the newly expanded civilian faculty, he devoted much time and effort to selection of new professors who would continue the development and refinement of the curriculum and teach the students, who were being chosen for the Naval War College on a more careful basis by the Bureau of Personnel. At the end of his term, he could declare,

Founders Hall, the First Naval War College Building, Was Dedicated as the Naval War College Museum on 26 May 1978. From 1890, the building had been the headquarters of the Naval Station and it returned to the War College's use only in 1974.

Left to right: The sculptor Felix de Weldon; John A. Monsarrat, chairman, Naval War College Foundation; Anthony S. Nicolosi, the first director, Naval War College Museum; and Captain William A. Platte, deputy to the President, Naval War College.

Naval War College Museum Collection

> The faculty is two-thirds military and one-third civilian academicians. Almost all have advanced degrees—and today all but two civilian faculty members have doctorates from great universities. The military faculty members have excelled in their professional specialties and they are mainly concentrated in the areas of instruction relating to naval operations. The American Council on Education has evaluated the faculty as being comparable with the better faculties teaching similar work in civilian institutions.[51]

Vice Admiral LeBourgeois with Captain Robert Bathurst (Far Right) Greet Rear Admiral A. M. Kalinin and Other Soviet Naval Officers in Spruance Hall. In 1975, Soviet warships made a port visit in the United States for the first time since World War II to mark the thirtieth anniversary of the end of World War II. The guided-missile destroyers *Boykiy* and *Zhguchiy* visited Boston on 12–17 May 1975, while USS *Leahy* and USS *Tatnall* simultaneously visited Leningrad. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Bringing a sense of stability to the institution after a period of sudden change, LeBourgeois initiated other important changes, as we will see, but carefully avoided drawing attention to them or creating controversy.

In 1974, the Naval War College reacquired the building that had been its first home 90 years before. Following the removal of the Cruiser-Destroyer Force from Newport and the subsequent disestablishment of the naval base that had used the building as its administrative headquarters, the College took over the building it had last used in 1889. Renamed Founders Hall, it housed College administrative offices until 1976, when Admiral LeBourgeois announced that it would become the Naval War College Museum. A museum had been established in 1952 by Admiral Conolly, but for nearly a quarter of a century no suitable space had been found to exhibit the historical materials that

had been collected. Developed by its director, A. S. Nicolosi, the museum was devoted to the history of naval warfare and the history of the Navy in Narragansett Bay.

On 28 April 1976, LeBourgeois dedicated the final element in the College's building program, Hewitt Hall, housing the new library, as well as more classrooms and student study areas.

As a follow-up to Turner's Advanced Research Department, LeBourgeois obtained official recognition from both the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations of the fact that advanced research was an important part of the College's mission. In a letter to the Secretary written in December 1974, LeBourgeois sent a detailed plan to establish a Center of Advanced Research, as an extension of the College's work. "The needs of the Navy for clear conceptual thought and tough-minded research are particularly pressing," the plan stated, "as we move into the area of a smaller but vastly more modern Navy with substantial problems not fully defined."[52] Citing the incomplete understanding of future naval roles, missions, and tasks, LeBourgeois made it clear that the College offered an appropriate place for careful professional thought away from the day-to-day pressure of Washington life. To carry on from the beginning made in 1972, the College needed to centralize its research activity and devote more money and faculty effort toward it. Looking back over the research works that had been supported, the College believed that several civilian academicians had produced respectable, and, in some cases, highly original work, such as W. R. Louis's *Imperialism at Bay: The United States and the Decolonization of the British Empire* and Williamson Murray's *The Change in the European Balance of Power 1938–1939*. Other studies—such as Richard Burt's *SALT and Naval Force Capabilities;* Mark Janis's *The Law of the Sea;* James A. Nathan and James K. Oliver's *The Future of U.S. Naval Power;* and Edward Luttwak's *American Naval Power in the Mediterranean*—excited more interest within the Navy and the Defense Department. In order to stimulate more work of direct value to policy makers, both the Secretary of the Navy, J. William Middendorf II, and the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral James L. Holloway III, endorsed the LeBourgeois proposal in early 1975. Echoing the original conception of the College envisioned by Luce, they approved an addition to the formal statement defining the College's mission: "To conduct research leading to the development of advanced strategic and tactical concepts for the future employment of naval forces."[53] With this mandate, the College established the "Center for Advanced Research" under its first dean, Captain Hugh G. Nott, USN (Ret.), who held the position until December 1980.

Captain Hugh Nott Had Been Deputy Director of the Systems Analysis Division in the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, When Admiral Turner Brought Him to Newport as College Chief of Staff. A submarine officer, Nott had graduated from the Naval War College in 1955. On his retirement from active duty, he became dean of the College's newly established Center for Advanced Research in 1975 and continued in that post until his death in 1980. Nott Auditorium in Sims Hall was named in his honor. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Opening in March 1975, the center, or CAR, as it became known, became a useful place for both students and resident scholars to pursue their research. Selection of students to work in the center was restricted to the most promising. One of the first projects undertaken was a study of the potential uses for, and tactics of, the new Harpoon missile, which would soon enter the fleet. This was followed in the years up to 1981 with a variety of projects, including a plan for the size and

Commander William R. Pettyjohn, after Graduating from the Naval War College, Served as Editor of the Naval War College Press and the *Naval War College Review* from 1977 to 1981.
Naval War College Museum Collection

shape of the Navy in the year 2000, several studies on Soviet military aviation, an examination of potential operations in the Norwegian Sea, a concept of operations for the Marines, an attempt to delineate Soviet vulnerabilities, and a study on synthetic fuels.

With the establishment of CAR, LeBourgeois included the *Naval War College Review* as one of its activities. The policy of restricting articles to locally produced research in the *Review* had proved largely unsuccessful. Much of the work submitted to the *Review* for publication was of low quality, and by 1975 the *Review* had been forced to reduce publication, going from a bimonthly to a quarterly. In attempting to revive the *Review,* LeBourgeois established a basic policy, creating a clear chain of command for the editor, from the director of CAR to the President of the Naval War College. LeBourgeois also wanted to emphasize strategic and tactical issues with "strong student/faculty input leavened with external source material." If we had to choose between two superb articles, LeBourgeois told the editor, Lieutenant Commander B. M. Simpson, "one student/one external, take the student paper. However, whatever the source, quality is first."[54]

Mr. and Mrs. Esau Kempenaar on Board a Visiting Warship in Newport. A Dutch immigrant to the United States, Esau Kempenaar worked for many years as a gardener for summer residents of the Newport mansions and became fascinated with the New England clambake. From the early days of the Naval Command College, he and his family became welcoming hosts to Naval Command College officers at their local clambakes. In appreciation for his warm and generous support for the College's international program, the College dedicated Kempenaar Park in his honor on 9 July 1976 (right).
Naval War College Museum Collection

It took nearly four years to attract a sufficient number of quality articles from academics for the *Review* to increase its number of issues. In February 1979, Commander W. R. Pettyjohn edited the first in the new series of bimonthly issues.

The most significant development in the LeBourgeois period stemmed from the great interest shown toward the College by the Chief of Naval Personnel, Vice Admiral James D. Watkins. In July 1975, Watkins and Vice Admiral James B. Wilson, Chief of Naval Education and Training, began a joint effort to define their function, responsibilities, and interrelationships as they related to naval education and training. The two men agreed that Watkins, in his dual role as Deputy CNO for Manpower (Op-01) and as Chief of Naval Personnel, had overall responsibility under the CNO for all facets of personnel policy, including the determination of the

Vice Admiral Julien LeBourgeois Participates in the Rhode Island Independence Day Celebration in Front of the Colony House, Newport, on 4 May 1975. With him are members of the Newport Artillery Company.
Naval War College Museum Collection

nature and extent of education that must be provided at proper times to officers. Wilson, in his dual role as Director of Naval Education and Training (Op-099) and as Chief of Naval Education and Training, had responsibility under the CNO for the entire education and training establishment of the Navy, conforming to the broad policy set by the Chief of Naval Personnel. With this basic agreement made, the mission statements defining the functions of their positions were rewritten.[55]

Following this agreement, Wilson and Watkins issued a joint education and training memorandum in March 1976 that related this agreement to the specific responsibilities that each undertook for the intermediate- and senior-level service colleges.[56] These broad policies were formulated without the knowledge of the Naval War College President or his staff. When this fact came to the attention of Wilson and Watkins, they took immediate steps to ensure that any future important policy statement on professional military education be coordinated with LeBourgeois and other commanders who had a principal interest in the issues.[57]

Subsequently, LeBourgeois and his staff were asked to make their recommendation for a revised statement on professional military education. First, the College objected to the statement in the Watkins-Wilson joint memorandum that would limit cooperative degree programs with civilian universities to meeting the specific requirements of officer subspecialties, rather than allowing them to perform a broader educational purpose. The College also objected to the move lengthening the chain of command between the CNO and the War College. Historically, the College had always had a close and direct link to the Navy's top leader, but the plan put forward by Wilson and Watkins placed both the Chief of Naval Personnel and the Chief of Naval Education and Training above the War College President. While this would improve the coordination of educational policy within the Navy, it obscured the direct link to the Chief of Naval Operations that had ensured that the College was at the forefront of professional development.

In order to resolve this issue and to draft a policy statement on senior college education for the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral James L. Holloway III, representatives from the staffs of the War College, Chief of Naval Education and Training, and Chief of Naval Personnel began a series of meetings in early 1977. The Naval War College representatives were Captain William A. Platte, deputy to the President; Captain Huntington Hardisty, dean of academics; and Professor Frederick Hartmann, special academic advisor.

Following these discussions, Wilson, Watkins, and LeBourgeois agreed on most issues. However, Watkins and LeBourgeois came to an impasse on one fundamental issue, which was referred to Holloway for decision. The issue was the concept and context of the command and staff course. Before any decision or policy could be established on this point, however, LeBourgeois reached the end of his term as President. He retired in April 1977, but the decisions that emerged from the exchange of views initiated by Watkins, LeBourgeois, and their staffs established a firm high-level policy for making further refinements and changes to the Naval War College curriculum, setting the tone for the remaining years of the College's first century.

NOTES

1. Norman Friedman, "Elmo Russell Zumwalt, Jr.," in *The Chiefs of Naval Operations,* ed. Robert William Lowe, Jr. (Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1980), p. 365.
2. Ibid., p. 368.
3. Ibid., p. 369.
4. Ibid., p. 370; Elmo R. Zumwalt, Jr., *On Watch: A Memo* (New York: Quadrangle, 1976), pp. 27–29. This and the views cited above confirmed by conversation, 4 May 1984: Hattendorf-Zumwalt.
5. Stansfield Turner, draft of portions from *Oral History* conducted by John T. Mason, U.S. Naval Institute, provided to the authors by Admiral Turner [hereinafter Turner, draft *Oral History*].
6. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File: Stansfield Turner: postscript on Turner letter to F. H. Hartmann, 1 June 1972.
7. Conversation, 13 April 1984: Hattendorf-Turner.
8. Turner, draft *Oral History;* conversations, 5 March 1984: Hattendorf-Emerson, and 7 March 1984: Hattendorf-Barber.
9. Turner, draft *Oral History.*
10. Conversation, 13 April 1984: Hattendorf-Turner.
11. Stansfield Turner, "The Role of Higher Education in Today's Navy," *The American Oxonian* 60, no. 4 (October 1973), pp. 186–92.
12. Turner, draft *Oral History.*
13. Naval War College Archives, Staff-Student File: W. R. Emerson, "Curriculum Concept for the Naval War College," memorandum, 24 March 1972.
14. Naval War College Archives, Staff-Student File: W. R. Emerson lecture, "Strategy and History Discussions: Phase I—Strategy (The New Approach)," 2 August 1972, p. 2.
15. Conversation, 5 March 1984: Hattendorf-Emerson.
16. Conversation, 13 April 1984: Hattendorf-Turner.
17. Ibid.
18. Robert Carter Burns, *George Washington University Programs in International Affairs at the War Colleges* (Washington, D.C.: George Washington Univ. School of Public and International Affairs, 1982), p. 48.
19. Quote provided by P. A. Crowl, 9 April 1984.
20. Conversation, 9 March 1984: Hattendorf-Crowl.
21. Naval War College Archives, Staff-Student File: B. M. Simpson, III, Turner-Simpson correspondence.
22. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File: Stansfield Turner, "Convocation Address by President of the Naval War College, 24 August 1972."
23. Ibid.; see also the description of the address in Naval War College Archives, Staff-Student File: McDonald: Philip A. Crowl and J. Kenneth McDonald, "New Courses at the Naval War College," paper presented at the Inter-University Seminar on Armed Forces and Society, 1973 annual conference, University of Chicago, Third Seminar (I), 12 October 1973, p. 11.
24. Turner, draft *Oral History.*
25. Quoted from convocation address in Brooke Nihart, "Revitalization of the War Colleges: Intellectual Wasteland . . . or Challenge," *Armed Forces Journal* (March 1973), pp. 26–32.
26. Quoted in Crowl and McDonald, "New Courses at the Naval War College," p. 12.
27. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File: Stansfield Turner, "The Time for Thinkers Has Come," address in Philadelphia, 27 October 1972, p. 11.
28. Turner, draft *Oral History.*
29. Turner, "Convocation Address."
30. Turner, draft *Oral History.*
31. Ibid.
32. "Annual Report of the President, Naval War College, 1972–73," *Naval War College Review* 26, no. 2 (September–October 1973), p. 44.
33. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 1973 Records, box 9, file 5400: "Students at Foreign War College," RADM C. A. Hill, Jr., to RADM W. D. S. Scott, RN, 11 January 1973.
34. Turner, draft *Oral History.*
35. Conversation, 13 April 1984: Hattendorf-Turner.
36. "Annual Report," 1973, p. 15.
37. Naval War College, *Second Annual Report of the President,* 9 August 1974, p. 11.
38. Ibid.
39. "Annual Report," 1973, p. 15.
40. Ibid., frontispiece: "Mission of the Naval War College."
41. Conversation, 13 April 1984: Hattendorf-Turner.
42. Herman Wouk, "The Naval Officer in an Age of Revolution," *Naval War College Review* 25, no. 4 (March–April 1973), p. 4.
43. Ibid., pp. 8–9, 10–11.
44. Author's recollection.
45. "Annual Report," 1973, pp. 12–13. The 1973 wording of the diploma stated "Chief of Naval Personnel," but this was changed to "Chief of Naval Operations" in 1983.
46. Crowl to Hattendorf, 9 April 1984.
47. Ibid.
48. Naval History and Heritage Command, Washington, D.C., Papers of Admiral James L. Holloway III: box 11, folder 2: Top Secret–CNO Eyes Only Memorandum for the Record, 3 August 1974, para. 1a, pp. 1–2. Declassified in Full by the Department of Defense, 16 September 2016. The author is grateful to Dr. Corbin Williamson of the Department of Defense Historical Office for providing a copy of this document. JBH.
49. Ibid.
50. President, Naval War College, *Report to the Leadership of the Navy Past, Present, and Future,* 1977, p. 1.
51. Ibid., p. 8.
52. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 1975 Records, box 6, file 5400: Missions and Tasks: President, NWC, to SECNAV, letter serial 2130 of 11 December 1974. See also Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Subject File: "Advanced Research" and H. G. Nott, *U.S. Naval War College Center for Advanced Research General Concept Plan 1976 to 1979* (report prepared by Ketron, Inc., under Office of Naval Research Contract dated 12 February 1976).
53. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 1975 Records, box 6, file 5400: Missions and Tasks: President, NWC, to SECNAV, letter serial 2130 of 11 December 1974. The CNO's endorsement was dated 27 January 1975, and the Secretary's approval, 27 February 1975.

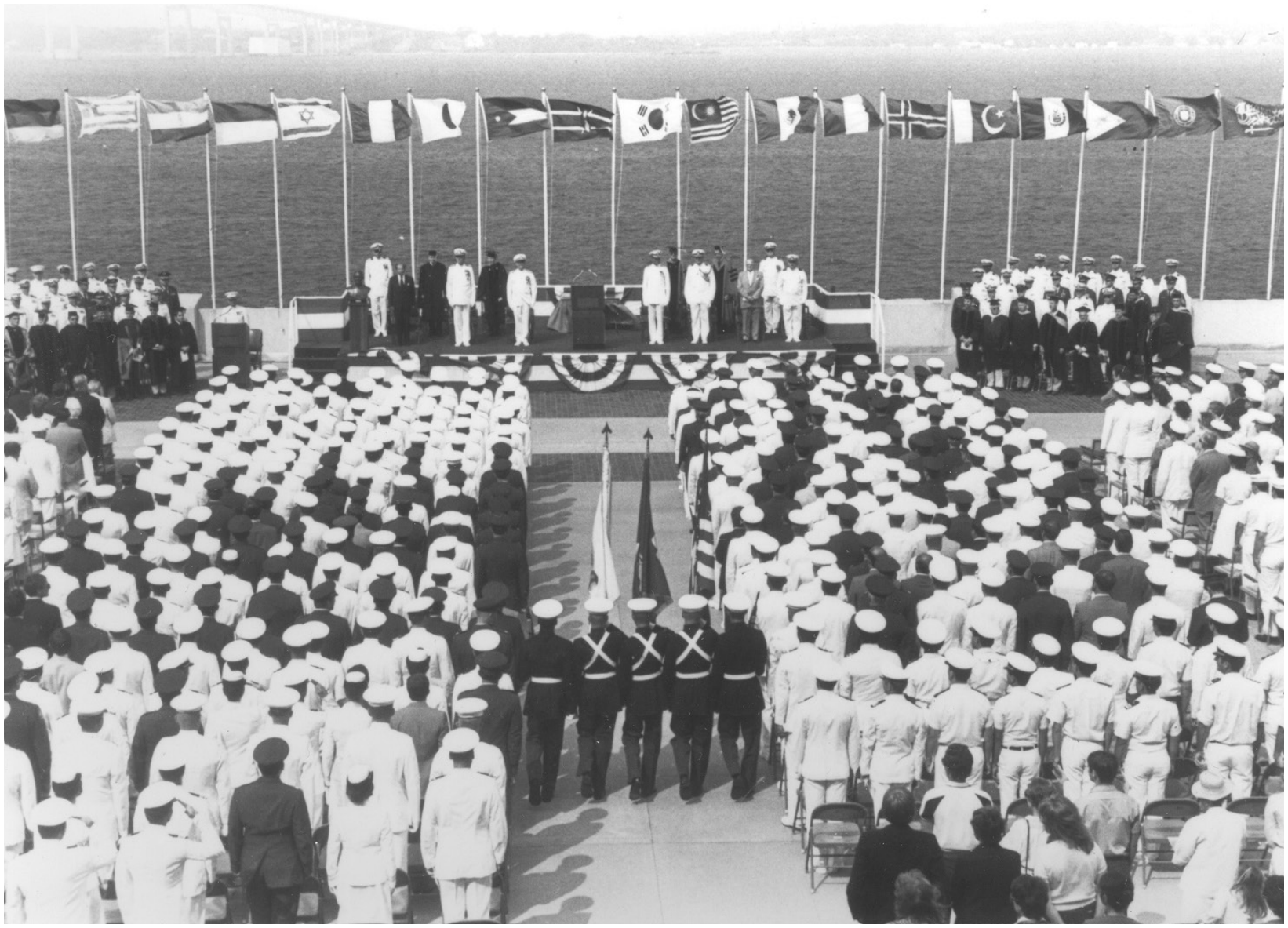
54. NWC Review Files: "Operating Directives": Memo: Simpson to LeBourgeois, 12 August 1975, annotated by LeBourgeois, 21 August 1975.

55. Naval War College Archives, RG 27 Subject File: Professional Military Education, BUPERS/CNET NOTE 5430 Pers-1 of 16 July 1975.

56. Naval War College Archives, RG 27 Subject File: Joint Education and Training Memorandum (JEM-10-76) of 29 March 1976: "Officer Professional Military Education."

57. Naval War College Archives, RG 27 Subject File: CNET Memo for 01, Code 00 15 April 1976. (JEM-10-76).

Aerial view of the Naval War College in 1974 showing Hewitt Hall under construction. *Naval War College Archives*



Convocation on Colbert Plaza, 17 August 1982. This image shows the color guard approaching the platform, with the national flags in the background representing the College's international students. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Chapter Twelve

Toward a Second Century, 1977–1984

In July 1977, Admiral James L. Holloway III, the Chief of Naval Operations, issued a statement on service college education that became a turning point in the development of the Naval War College. Holloway's was the first high-level statement of policy that defined the College's goals, functions, and curricula. Moreover, it placed them within the bounds of a practical personnel policy and established procedures that could coordinate the needs of the various institutions and commands dealing with naval education.

Rear Admiral Huntington Hardisty Served as the Thirty-Ninth President of the Naval War College from 1 April to 13 October 1977. His six-and-a-half-month-long tenure was the second shortest in the College's history. As a test pilot in 1961, he set a low-altitude speed record in an F-4B. He came to the Naval War College in 1976 as a captain to be dean of academics and was selected for rear admiral while in that post. He went on to reach four-star rank as Vice Chief of Naval Operations in 1987–1988 and Commander in Chief, United States Pacific Command, 1988–1991. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

The announcement of this policy came after Admiral LeBourgeois had been succeeded in April 1977 by the newly promoted dean of academics, Rear Admiral Huntington Hardisty.

When Hardisty, who had come to the College as a captain in the summer of 1976 to be dean of academics, was selected for flag rank while serving in that position, it was the second time in three years that a serving dean of academics was selected for promotion to the rank of rear admiral. Charles Williams had been selected in 1974. Two years later, Joseph Ekelund was selected from the same position that Williams and Hardisty had held. These selections went far to announce to the Navy that not only was it possible to make flag rank at the College but also the College might be a good place to make it. As a newly promoted flag officer, Hardisty, although he would have liked a full term, knew he would probably be replaced by a more senior officer, designated for promotion to vice admiral. His half-year tenure was too brief for a lasting impact or for real contributions. He was popular with the faculty and students, spending more time listening and learning than in demanding, and he possessed a fine sense of balance.

CNO's Policy for the Naval War College

As President of the Naval War College, Hardisty had the immediate responsibility of carrying out the policy that had resulted from LeBourgeois's discussions with Vice Admiral James D. Watkins, the Chief of Naval Personnel, in developing Admiral Holloway's service college education policy. The major point that had not been resolved at the time of LeBourgeois's retirement centered on the curriculum for the command and staff course. LeBourgeois believed that the course structure had to take account of the fact that less than 10 percent of the Naval War College command and staff graduates could be expected to return to

Admiral James L. Holloway III, Chief of Naval Operations, 1974–1978.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Newport for the senior course. For that reason, LeBourgeois believed that the curriculum should go a substantial way in preparing a student for the full range of future assignments, rather than be merely an intermediate course concentrating on the naval operations and planning segments of the curriculum, which would be most immediately useful to an intermediate-grade officer. Therefore, LeBourgeois agreed that it made sense to expand the naval operations segment of the command and staff course, but he did not want to do so at the expense of shortening the strategy and policy segment.

Watkins argued that "our first priority in a command and staff course must be to ensure that the graduates possess a level of competence in naval operations and planning commensurate with the duties to which they will be assigned."[1] Having received reports that there was a significant weakness in these areas among officers at sea, Watkins believed that the Navy was not preparing mid-career officers properly to discharge their responsibilities at sea and on fleet and shore staffs. The senior-level course at the War College was fulfilling its objectives, Watkins believed, but the command and staff course should not be allowed to continue with a significant overlap in its curriculum. "While I firmly believe a fundamental shift in the focus of the command and staff course is called for," Watkins wrote, "I do not think an abrupt change is necessary. The intent is not to be disruptive but to migrate through an evolutionary reorientation back to a course that fulfills Navy needs."[2]

When the two contrasting viewpoints were presented to the CNO, Holloway decided in favor of Watkins's view. In his policy statement in July 1977, Holloway declared, "The Naval War College plays the preeminent role in the professional development program for prospective naval leaders."[3]

Holloway went on to establish a firm policy on the number of officers who would attend service colleges. He directed that 30 to 35 percent of all unrestricted line captains and 25 to 35 percent of all unrestricted line lieutenant commanders should be graduates of a service college. Of these, at least 50 percent should have attended the Naval War College. To carry out this policy,

> The Naval War College will offer two major resident courses in the college of naval warfare and the college of naval command and staff, respectively, each at the graduate level of intellectual challenge but differing in subject focus. The senior-level course for selected captains and commanders will provide emphasis on strategy and policy. The intermediate-level course for selected mid-career officers will stress naval operations and planning and provide the opportunity to increase the professional competence associated with those areas. These two courses shall cover the broad spectrum of knowledge and expertise required to command forces in a combat environment and to assume positions of increasing responsibility in the Navy, the Department of Defense, and the highest levels of government.[4]

Stressing that College courses should cultivate individual capacities for logical reasoning, decision making, innovative thought, and articulate expression, Holloway encouraged advanced research in strategic and tactical concepts. In addition, he reflected the guidance of the 1975 Defense Department Committee on

The Department of Defense Committee on Excellence in Education Was Chaired by Deputy Secretary of Defense William P. Clements, Jr., and Included the Secretaries of the Army, Navy, and Air Force as Well as the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manpower and Reserve Affairs. The committee visited the Naval War College on 6 November 1974. Shown left to right around the table are Captain Eugene C. Kenyon, dean of administration; Deputy Secretary Clements; Vice Admiral LeBourgeois, College President; Captain Hugh G. Nott, dean of academics; and Secretary of the Navy J. William Middendorf II.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Excellence in Education, headed by Deputy Secretary of Defense W. P. Clements, Jr., by defining three components: (1) a common core useful to all officers on strategy and policy, management and decision-making techniques, and staff procedures; (2) a specific mission related to naval warfare, current naval technology, policies, and future capabilities; and (3) an elective program to permit students to enhance their knowledge in specific subjects of high interest to the Navy.

Establishing a clear policy on these issues, Holloway went on to clarify the command relationship of the College, giving it the clear direction it had lacked earlier. He preserved a clear link to the CNO by directing that authority and responsibility for command and support of the Naval War College was assigned to the Chief of Naval Education and Training to be exercised through the President of the Naval War College. Delegating responsibility to the President to carry out the CNO's policy, Holloway also named the Deputy CNO for Manpower and the Director, Naval Education and Training to act as his principal agents in coordinating his policy for the College. In addition, Holloway established the Policy Advisory Board for Service College Education, chaired by the CNO, to develop future policy on the Naval Postgraduate School, the Naval War College, and on the Navy's participation at other U.S. and foreign armed forces service colleges.

Rear Admiral Hardisty, College President, with the Naval War College Board of Advisors, May 1977.

Seated (left to right): Professor Lyman B. Kirkpatrick, Jr.; Rear Admiral Hardisty.
Standing (left to right): Admiral Horacio Rivero; Dr. David M. Abshire; Lieutenant General W. K. Jones, USMC; Dr. Carl Kayser; Vice Admiral James F. Calvert; Mr. Malcolm Forbes; Dr. Robert E. Ward; Mr. Beverly Corbin, Jr.; Admiral Charles K. Duncan. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Following on from Holloway's policy statement, Hardisty developed an action plan to change the curriculum over three academic years. On forwarding the plan to Holloway, Rear Admiral W. L. Harris, Deputy Director, Naval Education and Training, stressed that it "details the evolutionary (vice revolutionary) curricular changes"[6] designed for the Naval War College. By June 1979, Hardisty's plan called for the curricula of the College of Naval Warfare course and the College of Naval Command and Staff course to be altered to "reduce the percent of commonality between the two courses from 78 percent to about 62 percent."[7] This meant that at the end of the three-year period, the command and staff students would devote about 50 percent of their time to naval operations, 25 percent to defense economics, and 20 percent to strategy. This contrasted with the College of Naval Warfare students, who

would devote 30 percent of their time to naval operations, 32 percent to defense economics, and 38 percent to strategy.

With the implementation of these policies during Hardisty's short tenure, the College was placed firmly on a well-coordinated plan to refine its curriculum, meeting a Navy policy for service education. At the same time that these changes were taking place, the faculties of the three departments were refining and improving their syllabi.

Trends in Syllabus Revision

Continuing on from modifications begun under LeBourgeois, some clear trends were evident in the way in which the faculty was dealing with the curriculum. The 1972–1974 changes had emphasized the importance of a large teaching faculty. Many of the changes and modifications that were made in the following years resulted from the collective experience and knowledge of the faculty. The mixture of long-term and visiting faculty members began to make an enduring contribution to the curriculum. This was not possible in the early years when presidents, staff members, and faculty all rotated on short-term assignments, leaving no one in an influential position to nurture the gradual growth of an intellectual enterprise. Unlike so many earlier curricular revisions, the enduring changes that took place after 1972–1974 involved many individuals.

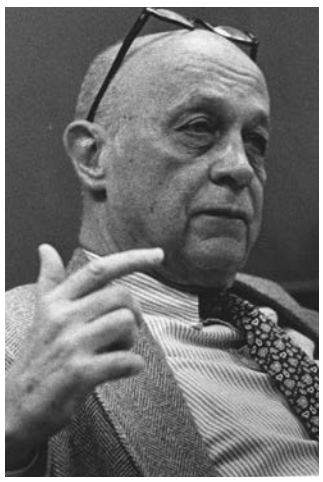
Secretary of Defense James Schlesinger Arriving at the Coasters Harbor Island Helicopter Landing Pad, 1975. Vice Admiral Julien LeBourgeois and Captain Hugh Nott greet Secretary Schlesinger. Directly behind Admiral LeBourgeois is Schlesinger's assistant, Francis J. "Bing" West.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In the Strategy Department, the basic idea of using historical case studies has been retained to examine recurring themes involved in the interaction between military power and the political process, between strategy and policy. It has been faithful to the notion that Secretary of Defense James R. Schlesinger expressed in his 30 May 1975 address to the College:

> One of the things I hope would be accomplished in a year at the Naval War College is that the mind is stretched and this larger compass of the relevancy of military power is understood. The purpose of military power . . . is the extension of policy by other means. You've got to understand military policy in relation to national policy if you are to fully understand how military power can best be utilized. . . .[8]

Indicative of the changes in the Strategy Department was the fact that after the first year the title of the course changed from Strategy and History to Strategy and Policy. Very quickly the content began to shift toward more concern with the present than in its original version. By the time Professor P. A. Crowl retired as head of the Strategy Department in 1980, fully a third of the course dealt with post–World War II matters, such as the Cold War, Vietnam, and nuclear strategy. Under Crowl's successor, Professor Robert S. Wood, a political scientist who was chairman 1980–1983, and Professor Alvin H. Bernstein, a classicist who was chairman in 1984–1990, the balance was

Professor John Lewis Gaddis Accepts the Department of the Navy Meritorious Civilian Service Award from Rear Admiral Hardisty on 27 June 1977 at the End of His Period as Visiting Professor in the Strategy Department, 1975–1977. A leading specialist on the history of the Cold War, he taught at Ohio University before becoming Robert A. Lovett Professor of Military and Naval History at Yale University. *Naval War College Museum Collection*



Professor Philip A. Crowl in a Characteristic Pose during a Seminar, 1978. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

maintained between the political and military on the one hand, and the diplomatic on the other.

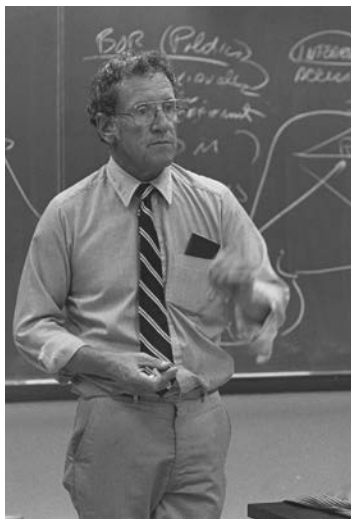
While they increased emphasis on the analytical themes that ran through the course, strategy faculty members made plain the way in which the various elements in strategy change character and importance from one set of historical circumstances to another. In this way, the strategy faculty sought to avoid false analogies between history and contemporary affairs. At the same time, the strategy course benefited from an additional case study in classical history on the Second Punic War, complementing the study of the Peloponnesian Wars, as well as an increased emphasis on naval history in the course.

Professor Richard Megargee Seated at His Desk in Conolly Hall with His Teaching Partner Lieutenant Colonel Roger Popham in 1986. A Princeton graduate with a PhD in history from Northwestern, Megargee came to the Naval War College in 1972 to teach the first Strategy and Policy course. He had been a member of the Naval Academy history faculty from 1958 to 1972 and retired from the Strategy and Policy faculty after a further twenty-five years of service at Newport, in June 1997. He was the College's first faculty marshal for academic processions, from 1984 to 1997. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

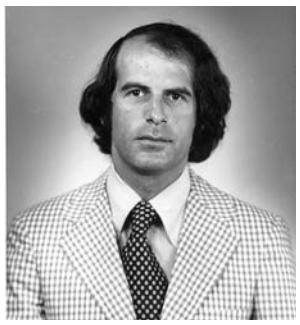
Professor Steven T. Ross Joined the Strategy Department in August 1973 and Served on the Faculty for Nearly Thirty-four Years until May 2007. A well-known specialist and popular lecturer on the period of the French Revolution and the Napoleonic Wars, he later published a number of important works on the history of U.S. war plans. He was the first holder of the William V. Pratt Chair of Military History, 1998–2007. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Throughout, the strategy faculty took care to teach with the idea that it was developing a basis for strategic thinking rather than simply broadening a student's understanding of international relations.[9] A number of eminent scholars came for one-year appointments in the Strategy Department. Long-term teaching contributions were made in the period up to 1984 by Professors Jerome K. Holloway, Richard Megargee, and Steven T. Ross.

The management course, established in 1972–1974, changed substantially in its approach, but probably met more closely the original role envisaged for it. Under a new name, Defense Economics and Decision Making, the department was chaired by Professor William E. Turcotte. The course moved away from emphasizing systems analysis to the broader basis of developing and exercising a framework for choosing and supporting future forces under the constraints posed by national finance. The faculty developed an extensive set of theoretical readings, which in all teaching sessions were applied to a wide variety of faculty-developed cases dealing



Professor William E. Turcotte Became Chairman of the Management Department in 1974 and Led Its Evolution through Several Name Changes until His Retirement in 2002: the Department of Defense Economics and Decision Making (DEDM) 1981 to 1986 and Then National Security Decision Making (NSDM) from 1986.
Naval War College Museum Collection

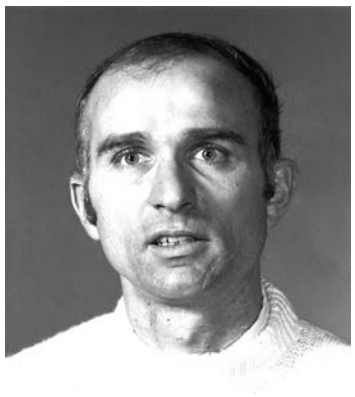


Professor Richmond Lloyd Joined the Naval War College Faculty in 1973 as a Professor of Management. At his retirement and appointment as professor emeritus on 31 December 2010, after thirty-seven years of service, he had been the longest-serving professor on the faculty. As such, he was the faculty marshal for academic processions from 1997 to 2010. He was the Theodore Roosevelt Professor of Economics, 1986–2003, and the first William B. Ruger Professor of National Security Economics, 2003–2010. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

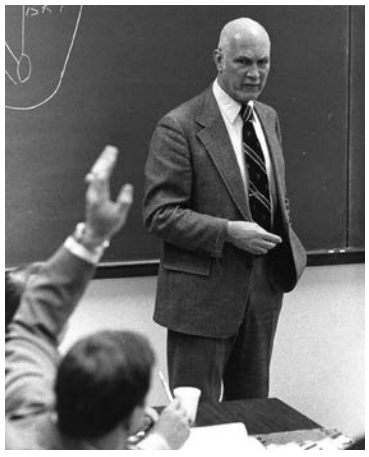
with critical national defense situations. Under Turcotte's leadership, the course and its faculty were divided into three segments that focused on choosing future forces: defense analysis, nonquantitative factors in defense decision making, and defense economics. The department examined the conflicting viewpoints and interests confronting fundamental defense resource allocation issues that face senior defense officers.

Also as the course evolved, Dr. George Brown, who went on to become vice president of Data Resources, made original and basic contributions to its development. Professor Richmond Lloyd initiated and developed the force planning aspects of the course, which became its dominant theme. Lawrence Korb, who taught at the College for five years, was responsible for much of the original development of the nonquantitative issues in defense resource allocation.[10]

Like Defense Economics and Decision Making, the Tactics Course took a number of years to develop and saw significant shifts in emphasis. Renamed the Naval Operations Department in 1975, it was staffed largely by active-duty officers on two- or three-year assignments to the Naval War College. During the chairmanship of Vice Admiral Thomas R. Weschler (Ret.), 1977–1981, the course was substantially modified to stress a joint force approach and decision making at the fleet and task force levels rather than individual or small-unit tactics. The naval operations courses for the College of Naval Warfare and the College of Naval Command and Staff were differentiated by the distinction that the senior-level course was built around a four-star admiral's point of view, and the junior-level course, a two-star admiral's point of view. As developed by Weschler, the course was multifaceted, building on concepts from history, strategy, physics, logic, and fleet and personal experience.The pervasive theme throughout the course was decision making, both to make optimum use of resources in developing tactics and to choose optimum tactics in achieving a strategy. Using case studies, the principal method of learning was in seminar groups, supported by lectures and war games. In the course, the capabilities of both U.S. naval forces and possible enemy forces were considered while students concentrated on tactics and principles of war, operational planning and staff procedures, total force and the character of possible aggressors, international law and controls on the application of power, and decision making through historical analysis and war-gaming practice.[11]



Lawrence J. Korb Was Professor of Management at the Naval War College from 1975 to 1980. In 1980 Korb served as advisor to the Reagan-Bush election committee and then became Assistant Secretary of Defense (Manpower, Reserve Affairs, Installations and Logistics) from 1981 to 1985. Later, he served at the Brookings Institution, the University of Pittsburgh, and the Council on Foreign Relations. *Naval War College Museum Collection*



Vice Admiral Thomas R. Weschler Was a Commander When He Graduated from the Naval War College in 1951 and Served on the Command and Staff Department Faculty in 1952–1953. As a retired flag officer, he was director of the Naval War College's Center for Continuing Education in 1976–1977 before becoming chairman of the Department of Naval Operations from 1977 to 1981. A 1939 graduate of the Naval Academy with distinction, he was serving in USS *Wasp* (CV 7) when she was sunk in 1942. As a rear admiral, he served in Newport as Commander, Cruiser-Destroyer Force, Atlantic Fleet, in 1971–1973. In 2011, the College established the Weschler Award for Inspirational Teaching. The thousand-dollar cash award is presented annually to a uniformed faculty member.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Interior of the Naval War College Museum, Founders Hall, 1981. The College's original home had been used as administrative offices for the Naval Station from 1890 and for the Second Naval District, 1903–1919. In 1977, the College reacquired the building and renovated it for use as the Naval War College Museum. On 26 May 1978, the building was named Founders Hall and dedicated as the museum.
Naval War College Museum Collection

In 1977, a "total forces week" was added to the naval operations curriculum in order to provide a basic introduction to all the services. Following the distinction between an admiral's and a rear admiral's point of view, a greater separation was drawn between the junior and senior courses by emphasizing the employment of naval forces in the junior course and the selection and application of forces in the senior course. In later changes, the senior course moved to emphasize the unified command level in place of the previous emphasis at the fleet command level.

In October 1980, the Naval Operations Department held the first of several tactical symposia. Developed from an idea presented by Professor Lawrence E. Brumbach in 1979, the symposium brought together fleet representatives, flag officers on duty in Washington, and War College students to exchange ideas, promote respect for the benefit of reflective thinking on modern tactical questions, and to stimulate students into examining areas that require innovative thought. From this introduction, each student in the naval operations course prepared a research paper on a selected tactical subject. After evaluation by the faculty, the best papers were circulated to fleet commanders and Navy Department officers for consideration and possible use in developing experimental tactics.[12]

The two international courses were also affected by these developments in the curriculum. The senior Naval Command College course was affected the most because it was almost entirely integrated into the academic course followed by the College of Naval Warfare. While the college continued to emphasize academic concerns over the professional contacts that develop naturally in this international group, it was faced with an increasing problem in the naval operations part of the curriculum. The growing emphasis on classified information and current, state-of-the-art data posed a problem for a class of foreign officers. In the academic year 1983–1984, the Naval Command College developed a separate course for the naval operations phase of the curriculum. Developed by Commander Brian Needham, Royal Navy, a member of the Naval Operations Department faculty, it followed the course given to U.S. students, stressing the same aspects and using the same lecturers, but at a lower level of classification. In addition, foreign students were encouraged to use their own expertise in comparing and contrasting U.S. practice with that of their own navies, and in providing knowledge in areas that were not common in the U.S. Navy.[13] This new course marked a return to the pre-1972 curriculum.

In 1979, the intermediate course for officers from foreign navies was renamed the Naval Staff College to reflect more accurately the rigorous nature of its course and the breadth of the material covered. In January 1981, the Naval Staff College moved to Pringle Hall in closer proximity to the other resident academic programs. At the same time, Commander Keith Robinson made a number of innovations as the Naval Staff College's academic coordinator, making greater use of the faculty from the Strategy, Defense Economics, and Naval Operations Departments, and structuring the course to follow an abbreviated version of the course followed in the other colleges. In addition to the required reading, research paper, country presentation, and graded examinations, the naval staff students were then given an increasing amount of contact with U.S. students and resident faculty members, several combined seminars with command and staff students, and participation in the electives program. Each student had a sponsor from the Naval War College student body or staff. In addition, the students participated in a wide variety of athletic activities with their U.S. counterparts.[14]

Vice Admiral James Bond Stockdale Became the Fortieth President of the Naval War College on 13 October 1977 and Served until 22 August 1979, When He Retired from Active Service. One of the most highly decorated officers in the U.S. Navy, Stockdale held twenty-six personal combat decorations, including the Medal of Honor and four awards of the Silver Star Medal.

Naval War College Museum Collection

The trends traceable to the syllabus changes that took place in the period between 1977 and 1984 were paralleled in other developments during the tenure of each President of the College.

Growth and Change

Soon after the 1977 graduation, Rear Admiral Hardisty received his orders to go to the Philippine Islands as Commander, U.S. Naval Forces, Philippines, and as Commander, U.S. Naval Base, Subic Bay. Hardisty turned the War College presidency over to Vice Admiral James B. Stockdale on 13 October 1977.

Stockdale came to the Naval War College after serving as Director of Strategic Plans in the Navy Department. In 1965, Stockdale had commanded Carrier Air Wing 16 and had been shot down and taken prisoner by the North Vietnamese. Upon his release from captivity nearly eight years later, in 1973, Stockdale had

been promoted to rear admiral and awarded the Congressional Medal of Honor for the valor and heroism of his leadership while senior officer in prison camp. During his captivity, his wife, Sybil, had become a leader among the wives of prisoners of war at home and an articulate spokeswoman in reminding the American public of those in enemy hands in Southeast Asia. Stockdale was not a War College graduate, but he had earned a master's degree from Stanford University in 1962. These two different aspects in his background, his experiences as a prisoner of war and as a graduate student, played an important role in the way in which he perceived and sought to add to the College's curriculum. Its three-subject focus he thought was too narrow.

While basically accepting the general thrust of the program that had been developing since 1972, Stockdale remembered that in his years at Stanford he had benefited from the wide range of courses he had been allowed to take. It was those courses, particularly one called the Problem of Good and Evil, given by Professor Philip Rhinelander, which helped him to develop fortitude during the long years of his imprisonment. As he told the Naval War College community when he took up the College's presidency, "If I can firmly establish and illuminate to the students here the inevitable blindnesses of these particularized specialties of disciplines in which we must work—blindness to the psychological and subjective, as well as to the objective totality of the human experience we call war—I think I will have done something for my country."[15] Stockdale wanted officers to understand the irrationality and unpredictability of war. "War is a serious business," Stockdale stressed. "People get mad in war, and . . . the laws of logic are valueless in bargaining under such conditions."[16]

Former Secretary of State Henry Kissinger Addressed the Naval War College Community on 8 March 1978. In his opening remarks, he paid special tribute to Mrs. Sybil Stockdale, recalling his first encounter with her during her great efforts in support of American prisoners of war in Vietnam. The uniform for the evening event was mess dress and black tie for civilians. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Stockdale thought that to some extent War College students had too much of "a lock-step curriculum," and he asked his special academic advisor, Professor Frederick H. Hartmann, to plan a comprehensive electives program outside of the three departments. The free choice a student was offered to add one course each trimester to the required course gave students the opportunity to choose whatever they felt was needed to round out their education. Stockdale's proposals were based on his own experiences and they were backed by the words of John Ruskin: "The education which makes men happiest in themselves also makes them most serviceable to others."[17] During Turner's presidency a few electives had been available, but no academic credit was given for them. These had been expanded by LeBourgeois to about twenty topics as extensions of departmental topics for extra-credit study by students. But in the military-civilian staff and faculty of more than eighty people, Stockdale was sure there was undoubtedly much untapped knowledge and talent in additional subjects that could be made available to interested students. At a staff-faculty meeting in early February 1978, Stockdale told the assembly,

> If you have something to say and it can be taught within the bounds of an academic discipline—that is to say, it has boundaries, it has a body of theory, it has unique assumptions, it has a literature, it has established authorities (and often a special vocabulary)—*and* if you can assemble a creditable reading list and lesson plans of the sort that our academic review committee would recommend as appropriate for academic credit, *and further* if you can draw a crowd, then I say, "Let a hundred flowers bloom, let a hundred thoughts contend."[18]

Response from the faculty was excellent: seventeen electives were planned for the first trimester of the forthcoming year. The core curriculum was planned to continue to occupy 80 percent of the students' time, and electives would take the remaining 20 percent.

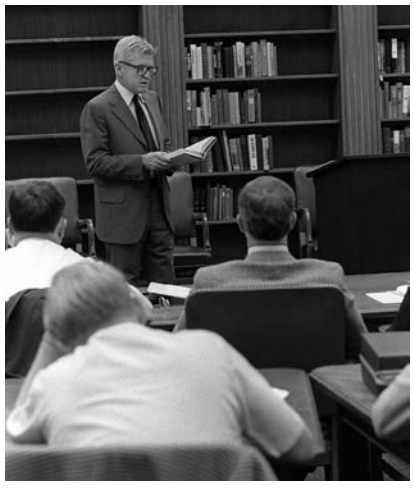
The electives covered a wide variety of topics and included a course taught by Stockdale, Fundamentals of Moral Obligation. As a prisoner of war, Stockdale had vowed to himself that if he ever got out alive, he would teach a course in moral philosophy. After his release, he explained, "When I ejected from that airplane in 1965, I left my world of technology and entered the world of Epictetus. I was alone and crippled: self reliance was the basis for daily life."[19]

Professor Joseph G. Brennan Came to the Naval War College in 1978 at the Request of Vice Admiral Stockdale to Assist in Teaching Stockdale's Elective Course on Ethics, Which Brennan Wrote about in His 1992 Book *The Foundations of Moral Obligation: The Stockdale Course.* Already having retired from a distinguished academic career at Barnard College, where he had taught philosophy from 1947 to 1976 and served as department chair, 1953–1965, Brennan was nearly sixty-eight years old when he arrived in Newport. A very popular and admired teacher, he remained an active faculty member for another fourteen years. In 1984, Salve Regina College awarded him an honorary doctorate of humane letters and he received the Navy Superior Service Medal on his retirement in 1992.
Naval War College Museum Collection

With the background of his Stanford years coupled with the experience of his long imprisonment, Stockdale went on to establish his course. With Joseph G. Brennan, professor emeritus of philosophy at Barnard College of Columbia University, Stockdale devised a course that began with his own reflections on Epictetus's *The Enchiridion,*[20] the little book his Stanford professor had given him as a parting gift, which later had sustained him during his imprisonment. From that, the course went on to readings and discussion of the Book of Job, the Socratic dialogues of Plato, Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics,* Kant's *Foundations of the Metaphysics of Morals,* and Mill *On Liberty* and *Utilitarianism*. Supplemented with selections from Camus, Conrad, Dostoyevsky, Solzhenitsyn, and others, it ended with a careful examination of *The Enchiridion.*[21]

For Stockdale, a War College course in moral philosophy did not need to be organized directly around military ideas or on military writing. Classical philosophy and modern literature expressed the essential ideas better than writings in social science, Stockdale believed. At the same time, reading philosophy books would benefit War College students as human beings as well as military officers. Behind this belief lay Stockdale's conviction that individual character, freedom, and personal responsibility were more important than rules in moral life. But as Stockdale stressed,

> The important thing, of course, is not that all our charges [i.e., students] come to the same conclusions on these issues, but that each think out how his particular assumptions on the nature of the universe and man logically lead to his ideas of the proper norms of behavior . . . that man, each man, sort his system out in a consistent manner.[22]



Vice Admiral Stockdale Teaching His Elective Course in Mahan Hall.
Naval War College Museum Collection

The students responded eagerly to Stockdale's course and the variety of other subjects offered, including such technical matters as Advanced Electronic Warfare, and Application of Ocean Research. Staff and faculty sorted out their talents for a full schedule in the year commencing in August 1978, and in the years following, some twenty courses were usually offered each trimester. Some feared initially that students would take electives in which they were already proficient. Stockdale's reply was based on a comment a retired flag officer made to him:

> Jim, . . . when you go up there [to Newport], don't spend all your time trying to box in the "dope-offs." The few you'll get aren't worth it, and they won't be kidding anybody. Spend your time doing your best to challenge and inspire those tigers at the other end of the spectrum. That's where the long run payoff of [your] institution resides.[23]

It was natural that Stockdale, looking ahead toward retirement from the Navy, leaned toward further work in the educational field. In the spring of 1979, the trustees of The Citadel, a private military college, offered him its presidency. On 1 July 1979, the Navy Department announced that Stockdale would retire two months later to accept the Citadel position, becoming its fifteenth president and the first naval officer to head it.

Change of Command, 22 August 1979. Rear Admiral Edward F. Welch, Jr., relieves Vice Admiral James B. Stockdale as President during College convocation ceremonies: left to right, Naval War College Foundation Board President Ambassador J. William Middendorf II, Admiral Stockdale, Admiral Welch, and Under Secretary of the Navy R. James Woolsey.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Vice Admiral and Mrs. Sybil Stockdale with the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Thomas Hayward. United States Senator Claiborne Pell is in the background wearing an academic cap and gown. During the ceremony, Admiral Hayward presented Stockdale with the Navy Distinguished Service Medal for his service as President of the Naval War College.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Stockdale, noting with regret that he was retiring early and somewhat suddenly, stated, "But when the train stops for you, it is better to get aboard. There may not be another train coming."[24] This early retirement left a three-star billet available at a time of reductions in the numbers of flag and general officers in the armed services. With brief interludes, the Naval War College had been headed by a vice admiral since 1948. Despite greater visibility in the past two years and many supporters at various levels in Washington, the three-star billet was lost. In early August, the Navy Department announced that Rear Admiral Edward F. Welch would become the forty-first president of the Naval War College.

Pointing toward Fleet Operations

Rear Admiral Edward F. Welch, Jr., Became the Forty-First President of the Naval War College on 22 August 1979 and Served for Nearly Three Years, until 17 August 1982.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Rear Admiral Welch was relatively unknown to the College when his orders were announced. A submariner, a National War College graduate, and former dean of academic affairs at the National War College, Welch was an expert in the complex business of disarmament negotiations. In his opening statement, Welch emphasized that the Naval War College must point toward the fleet. Therefore, he placed continued emphasis on courses having to do with operational matters coupled with use of the improved naval war gaming facilities. For three academic years under Welch, this trend continued.

An important innovation begun in these years was the global war game series. This was begun in 1979 by Captain Hugh Nott, Commander Jay Hurlburt, and Professor Francis J. West, Jr. The global war game was created to identify issues that required attention in planning global strategy. Like no other war game then used in the United States, it involved all aspects for worldwide military operations including logistics, strategy, and tactics in an effort to explore changing options within the matrix of policy, strategy, and technical capabilities.[25]

Captain Joseph S. "Jay" Hurlburt Had a Long Connection with the Naval War College. A graduate of the Command and Staff course in 1970 and the George Washington University cooperative program, he served as Director of Tactical Research in the Center for Advanced Research, in 1974–1976. He returned to the College to graduate in the senior course in 1978, and later as Director, War Gaming, 1986–1988. A keen sailor, he also served as commodore of the Coasters Harbor Island Navy Yacht Club.
Naval War College Museum Collection

This emphasis on combined areas was reflected in another development at the College in 1981.

Center for Naval Warfare Studies

At the Current Strategy Forum in April 1981, the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Thomas Hayward, in the final address of the forum announced that a Center for Naval Warfare would soon be established at the War College. The center would be staffed by "the best strategic thinkers in the world."[26] Within the audience of staff, students, and civilian guests, knowledgeable in College affairs, this statement provoked more than a few looks, whispers, and winks. Many thought that once again, Washington was passing the ball back to Newport for planning support. That ball had been passed before, beginning in the days of Luce and Mahan when strategical concepts originated in the writings of Mahan. From time to time the War College had been called on for assistance in naval planning. On other occasions War College presidents had been told that planning was exclusively a function of the Navy Department and later of the Office of Naval Operations. Through the years, what the College sent to Washington formally or informally had been used or ignored, depending on such factors as the personalities involved, timing, the problem at hand, and the organization of the Navy Department. Many wondered whether the CNO's announcement in

Newport and the follow-up directives from his headquarters would change the position of the College in the strategic thinking and planning of the Navy.

In July 1981, Welch announced that the new Center for Naval Warfare Studies would be headed by former Under Secretary of the Navy Robert J. Murray. As Murray recalled,

> In July 1981, nobody knew what the Center for Naval Warfare Studies was to be, including me. It grew out of conversations I had with flag and general officers in the Navy and Marine Corps, including the CNO and the Commandant. We saw we did not have enough naval officers who were thinking broadly enough about war-fighting issues. And we certainly had nothing that we could call naval strategy. There were lots of ideas, but there was nothing that we could call all-encompassing as to how the Navy would operate in war. We didn't even have a system for producing such a concept. In other words, naval strategy was a mystery for many folks—certainly for most defense civilians.
>
> So Admiral Hayward decided that we ought to have such a place as the Center for Naval Warfare Studies, and Secretary of the Navy John Lehman said it was something he believed worth doing and would support. So I went to figure out what a Center for Naval Warfare Studies should be.[27]

The First Chief of Naval Operations Strategic Studies Group, 1981.

Left to right: Colonel Richard P. Bland, USMC; Captain Franklin D. Julian; Captain Rene W. Leeds; Commander William A. Owens; College President Rear Admiral Edward Welch, Jr.; Captain Stuart D. Landersman; Admiral Thomas B. Hayward, Chief of Naval Operations; Colonel Joseph D. Ruane, USMC; Robert J. Murray, director; Commander Arthur K. Cebrowski; Commander Kenneth McGruther, staff; Captain Daniel J. Wolkensdorfer.

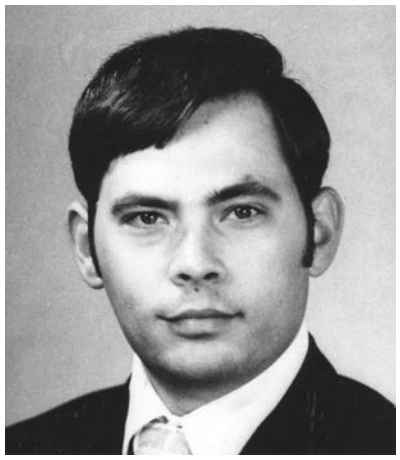
Naval War College Museum Collection

As established, the center brought together under one structure these organizations that already existed at the College: the Center for Advanced Research, the Center for War Gaming, and the Naval War College Press. To this, Murray added as the centerpiece the Strategic Studies Group, comprising eight officers, six Navy captains (or commanders) and two Marine colonels chosen by the CNO and the Commandant of the Marine Corps. All were men of considerable operational experience, drawn from all the warfare communities, and assigned to the center for a year to help develop better ways for the Navy to contribute to national strategy. "One year is not a long time to do this," Murray explained, "but I wasn't interested in building career strategists; I wanted to give naval officers a chance to think through war-fighting issues and then go back to the fleet to spread the word."[28]

With Welch's support and insistence that war gaming be an important part of the center, Murray developed it in 1981–1983 with the help of key staff members: Commander Kenneth McGruther and Dr. Thomas Etzold, and Lieutenant Colonel O. E. Hay. Murray brought Frank Uhlig, formerly senior editor at the Naval Institute, to serve as editor of the Naval War College Press, which published the *Naval War College Review* and a small number of monographs dealing with strategy and naval history. After two years at the center, Murray concluded,

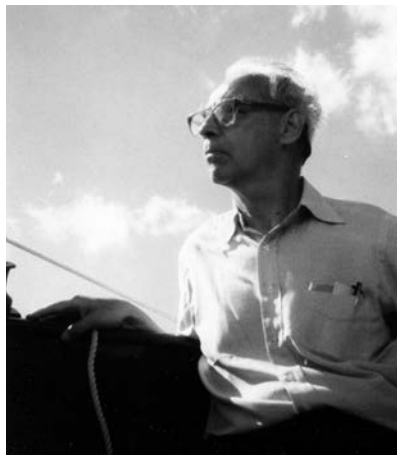
> I think, frankly, you first have to discard the term *naval strategy*, and even its slightly more modern variant, *maritime strategy*, and talk instead about the naval contribution to national strategy. So what we need is

neither a maritime strategy nor a continental strategy but a national strategy that has ample and balanced proportions of naval, land, and air forces, organized so that it can achieve national objectives, or more accurately, alliance objectives.[29]



Professor Thomas H. Etzold Came to the Naval War College in 1974 as an Associate Professor of Strategy. A Yale PhD in history, he later served as Director of Strategic Research (1981–1982) and assistant director (1982–1983) in the Center for Naval Warfare Studies. In 1984, President Reagan named him Assistant Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Multilateral Affairs Bureau).

Naval War College Museum Collection



Frank Uhlig, Jr., Was the First Civilian Editor of the *Naval War College Review* and of the Naval War College Press, 1981–1993. His appointment coincided with the establishment of the Center for Naval Warfare Studies. After joining the Navy at the age of seventeen in 1945 and serving ashore and afloat in a mine-test ship and an aircraft carrier as a quartermaster, Uhlig went on to graduate from Kenyon College, in Gambier, Ohio, in 1951. He went to work in editorial positions for Funk & Wagnalls in 1955–1957, and then served as editor of *Our Navy*, 1957–1960. From 1960 to 1981, he served as editor, then senior editor, at the U.S. Naval Institute. In 1970, the Navy League of the United States awarded him its Alfred Thayer Mahan Award for Literary Achievement. The author of numerous articles, he edited *Vietnam: The Naval Story* (1986) and wrote *How Navies Fight: The U.S. Navy and Its Allies* (1994). On his retirement in 1993, the Naval War College named him its first editor emeritus.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Going further, he maintained that the center's studies had supported the conclusion that naval forces still contribute in their three traditional ways: "by establishing a military and naval presence in areas of interest, by responding to crises, and by helping deter or if necessary fight a general war."[30]

In Murray's vision, at its core, the center was an intellectually dynamic group of officers and civilians with access to everyone, no matter at what level, in the Navy and Marine Corps, anywhere in the world. Arguing real-life questions of strategy and tactics, testing real war plans, and developing new concepts of operation, the center in fact soon won widespread respect within the Navy. By concentrating on the uses of naval forces rather than entering the debate about specific budget programs, the center helped the College in its old task of building the foundations for better decisions. At the same time, the experience of broadly based advanced research, war gaming, and highly experienced officers doing broad Navy thinking provided stimulus to both students and teaching faculty. The center was not the Navy's war-planning agency; it was the place where new ideas were examined and tested for possible incorporation into war plans. The war-gaming center at the College was the heart of all Navy war gaming at the battle-group level and above. As Murray explained, "it is the place where the Navy is asking itself, how do the forces fit together first at the tactical level, then at the theater level, and then worldwide."[31] As a result of these efforts, the Center for Naval Warfare Studies strengthened the link between the College and the fleet.

Cooperative Degree Program

The establishment of a cooperative degree program was the product of a long development under many presidents. This was the search for a means for students to obtain an advanced academic degree in conjunction with their War College studies.

Umpire Area, Center for Naval War Gaming, Sims Hall, 1981.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Naval War College Foundation Board of Trustees, November 1981:

Left to right: S. E. Freund; Henry H. Anderson, Jr.; Mrs. Robert (Joanne) Crown; Felix de Weldon; Rear Admiral John R. Wadleigh, USN (Ret.); Ambassador Thomas S. Estes; Commander David A. Albrecht, JAGC, USN; Ambassador J. William Middendorf II, Foundation Board President; not identified; Rear Admiral Edward F. Welch, Jr., USN, President, Naval War College; Peter MacDonald; Mrs. Theodore C. (Bobbie) Sturtevant; William B. Ruger, Sr.; Chris W. Caragianis; W. Clarke S. Mays, Jr.; Edgar W. B. Fairchild.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Within a few years after the George Washington University cooperative degree program had been terminated in 1973, the War College was searching for alternative methods for its students to obtain degrees. Because it was the only war college not to offer a cooperative degree program, some officers were reluctant to accept their orders to Newport when they perceived that greater advantage and recognition could be obtained elsewhere. With this problem in mind, Admiral LeBourgeois had obtained approval in 1975 for a joint program to be offered with the Naval Postgraduate School for Naval War College graduates in the Washington, D.C., area. However, an insufficient number of students applied to make it a practicable effort.

In March 1981, Admiral Welch's attention was drawn to the statistic that more than 90 percent of the students at the Air War College had an advanced degree while at the Naval War College, with a similar student population, less than 50 percent of the Navy and Marine Corps officers had more than a bachelor's degree. Welch was concerned that in recent years naval officers had been unsuccessful in obtaining key Defense Department, Joint Staff, and NATO billets because they lacked the necessary advanced academic degrees.[32] To remedy this situation, he recommended to the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Thomas B. Hayward, that the College establish a master's degree program. After considering the pros and cons of the issue, Hayward approved the recommendation on the conditions that the program be voluntary, that it not detract from the Naval War College curriculum, and that it be given "off-hours" for those willing to spend the extra time in pursuit of a graduate degree.[33]

The College staff entered into extensive negotiations with a number of neighboring colleges and universities, including Boston University, the University of Rhode Island, Providence College, and Salve Regina College, in order to find an institution that would be able to meet the needs of the Naval War College. Some of the proposed courses of study suggested by these institutions had such extensive requirements for additional work beyond the College's courses that those programs would have provided too much competition for the College's curriculum, thereby detracting from it.

The Campus of Salve Regina College in Newport, with Ochre Court, the Main Administration Building, in the Foreground. Founded by the Sisters of Mercy in 1947 as an undergraduate Catholic regional women's college, it became co-educational in 1973, started its first graduate programs in 1975, was awarded university status in 1991, and started a PhD program in the humanities in 1995. In 1982, Salve Regina College and the Naval War College established a working relationship that allowed Naval War College students to earn master's degrees at Salve after successfully passing three additional courses at Salve Regina.

Salve Regina University Library Collection

Salve Regina, a Catholic community college located in Newport, offered an attractive program that, by granting the full academic credits that the American Council on Education recommended for the Naval War College's basic courses, would require only three additional courses to earn a master of arts degree in international relations or a master of science degree in management. In addition, the fees for the courses would be amply covered by each student's entitlement to educational benefits from the Veterans Administration.

After obtaining confirmation of approval from the new Chief of Naval Operations, James D. Watkins, the course was begun on a trial basis 16 October 1982 with 110 students, 44 of whom were naval officers.[34] Since its first year, the course expanded until 1990, when the College was accredited to award its own degrees. Located at the Salve Regina campus in Newport, the course was opened to students of both institutions but, after the trial run, had no official administrative link with the Naval War College.

Admiral Watkins Appoints Rear Admiral Service from the Sixth Fleet

When Admiral Watkins became Chief of Naval Operations in the summer of 1982, he started with what, from the standpoint of the Naval War College, were two priceless assets: he knew the War College's curriculum thoroughly from his days as Chief of Naval Personnel, and he knew how to carry out his ideas as CNO in terms of ensuring the necessary changes in the personnel assignment area.

Admiral Watkins moved quickly to give greater prominence to the Naval War College. One of his first concerns was the flag appointments that would be made in the fall of 1982. In mid-July Watkins sent a personal message to Rear Admiral James E. Service, then commanding Carrier Group Two with the Sixth Fleet in the Mediterranean, telling him,

> Jim, my initial attack on the fall slate is complete, and the Secretary has concurred in your assignment as the President, Naval War College. My decision follows a careful examination of the increasing role of the War College in the enhancement of tactical competence and professionalism in our officer corps. As you are aware, NWC is being assigned additional Navy-wide responsibilities in the areas of wargaming, tactical development and formulation of concepts of maritime operations at the battle group, theater and global levels. For obvious reasons, I want a broad-based, operationally oriented president with extensive experience as an OIC afloat.[35]

Rear Admiral James E. Service Was the Forty-Second President of the Naval War College, between 14 October 1982 and 12 July 1985. A naval aviator, he had served tours in fighter, attack, and reconnaissance aircraft as well as being a test pilot and instructor. He had commanded two squadrons and two ships, USS *Independence* (CV 62) and USS *Sacramento* (AOE 1). Service had graduated from the Naval Postgraduate School, and from the Army War College in 1972–1973, and had a master's degree from Shippensburg State College. He came to the Naval War College after having served as Commander, Battle Force, Sixth Fleet, during the first Gulf of Sidra incident, in 1981.

Naval War College Museum Collection

Rear Admiral James E. Service, College President, and Foreign Officer Delegates with Secretary of the Navy John Lehman at the Reception at the Officers' Club for Delegates to the Seventh International Seapower Symposium, November 1983.

Naval War College Museum Collection

In August 1982, Welch retired and was relieved by the War College deputy, Captain David Self, as interim President, until Rear Admiral James E. Service could take command in October. Service had become a naval aviation cadet while attending Pennsylvania State University early in the Korean War. Having flown combat missions in both Korea and Vietnam, Service was unusual in that he had served tours in fighter, attack, and reconnaissance aircraft. Service came to the Naval War College after serving as Commander, Battle Force, Sixth Fleet. While in that position in 1981, F-14 fighters from his battle force shot down two Libyan aircraft during operations in the Gulf of Sidra. With his extensive operational experience, Service's appointment as President of the Naval War College reflected Admiral Watkins's belief that the College was the proper place for capable fighting leaders and the place for innovative thought on future naval tactics and strategy. His presidency was marked throughout by emphasis on those areas.

During his initial speech as CNO at the College in August 1982, Watkins said, "We look to [the] War College to play a leading role in inculcating into our professional officer corps a larger grasp of strategy and integrated tactics."[36] To emphasize Watkins's initiative in this area, Service came all the way from the Mediterranean to be present at Watkins's speech during the combined convocation and retirement ceremony for Rear Admiral Welch, although it would be another two months before Service could be relieved in the Mediterranean and take command of the College in Newport.

With the intent of revitalizing the naval operations and tactical aspects of the College's curriculum, Watkins declared in a message to senior naval commanders that the College would be the "crucible for strategic and tactical thinking."[37] Significantly, Watkins also announced how this would be achieved: through the infusion into the student body of high-quality officers who had recently completed duty in command. This highly motivated student body would be guided by an operationally oriented faculty, be given extensive wargaming experience, and have appropriate interaction with the Strategic Studies Group. With this in mind, Watkins declared, "We will be able to test and harmonize our tactical thinking in a wide variety of strategic applications. At the same time these students will develop a solid base of strategic thought as they prepare for important and demanding follow-on assignments at sea and shore."[38]

To allow more officers to come to the Naval War College, Watkins ordered a more effective use of technical training time elsewhere through compressing some courses and eliminating others. Simultaneously, he extended the length of command tours of duty, thus getting more effective use out of officers.

Faculty Group at Convocation, August 1983.

Front row (left to right): Professors Richard Guertin, John Weltman, Jack Hickey, David K. Hall, Frank Snyder, Henry Bartlett, Henry Schreiber, Charles Chadbourn, and Richard Megargee. *Naval War College Museum Collection*

Naval War College Executive Policy Group, May 1984, with the Chief of Naval Operations.

Front row (left to right): Rear Admiral James E. Service, USN, President, Naval War College; Admiral James D. Watkins, USN, Chief of Naval Operations.
Second row (left to right): Professor Frederick H. Hartmann, Special Academic Advisor; Professor Robert S. Wood, Dean, Center for Naval Warfare Studies; Captain James M. Conway, USN, Dean of Academics; Captain Robert B. Watts, USN, Deputy; Captain Richard D. Coogan, USN, Dean of Administration; Captain William K. Sullivan, USN, Dean of Students.
Third row (left to right): Mr. Edward L. Killham, State Department Advisor; Professor Earl R. Schwass, Director, Library Department; Captain Robert A. Hall, USN, Director of Continuing Education; Captain Wright H. Ellis, USN, Director, Naval Command College; Captain Joseph P. Marnane, USN, Director, Naval Staff College; Captain Marshall B. Brisbois, USN, Director, Center for War Gaming.
Fourth row (left to right): Colonel Laurence R. Gaboury, USMC, Advisor, U.S. Marine Corps; Colonel Richard E. Bauchspies, USA, Advisor, U.S. Army; Captain Nelson H. Keeler, USCG, Advisor, U.S. Coast Guard; Captain David A. Albrecht, USN, Staff Judge Advocate; Professor Alvin H. Bernstein, Chairman, Strategy Department; Captain Jerome F. Watson, USN, Chairman, Department of Naval Operations.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Hoping to obtain close to a 30 percent reduction in time spent in officer training, Watkins specifically planned to assign to the Naval War College the officers made available in these ways.

Watkins's plan had both interim and long-term aspects. For the long term, he planned an increase of post-command officers in the ten-month College of Naval Warfare course. Starting with only ten to fifteen officers in March 1983, Watkins planned to increase this number fivefold. This would significantly raise the percentage of unrestricted line captains who had attended the College of Naval Warfare course. Raising the percentage from Holloway's 25 to 35 percent, Watkins established the figure at 35 to 45 percent of line captains who would be graduates of a senior service college, with 50 percent of those from the Naval War College.

As an interim measure, Watkins established a short post-command course, to begin in February 1983. This course met for six weeks of seminars and war gaming with emphasis on the tactical and strategic aspects of naval operations at the theater and local levels. With the idea of giving sixty to eighty officers per year an abbreviated and intensive course, Watkins began it with the initial intention of phasing it out as soon as attendance in the ten-month course could be substantially increased.[39] Following the success of the interim course, Watkins later directed that the course be continued on a permanent basis, but this in no way altered his earlier decision that the majority of successful commanding officers would attend the ten-month senior course. Watkins insisted that both courses maintain the highest quality and that the personnel assignment system be strained to the limit in an attempt to ensure that as many potential flag officers as possible attended the Naval War College.[40]

Watkins also stressed the importance of the CNO Policy Advisory Board for Professional Military

A Group of Key Civilian Employees and Staff Members, 1984.

Front row (left to right): Vi McKinney; Marie Maguire; Alice Derry; George Scheck; Barbara Atkins; Carole Boiani; Roger Levesque; Norman Bessette.
Second row (left to right): Maryann Varoutsos; Genevieve Petraszek; Doris Herman; Jackie Cayer; Rose Lundy; Professor Fred Hartmann; Dennis Zambrotta; Arthur Sylvestri; Joseph Matose.
Third row (left to right): Ernest Costa; Marilyn Curtis; Maggie Corr; Christine Babcock; Paul Dennewitz.
Fourth row (left to right): Joseph Nunes; Robin Lima; Murray Bradley; Betty Ottlige; Jennie Fernandez; Michael Riggle; Ronnie McCoy; Caesar Torres, Jr.
Fifth row (left to right): Susan Barker; Elizabeth Cook; Barbara Genga; Norma Campbell; Evelyn Cherpak; Doris Ottaviano; Joseph Bannick; Eliza Crosby; Oliver Daniel.
Naval War College Museum Collection

Education, which was established originally by Admiral Holloway in 1977. Watkins believed that the board's role should be institutionalized to ensure that the naval operations curriculum at Newport remained current and was in line with the latest concepts approved by the Office of the CNO and the Department of Defense.[41] With this in mind, he used the board to review the whole Naval War College curriculum in January 1983.

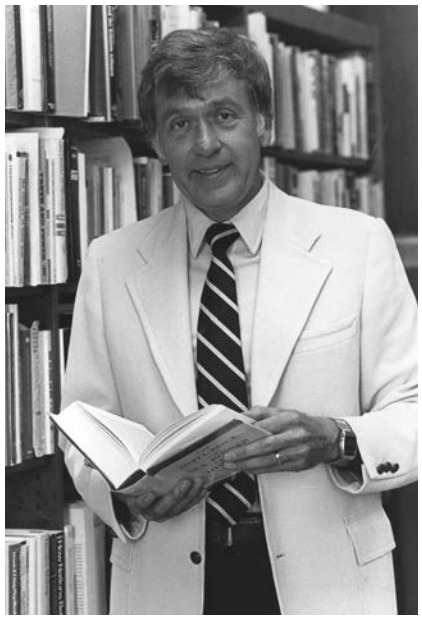
Watkins stressed these ideas to the naval commanders in chief at annual conferences he convened at the Naval War College in 1982 and 1983, using Newport rather than the usual location in Washington or Annapolis. These conferences were a significant signal by Watkins that Newport had become a far more important place for professional thinking in the U.S. Navy.

Looking back on the record of war gaming at the Naval War College, Watkins underlined its use in connection with operational research and tactical analysis. As Rear Admiral William T. McCauley, Director of the Program Resource Appraisal Division in the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, commented,

> As we all know, war gaming has been practiced at the Naval War College for decades. The naval aspect of our current concept, though, is its ready applicability to tactical and strategic analysis and its acceptance by top Navy leadership (as demonstrated by recent CINC war games) as a valued and proven tool. Thus, naval analysts are beginning to make a new kind of impact by using analytical tools to support war gaming and drawing on war gaming results.[42]

A series of new war games incorporated many new concepts and helped to verify the best choice of fleet defenses as well as to test some of the issues raised in developing the Navy's Program Objective Memorandum (POM) for 1986. At the same time, Service increased the amount of student war gaming threefold, using crisis action, theater, and worldwide games.

In conjunction with Watkins's emphasis on an up-to-date naval operations curriculum and on experienced, high-quality students, he now developed a direct link for the Naval War College with war gaming, fleet exercises, and operational planning. Using the Strategic Studies Group and war gaming, in particular, the Center for Naval Warfare Studies at the Naval War College came to play an important role. Under Robert S. Wood, who became the director of the center in 1983, the four main elements of the center—war gaming, advanced research, the Strategic Studies Group, and the press—were increasingly integrated to form a single entity, as the center became the CNO's "think-tank" of first resort. Thus, the center became the focus for a variety of studies and conferences on current issues, with topics ranging from terrorism to nuclear



Dr. Robert S. Wood First Joined the Naval War College Faculty in 1977–1978 as a Visiting Professor of Strategy and Policy. A graduate of Stanford with a bachelor's degree in history and a PhD in political science from Harvard, he chaired the University of Virginia's Department of Government before returning to the College to become Chairman, Strategy and Policy Department, 1980–1983, and then Chester W. Nimitz Professor of National Security Affairs and Dean, Center for Naval Warfare Studies, 1983–1999. On leaving the College, he became a member of the Second Quorum of the Seventy in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1999–2009, then president of the Boston Massachusetts Temple, 2009–2012. While at the Naval War College, he co-authored *America the Vincible: U.S. Foreign Policy for the 21st Century* (1990) and, with Pelham G. Boyer, co-edited *Strategic Transformation and Naval Power in the 21st Century* (1998).

Naval War College Museum Collection

weapons problems and a host of political-military studies. For example, the first two Strategic Studies Groups examined global warfare, and the third group in 1983–1984 looked at crises and contingencies short of general war.

As Chief of Naval Operations, Watkins thus implemented many of the same ideas that he had recommended to Admiral Holloway six years earlier as Chief of Naval Personnel. In his own statement on service college education policy, Watkins asserted, "The Naval War College does not prepare officers for their new assignment; it prepares them for the rest of their careers. The curriculum is designed to aid officers in meeting the intellectual demands of the second phase of their careers by fostering intellectual flexibility and rectitude essential for handling the unforeseen contingencies."[43]

NOTES

1. Naval War College Archives, RG 3: 1977 Files 1500, Training and Education, NN-DEC: Watkins memo to CNO, PERS 40, serial 40 of 13 April 1977.
2. Ibid.
3. Naval War College Archives, RG 3: 1977 Files 1500, Training and Education, NN-DEC: Holloway memo to DCNO (Manpower), DNET, CNET, President, NWC, on Service Education Policy, serial 00/000315 of 11 July 1977.
4. Ibid.
5. Ibid.
6. Naval War College Archives, RG 3: 1977 Files 1500, DNET memo for CNO, on Service College Education Policy, serial 099/142663 of 22 November 1977.
7. Ibid.; and president, Naval War College, letter, serial 1866 of 8 September 1977.
8. Naval War College Archives, RG 11 Syllabus: Strategy and Policy, November 1983–March 1984, p. 1.
9. Conversation: Hattendorf-Wood, 19 April 1984; A. H. Bernstein memo to strategy faculty, 27 February 1984.
10. Memorandum, Turcotte to Hattendorf, 10 April 1984.
11. Naval War College Archives, RG 11 Syllabus: Naval Operations: Employment of Naval Forces Course, 1980–81.
12. Memorandum, Weschler to Hattendorf, 14 April 1984.
13. Conversation: Hattendorf–CDR J. J. Hinds, and Hattendorf-Needham, 23 April 1984.
14. NSC office files, "Naval Staff College Newsletter 1981–82," pp. 1–3.
15. Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File: J. B. Stockdale, Change of Command address, 13 October 1977.
16. Ibid.
17. Quoted in J. B. Stockdale, "The Problem of Ethical Brinkmanship" (talk given to the Third Taft Values Institute, Taft School, 9–14 July 1978), p. 10, Naval War College Archives, RG 28 Presidents File.
18. J. B. Stockdale, "Taking Stock," *Naval War College Review* 31, no. 1 (Summer 1978), p. 2.
19. Quoted in Joseph Gerard Brennan, "The Stockdale Course," in *Teaching Values and Ethics in College*, ed. Michael J. Collins (San Francisco: Jossey-Bass Inc., 1983), p. 69, from *New York Times*, 1 April 1973.
20. J. B. Stockdale, "The World of Epictetus," *Atlantic Monthly* (April 1978).
21. Brennan, "The Stockdale Course," pp. 75–76.
22. Stockdale, "The Problem of Ethical Brinksmanship," p. 9.
23. Stockdale, "Taking Stock," p. 3.
24. J. R. Wadleigh notes on J. B. Stockdale, "Remarks to NWC Foundation," 23 June 1977.
25. Naval War College Archives, Subject File: Advanced Research. LTCOL O. E. Hay, USMC, presentation at Advanced Research Symposium, March 1984.
26. Hayward, Speech to Current Strategy Forum, 8 April 1981.
27. Robert Murray, "A War-fighting Perspective," USNI *Proceedings* (October 1983), p. 68.
28. Ibid.
29. Ibid., p. 70.
30. Ibid.

31. Ibid., p. 74.

32. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 Mail and File, Box 329, file 1500, Training and Education. Continuing Education, 1981: Welch to Hayward, serial 598 of 18 March 1981.

33. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 Mail and File, Box 329, file 1500, Cooperative Degree Program, 1981: VADM Lando W. Zech memo to CNO, 23 April 1981, and CNO to president, NWC, serial 114H/371555 of 7 July 1981.

34. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 Mail and File, Box 338, file 1500, Cooperative Degree Program: J. E. Service to CNO Watkins, serial 2252 of 14 Oct 1982.

35. CNO message to ComCarGru Two 142053Z Jul 82.

36. Quoted in Rick Maze, "CNO Orders Cuts in Officer Training," *Navy Times,* 4 October 1982. See also James D. Watkins, "This Is Your Ticket to Compete . . . ," *Naval War College Review* 35, no. 6 (November–December 1982), pp. 4–7.

37. CNO message to NAVWARCOL 221307Z Sep 82.

38. Ibid.

39. CNO message 151315Z Nov 1982, NAVOP 125/82.

40. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 Mail and File, Box 346, file 5420, Misc. Boards, 1983: CNO Policy Board for Professional Military Education. Memorandum for the record. Memo 095/22-83 dated 26 Jan 1983.

41. Ibid.

42. RADM W. F. McCauley, "Fight Smart," *Phalanx: Newsletter of Military Operations Research Society* 17, no. 1 (February 1984), p. 10.

43. Naval War College Archives, RG 3 Mail and File, Box 343, file 1520, Training and Education: CNO Service College Education Policy, serial 00/3U448779 dated 12 December 1983.